

Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 6/-.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

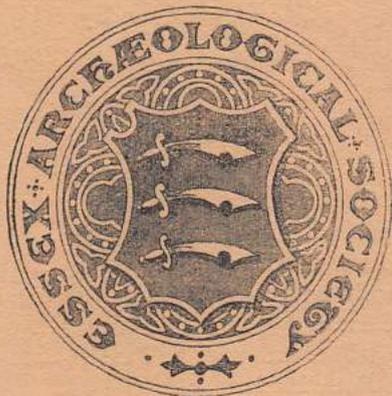
**Essex Archæological Society.**

---

VOL. XIV., PART I.

NEW SERIES.

---



COLCHESTER:

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE.

1915.

Vol. 14, Part 1 (New Series) "Essex Archæological Society's Transactions."

CONTENTS OF PART I., VOL. XIV.

	PAGE
I. <i>The Token Coinage of Essex in the Seventeenth Century</i> (continued). By WILLIAM GILBERT, F.R.N.S. ... ..	1
II. <i>An Early Georgian Inventory.</i> By GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R.Hist.S. ... ..	16
III. <i>Bequests relating to Essex, with Additional Notes</i> (continued). By A. BENNETT BAMFORD, V.D. ... ..	26
IV. <i>Excavation of Site of a Mediæval Pottery at Mill Green, Ingatestone.</i> By MILLER CHRISTY and FRANCIS W. READER ... ..	49
V. <i>Layer Marney Church.</i> By FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A. ... ..	65
<i>Archæological Notes—</i>	
<i>Great Birch and the Gernons.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	76
<i>The "Brightlingsea" Family.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	76
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Monday, 8th June, 1914</i>	78
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Tuesday, 28th July, 1914</i>	79

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Fragments of Two Vessels fused together in the Kiln ... ..	53
Two Types of Mediæval Pitcher ... ..	53
Handles and Necks of Pitchers ... ..	54
Pitcher-Handle split on the front and showing stabbing-marks on the back ... ..	55
Portion of Cooking-Pot, with sagging base ... ..	56
Bases of Cooking-Pots, Pitchers, etc. ... ..	57
Rim-Sections of Cooking-Pots ... ..	57
Rim-Sections of Shallow Pans ... ..	57
Three Bossed Spigot Holes ... ..	58
Fragments of Slip-painted Ware ... ..	59
Portion of Vessel ornamented with concentric bands ... ..	59
Sections of Rims of the Smaller Vessels ... ..	60
Portion of Glazed Tile ... ..	60
Fragments of Tile-like objects, probably Kiln-furniture ... ..	61
Various Objects from No. 1 Site ... ..	62

TRANSACTIONS  
OF THE  
ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

---

THE TOKEN COINAGE OF ESSEX IN  
THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

BY WILLIAM GILBERT, F.R.N.S.

*Continued from vol. xiii., p. 280.*

HARWICH.

221. O.:—JOHN . ATKINSON . 1666 — An hour glass surmounted  
by a skull.  
R.:—OF . HARWICH . IN . ESSEX — I. V. A.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
This is an unusual device. Mr. Golding suggests the token was  
issued by an undertaker. In the Register of Woodbridge School,  
Suffolk, we find in 1684, "Samuel Atkinson de Harwich in co.  
Essexiæ."
222. O.:—THOMAS . BRADSHAWE — The Apothecaries' Arms.<sup>1</sup>  
R.:—IN . HARWICH . 1667 — T. B.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
County freeholder, 1694.
223. O.:—ANDREW . DEBNAM . AT — The Fishmongers' Arms.  
R.:—HARWICH . IN . ESSEX.— A. M. D.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
A Robert Debnam was hanged at Cattesway Causeway in 1532 for  
taking down and destroying the Holy Rood at Dovercourt, of which  
parish Harwich was a chapelry.
224. O.:—WILLIAM . HVBERT — A pair of scales.  
R.:—OF . HARWICH . 1664 — W. E. H.  $\frac{1}{4}$

---

<sup>1</sup> Azure; Apollo proper, a bow in left hand and an arrow in right or, supplanting a serpent argent.

225. O.:—JOHN . ROLFE — I. E. R.

R.:—OF . HARWICH — 1666.  $\frac{1}{4}$

John Rolfe was Mayor of Harwich in 1636 and 1643 and the John Rolfe who was Mayor in 1674 was probably his son. By his monument in Harwich Church we learn he died in 1717, aged 74, and his wife Elizabeth (whose initial agrees with the token) died in 1721, aged 76. John Rolfe in 1717 left 50*l.*, the interest thereof to be given yearly for the education of two poor children. A John Rolfe was one of the witnesses to the will of Thomas Luffkyn, of Ardeigh (dated 8th July, 1628), which will mentions considerable property in ships at Harwich.

226. O.:—JOHN . SMITH . OF — A pair of scales.

R.:—HARWICH . IN . ESSEX — I. E. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$

County freeholder, 1694. A Daniel Smith or Smyth was Mayor of Harwich six times between 1683 and 1723, and Charles Smith three times between 1688 and 1703.

227. O.:—JOHN . VANDEWALL — A pair of scales.

R.:—IN . HARWICH . 1652 — I. M. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$

He was the second son of Philip Vandewall and Sarah, his wife. He settled at Harwich as a baker, and dying in 1657 left issue by Mary, his wife, three sons. His son, John Vandewall, was committed to prison for refusing to swear in 1660, and his widow Mary in 1661. After three weeks' imprisonment the jury would not find a bill of indictment against her at the Sessions, but she was re-committed for refusing the Oath of Allegiance. They seem to have suffered considerable persecution as Quakers. The descendants of John Vandewall were very numerous and several attained considerable commercial eminence. The last bearing the name was Philip Vandewall, of Whites Row, Whitechapel, who died in 1861 without issue.

#### HATFIELD BROAD OAK.

228. O.:—JOHN . SCEVBY — An oak tree.

R.:—IN . HATFEILD — I. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$

229. O.:—JOHN . SCRBY . 1666 — An oak tree.

R.:—IN . HATFEILD — I. S. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$

These two tokens are placed in Williamson's work under Hatfield, Hertfordshire, but Mr. R. T. Andrews, the sub-editor, remarks there is no entry to this name in the register there before 1680. That they are tokens of Hatfield Broad Oak in Essex is indicated by the tree on them, and is proved by the parish register, where from 1665 to 1674 baptisms of John, James, Susannah, Jeremiah and Elizabeth, children of John Scrby and Susan, his wife, are entered. John Scrby died in 1667. The name is still extant in the neighbourhood.

230. O.:—W. M. SPILTIMBER — An oak tree.

R.:—HATFILD . BROAD . OCKE — W. S. 1658.  $\frac{1}{4}$

*Unpublished.* In the National Collection.

231. *O.*:—W. M. SPILTIMBER — An oak tree.  
*R.*:—HATFIELD . BROAD . OAKE — W. S. 1668.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 William Spiltimber, grocer, appears in a list of the principal parishioners in 1639; in the parish registers are given the names of his daughter Mary (baptized 1656) and his daughter Rebecca (buried 1670). In 1662 he was appointed a trustee of the parish charities, but in conjunction with his co-trustees was fined in 1682 for misappropriation of the funds to parochial purposes other than those of the trust. After this the name disappears. His tokens have been found as far apart as Bishops Stortford and High Easter.

## HEDINGHAM (CASTLE).

232. *O.*:—THOMAS . FIRMIN . OF — A castle.  
*R.*:—HIDDINGHAM . CASTLE — T. F.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 The only known specimen of this token (and that a pierced one) was in the collection of Mr. J. Eliot Hodgkin, which was dispersed in Sotheby's sale room on April 23rd, 1914.
233. *O.*:—THOMAS . HEWES . OF — A castle.  
*R.*:—HEDINGHAM . CASTLE — T. H.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 1629. Thomas Hewes, of Castle Henningham, and Dennis White, of Cheping Ongar, were married. (Chipping Ongar Reg.).
234. As last but from a different die—coarser work. On the obverse the left hand base of castle comes to centre of w instead of between w and e, and on the reverse the bar of H is level with the I in Hedingham instead of being central with the N.
235. *O.*—THOMAS . HVES . 1657 — A castle.  
*R.*—HEADINGHAM . CASTLE — T. H.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
*Unpublished* In my own collection.
236. *O.*:—CLEMENT . PASK . OF — The Mercers' Arms.<sup>1</sup>  
*R.*:—CASTELL . HENINHAME — C. P.  $\frac{1}{4}$
237. As last but from a different die, the left hand corner of shield being above the F of OF, whereas before it was below it.
238. *O.*:—IOHN . VNWIN . OF — A woolpack.  
*R.*:—HEDINGHAM . CASTELL — I. V.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Gules; a woolpack argent, is the arms of the Woolmen's Company. The family of Unwin, now well known in the publishing world, was largely interested in the clothing trade in Coggeshall and the neighbourhood in the seventeenth century.
239. *O.*:—ROBERT . WALFORD . OF — A woolpack.  
*R.*:—CASTIL . HENINGHAM — R. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$

<sup>1</sup> Gules; a demi-*virgin* couped below the shoulders, issuing from the clouds all proper, vested or, crowned with an eastern crown of the last, her hair dishevelled and wreathed around the temples with roses of the second, all within an orle of clouds proper.

## HEDINGHAM (SIBLE).

240. O.:—WILLIAM . CANT . 1667 — The Clothworkers' Arms.  
R.:—IN . HEDINGHAM . SIBLEY — W. E. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$
241. O.:—JOHN . KING . IN — I. I. K.  
R.:—HEDINGHAM . SIBLY — 1668.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
The Kings of Hedingham were woolcombers.
242. O.:—THOMAS . PLVME . 1670 — HIS HALF PENY.  
R.:—IN . HEDINGHAM . SIBL — T. M. P.  $\frac{1}{2}$

## HENHAM.

243. O.:—ROBERT . HALLS . 1667 — A pair of scales.  
R.:—OF . HENHAM . IN . ESSEX — HIS HALFE PENNY.  $\frac{1}{2}$

## HIGH EASTER.

244. O.:—IAMES . SCRVBIE — I. S.  
R.:—OF . HIGH . ESTR — A dove with olive branch.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
*Unpublished.* Communicated by A. H. Baldwin, Esq.

## HORNCHURCH.

245. O.:—IOSHVA . BVRLE . IN — HIS HALF PENY.  
R.:—HORNCHVRCH . 1668 — I. R. B.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
A specimen of this token was found on the site of the 'Crown' inn, Romford, during pulling down in May, 1881.
246. O.:—WILLIAM . HALLWAY — A lion rampant.  
R.:—OF . HORNCHVRCH . 1671 — HIS HALF PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$

## ILFORD.

247. O.:—WILLIAM . KEMPETON — A sugar loaf.  
R.:—IN . GREATE . ILLFORD — W. K.  $\frac{1}{4}$
248. O.:—GEORGE . TAYLOR — An angel holding a sword.  
R.:—IN . ILFORD . 1665 — G. I. T.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## INGATESTONE.

249. O.:—IOHN . AND . THOMAS . BARKER . THEIR . HALFE . PENY  
(in seven lines). \*  
R.—OF . INGATSTONE . 1668 — I. T. B.  $\frac{1}{2}$

Holman mentions the following inscription on a tomb in Ingatestone church, "Here lyeth the Body of Thomas Barker who departed this Life July ye 15th. 1678."

250. O.:—GEORGE . EVANES — A dove holding an olive branch.  
 R.:—IN . INGATESTONE — G. I. E.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 The device indicates the issuer to have been a tallow chandler.
251. O.:—GEORGE . EVANES — A dove holding an olive branch.  
 R.:—IN . INGATESTONE — G. M. E.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 The children of George and Martha Evans, born between 1650 and 1655, were baptized at Fryerning. George Evans was churchwarden. A George Evans kept the 'Eagle,' or 'Swan,' inn about this time.
252. O.:—GEORGE . EVANES — A dove holding an olive branch.  
 R.:—IN . INGATE . STONE . 1668 — HIS HALFE PENNY.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 Henry Burr v. George Evans, respecting the copyhold of the Manor of Ingatestone, 1676. (*Chancery Proceedings, bundle 446, No. 20*).
253. O.:—JOHN . GODFREY . IN . INGERSTON — A hart couchant.  
 R.:—HIS . HALFE . PENNY . 1668 — W. A. G.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 John Godfrey kept the 'White Hart' inn, Fryerning, and this token was first published in Mrs. Wilde's book, *Ingatestone and the Essex Great Road*, 1913. It was dug up in the garden of Jericho, Blackmore, a few years ago. 'Mrs. Godfrey' was buried at Fryerning (a parish adjoining Ingatestone) on September 16th, 1673.

KELVEDON.

254. O.:—JOHN . HANCE . OF — A bundle of yarn.  
 R.:—KELVEDON . CLOTHER — I. I. H. 1669.  $\frac{1}{4}$
255. O.:—RICHARD . SIDEY . OF — A sugar loaf. R. S. S.  
 R.:—KELVEDON . 1669 — HIS HALF PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$

LEIGH.

256. O.:—GEORGE . KING — HIS HALF PENY.  
 R.:—IN . LEIGH . 1668 — Three tobacco rolls.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 A stone once existed inscribed "Here lyeth the body of George King, mercer, of Leigh, who died January 10th. 1690 AE 54. And Sarah King his daughter, January 15th. 1687, and Alice King, his wife, December 26th. 1689."
257. O.:—JOSEPH . LAMB — A lamb couchant.  
 R.:—OF . LEE . 1664 — I. B. L.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Joseph Lamb occurs as a tenant of the Manor of Leigh in 1626 (this was probably the father of the issuer). The family settled in Leigh for some years. Jonas Lamb, a shipwright, arrived at considerable opulence. Abraham Lamb was a ship-carpenter, and his son, Isaac Lamb, a distiller, died here in 1752.
258. O.:—AT . THE . ANCHOR — An anchor.  
 R.:—IN . LEE . 1664 — R. I. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 This is undoubtedly the token of Robert Sayer and Joan, his wife, shopkeepers at that date. Joan Sayer survived her husband and died in 1689.

259. *O.*:—THOMAS . WALL . 1666 — A pair of shears.  
*R.*:—IN . LEE . IN . ESSEX — T. A. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 The issuer was probably a tailor.

## LEYTONSTONE.

260. *O.*:—IOHN . EVANS . AT . THE — A man and dog.  
*R.*:—IN . LEYTONSTONE . 1668 — HIS HALF PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 1670. Mr. John Evans, of the 'Greenman,' Leytonstone, was buried on March 7th (parish register). This ancient tavern, still flourishing, is mentioned by Defoe in his *Tour through Great Britain*, 1724, and is marked on Roque's *Map of Ten Miles round London*, 1741. In 1766 the 'Green Man' was rated for the poor at 1s. 6d. in the *l.*, and was assessed at 32<sup>l</sup>.
261. *O.*:—IOHN | UNWIN . AT | LAYTON | STONE | (in four lines).  
*R.*:—HIS . HALF . PENY — An archer shooting at a stag.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 This token is octagonal. 1670. The widow Unwin, of the 'Robin Hood,' Leytonstone, was buried on February 24th (parish register). A vestry meeting was held at this house in 1733.

## LITTLETON.

262. *O.*:—GEORGE . FORDHAM — A wheatsheaf.  
*R.*:—LITTLETON . IN . ESSEX — G. F.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## MALDON.

263. *O.*:—IOHN . HARRISON . IN — The Grocers' Arms.  
*R.*:—MALDEN . IN . ESSEX — I. H.  $\frac{1}{4}$
264. *O.*:—PHILLIP . RALLING . OF — The Grocers' Arms.  
*R.*:—MALDEN . IN . ESSEX — P. A. R.  $\frac{1}{4}$
265. *O.*:—IAMES . ROBIENT . IN — The Grocers' Arms.  
*R.*:—MAVDEN . IN . ESSEX — I. R.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Three Robjents of Maldon were county freeholders in 1694. John Robjent was Mayor of Colchester in 1768.
266. *O.*:—MATHIAS . TOMPKINS — St. George and the Dragon.  
*R.*:—AT . MALDEN . 1667 — M. S. T.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 The following amusing little rhyme, apropos of the above device, is quoted by Mr. Miller Christy:  
 "To save a mayd, St. George the Dragon slew—  
 A pretty tale, if all that's told be true.  
 Most say there are no dragons, and 'tis said,  
 There was no George;—let's hope there was a mayd."

## MANEWDEN.

267. O.:—THOMAS . BVLL . 1669 — The Barber-Surgeons' Arms.  
 R.:—OF . MAMVDINE — HIS HALF PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 A county freeholder in 1694.  
 The Bull family of Manewdon resided there for a long period. In 1569 William Bull left a small charity to the poor and since then many notices of the Bulls occur.

## MANNINGTREE.

268. O.:—HENRY . CARTER . CHYVRGEON — The Barber-Surgeons' Arms.  
 R.:—IN . MANITREE . 1669 — HIS HALF PENY . H.G.C.  $\frac{1}{2}$
269. O.:—IERVEY . ERDS — The Mercers' Arms.  
 R.:—OF . MANINGTRE . IN . ESEX — I. E. 1653.  $\frac{1}{4}$
270. O.:—THEOPHILVS . HARVEY — The Royal Arms.  
 R.:—IN . MANITREE . 1669 — T. R. H. and 4 conjoined.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## MOULSHAM.

271. O.:—CHARLES . CLARKE — The Dyers' Arms.  
 R.:—OF . MOVSHAM — C. M. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 This token was placed by Boyne to Marsham, in Norfolk, but it is more likely to be an Essex one.
272. O.:—THOMAS . IOYCE . OF — A wooden pail.  
 R.:—MOVLSHAM . 1666 — T. I.  $\frac{1}{4}$
273. O.:—IOHN . LITTLE . 1666 — A woman spinning.  
 R.:—IN . MOVLSHEM — I. L.  $\frac{1}{4}$
274. O.:—WILL . M . SWEETING — A wheelbarrow.  
 R.:—IN . MOVSOM . 1665 — W. S. S.

## MUCH BADDOW.

275. O.:—IOHN . LANGSTON . AT . THE — HIS HALFE PENY.  
 R.:—WHIT . HORS . IN . MVCHBODDOW — A horse.  $\frac{1}{2}$

## MUCH CLAFTON.

(This place is undoubtedly Great Clacton).

276. O.:—WILL : ANGER . OF . MVCH — A unicorn passant.  
 R.:—CLAFTON . IN . ESEX — W. A. 1654.  $\frac{1}{4}$
277. O.:—WILLIAM . MVNT . OF — 1664.  
 R.:—MVCH . CLAFTON . ESEX — W. M. M.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 William and Alice Munt, of Gt. Bentley, were two of the Marian Martyrs in 1557; the surname was widely spread in this part of the Tendring Hundred.

## NEWPORT POND.

278. *O.*:—FRANCIS . HVCHERSON . OF — 1668.  
*R.*:—NEWPORT . POND . IN . ESSEX — F. H.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 This taken is large, and evidently a halfpenny. The following token, of the same size, and issued the next year, has the value stated upon it.
279. *O.*:—FRANCIS . HVCHERSON . OF — HIS HALF PENY.  
*R.*:—NEWPORT . POND . IN . ESSEX — F. H. 1669.  $\frac{1}{2}$
280. *O.*:—THOMAS . HVCHERSON — T. A. H.  
*R.*:—IN . NEWPORT — 1658.  $\frac{1}{4}$
281. *O.*:—THOMAS . RVNHAM . AT . YE — A bull.  
*R.*:—IN . NEWPORT . 1667 — HIS HALFE PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$

In Poor Robin's "Perambulation from the Town of Saffron Walden to London, performed this month of July, 1678," after calling at Sparrows'-end:

"To Newport-pond, my course I next way bent,  
 And in at the sign of the 'Black Bull' went."

Cole, in his MSS. in the British Museum, mentions it as the 'Red Bull,' but the periods of their visits were distant, and the 'Bull' may have altered its colour. Poor Robin, 1678, says it was kept by a widow:

"Young, fresh and fair, of a most pregnant wit."

As the name of this widow is not mentioned, it is only left to conjecture who she was. The register of the church of Newport records: "Elizabeth, the Bastard daughter of Thomas Runham, of the Bull, in Newport, In keeper, begotten of the body of Jane Whiterode, which child to be provided and brought up by the said Thomas Runham, and was baptized at his house, the 9th of December, 1669, by me Thos. Clendon, curate there." In the Mayor's accounts, Saffron Walden, 1734, May 13th: "Paid at the Bull at Newport, nine shillings." The 'Bull' orchard still remains, but the 'Bull' inn has long since disappeared.

282. *O.*:—HENRY . WOODLEY — 1657.  
*R.*:—AT . NEWPORT . POND — H. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## PEBMARSH.

283. *O.*:—WILLIAM . SEWELL . OF — 1667.  
*R.*:—PEBMARSH . IN . ESSEX — W. I. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$

A mansion called Great House, in Pebmarsh, for upwards of two centuries belonged to the Sewell family, but they sold it in 1652 to Col. T. Cook, who was member for Essex in Oliver Cromwell's parliament.

PENTLOW.

284. *O.*:—ABRAHAM . DAKING — A stag couchant.  
*R.*:—IN . PENTELOW . ESSEX — A. M. D.

$\frac{1}{4}$

PLAISTOW.

285. *O.*:—JOHN . CORIE . OF — I. M. C.  
*R.*:—PLAISTOW . MEALMAN — 1657.
286. *O.*:—THOMAS . HALBEART — A pair of scales.  
*R.*:—IN . PLAISTOWE . 1666 — T. H.

$\frac{1}{4}$

*Unpublished.* Communicated by A. H. Baldwin, Esq.

$\frac{1}{4}$

287. *O.*:—IOHN . PHILLIPS . AT . THE — A dog eating out of a pot.  
*R.*:—IN . PLAISTOW . 1670 — HIS HALF PENY . I. M. P.

$\frac{1}{2}$

At a vestry holden the 30th day of April, 1732, it was ordered that the "Poors rate for Plaistow Ward shall be settled at Mrs. Tharpes at the Dogs Head in the Porridge Pot on the second Saturday in June at 5 of the clock in the afternoon" (Minute Book).

288. *O.*:—AT . THE . DOGGS . HEAD . IN — A dog eating out of a pot.  
*R.*:—THE . POTT . IN . PLASTOW — I. M. F.

$\frac{1}{4}$

This sign originally indicated a dirty, slovenly housewife. One of the Roxburgh ballads (vol. i., p. 385), entitled "Seldome Cleanely," has this idea:

"If otherwise she had  
 But a dishcloute faile.  
 She would set them to the dog to lick,  
 And wipe them with hys tayle."

In Holland there is a proverb to the effect that when a person is late for dinner he is said to "find the dog in the pot," meaning that the dinner has been eaten and the empty pot given to the dog to lick out previously to being washed.

289. *O.*:—THOMAS . POLLARD . AT . THE — A ship.  
*R.*:—IN . PLAISTOWE . 1668 — HIS HALF PENY.

$\frac{1}{2}$

PLESHEY.

290. *O.*:—HVMFREY . SARIENT . OF — Crest: a hand holding a tilting-spear.  
*R.*:—PLESHEY . IN . ESSEX . 59 — Arms: a bar between three crosses patée fitchée.

$\frac{1}{4}$

Allegations for Marriage Licences, London. Humphrey Sariant, gent, of St. Botolph, Aldgate, bachelor, 25, and Phillipa Smith, of same, widow, 39, at St. Botolph or Ilford, Essex, March 30th, 1638.

## PRITTLEWELL.

291. O.:—PRITTLEWELL — A shield with three fleurs-de-lis.  
 R.:—IN . ESSEX . 1660 — N. M. B. ¼  
*Unpublished.* Formerly in the possession of Messrs. Spink & Son,  
 London.

## PURFLEET.

292. O.:—SAMVEL . IRONS . AT . PURFLET — HIS HALFE PENY . 1669.  
 R.:—LIMEKILL — A lime kiln. ½

## QUENDON.

293. O.:—IN . QVENDEN . STREET — The King's bust crowned.  
 R.:—HIS . HALF . PENY . 1669 — H. E. B. ½
294. O.:—WILLIAM . WINSTANLEY — The Drapers' Arms.<sup>1</sup>  
 R.:—OF . QVENDEN . 1669 — HIS HALF PENY. ½  
 The Winstanleys were a Saffron Walden family, of which the  
 distinguished ornament was Henry Winstanley, the celebrated  
 builder of the first Eddystone lighthouse.

## RAYLEIGH.

295. O.:—REBECCA . BARNES — A bull with a ring through his nose.  
 R.:—OF . RAYLEE — R. B. ¼  
 This is no doubt a tavern token. The 'Bull' inn is mentioned in the  
 parish register in 1658. Bull baiting took place in the mead at the  
 back of this inn, and a few years ago the ring and stump of the post  
 were dug up in the field. The site of the inn is now occupied by a  
 large private house, but the lane at the back is still known as Bull  
 lane. Thomas, Henry and John, sons of Thomas and Rebecca Barnes,  
 were baptized at Rayleigh in 1642, 1644 and 1647 respectively.

## RIDGWELL.

296. O.:—IOHN . NEVILL . OF — 1668.  
 R.:—RIDGWELL . IN . ESSEX — I. I. N. ¼

## ROCHFORD.

297. O.:—IOHN . HARVEY — HIS HALFE PENNY.  
 R.:—OF . ROCHFORD . 1668 — Part of the Butchers' Arms.<sup>2</sup> ½
298. O.:—ROBERT . HAWDEN — The Drapers' Arms.  
 R.:—IN . ROCHFORD — R. I. H. ¼

<sup>1</sup> Azure; three clouds proper, radiated in base or, each surmounted with a triple crown or.

<sup>2</sup> Azure; two slaughter axes indorsed in saltire argent, handled or, between three bull's heads coupé of the second, two in fess, one in base; on a chief argent, a boar's head coupé, gules, between two black brushes vert.

## ROMFORD.

299. *O.*:—RICHARD . CHARVELL — HIS HALF PENY.  
*R.*:—IN . RVMFORD . 1668 — A hand grasping a pair of shears  
 between R. C.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 He was a tailor and was one of the sureties for Robert Allsop of  
 Noke hill, trustee of Lady Mildred Burghley's gift to the tradesmen  
 and their prentices. A specimen of this token was found during the  
 pulling down of the 'Woolpack' inn, Romford, in 1886.
300. *O.*:—HENRY | DAWES . IN | RVMFORD | 1668 | (in four lines).  
*R.*:—HIS . HALF . PENY — A lion rampant.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 This token is octagonal.  
*Unpublished.* In my own collection.
301. *O.*:—FRANCIS . DILKE — An angel.  
*R.*:—IN | ROMFORD | HIS . HALF | PENNY | 1668 (in five lines).  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 This token, which is a tavern piece, is square-shaped.  
 In the Allegations for Marriage Licences, London. Francis Dilke,  
 of St. Margaret, Westminster, gent., bachelor, about 30, and Elizabeth  
 Silke, of Romford, Essex, widow, about 30, at Barnett, Herts.,  
 alleged by William Dilke, of St. Margaret, Westminster, 3rd August,  
 1667. She was the widow of the issuer of token No. 308, and from  
 the tokens it is clear that her second husband carried on the business  
 left by the first husband.
302. *O.*:—JOHN . IEFFRSON — The sun in splendour.  
*R.*:—AT . ROMFORD . 1657 — I. A. I.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 This is, I believe, a tavern token. 'The Sun' inn, an ancient  
 hostelry on the London road at the commencement of the town from  
 the Metropolis, was erected in 1632. This date in numerals of iron  
 was on the old front demolished a year or two ago, and is now affixed  
 to the present front. A great portion of the house is still of the  
 original date. It is first mentioned in the parish register in 1650.  
 The sun in rays, or in splendour, is part of the Distillers' arms.
303. *O.*:—AT . THE . CROWNE — A crown.  
*R.*:—IN . RVMFORD . 1651 — W. M. M.  $\frac{1}{2}$
304. *O.*:—ELIZABETH . MARCVM — A lamb couchant.  
*R.*:—IN . RVMFORD . BAKER — E. M.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
*Unpublished.* A specimen is in the Saffron Walden Museum and  
 another in the collection of tokens presented to Queen's College,  
 Cambridge, in 1901, by Mr. Barnes Williams. In 1666 she was one  
 of the recipients of Lady Burghleys charity, and was described as a  
 "baker or seller of bread." She made her will 9th November, 1677  
 (proved 2nd January, 1677), "a widow being very aged and sicke  
 and weake in body." She mentions her cousin Robert Treadwell late of  
 Romford, butcher deceased, and other relatives.

305. O.:—MICHEALL . MARKEM — The Bakers' Arms.  
 R.:—IN . ROMFORD . 1653 — M. D. M.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 William Markham of Romford, baker, in his will dated 29th November, 1682, mentions his brother, Michael Markham, of Dagenham, baker (probably either the issuer of the above token or his son), and also mentions his wife Mary and his cousin Joan Treadwell of Romford (*see* note to last token).
306. O.:—IOHN . PARKER — A sugar loaf.  
 R.:—OF . ROMFORD . 1669 — HIS HALF PENNY . I. E. P.  $\frac{1}{4}$
307. O.:—IAMES . SCOTT . 1668 — A sugar loaf.  
 R.:—IN . RVMFORD — HIS HALF PENY.  $\frac{1}{4}$
308. O.:—GEORGE . SILK . AT . THE — An angel.  
 R.:—ANGELL . IN . RVMFORD — G. E. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 He married Elizabeth Barton, of Rochester, at the church of St. Dionis, Backchurch, London, on March 31st, 1657. In 1660 he subscribed 10s. towards the repair of the church, and is described as a vintner. He died in, or before, 1667, as in that year his widow married Francis Dilke, who carried on the business of the 'Angel' inn (*see* No. 301).
309. O.:—THOMAS . STEEVENS — A sugar loaf.  
 R.:—OF . ROMFORD . 1651 — H. S. conjoined.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Thomas Steevens, grocer, of Romford, "being sicke of the sicknesse whereof he died," made his will by word of mouth on Saturday, 13th February, 1666. He mentioned his eldest son Thomas, his son Robert, his cousin Elizabeth Baker, widow, his grandchild John, son of John Hill, of Dagenham, by Joane his daughter, deceased; and appointed his son, Henry Steevens, to be residuary legatee and executor. Henry Steevens, county freeholder, 1694.
310. As last, but from a different die, which may be distinguished by the corner of the sugar loaf coming against E, whereas before it came against the T in STEEVENS.  $\frac{1}{4}$
311. O.:—WILL | WILLIS | HIS | HALF PENNY | 1667 (in five lines).  
 R.:—RUMFORD · W. W. — A hammer and pincers crossed.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Mr. Miller Christy suggests the hammer and pincers on this token constitutes a blacksmiths sign (*Trade Signs of Essex*, p. 32), and he is correct; the issuer was a smith, for, on February 5th, 1662, he received 13s. for mending the bell clapper, and on August 6th, 1663, he received 5s. for a similar job. At St. James's, Dukes Place, London, on June 19th, 1679, a William Willis, widower, and Mary Millinton, widow, both of Hornchurch, were married.

## SAFFRON WALDEN.

312. O.:—NATHANIEL . CATTLIN . OF — A shuttle.

R.:—SAFFRON . WALDEN . 1668 — HIS HALFE PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$ 

In Cole's MSS. in the British Museum, mention is made of the family of Catlyn, long settled here. The issuer of the token was evidently a weaver. I have the will of Nathaniel Catlin, of Walden, dyer (probably son of the above), dated 22nd May, 1732, in which he mentions his sons, Nathaniel, Martin and Robert, and daughters, Hannah and Sarah. He appoints his brother Martin Catlin to be executor, but the will was proved by John Powell, creditor, on 10th July, 1732, the brother Martin having died. In 1702 a Thomas Catlin was fined 3*l.* for refusing the office of alderman; later on, the family were in the carrying trade, and the last two members of it were for a short time bankers, amassing considerable wealth. Between 1800 and 1826 different members of the family filled the office of Mayor seven times.

313. O.:—RICHARD . KENTISH — The Mercers' Arms.

R.:—IN . SAFFRON . WALDEN — R. K.  $\frac{1}{4}$ 

314. O.:—RICHARD . KENTISH — The head of a black boy.

R.:—IN . SAFFRON . WALDEN — R. K.  $\frac{1}{4}$ 

The 'Black Boy' was an inn opposite the 'White Horse' in the Market street. It is several times mentioned in the corporation and churchwardens' books of the time, as being the place where they occasionally held their festivities. In the Mayors' Book, Saffron Walden, under date May 27th, 1682, "Spent at the Black Boy with the Chamberlains, when we assessed fines on the Quakers, 4*s.* 6*d.*"

315. O.:—SAMVELL . LEADER — Two tobacco-pipes.

R.:—OF . SAFFRON . WALDEN — 1653.  $\frac{1}{4}$ 

As his name frequently occurs among the churchwardens' books he must have been an active man. He was one of the earliest on record who filled the highest office of the Borough, which was only held for one year. He was treasurer in 1662, and again in 1670, and in 1680 he was fined 5*l.* for refusing to serve the office.

316. O.:—WILLIAM . LEADER . 1668 — Two pipes crossed.

R.:—IN . SAFFRON . WALDEN — HIS HALF PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$ 

The issuer of this token does not appear to have filled the office of treasurer of the borough more than once. The principal positions in the town were occupied by him and Samuel Leader during many years, as such records as have escaped destruction amply show. The following extract bears testimony to his charitable disposition:—

"The gift of Mr. William Leader being the 4th, was disposed of to the poore at two several times by William Leader now living."

By his will he directed land to be purchased to be employed for the relief of the poor of the town of Saffron Walden, to be distributed in bread the first Sunday in Lent and the Friday after Trinity Sunday. This is called "Leader's Charity," and was duly administered in the Consistory Court of the Church by members of the Corporation, until the Charity was amalgamated with others, the poor having become so well off they did not care for bread.

317. *O.*:—ANNE . MATHEWS . IN — The Grocers' Arms.  
*R.*:—SAFFORN . WALDEN . 1656 — A. M.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 The widow of a schoolmaster, who, after his death, commenced business on her own account. *See* No. 321.
318. *O.*:—THOMAS . MEHEW . OF — The Grocers' Arms.  
*R.*:—SAFFORN . WALLDIN — T. M. 1658.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Thomas Mayhew, or Mehew, during the disturbed times of the Commonwealth and the Restoration, was in and out of office more than once; he had been treasurer, but an extract from the corporation book, 1662, gives us:—  
 "William Leader, Thomas Runham, the elder, and Thomas Mayhew were (illegally) displaced from the body corporate for refusing to take the oath of supremacy."  
 Henry Leader took the oath. Thomas Mayhew must afterwards have had the ban removed, as in 1665 he was one of the chamberlains, and in 1680 was treasurer.
319. *O.*:—THOMAS . PALMER — HIS HALF PENY.  
*R.*:—OF . SAFFRON . WALDEN — The Drapers' Arms.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
*Unpublished.* Communicated by A. H. Baldwin, Esq. The surname being misspelt, the following token was issued.
320. *O.*:—THOMAS . PATMER — HIS HALF PENY.  
*R.*:—OF . SAFFRON . WALDEN — The Drapers' Arms.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 He was one of the two chamberlains of the town in 1676, and treasurer in 1682.
321. *O.*:—IOHN . POTTER — A hart couchant. I. A. P.  
*R.*:—SAFFORN . WALDEN . 1656 — A. M.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 The reverse is that of Anne Mathews (No. 317), without any alteration. John Potter was chamberlain in 1670, and treasurer in 1679. He was the landlord of the 'White Hart' now the 'Hoops,' then the most popular inn in the town. Mrs. Potter was the widow of a schoolmaster, who had set up in business as a grocer on her own account. There is still a bill extant for groceries supplied to the corporation by John Potter alone. Pepys in his Diary under date 25th February, 1659, says: "Mr. Blayton and I took horse, and straight to Saffron Walden, where, at the 'White Hart,' we set up our horses, and took the master of the house" (in all probability the above John Potter) "to show us Audley End house,"

322. O.:—EDWARD . TOMPSON — 1655.  
R.:—IN . SAFFRON . WALDEN — E. K. T.  $\frac{1}{4}$
323. O.:—EDWARD . TOMPSON — 1659.  
R.:—IN . SAFFRON . WALDEN — E. K. T.  $\frac{1}{4}$
324. O.:—WILLIAM . WILDMAN . IN — Two fishes.  
R.:—SAFFRON . WALLDING — 1656.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
He was chamberlain in 1661.
325. O.:—WILLIAM . WILDMAN — Two fishes.  
R.:—OF . SAFFRON . WALDEN — 1667.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
He was son of the above, and was treasurer in 1674.

*(To be concluded).*

---

## AN EARLY GEORGIAN INVENTORY.

WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES  
BY GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R.Hist.S.

THE *Transactions* of the Society contain few papers dealing with the domestic life of our predecessors. Their diaries appear to have perished and their family papers have too often been destroyed as useless and uninteresting by those into whose hands they have fallen. It may therefore be that the following pages will help in some small degree to fill the gap by setting out the way in which the town house of a gentleman of good estate was furnished in the early part of the eighteenth century.

The document itself consists of twenty-six foolscap pages of rather coarse paper, with watermark of the royal arms (without the Hanoverian shield), surrounded by the Garter and its motto, together with a smaller watermark of G.R. surmounted by a crown, but within a circular bordure. It has a cover of coarse brown wrapping paper, endorsed 'An Inventory of I. Lem Rebow, Esq<sup>r</sup>. Goods taken by Wm. Richardson, June, 1735.' Pp. 1, 2 and 19-26, are blank, pp. 3-18 contain the inventory, written throughout in one handwriting, well-formed and legible, but entirely without punctuation, and full of abbreviations, which printed as they stand will, it is hoped, convey the desired meaning. The spelling is phonetic, but it has been thought best, while inserting commas for convenience, to leave this and the extension of the contractions to the judgment of the reader. The summary, which follows the inventory, as printed, is written on a larger sheet of similar paper with a watermark consisting of a warrior seated, wearing a helmet and holding a weapon extended, in front of whom stands a lion rampant brandishing a sword, above which is the legend 'pro patria.'

Isaac Lemyng Rebow, part of whose estate is here set out, was the younger of the two grandsons of Sir Isaac Rebow, Knight, who in consequence of a family quarrel, became his grandfather's heir. As a full account of this well-known Colchester family is about to appear in the *Colchester Record*, to which the late Mr. E. N. Mason and his wife have devoted so much time and energy, it would not be just to do more here than briefly summarize his career. He was

born in 1705, and educated at Trinity College, Cambridge. In 1723 he inherited a good estate from his mother, Abigail, daughter of Alderman Chamberlain, of London, and just after he came of age his grandfather left him a handsome fortune. Having purchased the family mansion, now known as Headgate house, from his elder brother Charles Chamberlain Rebow, he soon brought home a bride in the person of Mary, younger daughter of Matthew Martin, of Wivenhoe and Alresford Hall, High Steward and M.P. for Colchester. This was early in 1729. Their only child, Isaac Martin Rebow, was born here 22nd December, 1731.

Isaac Lemyng Rebow took up the position held for so many years by his grandfather as the leader of the local Whigs, and was returned in May, 1734, as member for the borough. By his death at the end of the following February, a promising career was cut short. He was buried in the family vault at St. Mary-at-the-Walls, 3rd March, 1735. There are not many points of great interest revealed by the inventory. One would hardly gather from it that the late owner of these goods held an estate of probably three or four thousand pound per annum, but it is possible that in addition to Headgate house and to what was then apparently only a small country residence at Bacon's green, the original of the present Wivenhoe park, he had a house in London. From the silk window curtains which were found in the maids' garrets, one gathers that, then as now, new fashions ousted old ones—what had been good fashion in the days of Louis XIV., when French taste ruled English society, was now supplanted by less costly goods of home manufacture. We see, too, that mahogany, the new fashionable wood, was driving the older furniture of English walnut out of use.

One would like to know if the Turkey carpets and pieces of tapestry on the floors were of oriental or home manufacture. If the latter they would be very early examples.

As Addison a quarter of a century earlier had stated that all well-regulated families drank tea daily, we are not surprised to find it well to the front here, though its price still ruled from 13s. to 30s. per pound.

In addition to the family portraits, several of which still exist, the house seems to have contained a good many pictures which would now prove very interesting, while the books, the cabinets of coins and medals, with several instances of oriental curios, indicate the taste and culture of their owner.

It would not be difficult, even at the present day, to identify the rooms in Headgate house, though it is now divided up into offices. It probably dates from the extensive building operations which

followed the siege, its front was modernized and brought forward by Sir Isaac Rebow in 1701, he paying the corporation a rent for 5 feet taken in from the side of Head street. The mansion is substantially the same as when Sir Isaac received as guest William III., the first of a series of royal and illustrious personages who have rested within its walls.

An Inventory of the Hovshold Goods, Plate, Linnen & Chinia of y<sup>e</sup> late Isaac Lemyng Rebow Esq<sup>r</sup> at His Hovfe in y<sup>e</sup> Parifsh of St Mary<sup>s</sup> Colchester. Taken the 2, 3, & 4<sup>th</sup> of June 1735

IN THE MAIDS GARROTT'S.

2 Bedstids & Linfe<sup>1</sup> firnivre, 2 feath<sup>r</sup> Beds, Bolstr, 4 Pillows, 2 Quilts, 6 Blankits, 1 Chest of Drayers, 3 Chairs, a Papper Screne

A Blew Linfe Bedstid & Curtains, a feath<sup>r</sup> Bed bolstr, 2 Pillows, 1 Quilt, 3 Blankits, 2 Chest of Drayers, 3 Cain Chairs, 1 Stuf Stoole, 1 Table, 2 Seuts of Green Silk Window Curn Vallants & Cornifhes<sup>2</sup> .. .. 15*l.* 1*s.* 0*d.*

IN YE MENS GARROTT'S AND PASSAGE.

A Bedstid & Drugitt<sup>3</sup> Curt, a feath<sup>r</sup> Bed & Bolster, 1 Quilt, 2 Blankits & 1 Matt<sup>4</sup> Chair, a Bedstid & Blew Linfe Curn, 1 Quilt, 2 Blankits, 1 Chest of Drayr, 3 Chairs, 1 Trunk, a feath<sup>r</sup> Bed & Bolster, 1 Bell, 2 Sq<sup>r</sup> Tables, 1 Saddle, 1 Bridle, a feath<sup>r</sup> Bed & Mattrice, 1 Floore Matt & 2 Pefes with 2 Glafs Lamps & some old Lumber .. .. 3*l.* 15*s.* 0*d.*

IN THE FRONT ROOME AND PASSAGE.

The yallow Camblet<sup>5</sup> Bed Complet, a feath<sup>r</sup> Bed & Bolst in a Cafe, 1 pare of Pillows, 1 Quilt, 3 Blankits, 6 Chairs Camblet Seats, 2 Seuts of Wind Curt &c, 1 Waln<sup>t</sup> Chamber Table, 1 Sconce in a Gilt Frame with 2 Brafs Armes, a Swinging Glafs and Silver Frame, a Brafs Harth Dog, fire Shovell tongs & Iorn Back a Mehogn<sup>6</sup> Stand & Pewter Bafon, 31 Prints, 4 Peses of Tapftry Hangins & 1 Pese on y<sup>e</sup> floore .. .. 25*l.* 10*s.* 0*d.*

<sup>1</sup> Linse=linsey woolsey. A textile material, woven from a mixture of wool-flax, used also for dresses, more especially by the humbler classes.

<sup>2</sup> Vallants and cornishes, *i.e.* valances and cornices.

<sup>3</sup> Druggit. Formerly a kind of stuff, all of wool, or mixed with wool and silk, or wool and linen, used for wearing apparel (*New Eng. Dict.*). "In druggit dressed of 13*d.* a yard" (Swift, 1721). "I remember plain John Dryden in a uniform clothing of Norwich druggit" (*Gent.'s Mag.*, 1745).

<sup>4</sup> Mattid, *i.e.* rush-bottom chairs.

<sup>5</sup> Camblet=camlet, a light stuff, made of long wool, hard spun, sometimes mixed in the loom with cotton or linen yarn—often made with the hair of the Angora goat (*New Eng. Dict.*). Examples from 1400, A.D., Defoe (1727) speaks of camblets from Norwich, and Nugent (1756) of camblets made at Leyden, inferior to those of Gt. Britain.

<sup>6</sup> Mehogeny, *i.e.* mahogany. First offered for public sale in London in 1703.

"Say thou that dost thy father's table praise

Was there Mehogana in former days?" (Bramcher, *Man of taste*, 1733).

"Odious, upon a walnut plank to dine

No, the red-veined Mohoggon be m (*Warton's Poems*, 1748).

## IN THE STUDEY.

2 Peles of Tapftry Hangings, 1 Elbo Chair Leath<sup>r</sup> Seat, 1 Stuff Elbo Chair, 2 Stools Ditto, 1 Matt<sup>d</sup> Chair, a Waln<sup>t</sup> Table, 1 Sconce with Brafs Armes, a Hovfe Compt & fendor, 1 Box of Tools, a Bafon & Stand, a Wanc<sup>t</sup> Cafe with Medles, 1 Wanc<sup>t</sup> Desk & Book Cafe, 1 Ditto Book Cafe, 1 Strong Box, 1 Deal Ditto, & Portmantle,<sup>1</sup> 1 Pare of Brafs Armes, 21 Prints, 1 Pictvre, 10 Smale on Copper, 2 Heads in Round frames, 1 Longe India Pictvre, 1 Glafs with a Silver frame, 2 Seuts of Linnen Wind Curt, 3 Sowards,<sup>2</sup> 1 Hanger, Books & Armes, 1 Old Cane Gold Hed, 1 Saddle Bridle & Hovfens<sup>3</sup> .. .. 63<sup>l</sup>. 17s. 6d.

## IN THE LITTLE FRONT ROOME.

2 Seuts of Green Silk Wind. Curt &c. 1 Sconce in a Gilt frame with Brafs Armes, 3 Waln<sup>t</sup> Elbo Chairs Stuf Seats, 1 Chamber Table, a Wanc<sup>t</sup> Clofe Chest, a Clofe Stool & Earthen pan, 10 Prints with Glass Over  $\frac{m}{y}$  .. 7<sup>l</sup>. 10s. 0d.

## IN THE BLEW DAMASK ROOME AND CLOST.

A Blew Wost<sup>d</sup> Dam.<sup>4</sup> Bed Complet, a feath<sup>r</sup> Bed Bolster 2 Pillows, 1 White Quilt, 3 Blankits, 2 Seuts of Window Curt &c. 6 Waln<sup>t</sup> Chairs Stuf Seats, 2 Sq<sup>r</sup> Stools Ditto, a Waln<sup>t</sup> Table with Drayers, a Large Piere Glafs in a Waln<sup>t</sup> frame, a Turkey Carpet, 2 Small Ditto, 1 Pictvre Over ye Chimny, 1 Longe India Pictvre, 23 Prints, a Cradle, a Pare of Small Window Cur<sup>n</sup> & 3 Rods & a Large Callico Sheet Over ye Bed .. .. 42<sup>l</sup>. 13s. 0d.

## IN YE LITTLE ROOME FRONT YE YARDE.

2 Seuts of Green Silk Wind Curt &c., a Large Piere Glafs in a Waln<sup>t</sup> frame, 6 Matt<sup>d</sup> Chairs, 1 Tea Table, 1 Pefe of Tapftry Hangings, 17 Prints & Iorn Back to ye Chimny .. .. 13<sup>l</sup>. 8s. 6d.

## IN THE MIDLE ROOME DITTO &amp; STARE CASE.

A Crim. Camblet field Bedftid & firnitvre, 2 Seuts of Window Curts &c., a feath<sup>r</sup> Bed & Bolster & Cafe, a Pare of Pillows, a White Quilt, 3 Blankits, a Sconce in a Waln<sup>t</sup> frame 2 Brafs Armes, 4 Waln<sup>t</sup> Chairs Stuf Seats, a Chamber Table, a Wanc<sup>t</sup> Desk & Book Cafe, a Mattrice Cradle, 1 Chair, a Stoofo<sup>5</sup> & fendor, 6 Prints, 2 Peses of Tapstry Hangings, 22 Prints & Maps, with some odd things in ye Clost .. .. 21<sup>l</sup>. 10s. 6d.

<sup>1</sup> Portmantle, *i.e.* portmanteau.

<sup>2</sup> Sowards, *i.e.* swords.

<sup>3</sup> Housens, *i.e.* housings, trappings. "A velvet bed of state, drawn by six horses, housed of ye same," (*Evelyn*).

<sup>4</sup> Damask—formerly of silk, woven with elaborate design, now applied to any fabric woven in the same manner. "All ye bed and hangings are of fine damask made of worsted" (*Frenne's Diary, 1710*).

<sup>5</sup> Stoofoe complete. Stoves were a comparatively new invention, and earlier examples of the word generally refer to rooms.

## IN YE NUSSERY &amp; CLOSET.

Ye Old Blew Dam. Bedstid &c., a feath<sup>r</sup> Bed & Bolster in a Cafe, a pare of pillows 3 Blankits & Counterpane, 7 Elbo Chairs, a Stovfe Compt 2 pare of Brafs tongs & 2 Shovells, 1 fire iorn, a Pare of Brafs Armes, a Chamber Table, 1 Sconce & Brafs Armes, 3 Seuts of Blew Harrs<sup>1</sup> Wind Curt &c., a Pictvre over y<sup>e</sup> Chimny, a Waln<sup>t</sup> Top of a Bewro,<sup>2</sup> a Wanc<sup>t</sup> Cubert, a Dutch Table & Elbo Chair, feath<sup>r</sup> Cushens, 4 Peses of Tapftry Hangings, Cole Scutle, Chair & Stoole. . . 13l. 10s. od.

## IN YE ROOME FRONTING YE STABLE &amp; CLOSET.

Ye Green Dam. Bed &c. lined with Perfion<sup>3</sup>, a feath<sup>r</sup> Bed & Bolst in a Cafe, a p<sup>r</sup> of Pillows, 1 Quilt, 3 Blankits, a Wanc<sup>t</sup> Chest of Drayers, Chamber Table & Glafs, 2 Seuts of Call. Wind Curtains, 6 Matt Chairs, 1 Stoole, a Brafs Harth Dog, iorn Back, Shovell, tongs, Bellors & Brufh, a Wanc<sup>t</sup> Wrighting Desk, a Waln<sup>t</sup> Table with Drayers, 1 Chest of Dray<sup>r</sup>, a Close Stoole, Leath<sup>r</sup> Seat & Earthen Pan, a Eafey Chair & Cushen, a Chamber Clock, 1 Seute of Wind Cur & 1 Dore of Green Chany, a Dram Cafe Shagarene<sup>4</sup> with Bottles & a Turkey Carpet . . . 23l. 8s. od.

## IN YE BEST BED CHAMBER &amp; DRESSING ROOME.

Ye yall Mohair<sup>5</sup> Bed Complet, y<sup>e</sup> feath<sup>r</sup> Bed & Bolster in a Cafe, a Pare of Pillows, 1 India Quilt, 3 Blankits, a Mattrice, a Mohair Eafey Chair Cafe & Cushen, 6 Mohair Chairs & Cases, 3 Seuts of Wind Curt Lind with Sherlone Complet, a Mehogn Chest and Table with Drayers, a Brafs Harth & iorn Back Compt, y<sup>e</sup> Chim Glafs & Brafs Armes, 1 Sute of ya<sup>ll</sup> Sherlone<sup>6</sup> Wind Cur<sup>n</sup> &c. 6 Chairs Stuf Backs & Seats, 2 Stoole Ditto & Cafes, a Chimny Glafs & Iorn Back . . . . . 73l. 12s. od.

## IN YE DINING ROOME.

3 Seuts of yall Mohair Window Curt &c Complet, 3 Sconces in Gilt frames with Brafs Armes, 2 Marble Tables with Waln<sup>t</sup> frames, 1 Waln<sup>t</sup> Draft Table & Men, 10 Waln<sup>t</sup> Chairs Stuf Seats & Cafes, 1 Seatea<sup>7</sup> Ditto Silk Seats, &c., a Pare of Brafs Armes, 2 Chinia Jarrs & a family pictvre . . . . . 49l. 9s. od.

IN THE GILT LEATH<sup>R</sup> PARLOR.

2 Seuts of Crim Mohair Wind Curt &c Compt, 2 Sconces in Gilt frames with Brafs Armes, 2 Waln<sup>t</sup> Elbo Chairs Stuf Seats 8 Small Ditto & Cafes, 2 Waln<sup>t</sup> Card Tables, a Chim Glafs in a Gilt frame, 2 Brafs Armes, a Large Marble Table, a Steele Stovfe & firnitvre, 1 family Pictvre & a Pese of Tapftry on y<sup>e</sup> floore . . . . . 39l. 11s. od.

<sup>1</sup> Blue Harris. Not noticed in *New Eng. Dict.*

<sup>2</sup> Bewro=bureau.

<sup>3</sup> Persion, a thin soft silk, used for linings. "A striped Persian riding gown" (*London Gazette, 1710*). "East India goods—consisting of persians, pudis ways, &c." (1704).

<sup>4</sup> Shagarene, shagreen, untanned leather, often from the shark, seal, etc., and frequently dyed green. The genuine oriental shagreen is not a true leather, but a skin prepared by drying (*New Eng. Dict.*).

<sup>5</sup> Mohair, originally cloth made of goats' hair, a kind of fine camlet made from the hair of the Angora goat, sometimes watered (*New Eng. Dict.*). "She observes how much a chintz exceeds mohair" (Pope, 1735). "Let my room be hung with mohair, instead of paper" (Mrs. Delane, 1742).

<sup>6</sup> Sherlone, i.e. Shaloon. A closely woven material, chiefly used for linings (*New Eng. Dict.*). "In blue shalloon shall Hannibal be clad" (Swift, 1721). "Instead of a perpetuana or a shalloon to line men's coats with is sometimes used a glazed calico (1678).

<sup>7</sup> Seatea=settee.

## IN YE HALL &amp; PASSAGE.

2 Wanc<sup>t</sup> Ovall Tables, 12 Wanc<sup>t</sup> Chairs, 1 8 Day Clock, 2 Marble Tables fixt,  
 1 Glafs Light with 2 Glafes for Candles, 2 Side Lights, 8 Mapps, 1 Pictvre of  
 ye Huntfman, 1 Over ye Chimny, 2 Small Ditto, 1 Stovfe Iorn Chest & 3 Netts  
 11*l.* 9*s.* 6*d.*

## IN YE MIDDLE PARLOR.

2 Pefes of Tapftry Hangings, a Wanc<sup>t</sup> Desk, a Card Table, a Small Wanc<sup>t</sup>  
 Ditto, 1 Elbo Chair Mehog<sup>n</sup> frame Black Leath<sup>r</sup> Seate, 6 Matt<sup>d</sup> Chairs, a Smale  
 Sconce, 2 Seuts of Crim Cha Window Curt &c., 1 Gilt Leath<sup>r</sup> Screene 6 Lefes,  
 a Stovfe Compt & Iorn Back & Brufh, with 4 Prints .. .. 15*l.* 0*s.* 0*d.*

## IN THE LONGE PARLOR.

2 Pefes of Tapftry Hang<sup>n</sup> 1 on ye flore, a Piere Glafs & Tea Table, 1 Ovall  
 Mehog<sup>n</sup> Table, 1 flap up Ditto, Corner Table, 12 Matt<sup>d</sup> Chairs Walnt, a Stovfe  
 Compt, 2 Brafs Armes, a fire Scene Walnt frame, 2 Seuts of Crim Harr<sup>t</sup> Wind  
 Curt &c, a Painted flore Cloth, 4 Prints, one family Pictvre .. 18*l.* 3*s.* 6*d.*

## IN THE MIDDLE FRONT PARLOR.

2 Seuts of Crim Harr<sup>t</sup> Wind Curt &c., a Sconce with Brafs Armes, 1 Ovall  
 Mehog<sup>n</sup> Table, 1 Smale flap up Ditto, 1 Black Card Table, a Stovfe Brafs fendor  
 &c Compt Bellors & Brufh, 5 Matt<sup>d</sup> Chairs, a Mehog<sup>n</sup> Box, 2 Pefes of Crim Harr<sup>t</sup>  
 Hangings, a Pefe of Tapftry on ye flore, 2 Wind Blinds, 2 Chinia jarrs, 1 Broke  
 7*l.* 19*s.* 0*d.*

## IN YE LANDRY AND BUTLERS ROOME.

A Wanc<sup>t</sup> Napkin Prefs, 4 Pefes of Tapftry Hangings, 2 Window Blinds,  
 2 Chairs, 1 Stool, 2 Sq<sup>r</sup> Tables, 3 Dreyers, 1 Bird Cage, Draft Board & Men,  
 1 Wigg Block, & Powder Tub, 2 Baskits Lind<sup>d</sup> with tin, 2 Iorn Letters, a Pare of  
 Leather Baggs, a jorn Back in the Chimny, a Cage for Quailles, & 46 Prints on ye  
 Back Stare Case, 12 Buck Horn Knifes & Forkes, 12 Desart Ditto with Mehog<sup>n</sup>  
 Handles .. .. 5*l.* 11*s.* 0*d.*

## IN YE KITCHEN &amp; SCULLERY.

Ye Range Cheeks, Iorn Back, ye Jack & Waights as fixt, 2 Spit Racks &  
 Fendor, 2 Truitts, 2 Grate Iorns, 1 Shovell tongs & pocar, a Pigg Plate, 2 Stovfe  
 Iorns & pot Warmer, beefe fork, 1 Jack Spitt, 4 Spitts, ye Crane & 3 Hooks, 4 Box  
 Iorns 8 Hetors, 2 Stands, 1 Large poridge pot & Cover, 1 Ditto, 2 Smale, 1 Fish  
 Kettle & Cover, 2 Brafs Dish Kettles, 2 Prefarving pans, 1 Cover, 2 frying pans,  
 2 Stew pans, 7 Savfe pans, 2 Tea Boylers & Copper Siston & Skuttle, a Tea Boyler  
 & Chaf<sup>n</sup> Dish, a Coffe pot, Chocolate pot & Drink<sup>n</sup> pot, 2 Warming Pans, 3 Brafs  
 Candle Sticks, 1 Plate Warmer, a Pestle & Mortar, 1 Brafs Paille, 2 Slices,  
 1 Ladle & Large Hand Bell, 1 Longe Iorn Candle Stick, 1 Small Ditto, a Tin  
 Dripping pan & Iorn stand, a fire Scene Lind<sup>d</sup> with tin, a Marble Morter & Wood  
 Pestle, a Pare of Small Brafs Scales & 2 p<sup>d</sup> Brafs Waighe, 16 Buckitts, 1 Glafs  
 Light, a Pare of Bellors, a Moone, 2 Water Tubs, 3 Old Tables, 8 Old Chairs,  
 1 Baskit & Choping Block, 2 Mice Traps, 7 Spring Bells in ye Hovse, 15 Pewter  
 Difhes, 1 Cullender, 12 Supe Plates, 3 D<sup>os</sup> & 11 Plates, Some tin Earthen Delp  
 & Wooden Ware .. .. 22*l.* 5*s.* 6*d.*

## IN THE BREW HOVSE, SELLORS &amp; YARDS.

2 Coppers & Iorn Work, 2 Wooden Sistons Lind with Lead and pipe into ye Sellor, 1 Waling Tub, 3 Coolers, 5 Water Tubbs, 4 Washing Tubbs, 1 forme, 2 Stools, 2 Troughts, 1 Rudder & Some Odd things, 1 Sallimander, ye iorn Oven Dore, 15 Hogheads, 4 Beer Stands, 2 Bottle Racks & a Parfall of Bottles, 2 Powdering Pans, 1 Tubb Ditto, 2 Baskits, 1 Sive, 1 Chicking Coope, 2 Troughs, 1 Wooden Siston Lind with Lead in ye Horfe Yard, 1 Over ye Wood Yard Dore, 1 Table & Some Lumber, 2 Longe Deale Tables in ye Landry Over ye Green Hovse, 5 Horfes for Clofe, 1 Hair Line, a Napkin Prefs, 1 Stoole, a Pare of Grates Cheeks, fire Shovell tongs pocar, & fendor a Hetor Stovle & 2 Ladders in ye Coach Man's Roome

A Bedstid & Curtains, a feathr Bed & Bolster, 1 Mattrice, 1 Blankit, 1 Rugg, Table & 1 Chaire .. .. . 23l. 4s. od.

## CHINIA &amp; GLASSES.

3 Blew & White Supe Dishes, 18 Plates & 1 Blew & White Jugg, 2 Bowles, 1 Large Punch Bowle, 2 Ditto, 7 Solop Bafons, 7 Savfers, 6 Cups, 18 Savfers, 8 Cups, 3 Savfers, 6 Cups, a Tea Pot fstand, 1 Boate, 6 Chocolate Cuppes, 6 Cups & Savfers, 1 Large Savfer, 1 Slop Bafon & Stand, 8 Cups, 8 Savfers, 1 Shuger Dish, 1 Milk Pot, fstand & Boat, 6 Coffe Cups, 18 Pefes of Chinia, 12 Chinia Plates, 11 Ditto, 18 Blew & White Do, 6 Blew Dishes, 5 Dishes, 6 Patty Pans, 3 Savfers, 1 Large Bowle, 2 Blew & White Bowles, 6 Bafons, 2 Tea potts, 12 Pefes of Odd Chinia, 2 Glafs Decanters, 2 Muggs with Covers, 2 Crewits, 5 Salvfers, a Bout 4 Dos of Glafes & a Parfull of jelly Glafes, a Coffe Mill & Tortifhell Punch Ladle, 1 Corner Cubert, Spice Box, Iorning Cloth, a Shuger Hamer & Hatchitt, a Wooden Pare of Scales & some Odd things .. .. . 15l. 17s. od.

## LINNEN.

36 yds and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Coarfe Cloth, 19 Pare of Sheets, 1 Odd Sheete, 7 Damask Table Cloths, 7 Dos of Napkins, 3 Smale Table Cloths & 14 Odd Napkins, 34 Diaper Table Cloths, 6 Dos of Napkins, 16 Pillowbeers, 10 Dimity Napkins, 14 Towles, 5 Round Ditto, 3 Dos of Dusters, 4 Kitchen Table Cloths .. 19l. 2s. 3d.

## PLATE.

A Large Punch Bowle, a Tea Kettle, Lamp & Stand, 2 Large Waighters, 1 Tankard, 1 Pint Mugg, 2 Savfe Boats, 2 Smale Waighters, 4 Large Candle Sticks, 3 Smale, 4 Salts, 4 Shovells, 1 Chafing Diph, a Milk Pot, 3 Castors, a Pepper Box, a Coffe Pot & Stand, a Shuger Dish, Punch Strainer, Snufers & Pan, a Crane, 2 Large Spoons, 9 Tea Spoons, Toafting Fork & Marrow Spooone, 1 Smale Savfe Pan, 24 Spoons, 12 Forks, 12 Desart Spoons, 2 Flat Candle Sticks, 1 pare of Snufers & 2 Safeavles, 6 Defart Spoons, 4 Large Spoons, 24 Silver Handle Knivfes, 12 Defart Ditto & Forks, 12 Knifes Ditto, 1 Silver Handle Knife & Fork .. .. . 210l. 13s. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

## IN YE STABLE &amp; COACH HOUSE.

4 Stone<sup>2</sup> Coach Horfes, 1 Riding Mare, a Coach Lind with Crjm Coffoy<sup>3</sup> with a Front Glafs, 4 Sets of Harnifes, a 4 Weele Shays with 2 Harnifes, a Chair with

<sup>1</sup> Save-all. A pan with a projecting piece in the centre to hold a candle-end while burning.

"Death's a dark lanthorn, life a candle-end

Stuck on a save-all" (*Gent.'s Mag.*, 1747).

<sup>2</sup> Stone.

<sup>3</sup> Coffoy, a fabric much used in the eighteenth century (*New Eng. Dict.*). "A red coffoy side-saddle" (1704).

1 Harnifs, 4 Watring Bridles, 8 Raines, 2 Safingles<sup>1</sup> & Cloths, 3 Old Sadles,  
1 Bridle & 4 Horfe Cloths & Girts .. .. . 97*l.* 8*s.* 6*d.*

All y<sup>e</sup> Goods in this Inventory are Apraifd at Nine Hundred  
Fovrtene Pounds Eight Shillings & Eleven pence halfpenny  
914*l.* 8*s.* 11½*d.*

W<sup>m</sup> RICHARDSON  
ISAAC HARRISON

An Inventory of all y<sup>e</sup> Hovfe Hold Goods, Live Stock & Implies  
ments of Husbandry at Bacons Green taken y<sup>e</sup> 5<sup>th</sup> of June 1735

IN Y<sup>E</sup> DINING ROOME & CLOSET.

1 Elbo Mehogn Chair Black Leather Seat, 1 Dutch Table & Looking Glafs,  
9 Mattd Chairs, a Pare of Hand iorns, Shovell tongs & Bellors, 2 Seuts of Green  
Harrt Wind Cur & a Corner Cubert .. .. . 6*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.*

IN Y<sup>E</sup> FRONT BED CHAMBER.

A Sad Culler Camblet Bed Lind with Stript Stuf, 1 Seute of Wind Curt of  
Stript Stuff, a feathr Bed, Colet in a Cafe, 4 Pillows, 1 Quilt, 4 Blankits, 2 Setts  
of Sprigg Call. Wind. Curts, 5 Mattd Chairs, a Walnut Table & Glafs, 1 Sq<sup>r</sup>  
Stoole, a Wancot Chest of Drayers, 1 Chest Ditto, 1 Shovell, 1 p<sup>r</sup> of tongs  
10 Large & Smale Diaper Table Cloths, 20 Napkins, 6 Damask Napkins,  
7 Towells, 1 Ord Table Cloth & about 20 Dusters .. .. . 18*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*

IN Y<sup>E</sup> YALLOW & BLEW ROOME.

A Yallow Chany Bedstid & firnitvre, 1 Seute of Window Curt, a feathr Bed in  
a Cafe, 1 Pare of Pillows, a Wanc<sup>t</sup> Chest of Drayers & Table Ditto, Quilt & 3  
Blankt, a Blew Chany Bedstid & firnitvre, a feathr Bed & Bolster in a Cafe, 1  
Pare of feathr Pillows, 1 Quilt, 3 Blankits, a Chest of Drayers, Bedstid, a feather  
Bed, a Deale Set of Drayers & 1 Mattd Chair .. .. . 19*l.* 5*s.* 6*d.*

IN THE PARLOR & HALL.

A Marble Table, 1 Dutch table & Desk, 6 Mattd Chairs, 1 Glafs, a Wanc<sup>t</sup> Box  
Table, 1 Stoole Ditto, a Pewter Bafon, Dark Lanton & a Smale Brafs Candle  
Stick, 1 Pare of Shears, a Choping Knife, a Pewter Siston & White Mugg, a Slate  
& Some Odd things, a Set of Box Caftors. 1 Chinia Bowle, 1 White Ditto, 2 Chinia  
Muggs, 1 White jugg & Punch Ladle, 1 Savfer & some Cups, 2 Water Glafses,  
2 Salts, 9 Glafes, a Beame & Scales, 84 pd of Leaden Waight, 2 Deale Stooles,  
1 Quale Cafe, 12 Roman Empreors, a Tin Water Pot, a Bell as fix<sup>t</sup>, 1 Sive,  
16 Knives, 18 Forkes, a Smale Gun, Some Earthen Ware & y<sup>e</sup> Clock on y<sup>e</sup>  
Stares .. .. . 8*l.* 8*s.* 0*d.*

IN Y<sup>E</sup> KITCHEN, DAREY & WASHHOUSE.

A Smale Jack & Leaden Waight, y<sup>e</sup> Range Cheeks & fendor, y<sup>e</sup> Crane & 2  
Hooks, 2 Trvitts, 1 Spitt, 2 Racks, a flesh fork, 2 Shovells, Pocar & Tongs, a  
Grateiorn & Clever, a Box iorn Stand & 2 Hetors, 1 p<sup>r</sup> of Snufers, 6 Brafs Candle  
Sticks, a Pestle & Morter, a Copper Chafin Dish, 1 Poridge Pot & Cover, 1 Large  
Savfe Pan, 1 Smale, 1 Tea Boyler, a tin fish Kettle, 1 Coffe Pot & Dripping Pan,  
1 Churm Stand & Stoole, 2 Trays, 1 Bowle, 2 Milk Pailes, Some Earthen Pans,  
a Wigg Block & a Washing Copper .. .. . 5*l.* 19*s.* 6*d.*

<sup>1</sup> Sasingales.

## IN YE COACH MAN'S ROOME.

A Bedstid & Curtains, a feath<sup>r</sup> Bed & Bolster, 2 Quilts, 2 Blankits, 1 Stool &  
a Large Sale Cloth for to Thrash on .. .. 7*l.* 5*s.* 0*d.*

## IN THE YARD &amp; PARKE.

20 Stack of Logg Wood & a Parfall of Broome Stubs, some faggot Wood, a  
Water Cart & Tumbril Cart, 4 Pare of Chain Trafes, 5 Halters, 1 Cart Sadle &  
fill Bells, 3 Ladders, 4 Corn Cribs, 1 Stray Crib 4 Weele Barrows, 1 Grind Stone,  
one Umbrellow at ye Window, & Bell against ye Wall, 1 Iorn Crow, 1 Pitch & 3  
Wegges, a Bill Saw, 1 Shovell, 4 Pitch forkes, 1 Bush Sith, 1 Corn Sith, 1 Cutting  
Knife, 1 Busbell, 1 Corn Shovell & 10 Sacks, 6 Dear Cribs, some Oke Boards, &c  
1 Sow & 9 Piggs. 3 Spring Piggs & 1 Boare. 1 Yelt with Pigg, 3 She Ases &  
2 jack foles, 1 Gray Horfe & 1 Shays Gilding, 2 Old Mares with fole &, 1 Old Horfe,  
one year Old Colt & 7 Milch Cowes, 3 year Budds & 2 Wenell Calves, 5 Stears,  
1 Heffer & 1 Bull Stag & a Bout Sixty fovre Head of Dear .. 211*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*

All the Goods in this Inventory are Apraif<sup>d</sup> at Two Hundred  
Seventy Six Pounds Seventene Shillings & Six pence 276*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.*

W<sup>m</sup> RICHARDSON  
ISAAC HARRISON

*Each Roome in Colchester Houfe.*

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
In the Maids' Garrots .. .. .	15	1	0
In the Men's Ditto .. .. .	8	15	0
In the Front Roome & Pafage .. .. .	25	10	0
In the Studdy .. .. .	63	17	6
In the Little Front Roome .. .. .	7	10	0
In the Blew Damask Ditto &c .. .. .	42	13	0
In the Little Roome front ye Yard .. .. .	13	8	6
In the Midle Roome & Stare Cafe .. .. .	21	10	6
In the Nufery & Clofit .. .. .	13	10	0
In the Roome fronting ye Stables &c .. .. .	23	8	3
In the Best Chamber .. .. .	73	12	0
In the Dining Roome .. .. .	49	9	0
In the Gilt Parlor .. .. .	39	11	0
In the Hall & Pafage .. .. .	11	9	6
In the Midle Parlor .. .. .	15	0	0
In the Longe Parlor .. .. .	18	3	6
In the Midle Front Parlor .. .. .	7	19	0
In the Landry & Butlers Roome .. .. .	5	11	0
In the Kitchen & Sculerry .. .. .	22	5	6
In the Brew Houfe, Sellors & Yard .. .. .	23	4	0
Chinia & Glafses .. .. .	15	17	0
Linnen .. .. .	19	2	3
Plate .. .. .	210	13	2½
In the Stable & Coach Houfe .. .. .	97	8	6
	<u>£914</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>11½</u>

*Each Roome &c at Bacons Green.*

			<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
In ye Dining Roome & Cloisit	..	..	..	6	4 6
In ye Front Bed Chamber	..	..	..	18	2 6
In ye Yallow & Blew Roomes	..	..	..	19	5 6
In ye Parlor & Hall	..	..	..	8	8 0
In ye Kitchen, Diary & Washhovfe	..	..	..	5	19 6
In ye Coach Man's Roome	..	..	..	7	5 0
In ye Yard & Park	..	..	..	211	12 6
				<u>£276 17 6</u>	

## SUM TOTAL.

			<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
House, &c., at Bacon's Green	..	..	..	276	17 6
Colchester House	..	..	..	914	8 11½
				<u>£1191 6 5½</u>	

---

## BEQUESTS RELATING TO ESSEX

EXTRACTED FROM

### Calendar of Wills proved and enrolled in the Court of Husting, London.

WITH ADDITIONAL NOTES BY A. BENNETT BAMFORD, V.D.

*Continued from vol. xiii., p. 266.*

1366. WILLIAM DE LEYRE, son of William.—To be buried in the parish church of Great Brumleye, before the representation of our Lord's resurrection. Bequests to the said church and ministers thereof. To Anne, his wife, houses, rents, *etc.*, in the parishes of All Hallows-the-Less upon the cellar, S. Laurence in the Jewry, S. Mary Magdalen in Milk street, S. Martin Pomer in Isemongers' lane, and elsewhere for life; remainder in trust for sale for pious and charitable uses. Pecuniary bequests to Alice and Anne, daughters of Elias Doreward. Also to his aforesaid wife he leaves divers household chattels belonging to his chamber, buttery, *etc.*, comprising cups of silver and of maser, spoons, linen and woollen cloths, and a silver cup with silver covercle of new tour. Other chattels, including dishes and salsers, are to be sold for pious uses for the health of his soul, the souls of Isolda de Belhous and others. Dated at Brumleye, Tuesday next after the Feast of H. Trinity (13 June), 40 Edward III., A.D. 1367.

1367. Monday, the Feast of Petronilla, virgin (31 May).

WILLIAM HOLBECH, draper.—To be buried in the church of S. Benedict, Schorhog, if God so will. Bequests to the said church, the church of S. Stephen de Walbrok and ministers of the same. To the church of Holbech . . . . . Bequests to various religious orders and convents . . . . . Hezingham (Hedingham) . . . . . and elsewhere . . . . . also to his wife (Matilda) all his stock at Multon, Eppyng, and Fitelton for life, with remainder over . . . . . Dated London, at his mansion called 'Surnetistour,' 16 August, A.D. 1365.

1368. JOHN HILTOFT, goldsmith.—To be buried in the churchyard of S. Paul's, called 'le Pardoncherchehawe.' Bequests to the said church, the church of S. Mary-le-Bow and ministers therein, for pious uses, for the health of his soul, the souls of Alice his former wife and others . . . . . He also makes bequests to the churches of . . . . . Takkele (Takely) and Lendon (Laindon), co. Essex . . . . . Dated London, Monday next before the Feast of S. Dunstan (19 May), A.D. 1368.

1368. JOHN DE WORSTEDE, mercer.—To be buried in the chapel of B.V. Mary, in the church of S. Lawrence, Jewry . . . . . Isabella, his wife . . . . . Bequests to . . . . . the conventual churches of Berkyngg, Halliwell, Clerkenwell, and Stratford . . . . . Johanna, his daughter, a nun at Berkyngg . . . . . son John, daughter Beatrix, wife of Thomas de Mountey . . . . . Dated London, 10 Aug., A.D. 1368.

1368. WILLIAM DE AMESBERY, merchant.—To be buried in the church of S. Martin Orgar. Bequests to the church of S. Martin and ministers thereof. To Idonya, his wife . . . . . He leaves a sum of money due on a bond from Philip Aylwyne de Colecestre. Dated London, Wednesday, the vigil of S. Lawrence (10 Aug.), A.D. 1368.

1368. Monday next before the Feast of SS. Simon and Jude (28 Oct.).

WILLIAM SYWARD, 'pentrer.'—Bequests to the church of S. John, Evangelist, in Friday strete, of which he was a parishioner, and to the parish church of Waltham Holy Cross. To Alice, his wife, he leaves his tenement in the parish of S. Margaret upon Tothebury for life; remainder to his children, and in default of heirs of their bodies, to pious uses. Dated London, Monday, 10 April, A.D. 1368.

JOHN CHAMPNEYS.—To be buried in the church of S. Elena within Bisshopesgate . . . . . Forgives John Sibyli de Chikeneye (Chickney), co. Essex, a moiety of a debt of ten pounds, provided that the said John pay the other moiety to Katherine, his wife, within one year after his decease . . . . . Richard, his son . . . . . Dated London, Friday, the morron of S. Laurence (10 Aug.), A.D. 1368.

1368. JOHN BRIKLESWORTH.—To be buried in S. Paul's churchyard, called 'le Pardoucherchawe' . . . . . Bequests to . . . . . the convents of Westminster, Stratford, near London, and Lesnes, for their prayers . . . . . Bequests also of money or household goods to Roger Daventre, Richard, John and William, the testator's sons, and Leticia, his daughter (a nun), at Stratford, to which convent he leaves two tenements in Ivelane, London . . . . . Also to Leticia, his wife, he leaves the rectory of Claveryngg and Langeleye and his entire term to come in the Abbey of Westminster, so long as she remain unmarried; upon re-marriage the aforesaid rectory is to remain to the prior and convent of Pryterwell (Prittlewell), co. Essex . . . . . Dated London, Wednesday, 13 Sept., A.D. 1368.

1370. Monday next after the Feast of S. James, Apostle (25 July).

JOHN STOKES, 'brewer.'—To be buried in the church of S. Dionisius, London . . . . . To Agnes, his wife, he leaves his tenement in the parish of S. Dionisius aforesaid for life; remainder to Sir Thomas Jordan, vicar of Berkyng, for life; remainder in trust for sale for pious uses . . . . . Dated London, the last day of Jan., A.D. 1367.

1371. Monday next after the Feast of S. Luke, Evangelist (18 Oct.).

GILBERT KOO (DE LONDON).—To be buried in the church of All Saints', Writtle, and for mortuary fee he leaves his best horse. Bequests for torches and tapers to burn in the said church; also for maintenance of fabric, *etc.*, of the same church, and the church of S. Andrew, in London, such bequests being charged on his property in the parish of S. Andrew aforesaid, in the ward of Baynardecastel. To Katherine, his daughter, he leaves all his houses and rents in the parish of S. Andrew aforesaid in tail; remainder in trust for sale for pious uses in the church of Writtle for the good of his soul, the souls of Katherine, his late wife, and others. Also to his said daughter all his lands, tenements, and rents in Writele, Wynlynghal, Rokayl (Roxwell) and Wynlynghal Spayn, on condition that she pay to his executors within one year after his decease the sum of fifty marks sterling, to be expended by them as directed. Further bequests to poor men and women of cloth for coats and hoods, shoes, chemises, *etc.* To the friars

of Chelmsford he leaves twenty shillings. To John, his brother, John, his kinsman, Michael Blache, Richard Wolim, John, his son, Katherine, his aforesaid daughter, and others, he leaves sums of money and divers chattels, including bed furniture, pots, pans, ewers, spoons, *etc.* Dated 27 Oct., A.D. 1369.

1371. Monday next after the Feast of S. Andrew, Apostle (30 Nov.).

JOHN DE STOKES, de Theydon Gernoun.—To be buried in the church of Theydon Gernoun. Bequests to the rector and church of S. Dionisius de Bakcherch, near Grascherche. To Lucy, his wife, his tenement in Lymstrete, in the parish of S. Dionisius aforesaid, for life; remainder to Thomas, his son, in tail; remainder to John, his son, in fee. Dated London, Wednesday next after the Feast of S. Katherine, virgin (28 Nov.), A.D. 1371.

1372. ROBERT BEREWYK, clerk. To be buried in the church of the Hospital of S. Mary without Bisshopesgate . . . . . To Johanna, his wife, he leaves certain tenements . . . . . and certain rents acquired from the prior and convent of Latton, in co. Essex. His said wife to hold the same so long as she remain unmarried; remainder in trust for sale, and the proceeds to be divided among his children. Dated London, Thursday, the Feast of Exaltation of H. Cross (14 Sept.), A.D. 1368.

1373-4. Monday next after the Feast of S. Mathias, Apostle (24 Feb.).

ROBERT DE RAMESEYE, fishmonger.—To be buried in the chancel of the church of S. Magnus at London Bridge. Bequests to the said church and to divers orders of friars in London, also for tapres and torches to be placed in several churches in London, and in the churches of Bottesbury and Mouteneing (Moutnessing), in co. Essex . . . . . Elizabeth, his wife . . . . . Thomas, John and William, his sons, and Elizabeth, his daughter . . . . . Dated at Croked lane, London, Friday next after the Feast of Conversion of S. Paul (25 Jan.), 1373.

1375. WALTER DE TUDENHAM.—To be buried in the church of S. Martin, Oteswich. Bequests to the said church and minister thereof. To John de Bredeford, of Bockyng, and others, the reversion of certain tenements in the parish of S. Martin aforesaid, in trust for sale, the proceeds to be devoted towards a certain chantry founded in the said church for the souls of William de Oteswych and others. To his executors he leaves his interest in a certain debt due from the Ring to Hugh de Ulseby. To Johanna, his wife, the residue of his goods not disposed of. Dated London, Tuesday next before the Feast of S. Margaret, virgin (20 July), 49 Edward III., A.D. 1375.

1375. JOHN HANEKYN, senior.—To be buried at the south door of the church of H. Trinity within Algate. Bequests to the said church, the prior, canons, *etc.*, of the monastery of H. Trinity, the parish clerk of the church of S. Katherine in the churchyard of the said monastery, the fabric of the priory church of Donemowe, co. Essex, the work of London Bridge and S. Paul's church . . . . . Dated London, 13 Aug., A.D. 1375.

1377. Monday next after the Feast of S. Mark, Evangelist (25 April).

MARIE DE SEINTPOL, 'Contesse of Pembroc, dame de Weisford et de Montignac.'—To be buried in the church of Sisters Minoreesses at Deneye, her corpse being clothed in the habit of that order. The debts of Aymer de Valence, late Earl of Pembroc, her husband, to be discharged . . . . . Bequests (among others) to the prior of Latton. Dated at her manor of Braxstede, co. Essex, 20 Feb., A.D. 1376.

(Leaves valuable plate and jewels. A most interesting will, but not otherwise connected with Essex).

1384. JULIANA STOKESBY, relict of William de S., late Vintner.—To be buried near her aforesaid husband in the church of S. Martin in the Vintry. Bequests to . . . . . the repair of the roads around London, and in co. Essex, *etc.* To Richard Jolyf and Johanna, his sister, her kinsfolk. William Cornhull, William Brown de Loughton, and many others, she leaves sums of money and household goods, comprising beds, sheets, blankets, a gown furred with 'Gris,' two hoods, one of silk, and the other of 'paristhred,' silver spoon, *etc.* Dated London, Saturday next after the Feast of S. Mathias, Apostle (24 Feb.), A.D. 1383.

By codicil . . . . . she also bequeaths sums of money to the houses of Berkyng, Halliwell, and Clerkenwell, to the poor sisters in the hospital of S. Katherine near the Tower, to the work of the church of Southmynstre, the house of S. Thomas de Acon.

1384. JOHN WALSSHE, goldsmith.—To be buried in the church of S. Swithin de Candelwykestrete, near Margaret, his late wife. Bequests to the church of S. Swithin, the light of the beam, its ministers, *etc.* . . . . . To Agnes, his wife, a tenement in the parish of S. Swithin aforesaid, for life . . . . . Also to Agnes, his wife, he leaves a tenement called 'le belle on the hop,' in the parish of S. Botolph without Bisshoppsgate for life; remainder to John Woleward and Johanna, wife of the same, daughter of Thomas Poyntel, late goldsmith; also the rents issuing from the manor of Lachele, co. Essex (Latchley Hall, in the parish of Lindsel?), all goods appertaining to his chamber, and one half of all his other goods. Dated London, Saturday, 20 Aug., 1384.

1385. Monday, the Feast of S. Leonard, Abbot (6 Nov.).

JOHN DE COGGESHALE, corder, of the parish of S. Margaret de Briggestret.—To be buried before the altar of S. Peter in the said parish church, in the tomb which he had caused to be made there . . . . . Juliana, his wife . . . . . Thomas, his father, Amicia, his mother, Juliana, his late wife . . . . . Dated London, Thursday, the Feast of Nativity of V. Mary (8 Sept.), A.D. 1384.

Also to the respective Abbeys of Westminster, S. Alban, Stratford, Coggeshale and Malvern he leaves divers chattels, comprising dorsers, costers, and quysshyns, with figures of peacocks and other animals, worked in tapestry thereon, a pair of 'Trussyng Kofrers, a halling of Worstede stained with divers beasts, dorsers and bankers, ornamented with angels and knights quysshyns marked with his sign, a great chest of Gascony formerly belonging to his father,' *etc.*

1388. JOHN COOK, otherwise called 'Atte Harpe,' brewer.—To be buried in the church of S. Christopher, London, before the image of S. Christopher. Bequests to the said church, and to various orders in London, and to the Friars minors at Colchester for masses . . . . . John, his son, a leasehold interest in a tenement called 'le Harpe' with shops in the parish of S. Michael, Cornhull . . . . . Johanna, his wife . . . . . Dated London, 12 Oct., 1387.

1389. JOHN SEWALE, de Coggeshale.—Directs that his feoffees in trust to execute his last will, should sell his tenement called 'le Newehalle,' situate at the new port (*novum portum*) of Colchester, a tenement called 'le Colhawe,' and other tenements in the parishes of S. Rumbald and S. Peter, also in Croucherchelane, called 'Maldonelane,' and elsewhere in Colchester, as well as a messuage at Gepeswic (Ipswich), at 'le Kay' there, and the moieties of two ships called 'le hoolygoost' and 'Elyne,' of Herwich. Dated 24 May, A.D. 1389.

1390-1. JOHN FOXTON.—To be buried in the church of S. Peter upon Cornhill. Bequests to the said church and ministers of the same to have his soul in remembrance; also to the rector of 'Pappey' (S. Augustine Papey) for singing four trentals of masses for four years called 'Gregoriestrental'; to Sir John Heyford, canon of Merton; to the church of Little Waltham, in Essex, for the purchase of a new cross of latten and a thurible, to the work of S. Paul's, and to divers orders of friars. To William Foxton, his brother, for life he leaves the reversion of a certain tenement in the parish of S. Peter aforesaid, jointly acquired by him and Johanna, his wife, from John, son of Godfrey Lely, as appears by deed enrolled; remainder to the rector and churchwardens of S. Peter aforesaid for the maintenance of a chantry for the good of his soul, the souls of Johanna, his wife, William, his father, Isabella, his mother, Richard and Katherine, his wife's parents, William, his brother, and Juliana, wife of the same, and others; and in default the same to be held by the warden of London Bridge, in the name of the 'Mayor and Commonalty of the City of London, and their successors to the use and maintenance of London Bridge,' for the maintenance of a perpetual chantry in the chapel on the bridge.

(It is possible that John Foxton was a native of Little Waltham. There is an old house in the village still known by the name of 'Foxtons,' in it is some panelling of the time of Henry VII. or VIII., nothing earlier).

1393. Monday next after the Feast of S. Andrew, Apostle (30 Nov.).

MATILDA HOLBECH, relict of William, draper.—To be buried in the church of S. Dunstan 'est,' near the window she lately made. To the house of Hethyngham (Hedingham) for a dormitory, and for erecting stalls in the choir, ten pounds. To the church of Little Totham her new missal . . . . . Also to Amy, living in the convent at Stratford, twenty marks, provided she take the veil.

1394. Monday next after the Feast of S. Luke, Evangelist (18 Oct.).

THOMAS BONAUNTRE, 'tapicer,' of the parish of S. Deonisius de Bakchirche.—To be buried in the porch under the belfry of the said parish church. To Matilda, his wife . . . . . William, his father, Agnes, his mother . . . . . William, John, senior, and John, junior, his sons . . . . . His feoffees to make a good estate to his aforesaid wife of a life interest in his lands and tenements at Chikewelle (Chigwell), and in the parish of Berkyng, co. Essex, with remainder to William, his son. John Bonauntre, his brother, appointed one of his executors. Dated London, 15 April, 1394.

1394. Monday next before the Feast of S. Martin, Bishop (11 Nov.).

WILLIAM KYNG, draper.—Bequeaths to the vicar and ministers of the church of S. Stephen de Colmanstrete, charged on his tenement called 'le Kyngesaleye,' in the parish of S. Stephen aforesaid, and others, for keeping his obit and the obits of Alice, his wife, John, his father, and William, his grandfather, in the said church; also to the rector of the church of S. James de Garlekhithe for like purpose. To the abbot and convent of S. Osithe, co. Essex, he leaves two marks annual rent issuing from a tenement called 'la heighous' in Colmanstrete, by the way of pittance for the canons . . . . . Chantries to be maintained in the churches of S. James aforesaid, S. Mary le Bow, S. Stephen in Colmanstrete, and Aldermarichirche, as well as in the houses of the mendicant friars in London. Dated London, Monday next after the Feast of Invention of H. Cross (3 May), A.D. 1393.

WILLIAM KING, draper.—Testament concerning movable goods and chattels . . . . . Bequests to the prisoners in Neugate and the Marshalsea, and the King's Bench at Storteford, Colchestre, Bury, and Canterbury by turn; nuns of

Stratford, *etc.* . . . . . the prior and canons of Bliburgh, *etc.* (a priory of black canons, a cell to the abbey of S. Osithe) . . . . . Bequests also to the abbot and convent of S. Osithe, among which is a book called 'Chronicles,' in French. Dated London, Monday next after the Invention of H. Cross (3 May), A.D. 1393.

1394-5. Monday next after the Feast of S. Benedict, Abbot (21 March).

WILLIAM MOKERON, brewer.—To be buried in the church of S. Botolph without Bisshopesgate before the high cross. Bequests to the said church, to Sir John Porter, the rector, and clerks of the same . . . . . Chantries to be maintained in the chapel of S. Nicholas, before the sick in the hospital of S. Mary without Bisshopesgate, and in the parish church of Yenge-atte-Stone (Ingatestone), co. Essex. Bequests for the repair of a certain road between Yenge-atte-Stone and Brendwode (Brentwood), called 'Stottisbrook' and 'Brichwodebrigge'; . . . . . John Mokeron, brother, and John Mokeron, nephew . . . . . Johanna, his wife, to have a life interest in certain shops in Bisshopis-gatestrete. Dated London, 24 Dec., A.D. 1394.

1397. Monday next after the Feast of S. Katherine, Virgin (25 Nov.).

JOHN CHARTESEYE, draper.—To be buried in the monastery of Waltham Holy Cross, co. Essex . . . . . William and John, his sons . . . . . Isabella, his wife . . . . . Margaret and Marion, his daughters. Dated London, the Feast of All Saints, 1 Nov., A.D. 1396).

1398. Monday next after the Feast of S. Dunstan, Bishop (19 May).

JOHN CLERK, poulterer. To be buried in the church of S. Andrew upon Cornhill. Bequests to the said church, its ministers, the light of the Holy Cross upon the high beam, *etc.* . . . . . His feoffees of rents in the parishes of S. Botolph without Bisshopesgate and All Hallows de Stanyngchirche, of meadow land in the parish of Westhamme, co. Essex, and of tenements in the parish of S. Olave de Suthwerk, are directed to sell the same to fulfil his testament. Bequests for the repair of roads near London. Dated London, 3 Aug., A.D. 1397.

1398-9. Monday next after the Feast of S. Valentine, Martyr (14 Feb.).

RICHARD WILLESDON.—To be buried in H. Trinity chapel in the church of S. Dunstan near the Tower. Lands and tenements in the parishes of S. Margaret de Lothebury and of S. Bartholomew the Less . . . . . Bequests to the fraternity of S. Mary in the church of S. Dunstan aforesaid, the prisoners of Ludgate and Newgate, to the fabric of the church of Steplebumstede, and various individuals . . . . . To Anne, his wife, his jewels and necessaries appertaining to his 'housold,' except a cup of silver bearing his mark and a mazer cup called 'le Fotidcupp,' which he leaves to Richard, his son . . . . . late wives Agnes and Margaret. Dated London, 12 Sept., A.D. 1398.

1398-9. Monday next after the Feast of S. Gregory, Pope (12 Mar.).

JOHN FRESSH, mercer.—To be buried S. Lithe's (Osythe) chapel in the church of S. Benedict, Shorhogg . . . . . Juliana, his wife . . . . . Katherine, Margery, and Christina, his daughters . . . . . Also to his said wife his cattle, crops, and household utensils upon his manor of Northwokyndon (North Ockendon) . . . . . William Newton, husband of Katherine; Walter Cotton, husband of Margery . . . . . His feoffees of the manor of Doures (Dovers in South Hornchurch?), and a tenement in the parish of S. Benedict aforesaid, to dispose of them in the manner he has instructed them by word of mouth. Dated London, 1 Sept., A.D. 1397.

1399. Monday next before the Feast of S. Edmund, King (20 Nov.).

RICHARD DE WALDEN SMYTH.—To be buried in the churchyard of S. Christopher, London, where his children lie buried. Bequests to the said church and ministers thereof, and the fabric of the church of Bumpsted Helyon, co. Essex. The reversion of certain tenements in the parish of S. Andrew upon Cornhill to be sold, and one moiety of the proceeds to go to Margery, his wife, and the other to pay his debts. Dated London, Thursday the Feast of SS. Philip and James (1 May), A.D. 1399.

1400. JOHN WHAPLODE.—To be buried before 'le Poolpet' in the church of S. Margaret de Briggestrete. Bequests to the said church, *etc.* . . . . . Margery, his late, and Johanna, his wife . . . . . Robert, Hugh and John, brothers . . . . . His executors to sell his lands and tenements in the vill. of Stratford Langthorn, in the parish of Westhamme, and his feoffees to make a good estate of the same to the purchaser. Bequests out of the proceeds for re-building the belfry of the church of S. Margaret aforesaid . . . . . Dated London, 9 Aug., A.D. 1400.

1400. Monday next before the Feast of SS. Simon and Jude (28 Oct.).

HENRY YEUELE OR YEVELE, 'masoun,' citizen and freeman of the City of London, and parishioner of the church of S. Magnus, at London Bridge.—To be buried in the said church, in S. Mary's chapel, where his tomb is already prepared. Katherine, his wife, Margaret, his late wife; Roger and Marion, his father and mother . . . . . Also to his aforesaid wife, his lands and tenements at Wenynghon and Alvythele (Aveley), or elsewhere, in co. Essex, for life, remainder in trust for sale, a part of the proceeds being especially devoted to assist the rebuilding of the ancient 'isle' with the church of the hospital of S. Thomas the Martyr, of Suthwerk, where the poor inmates lie. Dated London, 25 May, A.D. 1400.

1400. Monday next before the Feast of S. Martin, Bishop (11 Nov.).

PAUL SALESBURY, esquire.—To be buried in the church of S. Katherine, near the Tower. Bequests to the said church . . . . . Elizabeth, his daughter . . . . . Also his will is that his feoffees of the manor of Higham, in the parish of Walcumstowe (Walthamstow), gave an estate tail therein to his aforesaid daughter.

1405. JOHANNA WHAPLODE, late wife of John W.—Her tenements in the parishes of S. Margaret de Brigstret and S. Leonard de Estchepe to be sold to fulfil her testament; her executors to sell her lands and tenements in the parish of Northbemflete, or elsewhere, in co. Essex; and her feoffees of the same to give a good title to the purchaser. Dated London, 3 June, A.D. 1404.

1410. Monday next after the Feast of All Saints (1 Nov.).

THOMAS HORSTON, clerk, rector of the parish of Great Halyngbury, in the diocese of London.—To be buried near the remains of his father in the church of S. Benedict, Shorhogg, to which he leaves a chalice, a vestment of Bandekyn, two silver phials, together with altar cloths and red curtains. To the church of S. Giles at Halyngbury aforesaid, ten marks and two books, viz., 'Pupilla Oculi' and 'Legenda Sanctorum.' To the fabric of the church of S. Michael at Storteford, twenty shillings. His lands and tenements within the City of London to be sold for pious and charitable uses. To Sir William Chesterton, his chaplain, four marks, for celebrating in the church of S. Giles aforesaid for half a year next after his decease. Dated 20 September, A.D. 1410.

1411-12. Monday next before the Feast of S. Mathias, Apostle (24 Feb.).

JOHN BRODHOK, poulterer.—To be buried in the churchyard of S. Andrew upon Cornhill, near Alice, his late wife. To John, his son, a tenement in the parish of S. Andrew aforesaid in tail; remainder in trust for sale for pious uses. His executors appointed guardians of his said son during minority, they giving security before the Mayor and Aldermen. Johanna, his wife, appointed one of his executors. Dated London, 9 January, A.D. 1408. His feoffees of lands and tenements in the parishes of Wymbyssh and Thaxstede, co. Essex, to make an estate tail in the same to his aforesaid son, reserving the reversion. His feoffees of copyhold lands and tenements in the parish of Stebenheth, in trust, are directed to obtain for his aforesaid wife a life estate in the same by will of the lord; remainder to his son in tail; remainder to Agnes and Margaret, his daughters, according to the custom of the manor, by copy of the court roll to be thereupon made.

1412. Monday next after the Feast of S. Leonard, Abbot (6 Nov.).

JOHN POUNDE, 'powchemaker.'—To Katherine, his wife, lands and tenements in the parishes of S. Martin Pomers, in Ismongerlane, and S. Swithun, in Candelwykstrete, for life; remainder in trust for sale for pious uses for the good of his soul, the souls of Johanna and Johanna, his late wives, and others, in the respective churches of S. Martin and S. Swithun aforesaid, and in the church of S. John Zakari, for distribution among the poor prisoners of Ludgate, Newgate, Flete, Marshalsea, and King's Bench, repair of highways and other charitable uses. His feoffees of lands and tenements in the vills. and parishes of Dagenham and Berkyng, co. Essex, to sell the same for charity, except his live and dead stock and wood, which he leaves to his aforesaid wife. Dated London, 14th October, A.D. 1412.

1419. Monday next before the Feast of SS. Simon and Jude (28 Oct.).

STEPHEN SPELEMAN, mercer.—To be buried in the church of S. Michael de Quenehithe. Bequests to the said church and chaplain therein . . . . . Johanna, his late wife . . . . . To John Speleman, his kinsman, his lands and tenements in Totham, co. Essex. Dated London, 14 Aug., A.D. 1419.

1420. Monday the Feast of S. John *ante portam Latinam* (6 May).

NICHOLAS WOLLEBERGH, fishmonger.—To be buried in the church of S. Nicholas, Coldabbey, near Oldefisshestret, where lie the bodies of his children. To Margaret, his wife, the reversion of a tenement in the parish of S. Nicholas aforesaid, after the death of Alice, his mother, wife of John Wolleberg, to hold the same for life; remainder to Cecelia, his daughter, in tail; remainder to Isabella, wife of John Whitwell, for life; remainder in trust for sale, and the proceeds to be devoted to pious and charitable uses for the good of his soul, the souls of his father, mother, children, and others. Also to his said wife he leaves one half of the residue of his movable goods by way of her share, and the other half to be devoted to pious uses. Dated London, the last day of Oct., A.D. 1407.

His feoffees in trust of certain rents issuing from the above tenement are directed to make a life estate therein to his aforesaid wife, so that she give security to his executors for the due observance of his obit in the church of S. Nicholas aforesaid as directed. Further his will is that . . . . . His lands and tenements in the vill. of Chelmsford to be sold, and two-thirds of the proceeds devoted to the maintenance of a chantry in the church of Chelmsford . . . . .

1421. JOHN BEAMOND, chandler.—To be buried in the chancel of the church of S. Benedict de Grascirche. Pecuniary bequests to Johanna, his kinswoman, and John, her brother. To Margaret, his wife, by way of her share of his goods, he leaves two hundred pounds, and one-third of his hustilments, jewels, *etc.*, appertaining to his hall, chamber, pantry, and kitchen; also a tenement called 'le hors on the hoop' in the parish of S. Benedict aforesaid, and a moiety of lands and tenements called 'Bowels,'<sup>1</sup> in the parish of Southwelde, co. Essex, held under the prior and convent of Blakamore for life. To Juliana, his daughter, wife of William Middilton, grocer, he leaves the other moiety of the same for life. After the decease of his said wife and daughter, the above property to be sold for his soul's health. Also to his five sons and daughters aforesaid (*sic*) he leaves two-thirds of his hustilments, jewels, *etc.*, mentioned above. To John Wollaston, his servant, certain tenements in the parish of S. Martin Otewich, for life; remainder to John and Johanna aforesaid. Dated London, 26 March, A.D. 1416.

Testament touching his free tenements, lands, and rents . . . . . Richard and Adam, his sons . . . . . Juliana, Dionisia, and Margaret, his daughters . . . . . His feoffees in trust of property at Chelmersford are directed to entail the same upon Richard, his son, immediately the said Richard attains the age of twenty-four years; remainder over. Dated London, 2 April, A.D. 1416.

1425. Monday next after the Feast of S. Luke, Evangelist (18 Oct.).

JOHN CHERCHE, grocer.—To the vicar of the church of All Saints, Edelmeton (Edmonton), co. Middlesex, he leaves rents in the parishes of All Hallows-the-Less upon the cellars in Thamisestret, S. Lawrence in the Jewry, and S. Mary Magdalen de Milkestret, on condition that he maintains two chantries in the church of All Hallows aforesaid, in a certain chapel erected by Peter Fanelorn, for the souls of the said Peter, Adam Fraunceys, and others; that they also duly observe the obit of the said Adam and perform other religious services as directed. In default, the rents to go over to the abbot of the monastery of Walden, in co. Essex, rector of the said church of Edelmeton (the rectory was given by Geoffrey de Mandeville to the monastery of Walden), and to the convent of the same, for similar purposes; and in case of default the rents to remain to the Bishop of London for carrying out the terms of his will. Dated London, 20 May, A.D. 1418.

1427-8. Monday next after the Feast of S. Gregory, Pope (12 March).

WILLIAM PYCARD, grocer.—To Johanna, his wife, a tenement called 'le Talbot' in Candelwykstrete, in the parish of S. Mary de Abbechirche, for life; remainder to the rector and churchwardens of the church of S. Mary, Orgar, for prayers for the soul of William Hyde, John Courteys, and others. To Alice Burward, prioress of the house of S. Leonard at Stratford atte Bowe, and convent of the same, he leaves another tenement in the same street and parish, for similar uses. Dated London, 24 January, A.D. 1425.

1440. Monday next before the Feast of S. Kalixtus, Pope (14 Oct.).

WILLIAM SYMMES, grocer.—Testament touching his tenement in the parish of S. Antorim, which he leaves to Margaret Holbeche, prioress of the house of S. Leonard at Stratford atte Bowe, and convent of the same, on condition the said prioress and convent will pray for his soul and the souls of John Warde, John Clenhond, and others, and duly observe their obits on the Feast of S. Mary Magdalen (22 July) in manner prescribed. Dated London, 5 October, A.D. 1436.

<sup>1</sup> Boyles court, lying to the south of the main road between Brook street and Brentwood.

1441. Monday next after the Feast of S. Kalixtus, Pope (14 Oct.).

HUGH KYNDER, tailor.—Testament touching a quit rent issuing from a certain tenement in Pety Wales, in the parish of All Hallows, Barking, which he leaves to the abbot and convent the exempt monastery of the Holy Cross at Waltham, co. Essex. His executors to see that his will is enrolled in the husting of London. Dated London, 4 April, 19 Henry VI., A.D. 1441.

1442. Monday next before the Feast of S. Margaret, Virgin (20 July).

DAVID TURBELVYLLE, vintner.—Testament touching the disposal of a tenement in the parish of S. Margaret, Patyus, which he leaves to Johanna, his wife, for life, charged with the yearly payment of ten shillings for the observance of his obit in the said parish church; remainder to Matilda, his daughter, in tail; remainder to Sir Richard Brak, the rector, churchwardens and other parishioners of the church of S. Margaret aforesaid, carrying out the conditions of the devise, the property is to go over to the wardens or masters and commonalty of the Mistery of Vintners for the relief of its poor brethren. Dated London, 12 April, A.D. 1433.

Also his will is that his co-feoffees in trust of lands and tenements in the villis. and parishes of Est Tillebury and West Tillebury, co. Essex, shall make a life estate in the same to Johanna, his wife, for the maintenance of a chantry in the church of S. Margaret aforesaid, for the space of two years next after his decease, and another chantry in the church of S. Margaret de Tillebury for the space of one year, with remainder to Matilda, his daughter, in tail.

1446-7. WILLIAM WILTSHIRE, horner.—To be buried in the parish church of S. Martin, in Bowyerrowe, within Ludgate. Directions as to funeral, distribution of torches, *etc.* Provision made for a chantry in the said church, for one whole year after his decease, for the good of his soul, the souls of Matilda and Agnes, his wives, and others. Bequests of four pounds towards the purchase of an antiphonar for the church of Elmondon, co. Essex, his native place, so that the parishioners also assist towards purchasing the book and specially pray for his soul. To the church of Beauchamp, Rothyng, co. Essex, he leaves a chalice of the value of 30s., and 6s. and 8d. to the fabric of the church of Sabrichefford, co. Herts. To Thomas Wiltshire, his brother, among other things, his gown of 'musterdevilers' (grey cloth made at Unstrevilliers, in Normandy) furred with 'Bevers,' and to Thomas, son of the same, 40s. To his apprentices and servants he leaves divers forms of 'moldes' appertaining to his craft, some holding three hundred pounds of metal, and others half-a-hundred pounds. Also to Thomas, his aforesaid brother, a bakehouse, *etc.*, in Knyghtriderstrete, in the parish of H. Trinity-the-Less, for life; remainder in trust for sale, the proceeds to be devoted to the purchase of a complete set of vestments for the church of S. Martin aforesaid, wax tapers, *etc.* The co-feoffees, with Richard Coyf, of three parcels of arable land in Meapham, co. Kent., known respectively as 'Vyndrede,' 'Sloppes,' and 'Sholle,' are to release the same to the said Richard whenever duly requested. Desires his feoffees in trust of lands and tenements in Beachamp Rothyng and Wylinghale, co. Essex, to make a good estate to the prior and convent of H. Trinity, London, of an annual rent of 10s. thereout, and to convey the same property to John Fitz Richard, brother of Agnes, his late wife. To John Kermerdyn, the rector and churchwardens of the church of S. Martin aforesaid, tenements in Fourstrete and in Mynchonlane, in the parish of S. Dunstan, in aid of a chantry, remainder over, in case of default, to the fraternity of S. Giles within the church of S. Giles without Repulgate. Dated London, Thursday, 25 Jan., A.D. 1441.

1449. WILLIAM ATTE STOKKE, otherwise called 'Essex,' dyer.—To be buried in the church of S. Peter-the-Less, in Themsestrete . . . . . Johanna, his late wife . . . . . Dated London, 1 April, A.D. 1430.

1468. Monday next after the Feast of S. Faith, Virgin (6 Oct.)

JOHN NICOLSON, 'stacioner.'—To be buried in the church of S. Alphege, near Crepulgate, near the tomb of Edward, his brother. To Emma, his wife, he leaves his brewery called 'le Rose,' and all his other tenements in the parish of S. Alphege absolutely, subject to the charges of keeping an obit, and for charitable gifts to the poor of the parish of S. Alphege. Also to his said wife a life interest in certain lands and tenements in Tilbury, co. Essex, so long as she remain unmarried; remainder to John, his son, and Margaret, his daughter . . . . . John Nicholson, his father . . . . . Pecuniary bequests to Johanna, Margaret, Elena and Alice, his sisters . . . . . To Richard Frampton, his brother-in-law, he leaves a pair of 'corsetys' . . . . . Dated Loudon, 5 Oct., A.D. 1466.

1468. Monday next before the Feast of Purification of V. Mary (2 Feb.)

ROBERT PARYS, ironmonger.—To be buried in the church of S. Michael, at Queenhithe. Bequests to the rector and chaplains of the said church, and provision made for a chantry for the space of three years, for the good of his soul, the souls of Johanna, his wife, and others. To John Bage, his share of a battel (boat). Bequests also to the abbot and convent of Walden, co. Essex, and to Sir Robert Parys, a canon of Waltham, for pious uses. To Johanna, daughter of Roger, his brother, Alice, wife of Richard, his brother . . . . . William, his brother . . . . . Bequests of one hundred shillings for repairing and glazing the church of S. Michael aforesaid. An iron-bound chest to be provided and kept in the said church, in which is to be kept the sum of forty pounds, which he leaves for the purpose of loans to poor parishioners and others. Also to the rector and parishioners of the church of S. Michael aforesaid, he leaves a messuage and shops near Sporenlane, charged with the maintenance of a chantry in manner as directed; in case of default the mayor of the city for the time is to be allowed to levy the sum of forty shillings upon the property and distribute the same in charity. To John Bage, his servant, a messuage in the parish of S. Mary-le-Bow, for life; remainder to the rector and parishioners of the church of S. Michael aforesaid for pious uses. Dated London, 8 Nov., A.D. 1406.

1470. JOHN UPHAVERYNG, skinner.—To be buried in the church of S. Mary de Aldermarichurch, where Matilda, his late wife, lies buried. Bequests for the maintenance of a chantry in the said church for the space of five years next after his decease; also to Peter, his father, Alice, wife of the said Peter, William, his uncle, Alice, wife of John Leby, goldsmith, his servants, apprentices and others. To the fraternity of S. John the Baptist, maintained by the tailors of London, twenty shillings. A marble monument to be put up over the tombs of his mother and grandfather in the churchyard of Hornechirche, co. Essex, and another monument over himself, engraved with his arms. Also to the fabric of the parish church of Hornchirch, where he was baptized, twenty shillings. His executors to spend one hundred pounds for the good of his soul. The residue of his goods and chattels he leaves to Johanna, his wife, late wife of John Lemman, skinner. To the master and wardens of the craft of Skinners of London, the revision of a tenement called 'le Meriole,' in Westchepe, in the parish of All Hallows de Honey lane, after the decease of his said wife, charged with the maintenance of a chantry in the church of Aldermary, and with the observance of his obit, *etc.*; in default of which the property is to go over to the mayor, commonalty and chamberlain of the Guildhall for like purposes. Dated London, 27 Aug., A.D. 1448.

1472-3. Monday, the Feast of S. Mildred, Virgin (20 Feb.).

THOMAS CRESSY, draper.—His feoffees in trust of certain houses in Milkstrete, in the parish of S. Laurence in the old Jewry, are directed to make a good estate therein to Alice, his wife, for life, charged with the maintenance of a chantry in the church of S. Christopher, in Bradstrete, and observance of an obit, remainder to Sir John Pygge, Bishop of Artfet (Kerry) and parson of the said church of S. Christopher (also rector of Langdon-cum-Basildon, co. Essex, 1466-83, ob. 1483), and to Richard Dorny, scrivener, in trust, for maintenance of a chantry in the said church and other pious uses. Dated 15 June, A.D. 1472.

1486-7. Monday, the Feast of S. Vincent, Martyr (22 Jan.).

THOMAS PADYNGTON, fishmonger.—To be buried in the church of S. Nicholas, Coldabbey. Directions as to funeral and subsequent disposal of war torches, some of which he bequeaths to the fraternity of Jesus in the 'crones' (crypt under the choir) of S. Paul's Cathedral. Provision made for a chantry in the church of S. Nicholas aforesaid for the good of his soul, the souls of Margaret, his late wife, John Padyngton, his father, Johan, his mother, John, his brother, and others; the said chantry priest to say a 'De Profundis' as he turns from the lavatory to the altar's end. Also to the church of S. Nicholas aforesaid, he leaves two copes of the value of twelve pounds, embroidered with his arms, and ten shillings to be given to poor householders within the parish. Other pecuniary legacies to the prior and convent of the Charterhouse, the house of the minoresses called 'Seint Clare,' without Aldgate, the prioress and convent of Syon, co. Middlesex, the master and brethren of the college of Plesshe, co. Essex, the old work of Poules, *etc.* To Elizabeth, his daughter, a professed nun of the order of S. Clare, he leaves twenty pounds. William, his brother . . . . . John, his son, one hundred pounds and tenements in Fridaystrete and Distaflane. Alice, his wife. . . . . Dated 21 Feb., A.D. 1485.

1496. JOHN DRAPER, skinner.—To be buried in the church of S. Antonin, where lies the body of Johanna, his late wife. To the college of the Blessed Virgin Mary, at Eaton, a vestment of cloth of gold. His executors to cause five silver chalices, weighing in all sixty ounces, to be made, and the same to be bestowed upon the poorest churches in the county of Essex. Bequest of forty shillings for the repair of Rochester Bridge, co. Kent. To William Pouter, the rector, and churchwardens of the church of S. Antonin aforesaid, he leaves an annual rent of fifty-three shillings and fourpence, issuing from four messuages situate within the parish, in aid of the chantry previously founded by John de Grantham, pepperer, for the good of his soul, the souls of Johanna, his late wife, Richard Draper, his father, Juliana, his mother, the said John de Grantham, and others. To the master and wardens, brethren and sisters of the guild or fraternity of Corpus Christi, founded within the parish of S. John the Baptist, in the ward of Walbroke, he leaves the messuages aforesaid, subject to the above rent charge, and to a further payment of three pounds six shillings and eightpence to the rector and churchwardens of S. Antonin aforesaid for religious services. His feoffees in trust of a croft called 'lasores Croft,' in the parish of Halstead, co. Essex, are desired to convey the same to the vicar and churchwardens of the said parish church for the term of ninety-nine years, for maintaining the lights called 'Paschall lyght' and 'Seint Mary lyght' within the church, and for other pious and charitable uses. His lands and tenements in the parish of Coln, co. Essex, to be sold, and the proceeds to be devoted to the purchase of forty thousand 'Brykes,' ten thousand of which are to be given annually for four years towards the work of the belfry of the said parish church. Bequest of

clothing to Roger Colman, his sister's son. The master and wardens of the guild aforesaid to spend the sum of five pounds sterling upon wine for the brethren and sisters of the guild upon the feast of Corpus Christi; also specified sums of money for gifts of coal to the poor of the parish of S. Antonin, and to the inmates of Newgate and Ludgate. Margaret Van, late wife of Ralph Van, of Halstead, to have a life interest in his mansion and garden at Halstead. Dated 18 April, 1496.

1504. Monday after the Feast of S. Botolph, Abbot (17 June).

WILLIAM MAROWE.—To be buried in the church of S. Botolph without Bishopsgate, where his father lies. Bequests to the said church, the Church of Stoke, the vicar of Stephenhithe, the prior of Christchurch, *etc.* To Johane, his wife, forty pounds of his best plate and a life interest in the 'Galy Key' (Galley Key, near Gally row or Petty Wales) and 'the Mayden heed.' To Thomas, his brother, he leaves a book formerly belonging to his father, and 'Marowe Key.' To Thomas, his son, the residue of his lands and tenements in London and Middlessx in tail. To his infant, 'en ventre sa mère' (if any), he leaves lands and tenements in Essex called 'Gaulstrete,' 'Uplond,' and 'Upney' in tail, remainder over (between Barking and Dagenham). To his cousin Franik his cup of jasper; to Elizabeth and Katherine, his daughters, forty pounds each, to be paid at their marriage or profession (entering a convent); and to Anne Duklyng, his daughter, twenty nobles yearly, till the sum of ninety pounds has been paid. His wood in Middlesex and Essex, except such as (if removed) should disfigure his place of Poplar, to be sold, if necessary, for the repair of the corner house in Petywales, his tenement in Philpot lane, and others. Dated 26 Feb., 14 Henry VII., 1498-9.

1504. ALICE HONGREFORTH, widow.—To be buried in the church of S. Michael, in Cornehyll. Bequests to the said church, to the fraternities of S. Michael, and our Blessed Lady, and S. Anne and S. George therein; to poor householders in the ward of Cornehyll, to poor parishioners, the four orders of friars of London, *etc.* Among other bequests are the following: to Elyanore, daughter of William Adlyngesflete, two square salts of silver parcel gilt with covering; to Isabell, wife of William Holt, grocer, and to Elyanore, wife of Thomas Carter, draper, white 'bolle coppys' of silver (silver cups or bowls); to Alice, wife of Walter Mower, and Elizabeth, wife of William Game, similar cups with images of S. John in the bottom, *etc.* To the parish clerk of Blakemore, co. Essex, a sum of money for buying a book or a vestment; her executors to see that the roof of the said church be properly 'seled' with 'Estryche boord' (deal boards from the Baltic). To William Holt and Thomas Carter, her tenement in the parish of S. Michael aforesaid, charged with keeping her obit in the said parish church, with charitable gifts, wood and coal to the poor householders in the parish, *etc.*, in manner as directed. In case of default the property to go over to the master and wardens of the Craft of Drapers of the city of London, under similar conditions. Dated 1 Sept., A.D. 1491.

1512-13. Monday next before the Feast of S. Chad, Bishop (2 March).

WILLIAM MARYNER, salter.—To the abbess and convent of the monastery of the 'Mynores,' without Algate, of the order of S. Clare, a tenement called 'the Anker,' in the parish of our Blessed Lady Barkyng, next the Tower, to hold the same, charged with the observance of an obit for the souls of Robert 'Fith' (Fitz?) Symond, of Barlyng, co. Essex, Dame Katherine, wife of the same, John Fitz-lewes, their daughter, and others; and also with distributing certain sums of money to the nuns of the monastery for pittances, new year's gifts, *etc.* Dated 20 Jan., A.D. 1511.

1514-15. Monday next before the Feast of Purification of V. Mary (2 Feb.).

THOMAS THWAYTES, mercer, of London, and burgess of the town of Calais.—To be buried in the chapel of S. Jerome, within the 'Chartyrhous,' near London. Bequests to the curates of the parish church of Barnes and Our Lady of Aldermary, in London; to the curates of the parish churches of Our Lady and of S. Nicholas, in Calias. His daughter Ursula to be maintained by his executors until such time as she be in the 'abyte' of some religion, and if she become 'professed into some religion,' he leaves to her divers household goods. To Master Morgan Huwes he leaves a sparver (the canopy or wooden frame of a bed), with other stuff belonging to a bed, and some books. To the abbess of Barkyng his written portuous (a breviary) and a sparver, 'the whiche sumtyme was Henryes the vjth.' Chantries to be maintained in the parish church of S. Helyn, in Assheby, beside Perteney, co. Lincoln, the parish church of Tetney, the church of Our Lady, in Calais, *etc.* A month's mind to be kept for his soul in the church of Our Lady, of Aldermary, London. To the prior and convent of the Charterhouse he leaves all his jewels and stuff of his chapel for use in the aforesaid chapel of S. Jerome, and to every brother of the said house twelve pence. Proclamation of his decease to be made at Poules Cross, and in either of the two parish churches of Calais, for the purpose of adjusting any wrong he may have done any person during his life. Also to the prior of the house or church of the Salutation of the Blessed Mother of God, of Charterhouse, he leaves the reversion of certain lands and tenements in the parish of Our Lady, of Aldermary. His other manors, lands and tenements in the City of London, in the parish of Barnes, co. Surrey, and in the town of Calais, to be sold to pay his debts. His leasehold interest in the manor of Barnes, held under the Dean and Chapter of S. Paul's, to be also sold, the Dean and Chapter having the first refusal. To Thomas Barnewell, and Margaret, wife of the same, he leaves one of his two mills in the 'marche' of Calais. Dated 7 April, 1503.

1516. Monday next before the Feast of S. Ambrose, Bishop (4 April).

HENRY WODECOK, scrivener of Court-letter and freeman of the City of London.—To the parson of the parish church of Our Blessed Lady, of Strethall, co. Essex, an annual quit rent issuing from tenements in Buklersbury, in the parishes of S. John, in Walbroke, and S. Benet, Shorehogg, for the maintenance of three masses, *viz.* one of the five blessed wounds of our Lord, the second of our Blessed Lady, and the third a requiem for the good of his soul, the souls of John Gardyner, Johan, some time wife of the same and daughter of the testator, Henry, their son, Johan, the second wife of the aforesaid John Gardyner and daughter of Olyver Daniell, and others. Dated 24 Oct., A.D. 1515.

1515. Monday next before the Feast of S. Margaret, Virgin (20 July).

WILLIAM CALLEY, draper.—To the honourable company of Drapers in London and to their successors, he leaves certain tenements in the parish of S. Margaret, in Lothebury, so that the said craft and company keep an obit within the 'Frere Augustynes,' of London, for the good of his soul, the souls of Mawde, his wife, and others, charged with certain charitable gifts in manner as directed . . . . . To John Calley, otherwise called 'Johannes wt the parson of Lothebury,' he leaves all his lands and tenements in Highway Clarance, Hederden, Enam and Andevour, also at Saint Crosses, near Wynchestre, as well as Horset (Orsett?) and Walthamstowe (Walthamstow) 'medowe' and elsewhere, as soon as the said John shall come to the age of twenty-five years; remainder in trust for sale for pious and charitable uses, ten pounds of the proceeds being to Rochester bridge and a similar sum to 'Crowmer pere,' co. Norfolk. Dated 24 April, A.D. 1515.

1519. Monday next after the Feast of S. Dunstan, Bishop (19 May).

WILLIAM BERELL, grocer.—To the prior and convent of the 'Croose Fryers,' near the Tower, certain lands and tenements in the parish of S. Nicholas, Shambles, of which he had become solely seised, in execution of the will of Robert Plommer, late of Sandon, co. Essex, gentleman. The devisees to hold the same subject to certain charges and conditions; remainder over, in case of default, to the abbot and convent of the Minorettes, without Aldgate, and to the wardens and fellowship of the craft of Mystery of Grocers of London, in succession. Dated 30 Jan., A. D. 1512.

1525. Monday, the Feast of S. Leonard, Abbott (Nov. 6).

ROBERT FENROTHER, alderman, citizen and goldsmith. To Julian, his wife, all his manors, lands and tenements in the county of Middlesex, *viz.* the manor of Nottying Barners, his land and tenements within Westborne in the parish of Padyngton and within the parish of Chelsey, to hold the same for life; remainder to Harry White, gentleman, and Awdry, his wife, the testator's daughter, in tail: remainder over. Also to his said wife the manor of Maundys (Mawneys), near Romford, in the parish of Hornchurch, co. Essex, for life; remainder to Nicholas Tychebourne, gentleman, and Julyan, his wife, another daughter of the testator, in tail; remainder over. Also to his aforesaid wife his lands and tenements in Theydon Boys and Eppyng, co. Essex, for life; remainder to Margaret, his daughter, in tail. Also to his wife his lands and tenements in Cheshunt, co. Herts., for life; remainder to his aforesaid daughters. To the aforesaid Herry White and Awdry he further leaves lands and tenements in the parishes of Tillyngham and Denge, co. Essex. To the aforesaid Nicholas Tychebourne and Julyan, lands and tenements at Squyrells (Squirrels heath) called 'the hethcock,' co. Essex, and a message in the parish of Hornchurch. Also to Margaret, his daughter, his land and tenements in the parish of Kyngeston, co. Surrey, so long as his wife is alive! remainder over. Also to his aforesaid wife a message in Silverstrete, London. Dated 17 March, 15 Henry VIII., A. D. 1523-4.

1551-2. Monday, the Feast of S. Benedict, Abbot (21 March).

CHRISTOPHER BARKER, *alias* 'Garter Knight, principall Kinge at Armes of Englisshemen,' residing in the parish of S. Faith. After expressing a pious hope that his soul may be received into Abraham's bosom, he directs that his 'wretched corps and carcas' be buried in a vault which he had prepared in the long chapel next S. Faiths' church in Paules. To William Hunnynges, his cousin, certain lands and tenements in Stratford Langthorne, co. Essex, in return for the surrender of certain bonds. To Edith, his wife, all his other freeholds, also his copyhold lands and tenements in the counties of Essex and Middlesex, houses in Paternoster rowe, Lymestrete, and elsewhere in the City, a mansion house and lands at Wansted, Westham and Barkinge, *etc.*, for life. To the 'companye' of the Vintners of London he leaves the reversion of his tenements in Paternoster rowe. To Edward Turnour he gives three 'Kyen' and a 'heffer' at Wanstead so that the said Edward give his wife milk for her house when she lieth at Wansted, 'the said Kyen beinge then mylche.' Among other bequests he gives to Nicholas Wethers a helmet and a sword, and to William Colbarne 'a littee baye geldinge.' Dated 31 Dec., A. D. 1549.

1555 Monday next after the Feast of S. Etheldreda, Virgin (23 June).

THOMAS CLAYTON, citizen and baker of London. To be buried in the parish church of S. Mary at Hill, near Johanne, his first wife. To the master, wardens and company of the 'Lyverie' of White Bakers of London, for them to come to

his burial, he leaves twenty shillings for a recreation among them . . . . . cousin Thomas Lee . . . . . Sampson Clayton, his late brother . . . . . Ellen, his wife Thomas Clayton, his cousin. To Thomas Barbour, of Tarlinge, co. Essex, a cup with cover all gilt, with a round 'Knoppe' and a garland about the lid, with a crown under the bottom, weighing twenty-two ounces and a half . . . . . Cecilie Eynes, his wife's daughter . . . . . Various pieces of plate to friends and relations. Dated 23 March.

1557. Monday next after the Feast of S. Barnabas, Apostle (11 June).

SIR WILLIAM DENHAM, knt., merchant of the Staple of Calais (of Eastbury, *etc.*, in Barking).—To the masters, wardens and Fellowship of Iremongers, in the City of London, he leaves divers messuages situate in the parish of S. Olave, in the Old Jewry, which formerly belonged to the late dissolved monastery of Berkinge, co. Essex, and which he bought of the Lord the King by letters patent under the Great Seal; to hold the same, charged with the annual payment to him or his assigns during his lifetime of the sum of twenty pounds, and after his decease with the observance of his obit within the chapel or within the parish church of 'Our Ladie Barkinge' in Tower Ward, for the good of his soul, the souls of Nicholas and Elizabeth, his father and mother, and others, in manner as directed. The masters, wardens, and fellowship aforesaid to yearly bring their best cloth to lie upon his 'herse' and bestow certain gifts to poor parishioners of Barkinge, and others, as set out; also they are to pay yearly the sum of forty-one shillings to the parson and churchwardens of the parish church of Lyston, co. Devon, where he was born, for pious uses; also ten shillings to the wardens and commonality of Grocerie, to the intent that the clerk of the said company of Grocerie, or their beadle, attend his mass, whereof two shillings and fourpence is to be given to seven poor people dwelling within the precinct of Grocers' Hall. In case of default made in carrying out the terms of his devise, the whole of the above property is to go over to the wardens and commonality of Grocerie aforesaid, for similar uses, and in case of further default, to his right heirs. Dated 12 Sept., 1544.

1557-8. Monday, the Feast of S. Valentine (14 Feb.).

WILLIAM ETTES, girdler.—Has already given to each of his children as much as their child's part would amount to; what is left is not so much as he would have given to his wife, nor so much as she deserves; he therefore disposes of his lands and goods in form following.—To Margaret, his wife, certain lands, tenements, *etc.*, in the city and town of Brystowll, and his messuage and garden in Church Strete, in the parish of Westham, co. Essex, absolutely; also his dwelling house and adjoining tenement in Frydaystrete, in the parish of S. Matthew, in the City of London, for life, with remainder to William and Alexander, his sons. To the warden and fellowship of Gyrdelers, of the City of London, twenty shillings for a recreation among such as should attend his exequies in their liveries. To Lawrence Otwell and Elizabeth, his wife, the testator's daughter, and others, he gives black gowns. Dated 1 Nov., A. D. 1550.

1559. ROBERT BOWIER, citizen and 'Bowier.'—To be buried in the parish church of S. Mary, Matfellow, otherwise called 'Whitchappell,' without Algate, in the county of Middlesex. Bequests to the furniture of the said church; to his cousin Letice, wife of John Blooke, grocer; his cousin Helyn, wife of Robert Collis, grocer; his servants and others. To William, his son, he leaves messuages situate within the great gate of the late house called 'the Minoras,' without Algate. To Margery, his daughter, wife of John Hardinge, salter,

messuages in Estham, co. Essex, Hakeney marshe, in the parish of Hakeney, co. Middlesex, and in the Highstrete, in the parish of S. Mary, Metfellow. Also to his said son and daughter, other tenements in Grubstrete, in the parish of S. Giles, without Creplegate. Dated 17 Oct., A.D. 1557.

1560. Monday next after the Feast of S. Luke, Evangelist (18 Oct.).

ROBERT WHESTONE, haberdasher.—To Robert, his son and heir, all his lands and tenements in co. York in tail; remainder to Barnarde, his eldest son, by Margaret, his present wife, in tail; remainder to George, brother of the said Barnarde. Also to the said Barnarde, his manor of Woodford, co. Essex, in tail; remainder to John and Francys his sons. Also to George, his son, his tenements in Cheapeside and Gutterlane, in tail; remainder to his other son. To John, his son, his lands and tenements in Rateby and Isylye-Walton, co. Leicester, and other property in the county of Stafford. To his child 'en ventre sa mère' he leaves divers estates in co. Kent, as well as at Bristowe, Taunton and Frome, co. Somerset. Also to Frauncys, his aforesaid son, his lands and tenements in the parish of Stokegurssye, co. Somerset. To James, his brother, his lands and tenements in the parish of Hanneworth, co. Middlesex. Notwithstanding the above devises, his wife Margaret is to enjoy a life estate in those lands and tenements left to Barnard, George, John, Frauncys, and his infant 'en ventre sa mère.' Dated 9 Aug., A.D. 1557.

1562. Monday next after the Feast of S. Alphege, Bishop (19 April).

SIR THOMAS WHITE, knt. and alderman.—To the mayor, commonality and citizens of the City of London, he leaves six and a half acres of land in Wildmershe, in the parish of Westham, co. Essex, of which he had been jointly seised with others; to hold to the said mayor and commonality, *etc.*, and to their successors for ever, to their only and proper use. Dated 17 March, A.D. 1561.

1578. Monday next before the Feast S. Dunstan, Archbishop (19 May).

SIR MARTIN BOWES,<sup>1</sup> knt., alderman.—To be buried in the 'high quier' of the church of S. Mary, Wolnoth, where lie the bodies of Cecilly and Anne, his late wives. To Elizabeth, his wife, one third of his goods and chattels, and to William and Cherity, his children, another third of the same . . . . . To Martin, his son, he leaves his leasehold mansion house, wherein he dwells, to hold the same in tail male, with remainder to Thomas, his son; also his lease of 'Morefeld' and of the bridge entering into his gardens, and his household stuff at Wolwiche, Northerey, and Mylende . . . . . Daughter Circely, wife of Henry Harte, and others, a ring of gold 'with two Bowes bente and a deathes hed graven betwene them upon it,' with this scripture about it, 'Remember thy ende,' of the value of three pounds. Also to William, his youngest son, his double cup, all gilt, being of a mulberry fashion, called a 'brid cupe'; to Charity, his daughter, and Thomas, his son, gilt cups made like acorns . . . . .

1578. Monday next before the Feast of Petronilla, Virgin (31 May).

EDWARD JOHNES, cutler.—To Margaret, his mother, the sum of five pounds, if alive; if dead the said sum to go to the children of his sister Margaret, and other sums of money he leaves to Elizabeth Basse, his mother-in-law, and Richard Coulson, his brother-in-law. To Elizabeth, his wife, a tenement called 'Doddes.' in Chegwell, co. Essex, and two messuages in Aldermanbury in fee. Dated 17 Oct., A.D. 1576.

<sup>1</sup> Alderman of Aldgate, *etc.*, sheriff 1540, mayor 1545-6. Portrait in Court room of the Goldsmith's Company. See later will dated 1602.

1582-3. Monday next after the Feast of S. Wulstan, Bishop (19 Jan.).

SIR JAMES HARVYE, knt., lord mayor of the City of London (of Wangey, Dagenham).—To the Masters, Wardens and Commonaltye of the Mysterye or Arte of Iremongers of London' and their successors, certain lands and tenements in the Old Jewry, Love Lane and Sylverstreete, which Sir William Denham (of Eastbury house, Barking), late alderman, formerly had purchased of the late King Henry VIII., by letters patent, dated Westminster, 30 June, 36 Henry VIII., A.D. 1544, to hold the same to the said master, wardens, *etc.*, for ever, to their only proper use and behoof. Dated 4 Oct., 24 Elizabeth, A.D. 1582.

1593. Monday next before the Feast of S. Mark, Evangelist (25 April).

OWIN CLUNNE or CLONNE, draper.—Recites at length his faith, concluding with the words: "'This is my verie faith, 'nam senex teneo fidem in qua natus sum puer parvulus, amen,'" Bequests of gowns to poor householders of his company for their prayers, to his two mothers-in-law, *viz.* Joane Lowen and Margaret Ashlen, and his servants. To the Fellowship of Drapers, five pounds for a dinner. To Agnes, his wife, and to Beatrice, his daughter and heiress, one-third of his movables respectively. Also to his said wife lands and houses in South Wokingdon (Ockendon), co. Essex, in fee, and the issue and profits of lands and tenements, both free and copy, within the City of London, or elsewhere, for life, charged with the payment of an annuity to Margaret Ashlen, her mother; remainder to Beatrice, his daughter, in tail. To the master and wardens of his company the reversion of lands and tenements in the parishes of S. Andrew, Hubert, S. Margaret, 'Pattent,' and S. Mary at Hill, in trust for sale; the proceeds to form a stock for loans to ten young men of the company from time to time, for terms of five years, and the interest thereon to be given to poor householders of the company the master and wardens deducting forty shillings yearly for their travail therein. In default of issue of the body of his aforesaid daughter, a house and garden in the parish of S. Mary Magdalen, in Barmondsye street, co. Surrey, are to be let by the churchwardens and householders of the parish, for providing bread on Sundays, and coals for the poor. In case of similar default his lands and tenements in the parish of Orsett, co. Essex, are to go to the Drapers' Company; the issue and profits to be divided into three parts, whereof one part is to be devoted to the exhibition of two scholars at Oxford (at the assignment of the Bishop of London), being Catholic; another part to the redemption of poor prisoners in London; and a third for providing bread for the poor of Orsett. Dated 22 Aug., A.D. 1563.

1602. Monday next before the Feast of S. Mathias, Apostle (24 Feb.).

SIR MARTIN BOWES, knt., alderman.—To dame Elizabeth, his wife, in satisfaction of jointure and 'dowry' he leaves his manors of North Crey and Rookesley, co. Kent, together with lands and tenements in Asshe and Hallywell, otherwise called 'Hoddeshall,' co. Kent for life; remainder to William, his son, in tail; remainder over to the sons of Thomas, the testator's son, in succession. To Martin Bowes, of 'Jenkins,' in the parish of Barking, one of his younger sons, certain tenements, *etc.*, in the parishes of S. Leonard's, in Shordiche, and S. Botolphe, without Bishopsgate, in tail; remainder over as before. To Martin, his grandson, being son of his son aforesaid, his capital message called 'ye Whitehorse,' in Lumbardstreete, together with other property in 'ye olde Change,' in the parish of S. Augustine, and in Byrchyn lane, in the parish of S. Edmund the King, subject to charges for his younger brethren, in tail; remainder over to the other sons of the aforesaid Thomas. To Charity Bowes, his daughter, his meadow ground in Long lane, beside Bermondsey street, in the

parish of S. Mary Magdalen, co. Surrey, and the reversion of lands and tenements in the said street, in tail. Also to Martin Bowes, of 'Jenkins' aforesaid, he leaves other lands and tenements in the parishes of S. Mary, Abchurch, and S. Mary, 'Wolnorth,' at Upney, in the parish of Barking, co. Essex, East Wickham, co. Kent, and Cheam, co. Surrey. Also to the aforesaid Thomas, his son, and to Cicelie, wife of the same, his manor of Kingsdowne, co. Kent, his capital house in Wolwiche, co. Kent, called 'ye Tower place,' and other property there, together with lands, tenements, *etc.*, at Plumstead, co. Kent, comprising his farms called 'Suffolk place' and 'Borestall,' also at Bexley, Blackffen, Blendon and Wickham, in the same county. To the wardens and commonalty of the Art or Mistery of Goldsmiths within the City of London, to the end that they might the better remember him, and also do and perform such things as he had given them lands to do withal; he further leaves certain messuages in the parishes of S. Edmund the King and S. Botolph, without Bishopsgate, charged with the yearly payment of sixteen pounds in manner following, *viz.*, to five poor folk of the town of Wolwiche, appointed to be in the testator's almshouses there, thirty shillings and five pence apiece yearly, at their hall, by quarterly payments; six shillings and eightpence for a sermon at Wolwiche church yearly; seven shillings and elevenpence to be distributed among the priest, clerk and poor people of Wolwiche at the same time, and thirteen shillings and fourpence to the youngest wardens yearly for their pains and for viewing the almshouses; and further charged with a yearly payment of three pounds for wood and coals for the poor of the parish of S. Mary, 'Wolnorth,' and of twenty shillings in wood and coal for the clerk, beadle and almsmen, of the company. The residue of the sixteen pounds to the poor of the company and the maintenance of their hall. Dated 20 Sept., A.D. 1566.

By codicil he leaves his capital message called the 'white horse,' in Lumbarstrett, the advowson to the church of S. Mary, 'Wolnorth,' and other property to Thomas, his son and heir apparent, notwithstanding anything in the above testament to the contrary. Dated 29 July, A.D. 1566.

1611. Monday next after the Feast of S. Andrew, Apostle (30 Nov.).

PETER FRIOEN, born at Wulvergem, in Flanders, and now dwelling in the parish of S. Christopher, near the stocks, being a free denizen of England.—To Moses, his son, all his lands and tenements in Flanders, and the sum of five thousand pounds. To Samuel and John, his sons, five thousand pounds respectively. To Mary, his daughter, wife of Mr. Sebastian Harvey (of Dagenham), four thousand pounds; and to Hester, his daughter, wife of Mr. William Curten, a like sum. Bequests also of money to the children of David Le Maire, by Sarah, his daughter, as well as to the poor of the Dutch and French churches in London, the poor of the Dutch churches of Norwich, Colchester and Sandwich, the poor of the parish of Rickmansworth, co. Herts., the inmates of various prisons and compters, the children of Christ's hospital, *etc.* His dwelling-house and other tenements in the parishes of S. Christopher and S. Bartholomew, near the Royal Exchange, he leaves to Samuel and John, his sons, equally, saving a life interest therein to Mary, his wife. Dated 23 Jan., A.D. 1608.

1611-12. Monday next before the Feast of S. Valentine (14 Feb.).

THOMAS TOMLINSON, skinner.—To Margaret, his wife, one half of his goods, the remaining half being devoted to the payment of legacies, *etc.* . . . . . John, his brother . . . . . Bequests to the Worshipful Company of Skinners of the City of London, the Governors of Christ's hospital, *etc.* Elizabeth, his mother . . . . . His mortgage interest in the rectory of Stanstead, *alias* Stanstead

Mountfichett, co. Essex, and in the manor or place called 'Donnyngton Place,' *alias* 'Dennyngton Place,' in Donnyngton or Dennington, co. Suffolk, he limlts and appoints to trustees to execute the terms of the will of Myles Hubberd, late citizen and clothworker. Dated 25 Nov., A.D. 1603.

1614. Monday next after the Feast of S. Margaret, Virgin (20 July).

DAVID FLOUD or FLUDD, cordwainer.—His customary lands and tenements at Stratford Langthorne, co. Essex, to be sold for raising his daughters' portions, the deficit to be made up out of the issues and profits of his messuages in the parish of S. Stephen, in Colmanstreete, which he leaves to Elizabeth, his wife, for life. To James, his son, an annual rent charge of twenty pounds and the reversion of certain of the above messuages. To Peter, his son, the reversions of his messuages in Bell alley, *alias* Gough alley, in the parish of S. Stephen aforesaid. Dated 5 July, A.D. 1600.

1614. Monday next after the Feast of S. Michael (29 Sept).

OWEN SEINTPER, cook —To be buried near Anne, his sister, late wife of Henry Convers, 'Merchaunte taylor,' in the church of S. Antholin. Margery, his wife, to have one full third part of his goods, and his sons Owen and Nathaniel, another third; the residue he reserves to himself. Bequests to the poor of the parish of S. Alpledge and the poor prisoners in the Poultry, and Wood street Compters. Also to Owen, his son, his leaseholds in the parish of S. Mary, Bow, his apparel and 'sealed ring' of gold engraved with his arms. Also to his aforesaid wife his dwelling-house in the parish of S. Alpledge aforesaid for life; remainder to his son Owen . . . . . Touching his freeholds, he leaves to his aforesaid wife an annual rent charge of fifty-two pounds on his lands and tenements in the parish of S. Christopher, near the stocks, called 'Three Nunnes Alley,' which lands and tenements he leaves to his son Owen for life, with remainder to Nathaniel, his other son; remainder over. Also to Nathaniel aforesaid he leaves lands and tenements at Asterley and Farley, in the parish of Pontesburye, co. Salop, and in Danburye, co. Essex, for life; remainder over. Dated 3 Sept., A.D. 1613.

1621. Monday next after Feast of SS. Tiburcius and Valerian (14 Apr.).

DAME MARGARET HAWKINS, widow.—To be buried in the middle chancel of the church of S. Dunstan, in the East, near the monument erected to Sir John Hawkins, her late husband. Bequest of the sum of eight hundred pounds to be laid out on the purchase of lands or tenements towards the maintenance of a free school in Keinton, co. Hereford. Bequests also of divers sums of money to the poor of the parishes of Keinton and Amelly, co. Hereford, Deptford, Woodford and Chigwell, co. Essex, and S. Dunstan, in the East . . . . . Her nephew, Stephen Price, of Grayes Inne, esquire, to have a house called 'the Dolphin,' in Tower street, and the rectory and parsonage of Northshobery, co. Essex, upon payment of six hundred pounds to her executors . . . . . Numerous specific bequests and pecuniary legacies to her nephews, nieces, cousins, friends and servants, Dated 23 April, A.D. 1619.

1622-3. Monday next after the Feast of S. Benedict, Abbot (21 March).

NICHOLAS BILL, of Shenfeild, co. Essex, clerk.—To Anne Horne, daughter of his late wife, Jane Bill, and to Em, or Emm, her daughter, his dwelling-house in Shenfeild with its furniture and household chattels, comprising, among other things, a pair of virginals covered with leather and a little 'bucking tubb' for their lives; remainder to his nephew John Bill, to whom he leaves his house in Shenfeild called 'Palmer's,' his message near or upon Gauntes Key, in the parish of S. Botolph, Billingsgate, and tenements in Barbican, in the parish of S. Giles

without Cripplegate. To Anne Boast, daughter of his brother Doctor Bill, for life, a tenement also in Barbican; and to John Lee a messuage in S. John's street, near Smithfield. Numerous pecuniary legacies to friends and relatives, among them being one of fifty pounds to Ellen Bill, 'if her father Doctor Bill doe give unto her brother John Bill the Registershipp of St. Albons freely and mediately after my decease.' Dated 5 Sept., A.D. 1620.

1633. Monday next before the Feast of SS. Philip and James (1 May).

CHRISTOPHER PARRIS, girdler, of the parish of S. Peter, in Westcheape, *alias* Cheapeside.—To be buried in the said parish church. To William, his son, a moiety of his goods and chattels, but of the other moiety he makes bequests to the parsons of the several churches of S. Michael at the Querne, S. Mary-le-Bowe, and S. Matthew in Friday street, as well as to divers relatives and friends. To his god son, Christopher Wren (possibly the great architect himself), a piece of gold of twenty shillings. Bequests also to S. Thomas hospital, poor prisoners in the compter in Woodstreete, the poor of the parish of Bearden, co. Essex, where he was born, and to the master, wardens, assistants and company of Girdlers of the City of London for a dinner. To his son-in-law, John Straunge, 'merchan-tailer,' who married Elizabeth, his daughter, a messuage called 'the three Nuns' in the parish of S. Peter aforesaid, charged with the payment of six hundred pounds to William Parris, his son. Dated 30 Jan., A.D. 1632.

1636. Monday next before the Feast of S. Boniface, Bishop (5 June).

WILLIAM BONHAM, vintner.—To Thomas and Edward, his sons, all his tenements, *etc.* (with certain exceptions), in co. Suffolk, in successive tail; remainder to his daughter. Bequests to the poor of the parishes of Ashbocking and Swiland. Also to his aforesaid sons his lands and tenements in Paternoster Row, in the parish of S. Michael at Querne, in London. To Anne, his wife, one third part of his goods and chattels; to his aforesaid sons, being yet unadvanced (all his daughters having been already preferred in marriage and fully advanced), he leaves another third; and the residue he leaves to numerous friends and relatives and to Christ's hospital. Also to Edward, his son, his leaseholds in or near Hart street, in the parish of S. Olave, and a parcel of ground called 'Blaunch Chappleton' in the vicinity. To Mary Downes, his daughter, his leaseholds in or near the Old Change. To Hellen, his daughter, wife of Henry Proby, one hundred ounces of white silver plate. Mention made of Fraunces, his daughter, wife of John Sidware; Anne, his daughter, wife of Benjamin Henshawe; Elizabeth, his daughter, wife of Thomas Dilke. Dated 31st Jan., A.D. 1628.

(William Bonham lived at Valence, in Dagenham parish).

1641. Monday next after the Feast of S. Leonard, Abbot (6 Nov.).

THOMAS LOWNES, of Wansworth, gentleman.—To Thomazine, his wife, houses, *etc.*, in Hempsteed, Radwinter and Walden, co. Essex, also in Swann alley, near East Smithfield, in Fetter lane, Old Fishstreete, and in Mere meade, and the rents and profits of his houses in Ratcliffe highway, together with household stuff, bed linen, *etc.*, all of which he gives her in lieu of her thirds of lands, chattels and goods, desiring her to let his three daughters, Elizabeth, Susan and Anne, have all his said household stuff, *etc.*, after her decease. To William, his son, his leasehold interests near Fleetbridge and in Holborne; and to Robert and John, his sons, his leaseholds in Westminster and Whitechappell, and the reversion of other property left to his aforesaid wife for life. To Anne Hunt, his daughter, the reversion of his houses and gardens in 'Meremead.' Bequests to the poor of the parishes of Wannsworth and S. Bride. Dated 4 Jan., A.D. 1638.

1643. Monday next before the Feast of S. Lucia, Virgin (13 Dec.).

WILLIAM BOWYER, tallow chandler.—To Thomazine, his wife, certain messuages in Fanchurchstreete, in the Poultry, and in Frydaystreete, already settled upon her for life. To William, his son, the reversion of tenements in Fanchurchstreete, together with others in Marke lane. a messuage called 'the Sunne' in Fridaystreete, and another called 'the Bell' in Distaffelane. To John, his son, the reversion of tenements in the Poultry and Fridaystreete, a leasehold tenement S. Mary Axe, and his land called 'the Crosse Keyes,' in co. Essex . . . . . Dated 4 Nov., A.D. 1643.

1647. Monday next after Feast of S. John *ante portam Latinam* (6 May).

ALICE BELL, widow of Robert Bell, of Colchester, co. Essex.—Her copyhold messuage where she lately dwelt, as also her freeholds in Wimbledon, co. Surrey. to be sold by her executors for payment of legacies as set out. To Katherine, widow of John Potter and sister to her late husband, Robert Bell, the sum of three hundred pounds conditionally. Bequests also to Walter, son of William Walter, of Sarsden, knt., Mary, wife of Sir Thomas Clarke, of Putney, knt., and many others; also to the poor of S. Leonard's parish, in Colchester, and the poor prisoners in the King's Bench, White Lyon, and Marshallseas. To John Vickers and Katherine, his wife certain tenements in Leadenhall street, in the parish of S. Peter, in Cornhill, charged with the payment of certain annuities. To Olive and Katherine Vickers, her god-daughters, a silver basin and ewer and a silver chafing dish. Dated 8 Sept., A.D. 1646.

1648. Monday next before the Feast of S. John *ante portam Latinam* (6 May).

HENRY FETHERSTON, of London, esquire. To be buried in the porch of S. Ann, Blackfryers, beside his late wife . . . . . Heneage, his son, and Grace, his daughter . . . . . To his nephew, George Thomason, his quarter part of the ship called 'The Philip' . . . . . His manors of Hassingbrooke and Cabbournes, in the parish of Stanford le Hope. co. Essex, his farm called 'Stewards,' in Much Stanbridge, co. Essex, lands and tenements in South Shoberry, East and West Tilbury, Hornedon on the Hill Burstead, and Canedon, in co. Essex (and in various parishes in the City, *etc.*), except those already devised to his daughter, he leaves to his executors for a term of four years in trust for the maintenance of his daughter, payment of legacies, *etc.*; remainder to Heneage, his son, on attaining the age of twenty-one years, in tail; remainder to his daughter Grace, in tail; remainder over to his brother Edward for life, and others. Dated 1 March, A.D. 1646.

1654. Monday next before the Feast of S. Andrew, Apostle (30 Nov.).

JOHN SPEERINGE, esquire.—To Anne, his wife, his messuages in Redcrossestreete, in the parish of S. Giles without Criplegate, and his copyhold land held of the manor of Muckinge. To Mary, his sister, ten pounds and a suit of diaper linen. To his good father-in-law, Captain Silverlocke, a ring of twenty shillings value. His wife to satisfy his debts, which he conceives not to exceed two hundred pounds. Dated 22 Nov., A.D. 1654.

1654. RALFE FOX, of High Holborne, co. Middlesex, gentleman.—To Daniel Fox, his son, and Christopher Randall, gentleman, his son-in-law, he leaves certain messuages (in London). Also to the said Daniel he leaves the manor of Brookehale or Brockeale, in co. Essex, his manor of Bowerhall, the site and capital messuage of the manor of Rewalls, and his other messuages whatsoever, in co. Essex, or elsewhere, in tail; remainder to John, his son, in tail; remainder over . . . . . Mary Randall, his daughter . . . . . Anne, his daughter . . . . . Daughter Grace Turner . . . . . Dated Jan., A.D. 1638.

1669-70. Monday, the Feast of SS. Perpetua and Felicitas (7 Mar.).

JOHN HARRIS, girdler.—To Hester, his wife . . . . . William, his brother, Alice, widow of his brother Daniel, his sister Alice Browne, Roger Marks, his brother-in-law . . . . . William and Laurence, his sons, lands and tenements in Gloucestershire. To Ezra, his son, his copyhold and freehold messuages in Harlow and Latton, co. Essex . . . . . John, his son . . . . . Dated 14 July, A.D. 1653.

1670-1. Monday next before Feast of Annunciation of V. Mary (25 Mar.).

JOHN SHEFFIELD, late of Navestocke, co. Essex, esquire.—Memorandum that on or about the 1st December, 1670, the said John, with a desire and intention to settle and dispose of his estate, declared his last will and testament nuncupative, in these or very like words: 'I give all my houses in London to bee sold and the money thereupon raised to bee equally divided betweene my two children Misse and Billy, meaneing his daughter Sarah Ellenor and his sonne William Sheffield, his daughter to have her share or portion att the age of eighteene yeares and his sonne William to have his parte and portion att the age of one and twenty yeares, which words or words to the same effect and purpose, the said John Sheffield did utter, speak, and declare as for his last will and testament nuncupative.'

1671. Monday next after the Feast of S. Andrew, Apostle (30 Nov.).

ROGER DRAKE, of Stepney, co. Middlesex, doctor of physic.—To Susanna, his wife . . . . . Brothers Richard and John . . . . . To Roger, his son, he leaves his books, watch and seal ring. Bequests of money to divers friends and relations, as well as to the poor of Epping, co. Essex . . . . . Mention made of Roger, his father. Dated 24 July, A.D. 1669.

*(To be continued.)*

# THE EXCAVATION OF THE SITE OF A MEDIÆVAL POTTERY AT MILL GREEN, INGATESTONE.

BY MILLER CHRISTY AND FRANCIS W. READER.

*Being the Report on an Investigation undertaken by the Morant Club.*

## SYNOPSIS.

- I.—Prefatory Note.
- II.—Discovery of the Site.
- III.—Description of the Pottery-fragments excavated.
- IV.—Conclusions.

## I.—PREFATORY NOTE.

The excavation described hereafter, though it yielded results of considerable interest in their way, was a small matter when compared with some of the investigations previously undertaken by the Club. It was completed, indeed, in one day, namely 18th July 1914, with the aid of two workmen only. Yet we cannot recall any record of any other pottery site belonging to the same period which has been examined with equal thoroughness and has yielded such large quantities of fragments.

The work was undertaken by the kind permission of Lord Petre, owner of the soil (given through his agent, Mr. Joseph Coverdale), and of Mr. Charles Savill, the tenant of Potter's Row Farm, on which the site is situated. To all these, the Club tenders its thanks.

The details of the work were arranged and supervised personally by our two selves, though two other members of the Club, Mr. Henry Mothersole and Mr. Percy Thompson, were present and rendered much assistance, as also did several visitors, especially Mrs. Archibald Christy, Mr. F. J. Stewart, and Mr. Thomas Goulden, all of Fryerning.

In what follows, Mr. Christy describes the sites—for there are two—and the circumstances of their discovery; while Mr. Reader describes the kinds of pottery represented by the fragments excavated.

These specimens of pottery have been divided into three portions, which have been presented by the Club to the Museums at Colchester, Chelmsford, and Saffron Walden. To the former, as the most important archæological museum in the county, was sent the most complete series of specimens, including all those illustrated herein; but those series sent to the other museums indicated were, apart from a few special finds, almost equally representative of the whole.

## II.—THE DISCOVERY OF THE SITES.

On 15th April 1879, a small local scientific club, now long since defunct, but known in its day as the "Sociable Grosbeaks," organised an excursion to the Writtle High-Woods and Mill Green Common. The latter, though spoken of generally as in Fryerning, is really in the easternmost of the two portions of the divided parish of Ingatestone. In this outing, I, as one of the "Grosbeaks," duly took part; and, in the course of the day, I discovered, in a hedge-bank immediately adjoining the Common, a layer of black soil containing many fragments of Mediæval Pottery.<sup>1</sup> The spot in question is on Harding's Farm and lies no more than ten yards from the eastern edge of Mill Green and very near to its south-easternmost extremity.

The layer or stratum referred to was about one foot thick and consisted of very black soil, evidently resulting from burned wood, as it contained small fragments of charcoal. It showed on both sides of the hedge-bank, which runs roughly east and west, and it extended for six or seven yards. Clearly the stratum of black soil containing pot-fragments was *in situ*, only that portion of the bank (perhaps eighteen inches) above the black layer having been thrown up. One may assume that originally the layer was a more or less circular patch, at least as wide as it is now seen to be long. Clearly, however, the only portion of that patch now remaining is that contained in the hedge-bank; for, on the north side, the ditch belonging to the bank has been dug through it and, on the south, the surface of the ground had been lowered, through long cultivation, to perhaps as much as two feet below the level of the bottom of the layer, thus leaving the black stratum exposed and visible on both sides of the bank. Even now, small fragments of pots, doubtless ploughed out of the patch whilst it was in course of gradual destruction, may be found strewn about the adjacent field.

<sup>1</sup> In my ignorance, being very young, I regarded them as Roman and recorded them as such (*Trans. Essex Archæol. Soc.*, n.s., ii., pp. 357-358; 1884). See also a brief notice of the discovery, by Mr. Henry Corder, in *Essex Naturalist*, 1., p. 92 (1887).

As to the pot fragments—for no whole pots were seen—embedded in the black stratum: these, though fairly abundant, were apparently not very numerous. It was, however, somewhat difficult to ascertain exactly how numerous they were; for obviously we could not throw down the farmer's hedge-bank to get them all out. Those fragments which we were able to pick out showed remarkably little variety, and were all clearly of one period. They were mainly the handles, lips, and sides of large pitchers, standing fifteen or sixteen inches high, and all were of a reddish ware, often washed over with thin slip. There was also a smaller number of fragments of the rims, sides, and bases of cooking-pots, averaging ten inches or so in diameter of mouth.

It seemed clear to us at the time that, if the black stratum did not mark the actual site of a mediæval pottery-kiln (as seemed probable), such a kiln must once have existed within a few yards. The surface of Mill Green, in the immediate vicinity of this kiln-site, is marked by numerous shallow pits, from some of which, doubtless, the pot-earth used at the kiln was dug, though others of the pits appear to have been dug for gravel.

Since the discovery of this kiln-site, it has been visited and inspected by members of the Essex Field Club, under my guidance, on three several occasions—on 11th May 1889, 25th June 1892, and 6th June 1914.<sup>1</sup>

So much for the pottery-site discovered in 1879, which may be distinguished as "No. 1 Site." It is *not* that recently excavated by the Club.

On 9th May 1914, Mr. Percy Thompson and myself, having visited the site described above, walked northward a short distance, following the eastern margin of Mill Green, until we reached Potter's Row Farm, which is near the north-eastern corner of the Common. Here, in a ditch dividing Box Wood from a very small pasture lying immediately behind the farm-house, and at a spot about fifty yards from the eastern side of the Common, I discovered a much more important pottery-site.<sup>2</sup> For distinction, this may be spoken of as "No. 2 Site." The two sites lie just three hundred yards apart.

No. 2 Site differs from No. 1 in that it is clearly not the actual site of a pot-kiln. It appears to have been originally a hole in the

<sup>1</sup> See *Essex Naturalist*, iii. (1889), pp. 142 and 206; vi (1892), p. 130; and xvii. (1915).

<sup>2</sup> The site lies one hundred yards due east from the eastern end of the curious earthwork known as "Moore's Ditch," which runs, in a perfectly straight line, for a distance of about 270 yards, N.W. by W. and S.E. by E., across one end of Mill Green. It may be either a pre-historic boundary-ditch or a defensive earthwork dug at the time of the threatened Napoleonic invasion.

ground into which the "wasters" from such a kiln were thrown—pots which had cracked, or "sat down," or run during firing, or had been broken accidentally afterwards. Or it may have been originally a heap of such fragments, round which earth afterwards accumulated. The quantity of pot-fragments (and here, again, there were no whole pots) was large—probably several cartloads altogether.

Through the middle of this mass of pot-sherds, the ditch dividing the wood from the meadow had been cut at some later period, leaving the mass showing in section as a layer or stratum on each side of the ditch, but especially on the meadow side, while pot-fragments were to be seen abundantly in the soil thrown up to form the bank.

Somewhere very close at hand, however, there must have existed the site of the actual kiln in which these pots had been fired, though search failed to reveal its whereabouts.

Further evidence of the former existence of a pottery on the site was to be seen, a few yards to the south of the mass of pot-sherds described above. Here, partly in an adjacent meadow, was an artificial hollow, with a small pond in the bottom of it. This was, without doubt, the pit from which the potters dug the clay they used for making their wares. A fine brown pot-earth, of excellent quality, is still obtainable round its edges.

As to the kinds of pots represented by the fragments composing the mass: these are noticed fully hereafter. It will suffice, therefore, to state here that the pots in question seemed all to belong to the same period and to be of exactly the same kinds of domestic ware as those found at No. 1 Site. The quantity of fragments at No. 2 Site seems to be, however, much larger than the quantity at No. 1 Site.—M.C.

### III.—DESCRIPTION OF THE POTTERY-FRAGMENTS EXCAVATED.

The following remarks relate entirely to the pottery found on No. 2 Site, except where the contrary is stated.

The class of pottery represented by the fragments is entirely of the utilitarian order. It is all of a fairly-hard well-prepared material, of a light red colour. For the most part, glaze has been employed sparingly. The shapes are well developed, being true pot forms, of good full curves. The great majority of examples are quite devoid of ornament.

The mass of fragments in which our digging was made appeared to be the ordinary waste-heap of a pottery. It was restricted to a somewhat narrow space, as holes dug in the immediately-surrounding area failed to reveal any further indication that a pottery had

occupied the spot. We dug in several places where irregularities showed on the surface, hoping to discover the remains of kilns, but without success. Our investigations were, however, not very considerable and consisted mostly in digging in the spoil-heap.

The heap included not only pieces of pots broken by carelessness or accident, but also many pieces of "wasters," *i.e.*, pots spoiled through imperfect drying and firing. There were also instances of

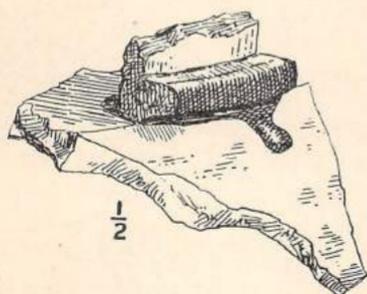


FIG. 1.—FRAGMENTS OF TWO VESSELS FUSED TOGETHER IN THE KILN.

over-burnt pots, which had fused and collapsed, or (as the potter describes it) "sat down." Further, there were cases in which the pots had become fused together as they stood packed one on the other in the kiln. An instance of this is shown (fig. 1), where a piece of the rim of one pot has become fixed with vitreous flux to the base of another. The way the flux had run in this example shows that the pots had been placed in the kiln base upwards.

In all, about six or seven hundred fragments were brought away for examination, these being selected as characteristic of the various wares that were found in the mass. A rough general computation from these preserved fragments shows that pitchers were the vessels principally made on this site, fragments of these being four or five times more numerous than fragments of cooking-pots, which came next in order.

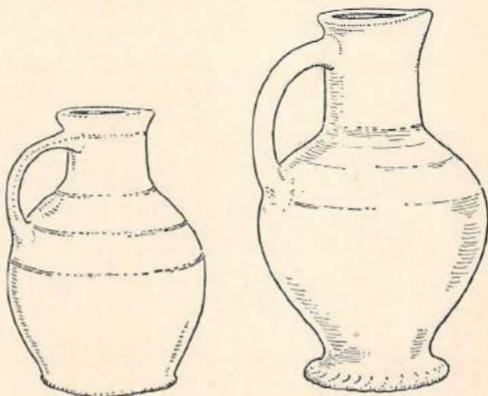
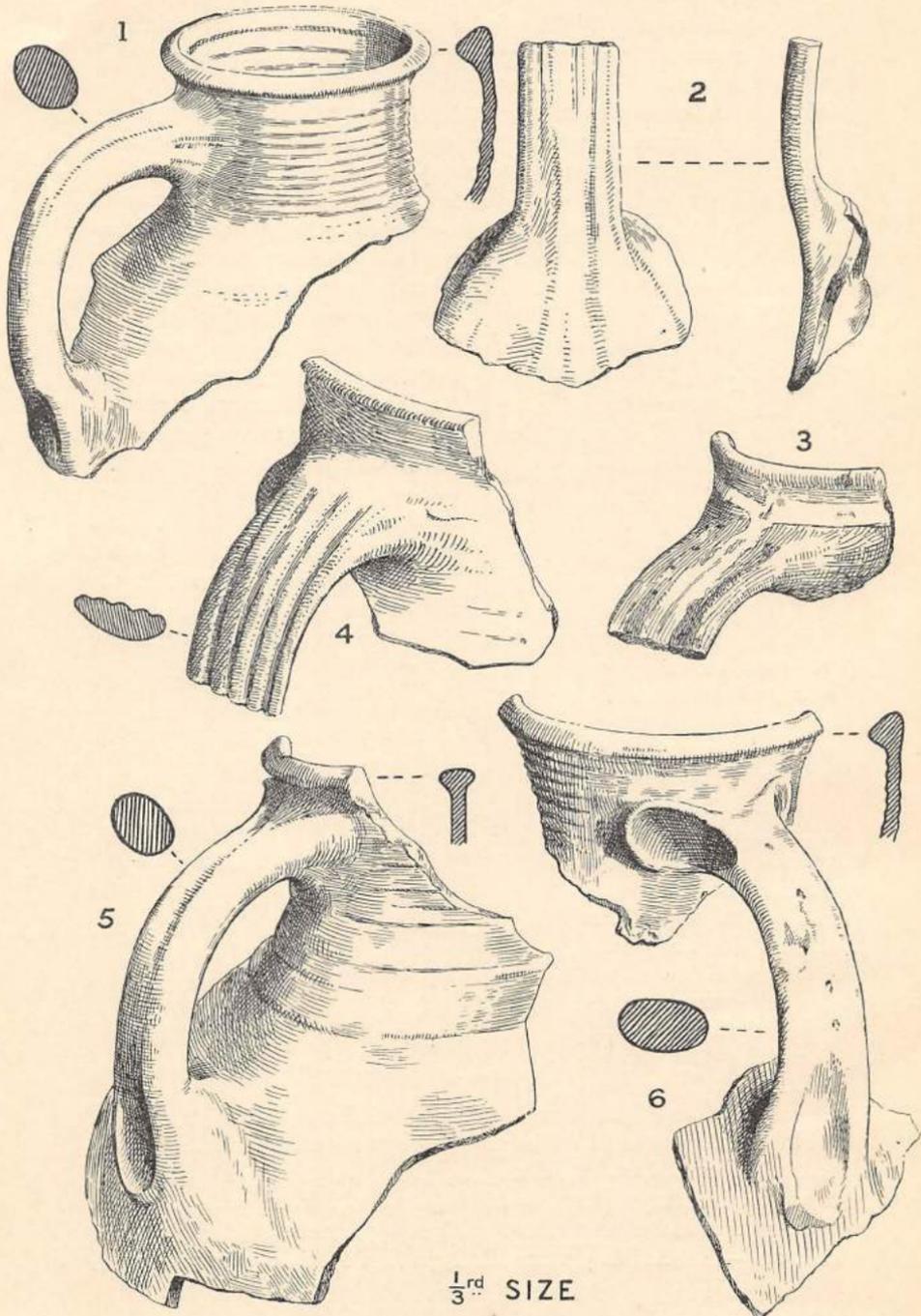


FIG. 2.—TWO TYPES OF MEDIEVAL PITCHER.

All other classes of pots were both few in number and small in variety.

No perfect example of a pitcher was found, but some of the portions obtained are sufficiently large to give an idea of the general characters of the pitchers made on the site. They were generally of large size and of a full form, with straight neck, and a handle on one side—in short, they were of a type (fig. 2) which persisted, with



$\frac{1}{3}$ <sup>rd</sup> SIZE

FIG. 3.—HANDLES (TWO SORTS) AND NECKS OF PITCHERS.

remarkably little variation, through a great portion of the Middle Ages. There were, however, no examples of the long, double-curved, or carinated forms, so frequently found among mediæval pitchers and usually attributed to the earlier part of the period. The handles (fig. 3, nos. 1-6) were of two types—one with a circular section (nos. 1, 5, and 6); the other, flat (nos. 3 and 4). Handles of both these forms have been punctured with a fine-point tool; but, in the flat form, the punctures are frequently obliterated on the outer surface, which seems to have been done in the subsequent process of forming ornamental grooves down their length. The punctures are seen sometimes in the interior of broken handles, or the pushed-out ends may be seen on the inner surfaces. This practice of puncturing the handles appears to have been general at this pottery. Its object was, doubtless, to prevent uneven shrinkage, and consequent cracking, of the thicker bulk of clay. Even with this precaution, however, it was possible for mishaps to occur, as is shown by a handle which

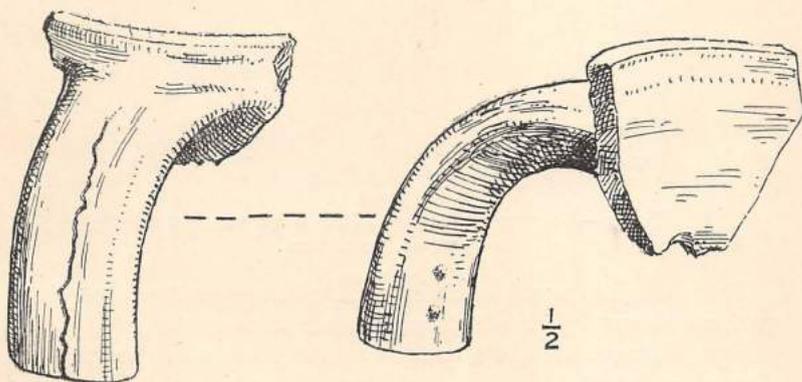


FIG. 4.—PITCHER-HANDLE SPLIT ON THE FRONT AND SHOWING STABBING-MARKS ON THE BACK.

has cracked lengthwise (fig. 4). With handles of circular section, the lower end has been, in most cases, spread out and fixed more firmly to the side of the vessel by pressure of the tip of the thumb or finger, leaving a hollow impression. At the top junction, in some cases, there is one of these impressions on either side (fig. 3, no. 6).

The small proportion of cooking-pots as compared with pitchers is noteworthy; for, on most mediæval sites, these seem to have been rather the more numerous. The material of those found is, as is usual, of a very gritty nature, being tempered to better stand the effect of the domestic fire.

Sufficient of one example (fig. 5) was obtained to show its exact size and shape. This differs from the usual form in being taller and having the sides slightly incurved.

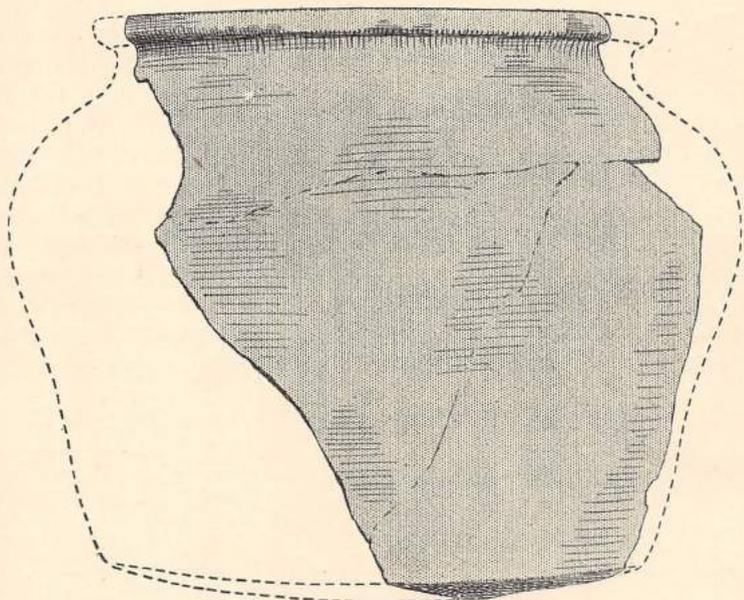


FIG. 5.—PORTION OF COOKING-POT, WITH SAGGING BASE  
(ONE-THIRD FULL SIZE).

The "sagging-base," so characteristic of the mediæval cooking-pot,<sup>1</sup> was shown by various fragments we obtained.

Several fragments of the bases of cooking-pots which we dug out showed an unusual feature—the occurrence of a few little studs or feet on the basal edge, produced by pinching the edge between the points of the thumb and forefinger (nos. 2 and 3, fig. 6). The object of this must have been to enable the pot to stand better on a level surface, when not suspended over the fire; but it seems also to have served the purpose of presenting a small resting-surface to the next pot packed on it in the kiln—of acting, in fact, like the "crow's-foot" of the present time. One fragment shows where the glaze has run and has adhered to the stud of another pot, which has broken off in consequence.

Sections of five cooking-pot rims are shown (fig. 7). Calculation from these shows the diameters of the mouths of the pots to have

<sup>1</sup> See *Trans. Essex Archæol. Soc.*, n.s., xii., pp. 176-177 (1913).

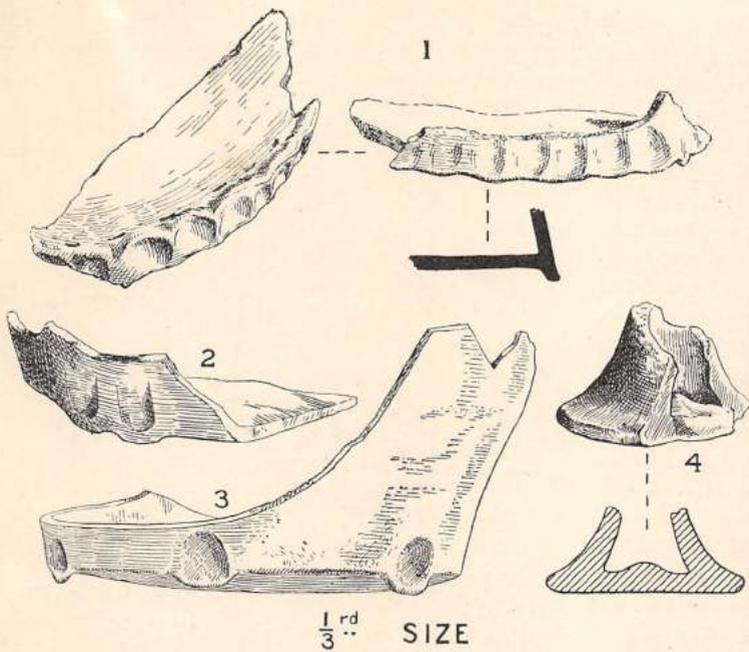


FIG. 6.—BASES OF COOKING-POTS, PITCHERS, ETC.

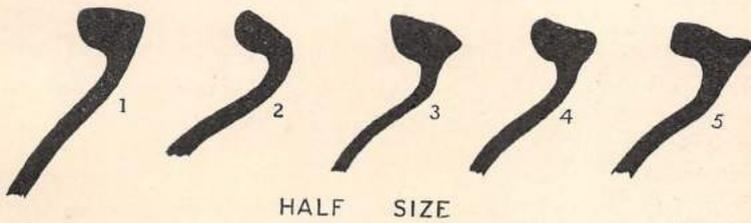


FIG. 7.—RIM-SECTIONS OF COOKING-POTS

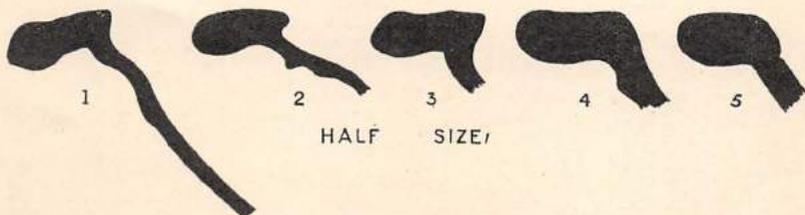


FIG. 8.—RIM-SECTIONS OF SHALLOW PANS.

been, respectively:—no. 1, 8 inches; no. 2,  $9\frac{1}{4}$  inches; no. 3, 8 inches; no. 4,  $9\frac{1}{4}$  inches; no. 5, 10 inches. No. 1 of these is the section of the pot already shown (fig. 5). It had a height of  $9\frac{1}{4}$  inches.

A kind of vessel that does not seem to have been common among mediæval pottery, but of which portions of five examples were found here, is a large shallow pan, having an overhanging rim. Rim-sections of these five are shown (fig. 8). Their diameters were respectively:—no. 1, 28 inches; no. 2, 22 inches; no. 3, 23 inches; no. 4,  $19\frac{1}{2}$  inches; no. 5,  $22\frac{1}{2}$  inches. They are all made of a gritty paste, similar to that of the cooking-pots.

Another feature met with on this site is what may be called

the "bossed spigot-hole," of which there are five examples. It should be pointed out, however, that all that were found were preserved.

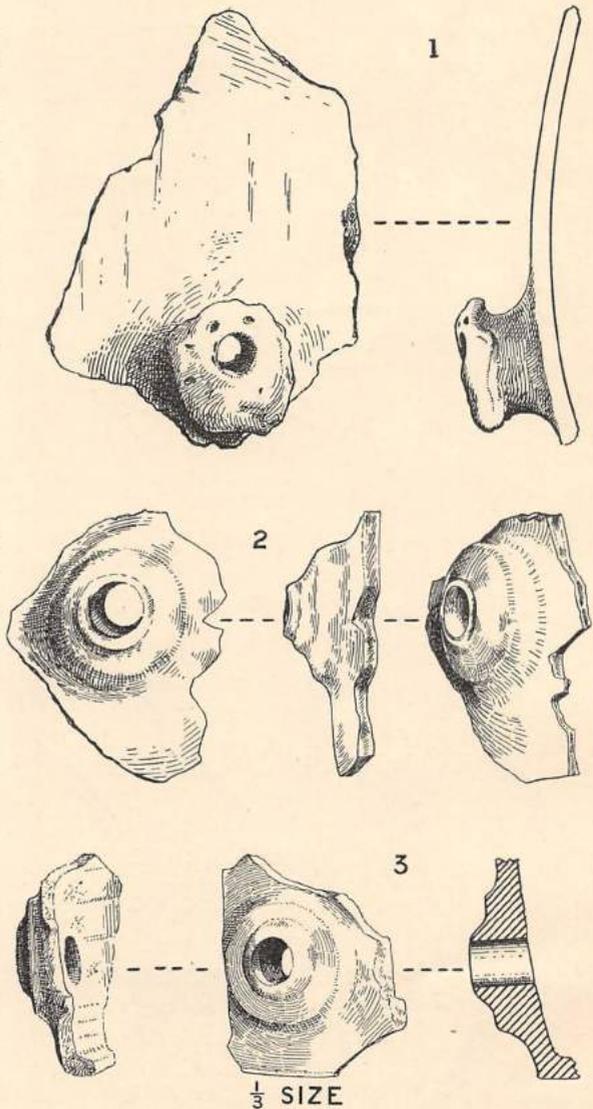


FIG. 9.—THREE BOSSSED SPIGOT-HOLES.

Three of these are shown (fig. 9). No. 1 is exceptional in form and has been pricked. All the others were similar to nos. 2 and 3.

There is not sufficient of any of these remaining to show the class of pot to which they belonged; but, from no. 3, it will be seen that the hole was at the side and near the bottom, the return of the base just showing on this fragment.

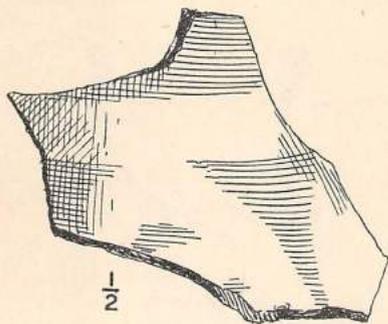


FIG. 10.—FRAGMENTS OF SLIP-PAINTED WARE.

On these, the decoration is mostly that produced by white slip, painted on the natural red body, with bold brush-work (fig. 3, no. 3, and fig. 10). Of this work, twenty fragments, mostly quite small, were found.

An unusual piece is a portion (fig. 11) of a more slender vessel than those most of the fragments represent. It has been ornamented by bands of horizontal incised lines. There are instances of the necks of some of the smaller jugs (fig. 12, no. 1) being treated in a similar manner.

Some sections of rims of smaller vessels are also shown (nos. 2, 3, and 4) on this figure.

The base of a smaller vase or jug is shown elsewhere (fig. 6, no. 4).

Examples of the "frilled base" were very rare, only four pieces having been found. One of these is shown (fig. 6, no. 1). The under side has the mark of the finger-nail, as well as the impress of the finger-tip, showing clearly that the frilled edge was produced by pinching.

A quite-exceptional and interesting find was a portion of a curious

A fragment pierced by a spigot-hole similar to no. 1, found at Cambridge, has been recorded.<sup>1</sup>

Only in rare cases does any attempt seem to have been made to ornament the pots. All the ornamented fragments that were found have been preserved.

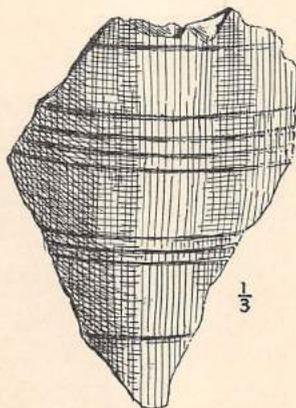


FIG. 11.—PORTION OF VESSEL ORNAMENTED WITH CONCENTRIC BANDS.

<sup>1</sup> *Proc. Camb. Antiq. Soc.*, viii., pl. iv., fig. 24 (1892).

tile (fig. 13), the surface of which has been ploughed with a V-tool, in cross lines, roughly parallel with the sides of the tile, thus breaking up the surface into a diaper of chamfered cubes. It is coated on the upper surface with green glaze.

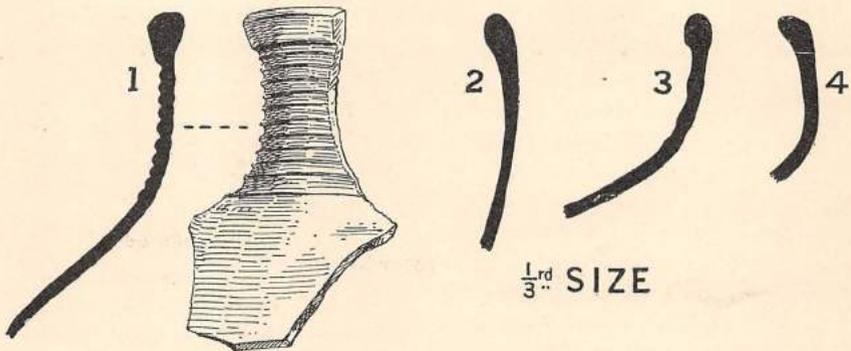


FIG. 12.—SECTIONS OF RIMS OF THE SMALLER VESSELS.

Unfortunately, too little of this object remains to show its entire design. What remains seems to suggest that there was some central ornament, perhaps a shield of arms. This is borne out by the direction of some of the lines, which, if continued, would soon run into one another;

while, at the extreme broken edge (in the lower part of the illustration), there is an indication that the lines were cut in a diagonal direction on a part, at least, of the missing portion.

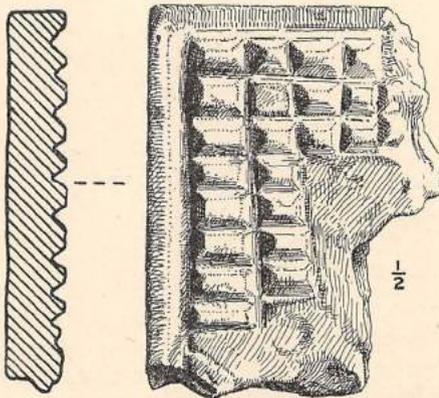


FIG. 13.—PORTION OF GLAZED TILE.

Except for this fragment, we found no evidence that tiles were made on the site. It will be safe, therefore, to assume that they were not extensively produced there.

Among the miscellaneous fragments was a piece of tile-like object (fig. 14), which seems to have formed part of the edge of a shallow straight-sided vessel. This was, possibly, some part of the kiln-furniture.

There were found also at least half-a-dozen fragments which can be regarded only as portions of Roman flanged roofing-tiles of the ordinary pattern. This may indicate that the site was used by the Romans for making such tiles; or it may be that these fragments were introduced to the site, quite by accident, during its use as a pottery in mediæval times, when, just possibly, they were used in some way as kiln-furniture. But the regularity with which Roman tiles are reported from mediæval pottery and other sites is, in any case, very perplexing.<sup>1</sup>

At least two fragments of Nieder-Mendig lava were also found; but these, again, do not necessarily prove a Roman occupation of the site. This stone was first introduced into this country by the Romans, and was used largely by them for making querns; but its use for that purpose continued until long after their time—in fact, right into the Middle Ages. The fragments in question, even if really Roman, may, therefore, have been introduced to the site adventitiously long afterwards.

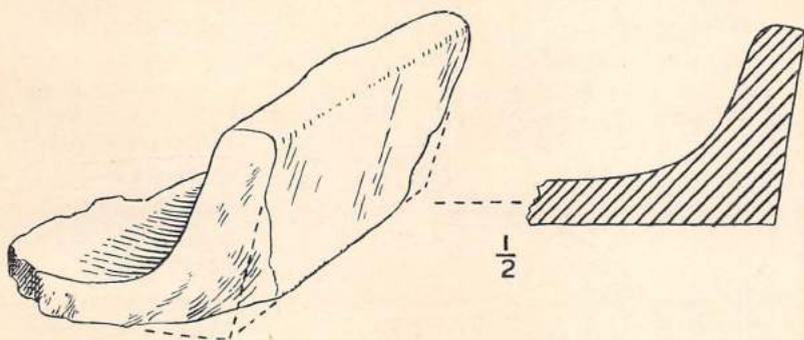


FIG. 14.—FRAGMENTS OF TILE-LIKE OBJECTS, PROBABLY KILN-FURNITURE.

In conclusion, one may notice one or two pot-fragments collected in past years from No. 1 Site, chiefly by Mrs. Archibald Christy. The pottery represented there was (as stated already) similar in character to that found on No. 2 Site, but one or two exceptional variations which occurred at No. 1 Site only are illustrated (fig. 15).

The pitcher-handle shown (nos. 1 and 1a) has at the top, near to the junction with the neck, two little applied pellets of clay, spread

<sup>1</sup> Flanged tiles were made during the Middle Ages, as is shown by two specimens found in London—one, from the Walbrook bed, having glaze upon it: the other built into the Thirteenth Century conduit recently destroyed in Queen's Square, Bloomsbury (see *Archæologia*, lxi., p. 344, and pl. lxi., fig. 13). Both these specimens are, however, smaller than those usually recognised as Roman.

out with the tip of the finger, in addition to the ordinary impresses at the side.

An indefinite fragment (no. 2) is of interest in that its surface has been treated with a V-tool, in a similar way to the piece of tile, already figured (fig. 13) from No. 2 Site. Yet this is clearly not a piece of tile, being no thicker than most of the pottery, while its under side is curved.

A fragment (no. 3) which appears to be a piece of the side or corner of a straight-sided shallow dish, has lines of white slip and is glazed on the inside.

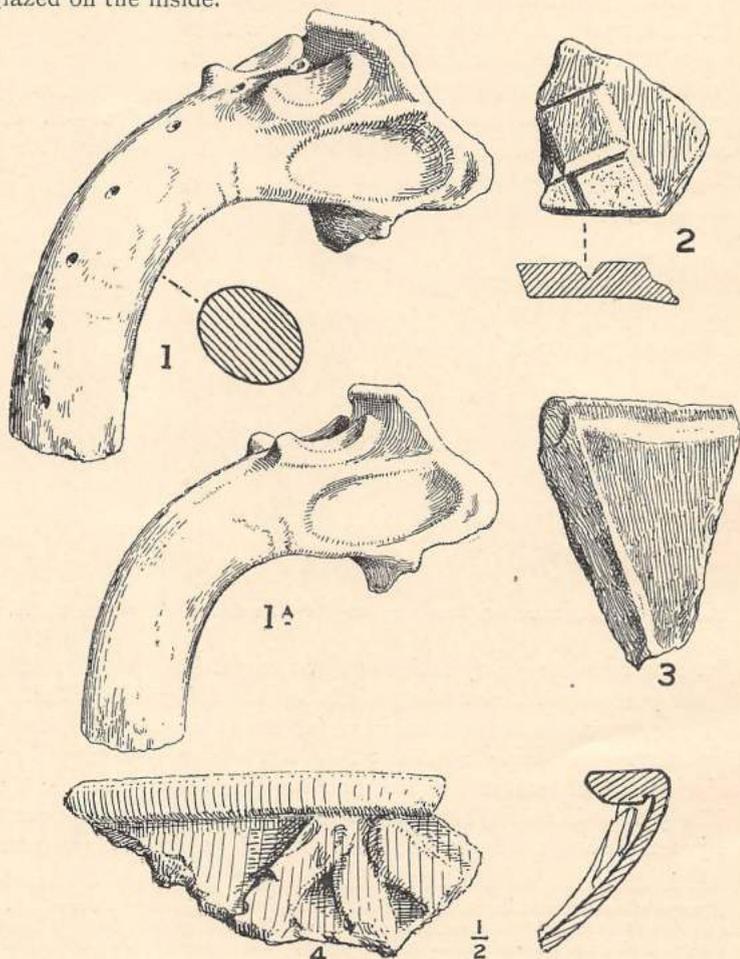


FIG. 15.—VARIOUS OBJECTS FROM NO. 1 SITE.

One small fragment (no. 4) of a pot, having the raised strap-ornament, produced by applied bands of clay, found by Mr. Miller Christy on a former visit to the site, is preserved in Colchester Museum. No examples of this kind of ornament were found during our digging on No. 2 Site.—F. W. R.

#### IV.—CONCLUSIONS.

The Club's excavations have established clearly the fact that, on both the sites indicated, domestic pottery, chiefly of kinds in ordinary every-day use, was made in considerable quantities at some period during the Middle Ages.

Whilst the pottery met with on both sites may be referred without any hesitation to the Mediæval Period, it is greatly to be regretted that, on neither site, were there found, in direct association with the pottery, any extraneous objects by means of which that pottery might be dated more definitely.

It has already been pointed out by Mr. Reader in these pages<sup>1</sup> that there is very great difficulty in dating most kinds of Mediæval pottery with anything like precision. This is due to the fact that, during a great part of the Middle Ages, the general character of the pottery in use changed remarkably little. Thus, neither the shapes nor the methods of manufacture of the pots varied to any great extent between, say, the Twelfth Century and the great revival in the industry during the Seventeenth Century. Such variations as do occur are due probably quite as much to local influence or idiosyncrasies of the potter as to differences of age.

It is true that certain shapes and types may be assigned with confidence to the earlier part of the Mediæval Period. Such are the tall narrow pitchers, with long swollen necks; also others of rude quaint shapes, which appear to have been modelled on vessels made of leather and cannot be regarded as a natural product of the potter's wheel. All these types were, however, entirely absent from the Mill Green Sites.

All the vessels we found were well-formed, of broad proportions, and full curves—true potter's forms, in fact. There can be no doubt that they may be referred to the later part of the Mediæval Period. The only doubt remaining is as to the particular century to which they belong.

Ware of similar kind has been met with largely in the filling of the City Ditch of London, intermixed with kinds of pottery known

<sup>1</sup> *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*, n.s., xii, pp. 171-174 (1913).

to belong to the Seventeenth Century. The City Ditch was filled in, for the most part, during the Seventeenth Century; and we may assume safely that much of the rougher plain pottery found in the filling-in had been made during the preceding (Sixteenth) Century, or may even have persisted later.

The kind of slip ornament found on the pottery from Mill Green is known to occur on pottery ranging in date from the Fifteenth Century to the Seventeenth.

With the limits of knowledge as yet available, we shall not be wise in confining the date of the Mill Green pottery within too narrow limits; but it seems to us tolerably safe to refer it approximately to the end of the Fifteenth Century or beginning of the Sixteenth.

Of the use of either site as a pottery at any later date than the period indicated, we saw no evidence whatever; and this fact is of interest in connection with the name of Potter's Row Farm, on which No. 2 Site is situated. This site has not been used as a pottery, it appears, for approximately five centuries past; and, during this period, all local recollection of the fact that pottery had ever been made there had died out completely. Yet, all the time, the fact has been commemorated in the name Potter's Row Farm, which remains in use to this day—striking evidence of the permanence of many English place-names and of the light they may throw on lost local industries and bygone customs.<sup>1</sup>

It seems likely that other pottery-sites, as yet unnoticed, may exist in the immediate vicinity, owing to the occurrence there of such excellent pot-earth. An examination of the ditches around would very likely disclose such; for it will be remembered that both the sites discussed above had been revealed by the fact that ordinary field ditches had been cut through them.

---

<sup>1</sup> It is interesting to note that a similar survival of name occurs at Ringmer, in Sussex. Here, as described by Dr. Wm. Martin, F.S.A. (see *Sussex Archaeol. Coll.*, xlv.), a mediæval pottery-site was discovered in certain fields known respectively as "Potter's Field," "Potter's Mead," and "Crockendale," though all local knowledge of the former existence of a pottery industry there had died out entirely.

## LAYER MARNEY CHURCH.

BY FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A.

THIS church is a most interesting one, for many reasons. In describing many of the churches we have from time to time visited, we have been obliged to speculate to some extent, as to the date, and particularly as to the founder, but in this case, we are able from documentary and other evidence, to come to a fairly accurate conclusion as to when and by whom the church was built.

In my preliminary remarks it was pointed out that the family of "Marney" were the owners of the parish from about the middle of the twelfth century to the first quarter of the sixteenth century, and that the Bishop of London had an interest in the parish at the time of the Great Survey, even down to the early part of the seventeenth century, under these circumstances, there can be no doubt that a church was erected here in the Norman period; it is true, that with one exception, to be hereafter alluded to, I cannot point out to you any portion of the building of an earlier date than about 1500, yet the two fragments of Norman decoration, the chevron and the billets now lying on the sill of one of the windows of the north aisle, testify to the fact that upon this site there was once a Norman building, and could we but look into the interior of the massive walls of the present church, we should find ample evidence justifying this conclusion. In carrying out the thorough repair of the church in 1911 fragments of stone of later periods were also found, we may therefore fairly conclude that the original Norman church was erected by the first Marney, and that from time to time various alterations were made by the same family, until about 1500, when Henry Marney determined to rebuild the church entirely.

From the wills of the first and second Lord Marney given *in extenso* by our old and valued colleague, the late Mr. W. H. King, in vol. iv. of the *Transactions* of the Essex Archæological Society, we learn much about this church. In the first Lord Marney's will, dated the 22nd May, 1523, he says, "First, I will that with the profits of all my said landes that the Chapel which I have begun adjoining to the Chauncell of the Parish Church of Layer Marney

foresaid be new maide and fully fynysshed according to the same proportions in length bredith and heith as it is begon, with a substantial flat Roof of Tymber." His son John, Lord Marney, in his will says, "I give and bequeath to the Building of the said Church Two Hundred Pounds (equal to quite 2,000*l.* of the present day) sterling yf it be not bulded and fynshed in my lyfe time, and then the building thereof to be done by the oversight of my executors." Henry, Lord Marney, died 24th May, 1523; the second Lord Marney's will is dated 24th March, 1524. I gather from this that Henry, Lord Marney, had partially built the church and possibly the western portion of the north aisle and that he had designed the eastern end of the north aisle as a chapel for the Marney family.

We know that this Lord Marney was in great favour with, and held high office under, King Henry VII., and also under his son, King Henry VIII., who came to the throne in 1509, when Lord Marney was in the height of his power. That he was a man of considerable wealth and able to indulge, in what to him would be a relief from his public duties, is evident by the re-building of his parish church and the erection of a mansion that should be the residence of himself and his descendants. Such a church and such a mansion could not in those days be built in a very short time, and we may therefore conclude that either late in the reign of Henry VII. or early in that of his successor, he commenced the erection of the church.

The church, which is dedicated to the Blessed Virgin, consists of nave, chancel, with north aisle to both nave and chancel, tower, south porch to nave, and south porch to chancel. The walls are built of brick throughout, with probably the materials of the former church introduced in the interior of the walls. The external face of the walls is covered with a very fine thin plaster. Time with the help of the weather, extending over nearly 400 years, has destroyed a good deal of the plaster, but sufficient remains to show that originally the walls were completely covered, with the exception of the relieving arches over the windows, which were left showing the arch bricks; the arches, jambs, mullions, transoms and labels of the windows are executed in moulded bricks, but they were also covered with this fine plaster.

The same remark, however, does not apply to the tower, which is a noble pile built and faced throughout in red brick, relieved by a diaper pattern in dark grey bricks. These grey bricks were the result of firing the kilns with wood, coal not being available in

those days, the result being that those bricks which came in direct contact with the wood fire turned out a much darker colour than the other bricks in the kiln; our mediæval architects turned them to account in the way illustrated by this tower and many other buildings of the period.

The plinths of all these external walls are very noticeable from their somewhat elaborate design, and throughout the walls are surmounted by embattled parapets, and the gables at the east end are finished with what is generally known as crow steps.

If we now enter the church we find the nave is lighted on the south side by four 3-light windows, with four centred arches and transoms. The wall is 3 feet thick and consequently there is a very deep reveal inside, which is effectively spanned by bold double arches. The south doorway into porch has bold moulded jambs, arch and label in moulded brick covered over with the thin plaster before mentioned, it retains the original oak door with wrought iron hinges, the whole door being freely studded with nail heads, on the porch side and on the east side of the doorway are the remains of a holy water stoup, but the basin has been removed. Over the doorway, on a ribbon, are the words "Reverence my Sanctuary" in old English letters.

When the repairs carried out in 1911 were commenced the nave roof was concealed by a plaster ceiling, upon this being removed the original oak roof was found, but in a lamentable condition. It consists of six sets of principals, but the tye beams had been removed and replaced by iron tye rods. The tye beams have now been renewed. The principals consist of rafters, collars, braces and puncheons, all boldly moulded, resting upon massive moulded wall plates, between the principals are four sets of rafters, collars, braces and puncheons, but these are plain, the whole being covered with horizontal oak boarding and tiling. It will be noticed that the puncheons have a very considerable slope outwards, thus differing from those in earlier roofs, which are generally upright or nearly so.

The north aisle is separated from the nave by an arcade of two 4-centred arches, with one pier and two responds; the pier responds and arches with labels are deeply moulded in brick and rendered over in plaster.

On the west end of this arcade is a doorway which gives access to an apartment forming one bay of the north aisle, and separated therefrom by a wall; this apartment is furnished with a fireplace and is lighted by a 3-light 4-centred arched window with transom. There is also an external doorway at the west end with the original

door thickly studded with nail heads, hung on wrought iron hinges. It was doubtless intended for the use of the resident priest. According to Newcourt, William de Marney in 1330 founded in this parish church a college, consisting of a custos or warden and two chaplains for two chantries, and endowed the same with 30 acres of land. Henry, Lord Marney, and his son John, Lord Marney, added by their wills duties upon the priests, which required their daily attendance at the church, they therefore doubtless considered it their duty to provide in the new church a priests' chamber.

The remainder of the north aisle, which extended to the whole length of the nave and chancel, was again sub-divided by an oak screen, the eastern portion, which is also furnished with a fireplace, was evidently intended by both the Lords Marney to be considered as the private chapel of the family. The central portion of this north aisle is lighted by three 3-light windows of similar design to those in the nave, but much simpler in detail; before 1911 the lower portions of these windows were blocked up.

The Marney chapel at the eastern end is lighted by a 3-light 4-centred arched window with transom, the lights are cusped, and the whole is of moulded stone, there is also a 3-light window on the north side of similar general design to those on the north side of the aisle, but more enriched and larger, there is also a doorway on the north side.

Lord Henry Marney in his will, as I have before quoted, directed "that the Chapel which I have begun adjoining to the Chancel of the Parish Church of Layer Marney be new made and fully finished according to the same proportions in length, breadth and height as it is begun, with a substantial flat Roof of Timber." Morant adds, which I do not find in the will "and the Windows to be glazed with Imagery," this imagery is presumed to be quarries of glass with a silver wing thereon—the badge of the Marney family, and some coats of arms; all the imagery now left consists of a few quarries in the upper part of the central light of the east window and the following coats of arms:

The uppermost is quarterly, the arms of Marney, Sergeaux and Venables impaling those of Arundel, Chideock and Carminow, within a wreath, with supporters on the dexter and sinister sides, these arms are for Henry, first Lord Marney, K.G., and his first wife, Thomasine, daughter of Sir John Arundel, of Lanherne, co. Cornwall.

The next coat is quarterly, Marney, Sergeaux and Venables, all within the Garter.

The centre coat has the same arms as the first, but within the Garter.

The third coat is quarterly, the arms of Ratcliff, Fitzwalter, Burnell, and Moulton, all within the Garter, for Sir Robert Ratcliff, K.G., Viscount Fitzwalter, who was created Earl of Sussex in 1529. He was brother-in-law to this Lord Marney.

Previous to the restoration in 1911 the roof of this north aisle was in a serious state of ruin. Originally, according to Morant, this roof was "*formerly leaded but now tiled, the Churchwardens having sold the lead to make bullets, during the civil wars of the last century.*" What appears to have been done was to remove the lead and to construct, over the oak roof, a span roof tiled, and the embattled parapet was destroyed; at the restoration this tiled roof was removed, the battlements rebuilt and the flat oak roof covered with lead, so that this aisle is now practically as intended to be by its noble builder.

The oak roof is one of the finest of its kind in the county. It extends the entire length of the church, and consists of ten principals, dividing the roof up into nine bays, while a purlin down the centre sub-divides each bay into two panels, making eighteen panels in all: each of these panels is again filled in with five common rafters or joints, the whole resting upon massive wall plates. The panels are boarded at the bases, and the whole of the timbers, which are of great size, are richly moulded. So sadly had this fine roof been neglected in past years that no alternative remained but to take it entirely to pieces, repair the ravages caused by wet and decay, and put it together again. This, of course, was a very difficult and costly work, and entailed great skill and patience on the part of the contractor's, Messrs. Hutton & Son, and it is only right that they should be credited with the successful manner in which they carried out their task.

The oak screen, which I have before mentioned as dividing this aisle, has a centre doorway, and there are five panels on either side, the upper part divided by moulded mullions and the lower part filled in with linen-fold panels.

Attention is drawn to the very fine oak chest at the western end of this aisle, it is 7 feet 2 inches long, 2 feet 2 inches wide, and 2 feet high, it has two locks and is heavily covered with strong iron plates.

John, Lord Marney, in his will, after enjoining his executors to cause to be made certain items in silver for the church, proceeds to say "and for the sure custody and keeping of the said plate, to be

remaining in the said Chapel of Layer Church I will that myn executours shall ordeyn a strong coffer with two locks and two keys, wherof I wolle that the Parson of the said Church for the tyme being shall alwey have the oon, and the churchwardeyns of the same Church for the tyme being the other keye, under whose such keeping I wolle the said plate to be always locked within the said coffer, except such tymes as when it shall be occupied in fourme aforesaid; and which coffer I will stande to and be sette within the stepull of the said church." When this coffer is inspected it will be admitted that his executors honestly carried out his directions. It is illustrated in that very fine work on the *Church Chests of Essex*, by Mr. Wm. Lewer and Mr. Chas. Wall, who, by the way, indicate that it was probably an old chest from the adjacent mansion, and therefore much older than would otherwise appear.

The Chancel is lighted by a 5-light window at the east end, it is very lofty, the head, which is formed with a 4-centred arch filled with somewhat elaborate tracery for the period, with a transom in the centre, the lights under which are arched, and a curious feature is the stepped transom in the lights under the main transom. It is further lighted by two 3-light windows on the south side, more lofty than those in the nave, and with cusped heads. There is also a 2-light window which, however, appears to be a later insertion, probably introduced to give more light to the pulpit. All these chancel windows are of stone. Under the east window inside is a boldly moulded embattled string which is returned on the north and south sides: the interior reveals of the two 3-light south windows have three tiers of arches; on the south wall at the eastern end is a piscina, and on the north side is an aumbry, both with 4-centred moulded heads. The chancel is separated by a wall from the Marney chapel, but is connected with it by an archway, under which is the monument of the first Lord Marney, and a doorway. At this point attention should be given to the wall between this doorway and the nave, it is about 4 feet thick and contains the ancient staircase to the rood loft, the entrance to this staircase is just inside the central portion of the north aisle, and it finishes at a doorway high up in the wall on the west side of the rood screen, to the west of this wall is a fresco of St. Christopher, both these features, the stairs to the rood loft and the fresco, appear to be of an earlier date than the rest of the church, and it is possible that Lord Marney may have been anxious to include these two features in the design for rebuilding the church, this is the exception alluded to in the former part of this paper.

The roof of the chancel is of the same design as that of the nave, with the exception that in the upper part a purlin has been introduced on either side over the collars, with a series of reversed curved wind braces, which certainly add to its strength and to the picturesque effect; the oak tie beams had for some reason been removed, and iron tie rods introduced; the oak tie beams have now been restored. Before the restoration in 1911 the whole of the underside of the oak timbers was covered up with modern fir boarding, this has all been removed and the original roof exposed to view. The rood screen is in the main original, there are six panels on either side with traceried heads, the whole surmounted by a rather poor battlemented cornice, the woodwork over is said to have been added in 1870, when some repairs were carried out.

The Tower is a noble feature of this interesting church, with walls 5 feet thick at bottom, it rises to a height of 60 feet and is divided into three stories—the ground floor, the ringing chamber, and the belfry. The walls are built of brick, diapered with dark bricks as before mentioned, and strengthened by massive angle buttresses on the west front, a square buttress at the north-east angle, and by a picturesque turret at the south-east corner, containing a staircase, the treads of which are worked out of solid oak, the ends being housed into a central oak newel. This staircase gives access to the different floors and the roof, an ingeniously contrived doorway also gives access to the roof over north aisle from the ringing chamber. In the belfry are three bells, one having been recast in 1899; in Morant's time there appear to have been four, but there seems to be no record of what has become of the missing one. The nave is connected with the tower by a fine archway, through which is seen a lofty 3-light 4-centred window with transom in the west wall of tower. The tower is paved with octagonal pavements, possibly the original pavement. The ringing chamber is lighted by one 2-light west window and a small single-light window on the north side. The belfry has a lofty 2-light window with transom on each face. The tower is embattled.

John, Lord Marney, in a codicil to his will dated 3rd April, 1524, says "I will that my executors bye a bell concordant to the bells in the pisshe church of Leyer Marney, and also a clock to be bought and sett in the steple of the said Parrishe Church, for which I doo give xx marks to buy it withall." It seems doubtful whether this bequest was ever complied with, it was no doubt Lord Marney's idea to place it on the north side of the tower, so as to be visible from the mansion.

The south Porch to nave is built entirely of brick with a 4-centred arched doorway, with deeply moulded arch with label, the jambs have moulded caps and bases, this opening has a modern door, over the doorway is a very quaint niche, the bold plinth of nave is continued round the porch, and the walls are embattled. On each side is a 3-light window, similar in design but not in size to those of nave. The roof consists of bold moulded wall plates, rafters, collars and braces, all in oak. The floor is paved with similar pammments to those in tower.

The south Porch to Chancel is not a common feature in our country churches; it is of the same character as that of the nave, but is not so large; it has two doorways, one on the east and one on the west side, they have moulded arches with somewhat elaborate labels, the door on the east side is an original one, but the doorway on the west side has been bricked up apparently for some years. The porch is lighted by a 2-light window on the south side with moulded jambs, mullion, arch and label, and the parapet is embattled.

As regards the fittings of the church, the pulpit with sounding board is Jacobean, but the stairs to it appear to be modern. There are also some remains amongst the benches of the original ones, with a very bold linen-fold in the panels, a feature apparently peculiar to this church, for I have not noticed it elsewhere. The font is modern.

The monuments in the church, as might be expected, principally commemorate members of the family which was so intimately connected with the parish for so many centuries. The first to notice is the fine altar tomb now standing in the centre of the Marney chapel. It originally stood in the chancel of the old parish church, where it was placed in accordance with directions in his will, and a brass plate in the floor marks the suggested site. The altar tomb itself, which together with the effigy is entirely of alabaster, is richly panelled, the tracery being very delicate; upon this tomb is the effigy of a man in armour, the jupon, which to some extent covers the armour, is charged with the lion rampant gardant of the Marneys. This is the tomb of William Marney who died in 1414.

The second monument in date is that to Henry, the first Lord Marney, who died in 1523, who was grandson of Sir William Marney. In his will he directs that "myn executours cause to be made a Tumbe of marbull to be sett in the wall betwixt the Chauncell and the said chappel, which wall I will it be newe and to be vawted over with marbull and workmanly wrought with such works as shall be

thought convenient by my executours, and my Image to be made of black marbull or Towch, with everyting convenient and appertaining to the same, and to be leyd and sett upon the said Tomb. And I will that two Images of laton be made with the pictours of my two wives with their Cote Armers, upon them, that is to say Thomasyn and she to be on my right side, and Elizabeth, she to be on my lefte side, upon the same Tombe.

About this time Italian artists were attracted to England and succeeded through the patronage of the Marney and other families in impressing upon our architecture a distinctly Italian character, and which has been called the English Renaissance. I think it reasonable to suppose that Henry, Lord Marney, having commenced to rebuild the church in the style prevalent in the Tudor period did not care to depart from that style in the completion of the church, and therefore there is a uniformity about all the details of the church, which indicate his determination to adhere to the general features of Tudor work. When, however, he was dealing with his own mansion, he seems to have seized the opportunity of following out the new style with which he had become enamoured, and his son, John, Lord Marney, had no scruples in adopting a design for his father's monument in that style, although it was to be erected in the church. We therefore find he allowed his Italian artists to design this monument, although not in accordance with his father's will, for we find that with the exception of the effigy, terra-cotta was introduced where marble was directed by the will. We thus find under the arch, between the chancel and the Marney chapel, there is a raised tomb of terra-cotta with a horizontal canopy of the same material. Upon the tomb, on a black marble slab, is the recumbent effigy, also in black marble, in most excellent preservation, of Henry, the first Lord Marney. Why his desire to have his two wives pictured in brass on either side was ignored does not appear. In the effigy the head is uncovered, with the hair cut square across the forehead, the hands are bare, and rings are worn on the first, third and fourth fingers of the right, and on the first and fourth of the left hand. The body armour is hidden by the tabard, over all is worn a mantle without the Garter badge on the left shoulder; the Garter is worn on the leg. It also encloses the armorials on the sides of the tomb, which is unusual. On the tabard are the arms of the Baron, quarterly, Marney, one and four; two, Serjeaux; three, Venables, all within the Garter.

The third monument in date is that to John, the second and last Lord Marney, his tomb has no canopy and is situate in the north

aisle. In his will he directs "that a Tombe be sett and made of suche stone as my father is made of, if it may be gotten, or ells of graye marbull the whiche Tombe I wol shall be eight foote long and fyve foote brode and four foote high, and to be wrought in every condicion as my Fathers Tombe is, except the vawte over and above, my Father's said Tombe and the arms aboute the Tombe I will to be changed after the device of the herald and round about my said Tombe I will there be made a grate of waynscott and at every corner of the same grate a principall pyllar with a white lybard (leopard) upon the top thereof,<sup>1</sup> and upon which Tombe I woll have an image for myself of the same stone that my said Tomb, like unto my said father's tomb, shall be made, if it may be gotten, or else of freestone, my said Image lying upon the midds thereof portrayed with my cote armour, with my helme and crest at the head and a white leopard at the feet and on either side of my said Image I will myn executors ley one Image of brass for every of my two wyves Dame Chrystian and Dame Brygett. The Imagy of my wife Dame Brygett is to be laid on my right hande and the other of my lefte hande and both the said Images to be pyktured with their Cote Armour, and at the West end of the said Tombe I will there be made an Awter where I woll have a priest synging for me perpetually." What was done was to erect a tomb with terra-cotta panels of the same size and general character as those used for his father's monument, but without a canopy, the armorials being the same, *viz.* Marney impaling Venables, these, however, are enclosed in a wreath instead of the Garter, and are repeated thirteen times. The effigy of black marble with the armorials in the tabard closely resemble those of his father. At the west end were the remains of the altar, which was in a ruinous condition, but which has recently been restored by the same generous hand which has so preserved the church. The direction as to the two wives brasses seems, as in the case of his father, to have been again ignored.

In the south wall of the chancel is an altar tomb with a classic pediment and cornice over, to the memory of Robert Cammocke, of Layer Marney, who died in 1585.

On the north wall of the chancel is a mural monument to Sir Cæsar Child, who died in 1753, and also monuments to members of the Corsellis family.

<sup>1</sup> These pillars with the grate of wainscot were removed probably when Sir Wm. Marney's tomb was removed from the chancel; the grate of wainscot thus appears to have been destroyed, and the pillars were used to decorate the benches, they now surround the tomb of this Wm. Marney in the north aisle.

Some four years ago settlements of a serious nature began to develop themselves in the canopied monument to Henry, Lord Marney, the tomb was therefore carefully underpinned and the canopy strengthened, it was then discovered that at some time or other the vault had been broken into, the lead stripped from the remains of Lord Marney, and all that was left of this great man was his skull, a leg bone, and some hair, which were carefully collected and placed in an oaken casket and reburied. "*Sic transit gloria mundi.*"

[*This Paper was read at the Quarterly Meeting at Layer Marney  
on June 8th, 1914.*]

---

## ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

**Great Birch and the Gernons.**—In a previous paper (n.s., vol. xii., p. 89), I was able to carry back the manorial history of Great Birch and Easthorpe to 1176, when they were held of the Honour of Boulogne by Roger de Planes. A charter in the cartulary of St. John's Abbey, Colchester (*Roxburghe Club*), enables us to carry it back a generation further. A charter of Roger de Planes (p. 167), granted in conjunction with his wife Rohaise, confirms to St. John's, St. Osyth's, and St. Botolph's (Colchester), the possession of Birch Mill, which his wife's father, Hugh de St. Quintin, had granted to them jointly at his death. The name of the Domesday under-tenant of these manors was Hugh, but the above Hugh de St. Quintin must have lived too late to be identical with him.

J. H. ROUND.

**The "Brightlingsea" family.**—Hardly anything is known of this short-lived family, although it held lands in three Essex parishes, Brightlingsea, Abberton and Mundon. Morant records, quite correctly, its tenure of Moverens, in Brightlingsea, under St. John's Abbey, Colchester, and of Abberton, a manor belonging to the Honour of Boulogne. He missed, however, its third holding, that of Iltney, in Mundon. It is this last holding which carries back its history further than was known to him or to Dr. Dickin in his valuable *History of Brightlingsea*.

In the cartulary of St. John's Abbey (printed for the Roxburghe Club) there is a series of charters (pp. 448-454) relating to this holding, which prove clearly that Alexander de Brightlingsea was son and heir of Osbert de Clacton ("Claketune"), who preceded him in possession at Iltney. One of these charters is to Osbert from Geoffrey de 'Tyleteye,' who was son of Maurice, 'the sheriff of Essex, and who founded Tiltey Abbey and Bicknacre Priory; and another is to Osbert from Thomas, Prior of Bicknacre. This Iltney holding seems to have fallen to the share of Joan de Audham, a daughter of Alexander de Brightlingsea, who gave it, as a widow, to St. John's.

It is evidently this holding which is referred to in an entry in the *Red Book of the Exchequer* (p. 580):—

Engeram de Blandech j militem in Merseye, *Elltene*, Donilande in Essex, de quibus Alexander de Brietricheseye tenet dimidium et Prior de Bicknacre de eo in Essex.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "De eodem Blendech" in Black Book.

NOTE.—Other versions of this entry will be found in *Testa de Nevill*, pp. 274, 275.

For the cartulary speaks of it (p. 450), as “totum tenementum quod est de feodo Fulconis de Blandec in Elteneye et quod idem Osbertus (de Claketune) tenuit de Gaufrido filio Mauricii per servitium dimidii militis,” *etc., etc.* As the Blandec fee was held of the Honour of Boulogne, Morant was clearly mistaken in thinking that this Iltney estate was among those originally granted to St. John's by Eudo Dapifer.

The date of Osbert 'de Clacton' is carried back by these charters well into the twelfth century. He and his son Alexander (de Brightlingsea) occur so frequently among the witnesses to St. John's Abbey charters that they were probably connected in some special way with the Abbey, possibly through relationship to one of its abbots.

J. H. ROUND.

---

# QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, MONDAY, 8th JUNE, 1914.

COLCHESTER AND LAYER MARNEY.

The following were elected as members of the Society :—

	ON THE NOMINATION OF—
PIGOT, C. B., 83 Constable Road, Ipswich.	
SPENCER, The Rev. W. E., St. Botolph's Vicarage, Colchester.	}
MOWBRAY, The Rev. J. W., Toppesfield Rectory, Castle Hedingham.	
HALSEY, The Rev. Gerald, Pebmarsh Rectory, Bures.	
Jeayes, I. H., Writtle Green, Chelmsford.	Mr. W. Gurney Benham.
BREWSTER, C. E., Maplestead Hall, Halstead.	}
BREWSTER, Mrs. C. E., Maplestead Hall, Halstead.	
SWABBY, The Rev. M. R., Little Samford Rectory, Braintree.	The Rev. G. M. Benton.
ROOKE, Mrs. CRESWELL, Monk's Horton, Colchester.	}
MONTAGU, Miss, Lackham House, Colchester	
MYLREA, Major PERCY, "Hospytts," Gt. Horkesley.	Mr. Otter-Barry.
MARSH, The Rev. J. B., St. Giles' Rectory, Col- chester.	The Rev. W. B. White.

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, TUESDAY, 28th JULY, 1914.

PRITTLEWELL, SOUTHCHURCH, EASTWOOD AND SHOPLAND.

This proved to be a very interesting excursion. Conveyed from the Great Eastern Station, Southend, in motor cars and a motor omnibus, the party began the day by visiting Prittlewell Church, which was described in a very able paper by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor. On the way to Southchurch the party dismounted in a lane near Fossett's Farm, in order to inspect an earthwork. The following description of it is given in Historical Notes on Southend-on-Sea by Mr. J. H. Burrows: "Tucked away from public observation on the northern boundary of Prittlewell parish lies a small field with a well-wooded fringe forming part of Fossett's Farm. Coming upon it, after traversing the field which separates it from the roadway, one notices what is apparently a rampart of earth covered with grass, and investigation discloses the fact that this is the outer edge of what was once an extensive system of entrenchments, capable of affording protection to a considerable number of people. These earthworks cover an area of eight acres and at the eastern end rises a mound, presumably the key to the system of defence. The probable date of this earthwork has not been determined, but it most likely had to do with the series of fortifications constructed during the Danish invasion." At Southchurch we again enjoyed the advantage of having the church described for us by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor.

Before luncheon we paid a visit to Daines' Farm, where the Hon. Secretary read the following paper, kindly written by Mr. J. W. Burrows: "Daines' Farm—or, to give it the name by which it is now generally known, Bournes' Green Farm—is named after a family who occupied it for some time in the nineteenth century. A Mr. George Daines, of Southchurch, is referred to several times in Mr. Christopher Parsons' diaries, 1828-82. The holding is a small one, and was formerly in the manor of Thorpe, but is now freehold and owned by the Southend Estates Co., who intend utilizing the land for building estate development.

"The accompanying architectural details, supplied by Mr. F. A. Barley, architect, give the chief points of interest. The house, I am informed, is of sixteenth or early seventeenth century design.

The interior has been almost completely modernized and the framing of the interior walls hidden. The exterior window openings have been slightly enlarged and new sashes inserted, and parts of the stucco have been masked with matchboarding. Otherwise the exterior presents very much the same features as when built. The pargetting which at one time adorned the greater part of the exterior is, unfortunately, fast disappearing; no effort being made to prevent its decay. The district is rapidly growing as a residential resort. Thorpe Hall, the manor house, a Tudor structure, has become the headquarters of Thorpe Hall Golf Club, and has been altered and enlarged almost out of recognition, and other portions of the estate have been developed on building leases; Samuel's Farm, on the east, is also in the hands of land developers, and the southern part of Southchurch Wick is to be laid out according to a town plan approved by the Local Authority. Southchurch Hall still stands, but the land has also been turned into a building estate, so that all the manorial lands of Southchurch may be said to be under the control of the builder. Daines' farmhouse cannot, therefore, long remain untouched. Probably before the Society re-visit this district it will have disappeared."

Luncheon was partaken of at the Assembly Room, being supplied by Messrs. Garm. It had been hoped that the Mayor of Southend would be able to be present, but unfortunately he was unavoidably prevented from attending. The chair was taken by the President, the Right Rev. the Bishop of Barking, D.D., F.S.A.

After luncheon a general meeting of the Society was held, at which the following were elected as members:—

ON THE NOMINATION OF—	
SANDS, Mrs., High Street, Colchester.	Miss M. Wallace.
BONNER, ARTHUR, 23 Struttbourne Road, Upper Tooting.	Mr. W. G. Benham.
MAJOR, J., Albion Street, Rowhedge, Colchester.	Hon. Sec.
HOWARD, The Rev. G. W. F. H., Stanstead Mountfitchet.	The Rev. G. M. Benton.
HOUSE, The Rev. W. J., The Vicarage, Dunmow.	Mr. Miller Christy.
FORREST, GEORGE TOPHAN, County Architects' Office, Chelmsford.	} Mr. F. Chancellor.
FORREST, Miss NINA, County Architects' Office, Chelmsford.	

The next point of the excursion was Eastwood church, of which an interesting description was given by the Vicar, the Rev. F. B. Johnson.

At Shopland church another paper was read by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor.

# ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

## MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

### OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR 1914-15.

#### President:

THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A.

#### Vice-Presidents:

The Right Hon. LORD EUSTACE CECIL.  
The Rt. Rev. the BISHOP OF CHELMSFORD,  
D.D.  
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF ST. ALBANS,  
D.D.  
The Right Hon. LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.  
The Rt. Hon. LORD RAYLEIGH, O.M., F.R.S.  
The Rt. Hon. LORD CLAUD HAMILTON, M.P.  
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER,  
D.D.

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.  
Colonel the Right Hon. M. LOCKWOOD,  
C.V.O., M.P.  
Sir KENELM E. DIGBY, K.C.B.  
GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.  
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D., D.L.  
CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.  
Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart., M.A.  
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.

#### Council:

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).  
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.  
JOHN AVERY, Esq., C.A.  
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
PERCY M. BEAUMONT, Esq.  
W. GURNEY BENHAM, Esq.  
GEORGE BIDDELL, Esq.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.  
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S.  
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.  
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.  
R. C. FOWLER, Esq.  
The Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.

M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq., F.S.A.  
The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.  
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.  
FRANCIS M. NICHOLS, Esq., F.S.A.  
The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.  
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D., D.L.  
W. J. SHELDRAKE, Esq.  
C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.  
J. D. TREMLETT, Esq.  
W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.  
The Right Rev. Monsignor E. J. WATSON.  
H. WILMER, Esq., F.S.A.

#### Treasurer:

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.  
Birch Hall, Colchester.

#### Vice-Treasurer:

W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.,  
Loughton.

#### Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,  
Halstead Vicarage, Essex.

#### Editorial Secretary:

Mr. GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R. Hist. S.,  
38, Wellesley Road, Colchester.

#### Honorary Curator:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.,  
Colchester.

#### Curator:

Mr. A. G. WRIGHT,  
The Museum, Colchester.

#### Local Secretaries:

Braintree—The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.  
Brentwood—Col. F. LONDON.  
Bishops Stortford—W. MINET, Esq., F.S.A.  
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq.,  
F.R.I.B.A.

Coggeshall—G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
Colchester—H. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
Halstead—The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.  
Loughton—H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.  
Maldon—PERCY M. BEAUMONT, Esq.

# ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

---

## LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

---

**Transactions.** The Society's un-issued stock of the First Series (1858-73) was destroyed by fire in the year 1874.

Of the Second Series (thirteen volumes, 1878-1914), a few complete sets only remain in stock. To be had in parts or in volumes.

**Register of the Scholars admitted to Colchester School, 1637-1740,** edited, with additions, by J. H. Round, M.A., from the transcript by the Rev. C. L. Acland, M.A., cloth boards 3 : 6

**Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Periodicals, MSS. and Scrap Collections in the Society's Library** 1 : 0

**General Index to the Transactions of the Society.**  
Vols. I. to V., and Vols. I. to V., New Series ... 12 : 0

All publications are demy 8vo in size.

Members of the Society are entitled to one copy of any of the above at a reduction of 25 per cent.

Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 6/-.

TRANSACTIONS  
OF THE  
**Essex Archæological Society.**

---

---

VOL. XIV., PART II.  
NEW SERIES.

---

---



COLCHESTER:

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE.

1915.

CONTENTS OF PART II., VOL. XIV.

	PAGE
I. <i>Court Rolls of Colchester.</i> By I. H. JEAYES ...	81
II. <i>Eastwood Parish Church : St. Lawrence and All Saints.</i> By the Rev. F. BOYD JOHNSTON ...	90
III. <i>Eastwood :</i> Extracts from "Ecclesiæ Essexienses," by the late Mr. W. H. KING ...	93
IV. <i>New Hall Park, Boreham.</i> By L. C. SIER ...	96
V. <i>Stansgate Priory.</i> By W. HOWARD-FLANDERS ...	100
VI. <i>North Weald Basset and the Essex Family.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ...	111
VII. <i>Essex Churches.</i> By FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A. ...	115
<i>Archæological Notes—</i>	
<i>Trioen.</i> By W. C. WALLER, F.S.A. ...	124
<i>Dichfield.</i> By W. C. WALLER, F.S.A. ...	124
<i>Boothby Pedigrees.</i> By W. C. WALLER, F.S.A. ...	124
<i>Felstead.</i> By W. C. WALLER, F.S.A. ...	124
<i>Essex men in Hampshire.</i> By G. O. RICKWORD ...	125
<i>General Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society, held at Colchester Castle, on Tuesday, 20th April, 1915</i>	126
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Tuesday, 15th June, 1915</i>	128
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Monday, 19th July, 1915</i>	129
<i>Report for 1914</i> ... ..	130
<i>Donations to the Society</i> ... ..	132
<i>Balance Sheet for 1914</i> ... ..	134

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Eastwood Church ... ..	90
South Door ... ..	91
Original North Door ... ..	92
Norman Font ... ..	92
Elizabethan Chalice with Cover ... ..	92
Chipping Ongar Church ... ..	114
Norton Mandeville Church ... ..	115
Fyfield Church ... ..	115

## COURT ROLLS OF COLCHESTER.

BY I. H. JEAYES.

THE extract given below is taken from one of the Court Rolls of the Corporation of Colchester. The town possesses a wonderful set of rolls, nearly complete from the beginning of the fourteenth century. The earliest are made up of ten or a dozen membranes or skins of vellum, but, by the time the end of that century is reached, the number of skins has risen to between thirty and forty. Entered on these rolls are the complaints, the pleadings, distraints on parties who do not appear, the punishment (always by fine) of the guilty, who is said to be in mercy, or if a defendant is found not guilty the plaintiff is in mercy for his unjust complaint, or again, if the parties come to terms and settle the matter out of court they are in mercy for their "licencia concordandi," and other proceedings from Michaelmas to Michaelmas at the weekly courts. But twice in the year a Law Hundred was held before what we should to-day, I suppose, call a Grand Jury, when matters affecting the town and the rights of the burgesses, the trade of the town, *etc.*, were heard.

It has been suggested that a full report of one of these Law Hundreds might be of interest, and the particulars below are from Court Roll 35, of which the date is Michaelmas 1405—Michaelmas 1406 (6-7 Henry IV.).

The rolls, of course, are in Latin, except occasionally where an English word has puzzled the clerk, and in despair he has written it in that language, spelling it as well as he could and as it was sounded. The Corporation is having English abstracts made of these rolls, of which thirty-five have been treated, and the work is proceeding. It is their intention to print them by degrees, and, in fact, the first seven are already in print, under the direction of Mr. Gurney Benham, and will in due course be issued in a volume. The Town Council has kindly consented to my contributing this specimen to the *Transactions*.

It will be seen that the town, as governed in these early times by the two bailiffs and the commonalty, was very jealous of its privileges and the rights of the burgesses, and though the offences which came before the hundred each half year are very similar,

yet there are special points of interest in each. For instance, in the present list there is the case of a woman, Alice Erle, accused of stealing wool, and ordered to pay 4*od.* She had apparently tried to square matters with one of the persons from whom she had stolen the wool, John Shipman, having offered him, among other things, an "ouche" (probably a brooch, or, at any rate, a jewel of some kind), a silver cross, *etc.*, valued at 4*od.*, the amount of her fine. John was quite ready to take the articles, but the court would have suffered, so they fined him 2*os.* for his share in the conspiracy, a large sum in those days.

The abbots, prioresses, *etc.*, whose names appear in the first paragraph, never put in appearances, as they figure in every list as absentees. Presumably it was more economical to pay the small fine than to journey up from Kent or Suffolk. The town was, no doubt, just as glad to have their money as their presence.

Persons who encroached on the common lands, or who obstructed the right of the burgesses to pasture their cattle on the common lands by enclosures or otherwise, were severely fined, as well as owners of dirty ditches, perverters of water-courses, forstallers, litigious persons, brawlers, dice-placers, *etc.*

The worst offender was the abbot of St. John's, who was always in trouble. In this single Law Hundred he appears no less than twelve times, his fines amounting to 2*l.* 6*s.* 4*d.*, rather more than half the total sum of the hundred. The prior of St. Botolph's is found guilty of four offences, one being of overcrowding the common pasture with 4,000 sheep. The fine for this was 5*s.*, about the price of a sheep.

The long lists of fraudulent brewsters, wine-sellers, and millers occur in list after list, the fines, which varied from 3*d.* to 2*s.*, being insufficient to deter them from repeating their offence. This must, I think, have been winked at by the authorities in consideration of the regular increase to the town revenues.

LAWHUNDRED OF COLCHESTER, HELD ON MONDAY AFTER HOKEDAY  
[26 APR.], IN THE 7<sup>th</sup> YEAR OF HENRY IV. [1406].

*In mercy for not coming to do suit :*

The Abbot of St. Edmund's Bery,<sup>1</sup> 4*od.*

The Abbot of Coggyshale,<sup>2</sup> 2*s.*

The Abbess of Berkyng,<sup>3</sup> 2*s.*

The Abbess of Mallyng,<sup>3</sup> 2*s.*

<sup>1</sup> Benedictine Abbey, Bury St. Edmunds.

<sup>2</sup> Cistercian Abbey, Coggeshall.

<sup>3</sup> Benedictine Nunnery.

The Prioress of Retheryngefeld<sup>1</sup> [Redlingfield, co. Suff.], 2s.  
 The Prioress of Wykes,<sup>1</sup> 12d.  
 The Lord Fitz Wauter, 20d.  
 Hugh de Nevill, 12d.  
 John Mauncer, 12d.  
 The Prioress of Campeseye,<sup>2</sup> 2s.

*In mercy for not coming to warrant their essoigns :*

The tenant of Alexander Coggere's land, 6d.  
 John Goode (afterwards adjourned by the bailiffs).  
 The Rector of Holy Trinity, Colchester, 6d.  
 Clement Spice, 18d.  
 John Pod, dyer, 6d.

*Presentments of the Jury :*

Thomas Sadelere, John Prymerolle, William Coupere, William Bardolf, Richard Byggynge, John Bysshop, jun., cordewaner, John Wangford, Robert Pyppard, John Rothynge, ferrouer, Joan Neyland, John Brokhole, John Brown, bladsmyth, and the widow of Richard Barbour, tenants of the gardens opposite the Castle Ditch, because, in repairs to their gardens all along the ditch and further by setting up fences they have appropriated the soil of the commonalty about 12ft. in breadth, and have planted trees there where before there, were none, without licence, to the grave loss of the whole commonalty, in mercy 18d. each, in all 19s. 6d.

The Abbot of St. John's, Colchester, for taking on himself to support and maintain the field called Seyntjonesfeld, as his several, whereas it is common pasture for the burgesses in common time, and so the burgesses are disturbed in commoning their cattle, in mercy 4s.

The same Abbot and the Convent, for holding various lands which were formerly James de Bures', William Fermery's and others, as their several, when by right they should be common pasture for the Burgesses, and when any animal is pastured there they are accustomed to impound them to the grave loss, *etc.*, in mercy 13s. 4d.

Robert Horkeslegh, for having a ditch not scoured opposite the meadow of the Abbot of St. John's, near Balkeherne, 20 perches long, in mercy 3s.

The Abbot of St. John's, for continuously occupying a certain part of the soil of the commonalty, and building a stone tower upon it opposite the tenement of Edm. Haverlond, in mercy 13s. 4d.

John Warde, bochier, for setting up on common ground a fence at the end of Estokkewellestrete, whereby the King's street is narrowed and damaged, in mercy 20d.

The Abbot of St. John's, for appropriating common ground for enlarging his garden outside the gate of Northsherde, 40ft. long by 8ft. broad, in mercy 5s.

John Sebern, for appropriating the soil of the commonalty, 40ft. wide by 30ft. long, opposite the lane called Loddereslane, by setting up a paling without licence of the Bailiffs, in mercy 15d.

The Abbot of St. John's, for having a ditch not scoured at Pratteswelle in Old Heth (Hithe), 10 perches long, in mercy 18d.

<sup>1</sup> Benedictine Nunnery.

<sup>2</sup> Austin Nunnery, Campsey, co. Suff.

The Rector of Estdonylond and the tenant of the land of Batailleswyk, for having a ditch not scoured between Bataillesmerssh and the rectory of Donyland, in mercy 2s. 4*d.* each.

The Abbot of St. John's, for stopping up the common bank between Neweland and Collesland, so that the neighbours' banks are there badly submerged, in mercy 2s. 6*d.*

John Goode, for holding a field called Bulbekkys, enclosed as his several, when it ought to be common, in mercy 3s.

Richard Stodde, for occupying and encroaching on the common ground in New Heth (Hithe) with a dungheap and timber, much more than he should do by right as the Bailiffs and Commonalty consider, 40ft. long by 40ft. broad, whereby the King's way is badly obstructed and flooded so that no one can pass or return, in mercy 7s.

Philip Neggemere's widow, for not supporting and maintaining a certain King's way between the tenement of William Owaynes and her own tenement, as by right she should do, in mercy 8*d.*

That Benedict Wollemongere, John Stace, John Tannere, Thomas Blowere, and Richard Markaunt, of Billerica, buyers of wool, have several times come to the town market and carried off, each one for himself, wool, mangy and watery, which they expose for sale to the burgesses as well as to foreigners to the great deception, and against the ordinances, of the town, in mercy 12*d.* each.

That Richard Petresburgh continually puts various offal of his beasts, with the dung of the same, near the wall of Northsherde, and thus occupies the King's way there, in mercy 20*d.*

John Mereseye, in mercy 20*d.*, and John Pernell, in mercy 8*d.*, for the same offence.

Richard Warner, for occupying three acres of land at Bournepondys as his several when it ought to be common, in mercy 2s. 6*d.*

That Richard Byggyngge, whereas of old his tenement, which he now inhabits, had a stream passing under his ground to the Castle ditch, he has stopped it up and made it issue openly into the King's street to the great nuisance, *etc.*, in mercy 9*d.*

That William Cotell, whereas from times beyond memory, all the waters issuing from the King's street towards Seynt Elenepet were wont to have their course up to the common stream leading to the Castle ditch, has stopped up the course of the aforesaid water to the grave damage of all the neighbours residing near, in mercy 18*d.*

The Prior of St. Botulph's, for occupying and setting up "camos Anglice travys,"<sup>1</sup> in the King's street outside Southgate, on common ground near Matthew Dyere's tenement, not having obtained permission, and without paying anything for it to the town, in mercy 2s.

John Curteys, for enclosing a common way, *viz.* : outside Maydenburghstrete in the Castle bailiwick, near John Bartelot's tenement, eight feet broad, which of old was kept open for men who wished to pass by the same, in mercy 12*d.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Camus = a curb, or bridle : trave, or travis = a wooden frame to confine a horse while the smith is shoeing him (from trabs, a beam). The meaning of the passage is doubtful.

Richard Band, for having a ditch not scoured towards Spitemanswash, 30 perches long, in mercy 8*d*.

Richard Stodele, for occupying common soil behind the tenement which he inhabits at Heth with timber, in mercy 8*d*.

In mercy, John Phelyp, hosteler, 12*d*.; Henry Doune, 12*d*.; John Ayllemere, brewere, 6*d*.; John Bartelot, fullere, 6*d*.; Robert Flysp, 6*d*.; Richard Bakere, 3*d*.; and William Thrum, tenants of various inns, because each one, in his own house, is accustomed to bake horsebread, for sale to their various guests, not having the weight as demanded by the statute, and not being sealed.

In mercy, Richard Petresburgh, 4*d*.; Robert Flysp, 6*d*.; John Bochier, 6*d*.; John Pernell, 4*d*.; Robert Cachare, 6*d*.; Robert Cutsone, 6*d*.; John Mereseye, 4*d*.; John Roger, 6*d*.; John Freman, bochier, 6*d*.; Geoffrey Straunge, 3*d*.; John Pypere, 3*d*.; Richard Goodewene, 3*d*.; Robert Pryour, 3*d*.; Robert Gurdon, 12*d*.; Richard Salcote, 3*d*.; William Horn, 4*d*.; Thomas Bochier, of Heth, 3*d*.; John Sharp, of Stratford, 4*d*.; Walter Whytyng, of Lalleford, 6*d*.; Geoffrey Verye, of Manytre, 3*d*.; and Gilbert Wylve of Dedham, butchers, because continually throughout the year they are accustomed to come with their meat into Colchester market, those from the country on Saturdays and the others living within the town every meat day during the year, not having or taking away the hides of the same as is ordered, but for the greater part selling the said hides secretly to tanners and glovers before they are brought into market, so that no one can know if the beasts from which the said hides came were stolen or not, to the grave loss and prejudice of the town and contrary to the ordinances.

In mercy, Robert Barkere, 16*d*.; Roger Barkere, 4*d*.; John Sykerlyng, 8*d*.; Miles Leche, of Stratford, 2*s*.; Edmund Barkere, of the same, 2*s*.; Laurence Barkere, of Thorytonstrete, 6*d*.; William Mervuill, 8*d*.; William Barkere, of Neyland, 6*d*.; John Gode, 3*d*.; and Nicholas Barkere, of Copford, 12*d*., tanners for coming secretly to the abovenamed butchers and buying the said hides.

*m. 26 verso.*

In mercy, John Chercheman, 3*d*., and Richard Buk, 3*d*., glovers, for the same offence.

In mercy, John Barkere, of Coggyshale, 12*d*.; John Stone, 6*d*.; Laurence Barkere, of Thorytonstrete, 6*d*., for continually coming to Colchester market with leather ill tanned, and exposing the same for sale.

John Arewesmyth, for having a stream in Eststrete near Thomas Kentyssh's tenement, lying broken so that men and horses passing there are badly obstructed and troubled, in mercy 6*d*.

William Coupere, of the parish of St. Peter's, and Robert Bakere, for occupying the King's way in Culverlane with dung, and making there a great dunghheap, in mercy 12*d*.

Marion Fordham, for having a ditch not scoured near St. Katharine's Hospital, 20 perches long, in mercy 6*d*.

John Fordham, for a similar offence, under Tenacres, opposite Lyerdlane, 10 perches long, in mercy 3*d*.

The Abbot of St. John's, for similar offences near land called Charyteland, on both sides of the way, 20 perches long, in mercy 6*d*.; and at Throwerstyete, opposite Songewood, 30*ft*. long, in mercy, 12*d*.

Clement Spice, for commoning with his beasts in Borowefeld, he not being a burghess, in mercy 12*d*.

Richard Parker, of Lexeden, for retailing divers victuals within the liberty of Colchester, he not being a burghess, in mercy 2*s*.

The same Richard, for making a great pond before his gate in the King's way at Lexeden, and for enclosing it with a hedge, and planting trees round it, without licence, in mercy 5*s*.

The Prior of St. Botolph's, for commoning on the pasture of the burghesses with 4,000 sheep, much in excess of his rights, in mercy 5*s*.

The Abbot of St. John's, for having a ditch not scoured in Reynerslane, which destroys the whole way there, in mercy 8*d*.

William Polstede, for making a new ditch in his garden coming out in Reynerslane, and similarly destroying the whole way there, in mercy 4*d*

Augustine Bonefaunt, Philip Wodereve, John Bakere, William Hoppere, Philip Southoo, John Costantyn, Richard Lyard, John Wylve and John Craft, for occupying the King's way with dung at Eldeland, making there, on the town wall, a huge dunghheap which will destroy the said wall in a short time unless provision be quickly made for remedying, *etc.*, in mercy 6*d*. each.

In mercy, Godfrey Taillour, 4*d*.; Thomas Mustarder, 3*d*.; John Cook, in the market, 4*d*.; John Savey, 6*d*.; Robert Benale, 6*d*.; Margaret Veer, 4*d*.; William Notyngham, 6*d*.; John Ive, taillour, 4*d*.; James Taverner, 3*d*.; and Robert Lyghtewene, 4*d*., for occupying the King's way with dung near the gate of John Beche, opposite the stone wall of the town in Holy Trinity parish, making there a huge dunghheap so that pedestrians and horsemen cannot pass there, *etc*.

Thomas Mustarder, Robert Sweyn, Lettice Rakebold, and John Peyntour's wife, near St. Nicholas, for making mustard mixed with bad liquor, contrary to the town ordinances, *etc.*, in mercy 3*d*. each.

John Dyere, merchant, for appropriating common ground with a fence in Reynerslane, opposite Rob. Horkeslegh's garden, in mercy.

Robert Adam, for being a common disturber of the peace of our lord the King, in mercy 3*d*.

Richard Parker, for having a cart passing within the liberty of Colchester for carrying away from Hithe, barley and other grain coming to Hithe, contrary to the ordinances, he not being a burghess, in mercy 2*s*.

Stephen Flisp and Joan Budde ought by right to scour the salt ditch at Hithe, opposite the common meadow, but fail to do so, in mercy 18*d*.

In mercy, Henry Bosse, half a mark; John Caunceler, half a mark; John Kymberlee, half a mark, Robert Gurdon, half a mark; and William Samptone, 10*s*., because when a certain ship was plying to the port of Colchester full of fish, *viz.*: "Plays" and "Ryghys,"<sup>1</sup> in Lent last past, they came to the proprietors of the said ship and bought the said fish in gross from them, so that when any Burgess wished to get a portion, they would not agree to it until anyone wishing to have a portion, should put down, for gain or loss as it might happen, 20*d*. in gold or silver, so that the rest of the indigent men of the commonalty could get nothing, to the great scarcity of the fish and to the grave loss of the whole commonalty, *etc*.

<sup>1</sup> Plaice and Rays.

Alice Erle, for being a common thief of wool of John Shipman and Thomas Gameney, and others, in mercy 40*d*.

John Shipman, for taking from the said Alice "par precum"<sup>1</sup> with one "ouche"<sup>2</sup> and a silver cross, valued at 40*d*., and a coverlet, valued at half a mark, for the various thefts which Alice had made from the said John, taking the articles for a fine, otherwise than he should by right, not having obtained the licence of the bailiffs and of the court of the liberty of the town, to the grave prejudice of the said liberty, in mercy 20*s*.

Henry Cardemaker's wife, for being a common thief of wool of Thomas Smyth and others, in mercy 6*d*.

Margaret Bowe, for being a common thief of wool of John Sebern and others, in mercy 6*d*.

William Polstede, for lying in wait at Northbregge by night and there making an assault on John Thursteyn, in mercy 12*d*.

Henry Cardmakere, for stopping up the King's way at the house where he dwells in Northstrete, in mercy 3*d*.

Joan Skynner, for unlawfully taking half a dozen of wool from John Mouncey's wool, in mercy 13*s*. 4*d*.

John Fens's wife, for being a common thief of hens, calling them into her house and then catching them and selling them as her own, in mercy 12*d*.

The Prior of St. Botulph's, for having hedges overgrowing the King's way leading from the plot of Margery Goldys to the Cross of Fowreway, so that no one can pass by there, in mercy 3*d*.

The Abbot of St. John's, for having a ditch not scoured in Webbestret, 30 perches long, in mercy.

Godfrey Dalaver and Thomas Mustarder, for occupying the King's way at Colchester market with straw and dung drawn from their houses near the gate of the Common Hall, in mercy 9*d*.

John Cook, for putting dung under the poy<sup>3</sup> in Colchester market at the house where he dwells, to the great nuisance and disgust of the whole market, in mercy 12*d*.

John Spyllyng and Margery Grove, for keeping their fields behind their tenements enclosed after autumn as their severals, which ought to be by right common, so that no other burgess can common there, in mercy 4*d*. each.

Thomas Fraunceys, for having a ditch not scoured at Gloveres in Hakeneylane, 40 perches long, in mercy 12*d*.

The Prior of St. Botolph's, for having a ditch not scoured in Hakeneylane on both sides of the way, 20 perches long, in mercy 12*d*.

The Abbot of St. John's, for having a ditch not scoured under Redene, towards Sownewode, which floods the common there, in mercy 12*d*.

The same Abbot, for a similar offence in Grenestedestrete, leading from the hedge there towards Kyngysoke, 60*f*. long, in mercy 2*s*.

<sup>1</sup> A pair of prayers (?) It is doubtfully suggested that this article may be a charm or amulet.

<sup>2</sup> Ouche = jewel or brooch.

<sup>3</sup> Poy = a terrace or gallery outside a house with rails to lean upon.

The same Abbot and his convent, for letting their boundaries be open in Grenestede and elsewhere, and refusing to shut them, whereby if the beasts of the burgesses enter there they cause them to be impounded, in mercy 2s.

Matilda Dryvere and John Clyfton's wife, for being common scolds, in mercy 6d. each.

Roger Bryght, for an assault on John Baldok, and striking him on the head severely, in mercy 12d.

Alexander Coupere for an assault on John Newman, in mercy 2d.

Richard Hykeman, for unlawfully taking custom from the servant of Thomas Fullere, contrary, *etc.*, in mercy 3d.

*In mercy, for being common forstallers :*

Lettice Ayllewen, 3d.

Petronilla Bayer, 6d.

Godfrey Dalaver's wife, 3d.

Thomas Mustarder's wife, 3d.

John Peyntour's wife, near St. Nicholas, 3d.

John Cook's wife, in the market, 6d.

John Caunceler, 12d.

John Peny's wife, 12d.

Agnes Wente, 6d.

*Sellers of wine, for withdrawing the measure in selling their wine, in mercy :*

Robert Pypard, 12d. ; John Kymberlee, for 2 taverns, 18d. ; John Phelyp, hostyler, 12d. ; John Grygge, 12d. ; William Galochemaker, 12d. ; John Scaldere, 12d.

*Millers, for taking excessive toll of various corn, in mercy :*

Simon Neweland, farmer of Estmell, 12d.

John Salmon, at Lexedenmelle, 20d.

John Porton, at the Windmill, 2s.

John Borham, farmer of the mill in the wood, 12d

John Potton, miller, at Bournemelle, 16d.

Ditto miller, at Canewykmele, 12d.

Richard Pakke, farmer of Middelmelle, 6d.

*m. 27 recto.*

*In mercy for selling beer contrary to the assize :<sup>1</sup>*

HEAD WARD.

Brewsters .. 42.      Regrators<sup>2</sup> .. 17.

<sup>1</sup> The names are given.

<sup>2</sup> "Regr," in the Roll. I presume regrator is meant signifying a person who buys to sell again in the same market. In the two or three preceding Rolls the smaller lists were headed "Gannokreys," that is, tavern-keepers. In the earlier Rolls they were lumped together as Brewsters.

## NORTH WARD.

Brewsters ..	35.	Regrators ..	12.
--------------	-----	--------------	-----

## SOUTH WARD.

Brewsters ..	50.	Regrators ..	23.
--------------	-----	--------------	-----

## EAST WARD.

Brewsters ..	44.	Regrators ..	19.
--------------	-----	--------------	-----

Four persons in Head Ward, eleven in North Ward, nine in East Ward, and two in South Ward for not coming when summoned for the Lawehundred Inquisition, in mercy *3d.* each.

*Admissions of three Burgesses:*

Thomas de Berte, of Aldham, entered the Burgate, taking the oaths prescribed in the Red Book, paying fine on entry, *23s. 4d.*, and finding sureties, Roger Lylie, John Mouncy, William Perye, and Robert Flysp.

William Fulbourne, of co. Cambs., entered the Burgate, taking the usual oaths, paying fine on entry, *20s.*, and finding sureties, Robert Slade, John Pod, merchant, Roger Lylie, and John Mouncy.

John Wodefen, of Horkeslegh, entered the Burgate, taking the usual oaths, paying fine *20s.*, and finding sureties, John Arewesmyth, John Webbe, of Lexeden, Roger Lylie, and Thomas Knyght.

Sum of the Hundred, *4l. 3s. 1d.*

(Proved.)

---

## EASTWOOD PARISH CHURCH: ST. LAWRENCE AND ALL SAINTS.

BY THE REV. F. BOYD JOHNSTON.<sup>1</sup>

THIS benefice belonged for some four centuries to the Priory at Prittlewell, and was possibly given them by their founder, Robert, son of Suene.<sup>2</sup> They were confirmed in possession in the reign of Henry II. by Archbishop Becket, when this church was called a chapel to Prittlewell. It soon became a rectory to which the prior and monks of that place presented. About the year 1390, they procured the sanction of the Pope for its appropriation to their house; but it being done without the King's consent, or the knowledge of the bishop of the diocese, they were obliged to apply for a licence from king Richard II. in 1394 to appropriate the churches of Eastwood and North Shoebury to their own use; and, by way of composition with the Bishop of London, to agree to pay to him and his successors 6s. 8d. yearly.<sup>3</sup>

The priory remained possessed of the advowson of this vicarage till its suppression in 1539, when it came to the crown, and has continued in it to the present time.

The structure of the church is probably late Norman, chiefly shewn by remains of three Norman lancet windows in the north wall of the nave, and also by a flat buttress outside the north wall of the chancel, indicating foundations of a church of the early part of the twelfth century; but the whole edifice underwent extensive alterations in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.

The south and north doors have entirely lost their original character, being now square-headed, but were probably built at the time when the south wall was erected. This is Early English. They are noticeable for their very fine hammered ironwork.<sup>4</sup> Incised

---

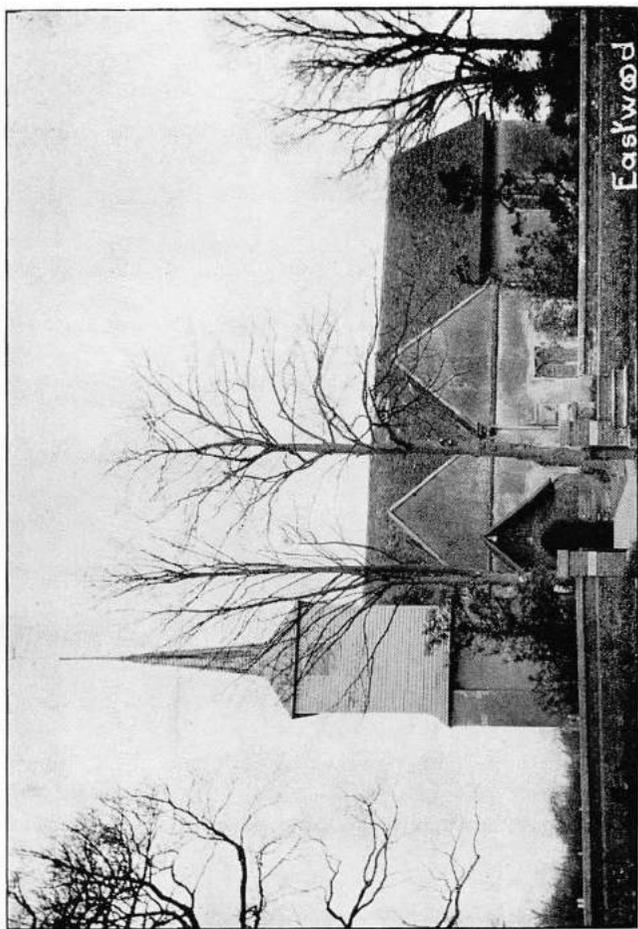
<sup>1</sup> A paper read at the visit of the Society, June 1915.

<sup>2</sup> V.C.H. puts the date between 1086-1121, on the authority of a charter printed in Dugdale's *Monasticon*, V. 22.

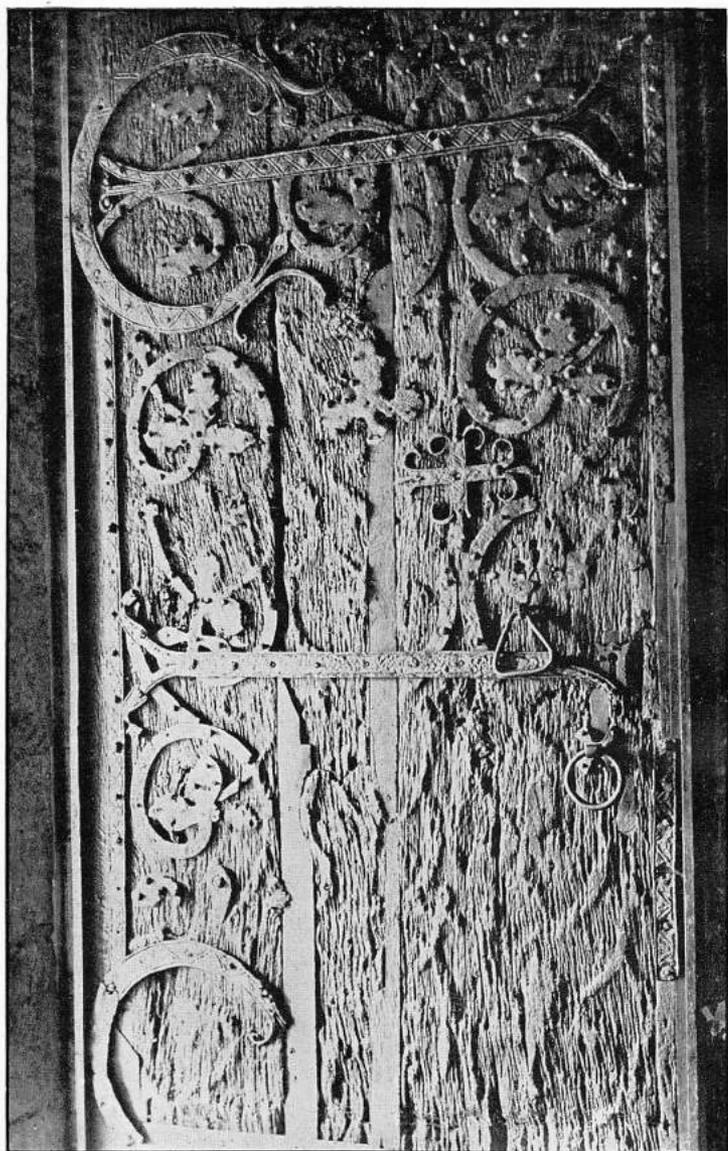
<sup>3</sup> The license appears to have been granted after the King's deposition. *Pat. I. Henry IV.*, pt. 5, m. 1. The convent seems to have appointed the first vicar some years earlier (Newcourt).

<sup>4</sup> Godman, *Norman Architecture in Essex*, p. 43, gives the end of the twelfth century as its probable date.

Plate A.



EASTWOOD CHURCH.



SOUTH DOOR, EASTWOOD CHURCH.

on some of the iron strap-work of the south door are the remains of an inscription in Lombardic or uncial letters: "Pax regat intrantes eadem regat egredientes."<sup>1</sup> An elegant crosslet forms a central feature on this door. At this doorway are to be seen the remains of a holy water stoup. The square-headed doorways would appear to be of recent construction.

The font is of unusual size and peculiar form. It belongs to the transitional period from Norman to Early English, well indicated in the slightly raised pointed arcading, with slender shafts and bases round the drum. It still retains its original lead lining.

In the south aisle there is an original bagioscope, or rather remarkable squint, to afford a view of the high altar; also a piscina in the south wall, formerly hidden by a pew. This aisle underwent considerable alterations in the fifteenth century. The roof, with quasi-clerestory, appears to be of the same period as the brick-built south porch, that is, the sixteenth century.

The arches are Early English. The column of the arch nearest the font is roughly cut on the outside, and the column of the next arch on the inside, to give the bell-ringer a view of the high altar.

The windows on the south side there are remains of a lancet window reduced in height, and near it a double-light Edwardian window with cusped tracery. Two three-light windows of Elizabethan character with plain mullions have been filled in. Traces of them are to be seen on the plastering outside.

The most unusual and noticeable feature of the church is in the north-west corner of the north aisle, where there is an oak-framed enclosure of a highly interesting character, dating from the time of Henry VI. (1430-1461), entered by narrow Tudor-headed door-opening, with massive door covered with nails and hung upon three stout hinges, with a moulded and embattled beam over. The lower apartment may have been the sacristy, and the upper the muniment room, or the whole may have been the residence of a priest in charge of the church.

The arches of this aisle are Transition Norman, and the window at the east end is Late Decorated.

On the floor are several ancient tiles, nine inches square, vitrified; Elizabeth Hooker's gravestone dated 1666, and alongside of it one with the ancient brasses and inscription torn off. The church possesses a bier with the date 1706 cut on it.

The nave roof is very interesting, with two massive tie-beams

<sup>1</sup> Figured in Gough's edition of Camden's *Britannia*, II. 119.

as in the chancel, supporting king-posts, nicely moulded, and with curved pieces springing as supports from post to roof.

The chancel arch was rebuilt in fourteenth century, but over it on the east side are indications of the roof of an earlier chancel. The rood-beam has been sawn off, and the ends left in the wall. Nearest the arch on the north side is an original Henry III. (1216-1272) window, and on the south side, under a wide arch, is a window which some authorities say is a "low side window," formerly unglazed, but having a shutter; others claim it to be a leper window. In the floor is an effigy in brass, with an inscription on Purbeck gravestone, to the memory of Thomas Burrough, dated 1600. In 1853, a writer says this was in the nave.

The spire was formerly shingled, but is now of modern carpentry, and weather-boarded.

At one period there were four bells, now three,<sup>1</sup> inscribed as follows:—

1. ROBERT . BELL . C . WARDEN CHARLES .  
NEWMAN MADE MEE 1693.
2. SANCTA : KATERINA : ORA : PRO : NOBIS.
3. X SANCTE X GREGORI X ORA X PRO X NOBIS.

The chalice, figured on pl. D 2, is a fine specimen of early Elizabethan work, with a hallmark of 1562.

Vicars of Eastwood (in continuation of Newcourt and Morant):—

Richard Stubbs . . . . .	1781	George V. Protor . . . . .	1900
Richard Mitchell . . . . .	1810	John W. Cassels . . . . .	1904
George Price . . . . .	1826	Hugh Horsley . . . . .	1906
William C. Ray . . . . .	1837	Arthur Sykes . . . . .	1909
Edward M. Birch . . . . .	1866	Francis Boyd Johnston	1912
John Spencer . . . . .	1867		

<sup>1</sup> According to Deedes and Walters' *Church Bells of Essex*, the founder of the first bell lived at Colchester, and at Bury St. Edmunds, where he died. The other two were cast by William Burford between 1373 and 1392, and are very early examples of the Invocation from a London foundry.



ORIGINAL NORTH DOOR, EASTWOOD CHURCH.



FIG. 1.—NORMAN FONT, EASTWOOD CHURCH.



FIG. 2.—EASTWOOD: ELIZABETHAN CHALICE WITH COVER.  
A.D. 1562.

## EASTWOOD.

*Extracts from "Ecclesie Essexienses," by the late Mr. W. H. King.*

Vol. i., p. 97.

THIS picturesque little church, chiefly of the Transition, Norman, and Early English periods, is described, from visits made 12th March, 1846, and 9th September, 1848, on which latter occasion the notes were made from such information as could be gleaned through the windows. The tower occupies a position at the west end of the south aisle, of which examples are very rare in Essex: "at present, I do not know of another."

The north aisle is separated from the nave by two massive pointed arches of Transition-Norman character, the central pier is square and very large, without capital or plinth.<sup>1</sup> The south aisle has three arches resting on rectangular columns, having low, square plinths, and, like those in the north aisle, perfectly plain. This aisle has a doubled roof, gabled to the south, but the roof of the north aisle is a continuation of the nave roof, as at Hockley and Thundersley. The Decorated chancel is narrow and lofty, the roof being of the same height as the nave, and has a three-light east window and a two-light window on either side wall.

In the south aisle are the remains of a lancet window, and to the eastward of it a window of Edward III. date, with cusped tracery over them. Below the gables are two modern windows with wooden mullions.

In the east wall is a two-light window with plain rounded heads of late insertion. The north aisle has a Late Decorated, or very Early Perpendicular, window at the east end, and a modern dormer in the roof. At the west end a very narrow lancet light remains.

---

<sup>1</sup> Mr. C. W. Forbes, a member of our Society, writing on this church (*Home Counties Magazine*, vol. xl.), says: "On the north side of the nave are the filled-in remains of three small Norman clerestory windows, showing that the dividing wall over the arches is a portion of the original north wall of the church, cut through to form the aisle."

The tower is Transition-Norman work, and was, undoubtedly, at one time, much higher than at present, as the portion which is of masonry rises but little above the walls of the aisle. It has since been heightened with timber, and weather boarded, and from the top rises an acute spire. It has pilasters at the angles, plainly denoting its Norman character. The porch, of late, but uncertain date, has a niche in the gable.

The Norman font is circular and tub-shaped, and has an interesting arcading. In each spandrel is a small three-leaved flower (an etching of this has been published by the Antiquarian Etching Club). There are a few fragments of painted glass in one of the windows, and, in the reign of Elizabeth (according to Lansdowne MS. 260), there were "onely the armes of Fraunce, Ing<sup>lnd</sup> and the Princes of the blud."

The church contains the following monuments: On the south side of the chancel "Near this wall are deposited the remains of Thomas Hoskins, Lieutenant of Royal Marines, who ended this life 1 Nov., 1798, aged 59 years."

Upon the floor are the following slabs:—

Asser Vassell,<sup>1</sup> Gent., ob. 1 Dec., 1762, æt. 64.

Judith, his wife, ob. 20 Oct., 1768, æt. 67.

Asser Vassell, grandson of above, ob. 10 Sept., 1771, æt. 10 months.

Mary, relict of Asser Vassall, died 28 Dec. 1826.

Mary, daughter of W. W. Wren and Mary his wife, ob. 1 June, 1812, æt. 8.

Elizabeth, daughter of W. W. Wren and Mary his wife, ob. 30 Jan., 1808, æt. 2 years.

Asser Vassell, Gentleman, died 8 Dec., 1808, aged 73.

Elizabeth Hooker, ob. 26 Oct., 1666, who had issue "seaven sons and three daughters."

Mr. King mentions two despoiled brasses, and, also, in the middle of the nave, an effigy in brass, much defaced, and beneath this inscription:—

Hic jacet Thomas Burrough nuper hujus parochiæ de Eastwood yoman qui obiit 25 die Aprilis anno domini 1600 ætatis suæ 45, et reliquit Mariam ex qua suscepit decem liberos quorum tempore obitus sui vixerunt sex, viz tres filii et totidem filiæ, scilicet Thomas, Barnabas et Johannes, Maria, Brigitta et Martha.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. King refers to his "Essex Genealogies" for a full pedigree of Vassall and Wren, but these are apparently not in the Society's possession. A good account of the families will, however, be found in Benton's *Rochford Hundred*, vol. i., p. 142.

In the churchyard, at the east end of the chancel, is a table-monument with this inscription :—

Here lyeth interred ye Body  
of Thomas Purchas Vicar of this  
Church 45 years who decea-  
sed ye 28<sup>th</sup> Decemb. 1675 in ye 67<sup>th</sup>  
year of his age.  
Repaired by his son Samuel 1696 aged 75.  
Rep<sup>d</sup> 1699 .Ette (*sic*) 78.

This Thomas Purchas<sup>1</sup> was brother to the more celebrated Samuel Purchas, vicar of Eastwood 1604-1613. Samuel was born at Thaxted 20th November 1577, Thomas being his junior by thirteen years. He complied with the times during the great rebellion, and retained possession of this living, though upon the Puritan inquisition being made in 1654 he was reported to be an able divine, but, as one of the jury affirmed, "scandalous for his misliving."

Mr. King has also an interesting note on an ancient oak tree standing in Eastwood parish in 1848, and an elm (then) recently fallen. It has not been thought necessary to print those portions of Mr. King's notes which are covered by Mr. Johnston's paper.

G. R.

---

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Purchas is not noted in Newcourt, no institution appearing between Samuel Purchas in 1604 and Robert Pool in 1662-3. He probably followed his brother, who, from a note given by Mr. Forbes, had left the church in a very mean and dilapidated condition.

## NEW HALL PARK, BOREHAM.

BY L. C. SIER.

RECENT legislation has been responsible for the breaking-up of many princely estates throughout the kingdom. We have known them as they existed, the dismantling has taken place, and, before it has been scarcely realised, building estates, farms, and various schemes have displaced what was possibly the resort of our Kings and Queens, and the joy of illustrious personages who have been prominent in the history of the nation.

Such a place was the park at New Hall, Boreham, and I have been encouraged, in the hope that it may prove of some interest, to place upon record the breaking-up, over a hundred years ago, of this noble expanse of nearly 600 acres, with its herd of deer and memories of the chase, with such princely and royal patrons as Henry VIII., the great Protector, and George Monk, duke of Albermarle.

In June 1738, Benjamin Hoare, the youngest son of Sir Richard Hoare, a rich banker in Fleet Street Lord Mayor of London in 1713, and Ellen his wife, in consideration of 11,367*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* conveyed the estate to John Olmius, of Little Leighs, Esquire. It then consisted of:—

1. The mansion house called "New Hall," with the green enclosed with pales, and houses, outhouses, edifices, buildings, barns, stables, courts, yards, gardens and orchard thereto belonging, containing 14 acres.
2. Two plantations of firs, with the wilderness between them, containing 18 acres.
3. A paddock of 6 acres, adjoining the orchard.
4. The deer park, "called New Hall Park, where the deer are now kept, containing 591 acres, with the stock of deer therein."
5. The walk near the mansion house, called the Pall Mall Walk.
6. The long walk, planted with limes.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> "New Hall . . . has one of the finest avenues of lime trees in the kingdom, about a mile long."—Morant's *Essex*.

The fine subsequently levied mentions the estate as consisting of the park called New Hall Park, 2 messuages, 90 acres of land, 520 acres of pasture, and 25 acres of wood.

These premises were situate in the manor and township of Bewliau, in the parishes of Bromfield, Springfield, Little Waltham, and Boreham, and carried the right to "one seat or pew in the parish church of Boreham."

The estate—the splendid mansion with its historic associations, which has formed the subject of notes in previous volumes of these *Transactions*, as well as in the *Essex Review*, the noble park with its herd of deer, and the pleasure walks—may be truly described as a magnificent one.

John Olmius married, in 1741, Anne, daughter and heiress of Sir William Billers, Lord Mayor of London in 1734. He was elected M.P. for Colchester the same year, was defeated in 1747, and again elected in 1754. He was created Baron Waltham, of Philipstown, in the kingdom of Ireland, in 1762. By his will, dated 9th August, 1761, he devised the estates to his son, Drigue Billers Olmius, for life, afterwards to his son in tail male, and, in case of failure of male issue, to his daughter, Elizabeth Olmius. He died in 1762, leaving Drigue Billers and Elizabeth Olmius his only issue, and his will was proved in the prerogative court of Canterbury by his widow on 12th October, 1762.

Drigue Billers, second Lord Waltham, died on 10th February, 1787, having married Frances Coe, who survived him, but there was no issue of the marriage, and he had done no "act whatever to bar or destroy the remainder limited in his father's will."

The Hon. Elizabeth Olmius married in July, 1766, John Luttrell,<sup>1</sup> and had issue three children, two sons who died very young in her lifetime, and Frances Maria, who married Sir Simeon Stuart, Bart. She died 11th June, 1797, leaving Lady Stuart her only surviving child and heiress.

It was after the death of his first wife that John Luttrell Olmius commenced to break up the estate.

In January, 1799, he sold for 4,200*l.* the following portion to Bridget Clough, viz. :—

---

<sup>1</sup> John Luttrell, afterwards Luttrell-Olmius, third Earl of Carhampton. He was Captain in the Navy in 1762. When Captain of the *Charon*, he commanded the squadron which reduced Omoa, in the Gulf of Honduras on 17th October, 1779. He afterwards retired from the service; was in 1784 appointed one of the Commissioners for managing the Excise; in 1787, on the death of Lord Waltham, his first wife's brother, took the name and arms of Olmius; he succeeded as third Earl of Carhampton in 1821. After his first wife's death in 1797, he married in 1798, Maria, daughter of John Morgan, Recorder of Maidstone, and died in 1829, when the title became extinct.—*Dictionary of National Biography*.

1. The mansion house called New Hall, with the green or lawn (theretofore enclosed with pales, but then open), containing 14 acres, but by admeasurement then lately taken containing 18a. 1r. 15p.
2. A plantation of firs, with the wilderness, pleasure ground and kitchen garden adjoining, containing 21a. 1r. 30p.
3. A piece of land staked out and fenced in with pales, being part of the deer park, containing 4 acres.
4. A plantation taken from the park, containing three-quarters of an acre.
5. A piece of land called Pond Pightle.
6. A pond and canal and a farm yard and barn, cart lodges and buildings thereon erected, containing 5a. 1r. 0p.
7. The walk near the mansion house, called the Pall Mall Walk, containing 7a. 3r. 7p. A right of carriage way was reserved to John Luttrell Olmius over the eastern portion of the land, as well as a gateway to be left at the east end of the fence or paling north of the mansion house, so that he might pass into the highway leading from Boreham to Little Waltham.

He reserved to himself:—

1. A piece of enclosed ground before described as one of the two plantations of firs, with the wilderness between them; then called the Old Fir Ground, containing 5a. 1r. 35p.
2. A paddock adjoining the orchard conveyed to Bridget Clough, containing 6 acres.
3. The deer park called New Hall Park, containing 591 acres (except such part as had been conveyed to Bridget Clough).
4. One seat or pew in the Parish Church of Boreham.

John Luttrell Olmius occupied part of the premises, and the remainder was then divided into, and consisted of two farms with houses and buildings, one called Mount Maskell (354 acres), let to Henry Buttle, and the other called New Lodge (265 acres), let to John French's widow.

John Luttrell Olmius married, secondly, in July, 1798, Maria, daughter of John Morgan, of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-law.

In June, 1802, Charles Round, of Colchester, gentleman, purchased, on behalf of the Rev. William Walford, from John Luttrell Olmius, Maria, his wife, and their trustees:—

The farm known as Mount Maskall, "part of an original deer park, called the New Hall Park," containing 252 acres, also 88 acres of land, also formerly part of the deer park, all in the occupation of Henry Buttle.

Also New Lodge farm, other part of the original deer park, containing 179 acres, as well as a further 76 acres carved out of the deer park, occupied by the widow French.

The fine afterwards levied states the property to have consisted of 2 messuages, 1 cottage, 4 barns, 4 stables, 4 gardens, 2 orchards, 550 acres of land, 15 acres of meadow, and 35 acres of pasture.

---

## STANSGATE PRIORY.

BY W. HOWARD-FLANDERS.

“WITHIN the precincts of Steeple parish, on the brink of the river that runs down from Maldon, near Ramsey, stood the Priory of Stansgate, dedicated to St. Mary Magdalene, for Cluniac monks.”<sup>1</sup>

There is a diversity of opinion as to the derivation of the word Stansgate, and we will give some probable origins of it.

- (1) Morant suggests that it is derived from the fact that here was a gate of stone, so uncommon in a district where most of the buildings are of brick or wood.
- (2) The existence of a stone road, or hardway, leading down to the river—Stone-gade.
- (3) A hardway belonging to some member of the family of Stone.

We also find in the Survey of the 39th of Henry VIII., that Thomas Stone held two pieces of land “lyinge together”: the one being between Kok Kynge on the west and Newlands on the east, and abutting upon Clyfford’s land towards the north and the king’s highway on the south. The family name of Staines is not unknown in Dengie Hundred. Be this as it may, we note that the parish of Steeple is divided into Steeple, Ramsey Island, and Stansgate.

In the Domesday Book we find the following mention of Stansgate in the hundred of Witbrichtesherna (Witchbrict—a proper name—and herna, a horn or projection):

The land of Ranulf Peperell—Brien the son of Radulf holds Stansgatan which Suiiard held as a manor of nine and-a-half hides in the time of Edward the King. Always two villeins. Then xxii. bordars, now xviii. Then viii. serfs, now iii. Then iv. ploughlands and a half in hand. Always iii. ploughlands in the hands of the men. Wood for lx. swine. Pasturage for lx. sheep. Then (and afterwards) worth xl., now viii. Ranulf forcibly siezed the land of the king in Stansguta to the extent of i. hide and xxx. acres, held by Radulf the son of Brien, as held by ii. freeman in the time of Edward the king. Always ii. bordars and i ploughland. Pasturage for xx. sheep. Then worth xvs. now xs.

Monasticism had its origin in the East, but it was left to St.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Newcourt*, v. ii., p. 558.

Benedict to bring it into lines compatible with the current of Western thought. He founded the famous house of Monte Cassino, where many monarchs "retired from business took shelter;" among these were Charlemagne the Franc, Desiderius the Lombard, and the Popes—Gregory VII. (whom his antagonist, Henry IV. of Germany, described as being "a false monk and no true pope"), Urban II., and Paschal II. At the height of its prosperity, the abbot (although no bishop) had the charge of three dioceses as ordinary, and was possessed of two archbishoprics, two principalities, seven earldoms, 250 castles and 332 manors, besides being the premier baron in Naples, with a revenue of 1,500,000 ducats. At the time of the dissolution of the Italian monasteries, there were twenty brethren left to conduct the cathedral services, to educate 200 boys, and to correspond with the savants of Europe. Owing to the veneration in which the house was held, it was transferred to trustees, who maintain the monks, educate the boys, and watch over the priceless archives. The Order became somewhat corrupt, and, in 910, William the Pious, Count of Auvergne and Benedict, abbot of Cigni and Beaume, reformed the Order and built a house at Cluny, in which the rule was carried out with great austerity; but the Order fell into disorder, as we may judge from the fact that the satirical bonvivant patriot, François Bonivard, lay-bishop of Pinerol and lay-canon of St. Pierre in Geneva (best known as the "Prisoner of Chillon"), became lay-prior of St. Victor (now within the bounds of the city of Geneva), a Cluniac house, of which the headship was hereditary, passing from uncle to nephew.

The Order was introduced into England by William de Warrenne, who, with his wife Gundrada, set out for a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, but was forced by the war then existing between the Pope and Emperor to take shelter in the magnificent abbey of SS. Peter and Paul at Cluny. Struck by the observance of the rule that prevailed there, they induced the abbot to send Lanzio and three monks to establish a priory at Lewes, dedicated to St. Pancras, in 1076. The principal houses in England were Bermondsey, Prittlewell, Stansgate, Sion, and Horkelesley, which were subject either to the prior of Lewes, who was the abbot's chamberlain and vicar-general in England and Ireland, or to the prior of Thetford. The Order was never widely spread in England, perhaps because it was subject to the abbot of Cluny (who was sovereign over the cells of the order), or the chiefs of the houses at La Charite sur Loire and of St. Martin lez Champs at Paris.

In Cambridgeshire they possessed two-and-a-half hides at Carleton (Carleton), and in Huntingdonshire were tenants of the

manor of Upeford, in which they were confirmed by Henry I., Henry II., and Richard I.

The date of the foundation of the house at Stansgate is uncertain.

Between 1111 and 1121, Radulf Fitz-Brien (a name to be taken as a mark of Norman origin, and not as one of illegitimacy, as he is mentioned in Domesday as *filius Brien*) and his wife, "being moved by the daily fear of death," gave their share in the church of Steeple and three parts of the tythes arising from their estates, and the great and small tythes of the manor of Steeple, as well as of the lands of Henry Ffoliot of that parish, and a half hide of land in his possession and in fief of the *monks of Stansgate*, and all the tythes of Ramsey Island and of the lands known as Alewelonde, Foteslonde and Raylewayle; but, only half of those belonging to Earl Maurice, of those known as Wintun in the fee of Steeple and of the inhabitants of that parish to "my lord Heribert," lord bishop of Norwich, Alured his archdeacon and the lord Peverel of Minchin to the use of the Augustinian house at Great Bricett (Suffolk), dedicated to St. Leonard and endowed with the tythes of that place and of Losa, a tythe upon beer and bread and a large garden, on condition that they should act as chaplain to the founder and his heirs when they should be in Suffolk. The gifts in Steeple were confirmed by the Bishop of London (Richard de Belesme, the first of that name, as one of the witnesses was Victor de St. Hugo, who died about 1146, some years before the consecration of the second), who laid great stress upon the gift of the tythes (greater and lesser) arising out of the lands of the manor and those of Henry Ffoliot, and the appropriation of the third part of the church.

It would seem that either the donor repented of his gift or that the canons were not pleased with holding lands so far from their house, as, in 1163, they released by a fine, executed in the presence of Henry II., with the consent of the prior, their rights in the churches of Stansgate and Steeple, with seventy acres of land in Tillingham, to the Cluniac prior of St. Pancras at Lewes, in consideration of thirty marks of silver and an annual rent of one mark, payable annually by the monks of Stansgate, which was confirmed by Aulric Pecche, the heir of Ralph.

In 1176, Brien Bricett, with the consent of his eldest daughter Lucia, of the prior and convent of Stansgate and of Henry Ffoliot, gave to Roland, the priest, fourteen acres of land at Clerkenwell for the black nuns of St. Benedict, to build a chapel upon, which was done by his grandson Jordan (*baro et miles*) and Muriel his wife, as well as four acres of land and all the tythes

arising out of Ramsey Island (at one time worth 20s. and then worth 10s.), originally part of Steeple parish, the inhabitants frequenting either that church or that of St. Lawrence, and out of the lands held by Goderic, the son of Turgo, at a perpetual rent of 20s. a year, and an annual rent of 10s. 2d., payable on the feasts of St. John Baptist and Michaelmas. In case of any vexation from the canons of St. Bartholomew the Great, the cell of Stansgate was to champion the cause of the nuns. The witnesses to this grant are Robert, dean of Maldon, Alan his nephew, Jordan Bricett, Robert the painter, Richard the goldsmith, Master Alexander, and his nephews Alexander and Reginald.

Maurice Fitz Geoffrey owed to the king in 1164 the sum of 5*l.* 5*s.* 10*d.*, which appeared from time to time in the *Pipe Rolls* till it amounted to 275*l.* 0*s.* 9*d.* in 1175, when it was remitted on the payment of the original sum on condition that he was to found a convent of Augustinian canons at Bycknacre, on the site of a hermitage formerly occupied by Henry, a monk of Westminster; the remainder of the sum to be devoted to the work which was to be known as the Royal Foundation, dedicated to the honour of God in memory of St. Mary and St. John Baptist. The canons obtained the right of alternate presentation to the church of Steeple, but how we know not.

Byenacre was held *in capite* in franc almoigne, it reverted to the crown when deserted by the canons in 1507, and, being valued at 40*l.* 10*s.*, it was, with half the advowson of Steeple, given to the Hospital of St. Mary's without Bishopsgate (S. Mary Spital) in consideration of the payment of 400*l.*, the Hospital maintaining a chaplain to sing daily masses for the soul of Henry II. and Henry VII., and Maurice de Tiltey and the good estate of Henry VIII. They appear to have alienated it, and Thomas Taverner presented William Thurkfeld to Steeple on the deprivation of Thomas Wilson (1554). The advowson then passed through the families of Polsted, Mildmay, and Barrington, to the Rev. H. F. Plumtree, who holds the joint presentation with F. J. Hunt, esquire, and Miss Hunt.

Adam de Campes, abbot of St. John's, Colchester, had a claim upon certain tythes in Steeple which he released to Stansgate and Bycknacre for a rent-charge of 18*s.* a year upon some houses in Steeple. There are also in the muniment room at Cluny agreements concerning the tythes of Colne Priory and Messing.

In 1259, the prior of Lewes was called to account for certain alienations of property, and, thirty-four years later, he was ordered to find means of compelling the prior of Stansgate to put the

church of Stansgate in a proper state of repair; but little or nothing was done, as in 1306 the monastery was described as "being spiritually and temporally destroyed." In the records of the Cluniac houses in England (1450) it was found that there should always be two or, some said, three monks in residence to chant the daily mass.

As a rule, the Cluniac monasteries were in debt; but the abbot sent a commission in 1262 to enquire into the state of Stansgate, and found that the cells connected with the priory of Lewes were financially sound.

In the Taxation Rolls of 1191, the spiritualities consisted of the portion of the prior of Lewes in the advowson of Steeple (3*l.*), and in that of Messing (9*s.*); and the temporalities of 1*s.* 4*d.* out of St. Lawrence, 1*s.* 4*d.* out of the church of St. Mary's (Maldon), 1*s.* 6*d.* out of Woodham Mortimer, 1*s.* 6*d.* out of Steeple, 1*s.* 11*d.* out of Tillingham, and 2*s.* out of Totham.

In the Taxation Rolls of 1291, the cell was valued at 5*l.* 14*s.* 7½*d.*, of which 3*l.* was the portion in the church of Steeple, and 9*s.* in that of Messing, while the temporalities were worth in Stansgate 18*s.* 11½*d.*, in St. Lawrence 1*l.* 4*s.*, in St. Mary's (Maldon) 9*s.*, with lands in Woodham Mortimer, Steeple, Tillingham, and Great Totham, worth 2*s.* 6*d.*, 1*s.* 4*d.*, 18*s.* 11*d.* and 2*s.* In the returns for 1325 the amounts are still higher.

As a priory alien, it was often in the hands of the king, and, in 1303, after it had been shown that when the monks had paid the rent of 4*l.* a year to the crown, the revenues barely sufficed to maintain the prior and the monks, they were released from arrears to the amount of 20*l.*, and the sums of 3*s.* and 1*s.* 6*d.* a day were allotted to the prior and monks. By an inventory of that date, it appears that the former had a palfrey worth 20*s.*, and that there were 6 stotts worth 30*s.*, and 3 oxen worth 30*s.*; a boar, 2 sows, 8 pigs and 10 piglets worth 22*s.* 6*d.*; 2 chalices, 2 copes, 4 sets of vestments, 2 missals, 2 mazer cups, 4 silver spoons, and 3 brazen cups.

In 1331, certain cells were relieved of foreign sovereignty, and John d'Arcy (prior of Stansgate) was made clerical sequestrator to the priory of Bermondsey, which was made an abbey.

Of this, Stow writes under date of 1337:—

Also this yeare, because of the warres with Fraunce, King Edward caused to be confiscated all the goods of the Priories aliens in England, that is to say, such Priories as were celles to any Monasteries in Fraunce. He let out the Priories to Farme, with all their lands and tenements, and rented them at his pleasure, for the space of three and twenty yeares: in which time diuers of these priories were purchased of the King, made free, and again (as it were) newly

founded by Englishmen, as Tilbyry in the Castle, and other : the residue not changed, were in ye fivie and thirtieth yeare of King Edwards raygne againe restored to their lands : as shall be shewed when I come to it.

Again :—

Now, therefore, since peace is betwixt us and the noble prynce, our most deare brother, the King of Fraunce, wee for the Honour of GOD, and holy Church, restore to the sayde Prior, the Priorie, with all the lands, tenements, fees, aduowsons and whatsoever else belonging to the same to hold the same, in as free manner as they held it before. And withall, forgiue and release all arrearages of rentes which might be due unto us, by reason of former grants. . . . The like letters of restitution had the houses (in the patent) vndermentioned, to wit, Northampton, Arundel, Cameringham Pritewell (by the way a Cluniac cell) to the number of one hundred and ten in England . . . all of which were cleane suppressed and disslosed by King Henry the sixt.

In 1325, Johannes de Enefeld, knt., and Rad. Hereward, clerical custodian of these lands, which were in the power of the lord the King of France, in Essex and Hertfordshire, dated the day of St. Luke the Evangelist, in the eighteenth year of the reign of Edward the son of Edward the king, on the oath of Thomas Dunnyng, Johannes Colbayne, and other jurors, stated that there are 160 acres of arable land belonging to the priory, worth 40s., at 3*d.* the acre annual rent ; also 2 acres of pasturage, worth 3s., at 1s. 6*d.* the year ; and also 2 marshes that can feed 4 score sheep, worth 20*d.* the acre ; also rent of assize, 4*l.* 4s. and 4*d.*, payable on the feast of Pasc. (Easter) and Michaelmas ; also a water mill (worth 6 quarters of "tolcorn"), worth 20s. the quarter, 40*d.* rent at Easter and the Nativity of our Lord ; also a rent of fowls (*gallinarum*), worth 2s. 6*d.*, payable at the feast of the Nativity of our Lord ; also 100 sheep, worth 4*d.*, payable at Easter ; also 10 customary tenants who owe 404 days' work (*opera*), worth 20s. the work. Also li. cymini, payable at the feast of Ph. plac.,<sup>1</sup> and perquisitions of the cure worth 2s., worth in all 40*l.* 14s. There was also in the Grange 10 quarters of corn, worth 40s. the quarter ; also oats, worth nothing ; a palfrey for the use of the prior, worth 20s. ; also 6 stotts for the plow, worth 30s. ; also 3 bullocks, worth 30s. ; also 2 boars of six months, 2 sows, 8 pigs and 10 piglets, worth in all 22s. 6*d.*

In a second extant taken by the same persons, with the addition of Johannes le Ken, Ricardus Schort, Johannes le Kyng, Thomas le Fereur, Radulph le Heyre, Johanne Colbayne, Augustine le Kyrksley, William Vignons, and Johannes Leman, before the same commissioners, the produce of the garden and the dovecote were said to be worth 4s. a year ; also rent of assize 107s., payable at the feasts of S. M. and Ph. ;<sup>1</sup> also 10 customary tenants owing 404

<sup>1</sup> So in Dugdale, v. 40.

*opera* (days' work), each *opera* being worth 20s., with perquisites of the cure to the amount of 44*d.* a year; also 100 sheep for rent payable at Pasch, worth 4*s.* 4*d.* a year; also 10 acres of arable land, worth 4*s.*, at 4*d.* an acre; also 2 acres of meadow land worth 4*d.* a year; also 2 marshes supporting 100 sheep, worth 25*s.* a year at the Nativity of our Lord and Easter; and also the prior has half the tythes of the church at Steeple for his own use.

In 1375, Stansgate and Prittlewell were made Priors Denizen, and placed under the control of Lewes, which was released from the rule of the abbot of Cluny, who tried to regain possession of his English houses by sending two or three monks to sing masses in the chapels, and, in 1457, tried to obtain obedience by sending more.

We hear nothing more of Stansgate till it was granted to Cardinal Wolsey in 1525, to endow his colleges at Ipswich and Oxford, the total number of small houses then suppressed being one hundred and ten. We read in Stow that misfortune dogged the steps of those who helped him in his work. Of the five men who did so "two fell at discord betweene themselves and the one slewe the other, for which the suruiuor was hanged; the third drowned himself; the fourth being well knowne, and valued worth two hundred pound, became so poore that he begged till his dying day; and the fift called Doctor Allen, being the chiefe executor of these doings, was cruelly maimed in Ireland, euen at such time as he was a bishop."

An inquisition was held at Chelmsford, and it was found that the possessions of the priory were as follows:—manors of Stansgate, Tillingham, and Great Totham; the advowson of Stansgate and Steeple; 50 messuages, 1,000 acres of arable and 600 of pasture land, 200 of meadow, 100 of woodland, and 20*s.* rent in the parishes of Stansgate, Steeple, Ramsey, Woodham Mortimer, Tillingham, Maldon, Great and Little Totham, and Tolleshunt Major and D'Arcy, with the great tythes of Raynham and part of those of Steeple, and that the spiritualities were valued at 5*l.* 0*s.* 3*d.*, and the temporalities, including the cattle, at 38*l.* 8*s.* 3*d.*

At this time, Thomas Alen was occupier of all and each of the rents and tenements, and all the possessions that belonged to the manor or were *spectantium*, and all and each of the sums of money received by him in the name and by the authority of the warrant to Master Allen, Doctor of Both Laws (*Utriusque juris doctorem*), and the other commissioners appointed from the feast of St. Michael the Archangel, in the sixteenth year of the new king, Henry VIII., for the space of one year. His return was:—

By arrears of the last year next preceding	-	<i>nil.</i>
By rent of assize, customary and servitude	-	11 <i>l.</i> 14 <i>s.</i> 11 <i>d.</i>
By rents ( <i>firma et reddita</i> ) of the land called Belehowse	- - - -	2 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>
By agreed rent in the same manor with the lands in hand, grazing lands, pastures and their appurtenances	- - -	25 <i>l.</i>
By divers tithes during the year, besides corn for the use of the lord and not sold		1 <i>l.</i> 0 <i>s.</i> 3 <i>d.</i>
By the value of the said grain and arising out of the tythes of the said year	- -	39 <i>l.</i> 8 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i>

The sum of the liabilities, of which 7*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.* was allotted for the repair of the marsh sluice, shown by the said book, being computed by several persons at the examination of this computation; and he owes 32*l.* 4*s.* 5*d.*, against which is placed 39*l.* 10*s.* 0½*d.*, the value of the cattle, grain, and utensils of the house, by the inventory taken at the time of the suppression of the said house, and shown by the said inventory of details at the examination of the composition.

And 9*l.* 9*s.* 4*d.* was paid to Master Johann Alleyn, LL.D., for his journey from London to Snape, Dednesh, Wyck, Horkesley, Typtre, Thoby, and Blackmore, with horses and servant for — days, as shown by his private bill; and 3*l.* 1*s.* 1*d.* was paid to Johannes Ute, butcher, of Maldon, as a debt incurred by the late prior, and there is still 31*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.* owing; and John King, farmer of the land, paid 6*l.* and still owes 45*l.* 7*s.* 4*d.* Thomas Cromwell received 13*l.* 15*s.* 4½*d.*, and afterwards 32*l.* 2*s.*; in all 45*l.* 17*s.* 4½*d.*

The deed of transfer, bearing date 5th November the 18th of Henry VIII., was confirmed by William Shelley, serjeant-at-law, and signed by Robert, prior of Lewes, and twenty others. It gives a long list of the property, houses, buildings, soil and manors in Stansgate, Tillingham and Great Totham, with appurtenances, leet courts, views of francpledge and the adyowson of the church of Steeple, together with tithes, oblations, *obventiones* and emoluments belonging to that church or *spectantium*, and messuages, lands, meadows, pastures, woods and rents in Stansgate, Tillingham, Great and Little Totham, Steeple, Ramsey, Woodham Mortimer, Tiptree, Messing, Tolleshunt Tragos (*alias* D'Arcy) and Major, and Maldon, with appurtenances, and all manors, lordships, marriages, reliefs, escheats, villeins, natifs and their *seques*, meadows,

pastures, fisheries, water-ways, woods, court leets, views of franc-pledge, free warrens, *feriis*, markets, portions, pensions, annuities, advowsons of churches and chapels, and all ecclesiastical offices whatsoever.

The lord had the right to hold a court every three weeks if he pleased, which all freeholders, copyholders and tenants, at will or by the year, had to attend under the penalty of a fine.

Every tenant had to pay a rent at Easter and "Mighlemas," and forfeiture was usual for waste by copyhold tenants and tenants at will.

The advowson of the church at Stansgate was appendant to the manor, and the college was to be the impropiator, enjoying the yearly profit, and to farm out the tithe, the vicar having a "convenient lyvyng" and the rest going to the college.

Soon after the fall of Wolsey, on 9th December, 1531, the site of the priory, with half the advowson, was given to Sir William West, the last pre-Reformation prior of the Knights Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem, in exchange for the manor of Paris Garden, Southwark, on the payment of 6s. 8d. to the Bishop of London (and during the vacancy of the See to the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's), 20d. to the poor of Raynham, and the same to the poor of Steeple, to be distributed by the vicars and wardens of these parishes at their discretion. On the dissolution of the hospital, it passed in 1544, to Edmund Mordaunt, who alienated it three months later to Sir Richard Rich.

It would seem that either the conventual chapel had fallen into decay or that the knights had closed it to the public, as we read that twenty-five inhabitants of Ramsey Island, occupying seven tenements, had been accustomed to frequent the churches of Steeple and St. Lawrence to participate in the sacraments and sacramentals after 1526. It was agreed that the prior should receive all tythes and oblations due from the parishioners of Steeple, and that the inhabitants should pay the vicar and his successors an annual pension of 10s. by equal instalments on the feasts of the Annunciation and of St. Michael, with the provision that, if the vicar should neglect to administer the sacraments to the said inhabitants, it would be lawful for the Bishop of London to assign some other church for their use; and, that if the said parishioners, or their successors, should think fit to have the sacraments administered by a chaplain of their own, in a chapel hereafter to be erected on the site of the priory, the pension of 10s. should cease.

The Hospitallers did not exercise the right of presentation, as their Order was dissolved before there was a vacancy (1544), and

the portion of the tithes, with the alternate presentation to the church of Steeple (being valued at 63*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.*), was granted to Sir William Mordaunt, who sold it to Sir Richard Rich, whose descendants (the earls of Warwick) alienated it to Charles Hoskyns; the priory itself is in the possession of the family of Selly, of Mundon Hall. The manor was granted to St. Bartholomew's Hospital.

The only portion of the priory now standing is the chapel, which, doubtless, like the neighbouring church of St. Peter's on the Wall, owes its preservation to having been used as a barn.

It was no doubt the same size as it now appears—that is, some 75 feet by 18 feet—as we have the buttresses at north-east and north-west corners, the latter being built at an angle with the corner, which makes it seem as if it had been built after the completion of the building to counteract some settlement—so common on the stiff clay soil of the Dengie. The walls are made of rough ashlar, mixed with flints; the latter coming probably from the chalk hills of Kent, as being more easily procured than those of Grays.

Having been a monastic chapel, it was probably of one pace; but the present level of the floor is so rough that it is impossible to form any idea of this except by the level of the piscina. It does not seem to have had transepts. The chancel was lit by two windows on the north side, but there are no traces of windows on the south side. One of these windows, blocked up, appears to be older than the other, and retains the hood-moulding on the outside. The piscina is Decorated work. The east window must have been very high up, as the lower part of that wall seems to have been undisturbed. The nave has a window on the north side, now blocked up, and on the south are three circular holes, encased with ashlar, also blocked up. These may have been windows, but we generally look for circular windows in the gables. Should these be windows, they would resemble those of Bosham and Warnham.

The best preserved portion of the chapel is the roof of timber—Decorated, with modifications. The tie-beams rest upon the wall-plates, and support two upright timbers, which support the upper beams, in their turn supporting a king-post, the braces of which branch off near the top. Between the two transversed beams are the usual cants of the period.

All these seem to determine the date of the building as being about 1300, as we have mentioned that the prior of Lewes called upon him of Stansgate to restore the monastery, which, in 1293, had fallen into spiritual and temporal decay.

The names of the priors of Stansgate that have been preserved are:—

Alexander	-	-	-	occurs	1176
Gilbert	-	-	-	„	1210
Alan	-	-	-	„	1254
William de Petresfeld	-	-	-	„	1260
Theobald	-	-	-	-	—
Alexander	-	-	-	„	1297-1303
John d'Arcy, sequestrator of Bermondsey	-	-	-	-	1332
William de Cantuaria	-	-	-	occurs	1374
John	-	-	-	„	1403-1411
Thomas Lewys	-	-	-	-	—
Paul	-	-	-	occurs	1435
Thomas Malling	-	-	-	„	1438
Geoffrey Joslyn, <i>or</i> Gosselyn	-	-	-	„	1440
Robert Chambaleyn	-	-	-	„	1475
John	-	-	-	„	1490
George Goodharste	-	-	-	„	1511
Thomas Marsh, the last prior.	-	-	-	-	-

The burdens upon the benefice are:—

Primitiæ	-	-	-	15	18	01½
Decimæ	-	-	-	01	11	09¾
Pro Episc., rector	-	-	-	00	02	03
„ vicar	-	-	-	00	03	00
Pro Archid.	-	-	-	00	05	00
Synodales	-	-	-	00	01	00
Portion of the abbot of Colchester	-	-	-	00	00	09

Twenty-eight priors of Bicknacre, practically a complete list, are recorded in *V.C.H., Essex*, v. ii., p. 145.

## NORTH WEALD BASSET AND THE ESSEX FAMILY.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

ADMIRABLE as was the work of Morant, especially in view of the early date at which he wrote, one has always to bear in mind his curious failure to grasp that chain of infeudation which formed so prominent a feature of the feudal system. He was apt to mix up the tenants *in capite* with their own tenants, or even the under-tenants of the latter. This is an error which would throw into confusion all manorial history.

The descent of the manor of North Weald Basset is of interest, not only for its connexion with the house which bore the name of our county, and which had so tragic a fall, but also because it enables us to identify this great manor in Domesday, where he thought it was not to be found. I have shown in the *Victoria History of Essex*, vol. i., that it is represented by the great manor of 'Walla,' which was held of the Crown by Peter de Valognes in 1086, but it has never, I believe, been explained how it came to be held by the family of 'Essex'; Morant could only vaguely say that it "belonged to them in the reign of king Henry II."

The clue is found in an interesting survey of the Valognes fief,<sup>1</sup> which I have been able to assign to 1236. We there read that Henry de Essex holds five fees of the Honour of Valognes, in Springfield, and in 'Leyre,' and in 'Parva Suthenia,' in Essex; 'Deningham' in Suffolk; and 'Ikenton' in Herts. The family, therefore, only held as under-tenants of the house of Valognes, but five knight's fees formed a very substantial holding.<sup>2</sup> In the spring of 1244, 'Henry, son of Hugh de Essex,' brought a suit against Hawise, prioress of Clerkenwell, for the advowson of North Weald church, but admitted that it had been given to the nuns by his

<sup>1</sup> *Testa de Nevill*, p. 271.

<sup>2</sup> For the importance of the five-knight unit, see my *Feudal England*.

ancestors, and the gift confirmed by himself.<sup>1</sup> That gift was made by Cecily de Essex and confirmed by her sons, Henry and Hugh,<sup>2</sup> as was known to Morant. This suggests that North Weald, *etc.*, were brought into the family by this Cecily. As the holding was of five fees in all, I am tempted to identify it with the only five-knight holding on the fief in 1166, *viz.*, that of Agnes de Montpinçon,<sup>3</sup> who may have represented the Domesday under-tenant.

We shall see below that this holding, of which North Weald was the head, included certain appurtenant manors, of which Layer-de-la-Haye was one. In 1250, Henry de Essex impleaded Ralf 'de Haya' for certain customs and services from the knight's fee which he held of him in 'Leyre.'<sup>4</sup> This proves that Ralf (the name of whose family is preserved in Layer 'de la Hay') held of the Essex family, who held of the Valognes fief. A Colchester fine of 1254 shows us Henry de Essex compounding with Lora 'de Baylul,' one of the co-heirs of the Valognes barony, for the customs and services due from his holding to her at 'Benigtune' (*i.e.*, Bennington, Herts.), the head of that barony, and agreeing to render suit twice a year at her feudal court there.<sup>5</sup>

In Michaelmas term, 52 Hen. III. (1267-1268), 'Hugh son of Hugh de Essex' agree with Philip Basset and Ela, countess of Warwick,<sup>6</sup> his wife, that they should hold North Weald, for their lives, from him and the heirs of his body.<sup>7</sup> Further and apparently original grants are preserved among the 'Ancient Deeds' series (A. 766, 774), at the Public Record Office. In these grants, Baldwin de Essex grants to Sir Philip the manor and advowson of North Weald, with the five knights' fees "to it belonging." These are specified as one in Springfield, held by 'Sewhal de Springefeld,' one in 'Legere de la Haye' held by William de Montchensy (heir of the De la Haye family), two in Sutton (Rochford Hundred) held by the Knights Templars (of Cressing<sup>8</sup>), and one in 'Berninggeham,' Norfolk (Barningham, Suffolk). A hundred marcs seem to have been paid to Baldwin by Sir Philip, but the transaction was ruinous

<sup>1</sup> *Essex Fines*, i., 146.

<sup>2</sup> *Monasticon*, iv., 82. The actual givers were Cecily and Henry, but Hugh confirmed the gift before Richard, bishop of London, in 1194.

<sup>3</sup> *Red Book*, p. 360.

<sup>4</sup> *Essex Fines*, i., 184, 185.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, i., 203. This identifies the 'Walda' of the fine as North Weald.

<sup>6</sup> Not 'Warren' as printed in our volume.

<sup>7</sup> *Essex Fines*, i., 266, 267.

<sup>8</sup> This was the manor of Temple Sutton.

to the *status* of Baldwin's family. Sir Philip, a great and distinguished man,<sup>1</sup> who seems to have purchased a good deal of Essex land, died in October, 1271, leaving, as his heir, a daughter, Aline, married to Hugh le Despenser, and afterwards to Roger, earl of Norfolk. She died shortly before April 11th, 1281,<sup>2</sup> and an Inquisition in July following returned her as having held North Weald, which

was sometime held of the castle of Benington by service of 5 knights' fees, whereof the brethren of the Knights of the Temple of Cressingde hold 2 fees in Sutton in the hundred of Rocheford, William de Monte Canisio of Edwardeston 1 fee in Leyre, Sewal de Springgefild 1 fee in Springgefild, and the heirs of Isabel de Bernigham 1 fee in Bernigham and Hyhington.<sup>3</sup>

This, it will be seen, repeats the previous list of North Weald appurtenances.

Meanwhile, early (Jan. 4th) in the previous year (1280), we find on the Patent Roll the

acceptance of a demise and grant made to Hugh de Essex, of the manor of Tolleshunte,<sup>4</sup> held in chief by Roger le Bygod, earl of Norfolk and marshal of England, and Alina his wife, daughter and heir of Philip Basset, deceased; as it appears that there is ambiguity in a demise and grant made by the said Hugh to the said Philip, in the lifetime of the latter, of the manor of Northwelde, as is contained in a fine made between the said Philip and Hugh in the time of Henry III., the latter manor to remain to the said Roger and Alina free of any claim from the said Hugh and his heirs.<sup>5</sup>

The fine here spoken of is the one cited above. The manor of Tolleshunt (Guisnes) thus transferred to Hugh de Essex, passed with his daughter and heir to the Preyers family, of Sible Hedingham, as Morant shows, and from them to Robert Bouchier, founder of the Bouchier family of Halstead, who married their heir. The barony of Bouchier is, at the present time, being claimed by his co-heirs.

This family of Essex had so splendid a pedigree—beginning as it did with a magnate even before the Conquest—that I have always hoped to trace its male descendants, if any, beyond the close of the thirteenth century. Correspondents have assured me, more than once, that they could supply the evidence required, but none has been forthcoming, save an old chart pedigree, characteristic of its

<sup>1</sup> See my life of him in the *Dictionary of National Biography*.

<sup>2</sup> *Calendar of Fine Rolls*, i., 146. Morant gives 1291 as the date of her death.

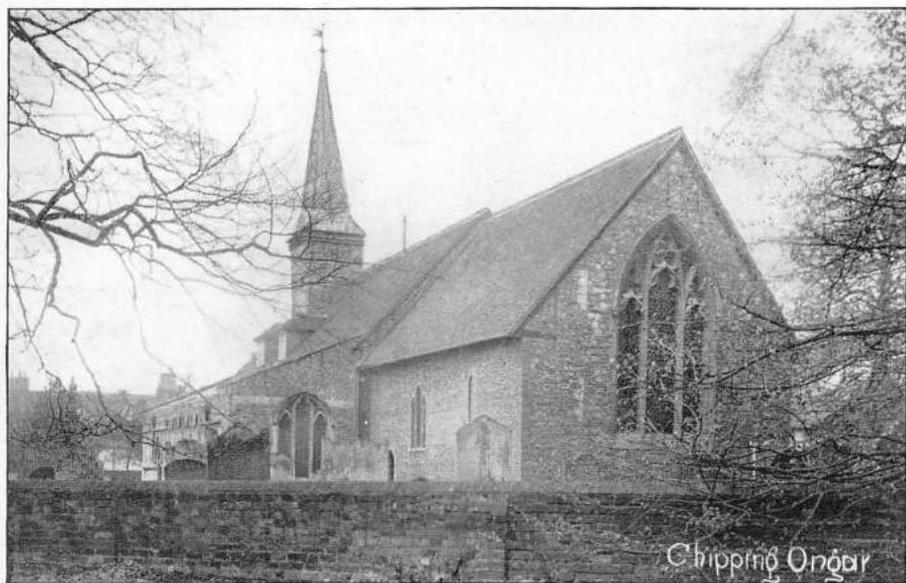
<sup>3</sup> *Cal. of Inq.*, ii., p. 227. It is clear that the whole of the knight service had been imposed on the appurtenant manors, leaving North Weald itself free of charge.

<sup>4</sup> Tolleshunt Guisnes had been transferred from the Guisnes family to the Bassets about the middle of the thirteenth century (*Ancient Deed*, A. 514).

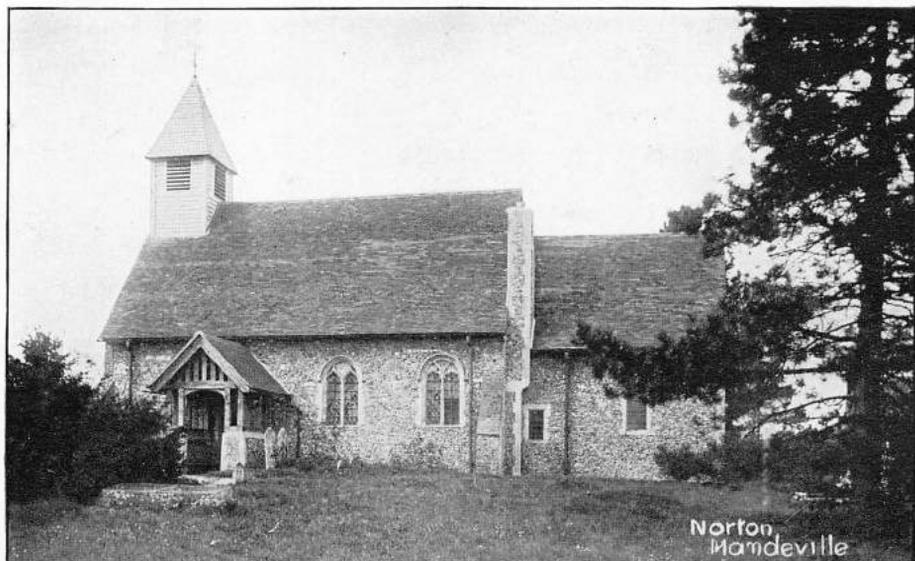
<sup>5</sup> *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1272-1281, p. 358. The original is now *Ancient Deed*, A. 753.

period, which was compiled for the 'Essex' family of Bewcott, Berks, the last of whom was created a baronet in 1611. As so often proves to be the case, the alleged descent had, I found, been manufactured by the usual process of connecting, without any proof, various persons who, in different districts, had borne the surname of Essex. It is possible that cadets of the old house may yet be discovered, but, in scientific genealogy, there is nothing more essential than to insist on proof that an alleged cadet was really sprung from the ancient house to which he has been boldly affiliated.

---



Chipping Ongar



Norton  
Mandeville



Fyfield

## ESSEX CHURCHES.

BY FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A.

### CHIPPING ONGAR CHURCH.

ANY archæologist approaching this church from the north-west would be struck by the distinctive and unmistakeable Norman character of the exterior of the walls, and, naturally, he would expect to find the interior corresponding with the exterior. But, how disappointing! Not a single detail of that period would arrest his eye, but as he walks down the orderly, neat, clean and well-distempered nave, his attention would be drawn to a small semi-circular-headed opening in the north wall, which, upon investigation, is found to be the remains of the holy water stoup, and close by is visible the outline of the ancient north door, now effectually walled up, the two being relatively in the same position as at Fyfield.

I do not remember that in any of our Essex churches there are more typical examples of early Norman work than are to be found in the west, north and east walls of this church.

The coursed work of the rubble walling, the perfect condition of the quoins in Roman brick, and the absolute absence of any moulding or decoration to the windows and doors of that period, together with the thickness of the walls and the non-existence of a plinth, testify to the early date of this church, which may have been founded by Eustace, earl of Bologne, the first Norman owner of this lordship.

Originally, this church consisted of nave and chancel, but, a few years ago, the old Norman wall on the south side of the nave was demolished, the present arcade of four arches erected in its place, and a new south aisle added. The lower part of the west wall has been altered in order to construct an entrance there with a modern porch. Above this door, a three-light window has been inserted, probably at the same time that the gallery was erected, as it is principally lighted by this window. The gallery, which extends over a considerable portion of the west end of the nave, still exists, and has survived the onslaughts which have been made against these erections during the last fifty years.

Reverting again to the north wall, traces of the original north door can be seen, and, in addition, there are also two of the old Norman windows, one of which is blocked but the other still in use.

The nave is further lighted by two two-light windows of Decorated character, but, as the stonework is all new, there is no evidence of their being accurate restorations of the original windows.

The roof of the nave has been ceiled over, all that remains to view being three sets of principals with tie-beams, strengthened by braces and wall-pieces, which rest upon stone corbels carved with grotesque heads and other devices. King-posts, each having four braces, two of which are framed to the corresponding rafters and the other two to the pole-plate, greatly enhance the appearance of the roof, and emphasise the rigidity of its construction. Were the ceiling to be removed, we should doubtless see the original roof of the fifteenth century, with rafters, puncheons, collars and braces complete, the whole resting upon moulded wall-plates.

In modern times, additional light has been obtained by the introduction of two dormer windows on either side.

The nave is connected with the chancel by an archway of stone, with responds, but, in Norman times, this would probably have been a comparatively narrow opening, as we find, in many instances, where the old Norman arrangement still exists; but these narrow archways of the Norman period were insufficient to meet the needs of the elaborate ritual which obtained during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, and were replaced by the more imposing later work, and so here, if it ever existed, the narrow archway of the Norman period was replaced by one of the fourteenth century. The same rule applied to the narrow windows of Norman times, so many of which gave place to the elaborate examples of the later periods.

In all probability, the chancel was originally lighted by two windows on either side. Of these four windows, two still remain, one in each wall near the east end. Of the other two, that in the south wall has been replaced by a three-light Early-English window, while a three-light brick window of the Tudor period occupies the position of the other.

The principal window, however, is that in the east wall. A careful inspection of the exterior of this wall reveals the jambs of what would appear to be those of the original Norman windows, which were, as in other examples, three in number; but what is somewhat puzzling is that there are indications of a similar row of windows at a higher level, an arrangement I do not ever recollect to have met with elsewhere. Whether or not this was the scheme carried out in the Norman period, it is obvious that a window or windows was provided; but, in the Early-English period, and probably about the same time that the three-light south window

was inserted, an alteration was carried out, which is evidenced by the inner reveal, or rere-arch, of the existing window, the characteristics of which are distinctly Early-English, whilst the window itself is of later date, if not of modern design.

On the north side will be noticed a small opening with a wooden shutter. When the original north door was closed, a wall was built up on the inside with this small opening inserted, but what the object of this arrangement was is not clear.

The roof of the chancel is concealed by a plaster ceiling, but from its contour, it was most likely of the same design as that of the nave : this suggestion is supported by the fact that the feet of the old rafters can still be seen outside, both in the case of the chancel and the nave. For some reason, possibly an intimation that the old roof was spreading, it was strengthened early in the seventeenth century by the introduction of three sets of principals of somewhat elaborate framing.

There is a piscina on the south side of the chancel. The bell-turret at the west end of the nave is supported by solid framing, which is difficult to describe, as the gallery prevents a clear view of it. The body of the turret is weather-boarded, and is surmounted by a somewhat lofty spire, covered with lead, and arranged in a reticulated pattern, which is very striking and not very usual. At the east end of the nave is the pulpit, which is Jacobean, and of elaborate workmanship.

A modern vestry has been erected on the north side of the chancel. The font is modern, and one wonders what has become of its Norman predecessor, which would, no doubt, be as interesting, if not more so, than those we have seen at Norton and Fyfield.

In conclusion, I should again like to draw special attention to the old Norman walls. They appear to have been built in courses to the height of about a foot, and then probably grouted. In addition to Roman brick quoins, bands of Roman bricks are inserted at various levels, a plan generally adopted in the various buildings of the Roman period still left to us in this country, and which may have suggested to the Norman builders a similar construction to the Roman building, which they used as a quarry for the materials for this church.

There are several monuments and slabs in the church. Salmon mentions one to

Horatio Palavicini, 1648.

Jane, daughter of Sir Oliver Cromwell of Hinchinbroke and wife of Horatio Palavicini, 1637.

Nicholas Alexander, of Marden Ash, 1714.

In addition, Muilman mentions the following :—

Mr. King, born here, and died 1678.

Jane, the wife of Godfrey Jones, 1733.

Thomas Velley, rector of this parish, 1750.

Rev. John Hill, rector of High Laver, 1727.

Rev. John Campe, rector of this parish, 1720.

Many of these, with others of a later date, still remain.

#### FYFIELD CHURCH.

Morant, writing in 1768, says :—“ This church, dedicated to St. Nicholas, is large, consisting of a body and two aisles, supported by pillars arched over; but the chancel is of one pace; the whole tiled. In the middle stood the tower, cathedralwise, with five bells. It fell down some years ago. In the south wall of the chancel are three arches, one above another, supported by two columns of grey marble of the Tuscan Order, and the windows are curiously wrought in stonework.”

This is one of the most elaborate descriptions of a church Morant has given us. From various evidence, including more particularly the font, I think it is clear that there was a church here in Norman times, and if so, it consisted of a nave, tower and chancel. It now includes a nave, north and south aisles, tower and chancel, with organ chapel and a north porch.

The nave is lighted by a three-light west window of Decorated character, but the west end having been rebuilt in brick, it is difficult to say whether this window is a restoration of the original one, or of a new design. The roof of nave consists of three sets of principals, each having a tie-beam, and king-post with four braces, the rest of the roof timbers being concealed by modern deal boarding.

The paving of the gangways in nave is effective, and consists of octagonal red pammments with small black pammments in the intermediate spaces.

The north aisle is connected with the nave by an arcade consisting of two columns, two responds and three arches. These are of Early English character, with circular piers, and were added to the old Norman nave early in the thirteenth century. A noticeable difference can be seen between the capitals of the two columns and those of the responds, the former having been cut into a different shape from the latter, and a close examination leads one to suppose that they were originally the same as the responds, and that the present peculiar shape was the idea of some later mason, who

considered it gave them a more picturesque effect. The windows of this aisle have evidently undergone considerable alteration, for, instead of their being of the same date as the arcade, there is one three-light window and one two-light of the Perpendicular period on the north side, and the remains of a very interesting window of the Decorated period, having a niche with an elaborately-carved canopy, in the north jamb of the window, which is at the east end of the north aisle. The tracery of this window was probably removed when the organ chapel was constructed.

There is no window at the west end.

The north doorway is also of the Perpendicular period, and on the inside, in a somewhat rare position, is an arched recess for the stoup. The door itself is modern.

The roof of this aisle is uninteresting, and was probably found to be defective, for it is now supported against the north wall by an inner plate or beam, carried by two posts, evidently a modern addition and not part of the original design.

The south aisle is connected with the nave by an arcade, as on the north side, with two columns and two responds and three arches, but of somewhat later date, as the columns are octagonal and the arches higher and more pointed. This aisle is lighted, on the south side, by two three-light and one two-light square-headed windows of the Perpendicular period, and there is a single-light window at the west end; there is also a south doorway. The roof of this aisle is uninteresting, and apparently modern.

Between the nave and the chancel is the tower. It is very difficult to say anything about this part of the building.

It is separated from, or connected with, the nave by a boldly moulded and lofty stone arch of Decorated character, and from the chancel by a stone arch of more debased design, the stonework of which has a modern appearance. You will recollect that Morant says that the tower fell down some years before he wrote: I am unable to say anything very definite about this tower, but it might be that, in the Norman period, these two archways were much narrower than the present ones, and that, in the Decorated period, they were widened as at present. When the tower fell down, the archway between it and the chancel was possibly so damaged that it had to be rebuilt, together with the upper part of the tower, which is now principally of brick.

I mention this as a suggestion, but it requires more investigation to arrive at any definite conclusion, than a mere cursory inspection. In the upper part of the tower are still the remains of a Norman window, so that this is evidence that it was only a portion of the

upper part which fell, and that, in the restoration, such portions of the structure as were fairly sound, were worked into the new portion of the building. As we see it now, the upper part is uninteresting, but there is one item in connection with it which deserves attention.

Upon the north side of the tower, is the stairway, in a separate turret: this stairway has a newel constructed of thin circular tiles, which rise eight to the foot, and is carried up to the top, with the steps built up to it. The entrance to this stairway is on the outside.

The chancel is lighted at the east end by a three-light Decorated window which, though modern, may be presumed to be a restoration of the original one. The internal jambs and arch of this window are early fourteenth century work, highly decorated with full-blown roses, having a four-leaved decoration between them. There are twenty-five of these roses on either side, the stops to which are the heads of a man and woman.

The chancel is further lighted by two two-light late Early English, or Early Decorated, windows on the north and south sides. The internal jambs of these windows have columns on either side with caps and bases, and moulded arches with labels terminating in masks.

At a lower level on either side, is a single-light Decorated window. On the south side is a piscina of the Decorated period, with another recess to the east of it, which may have been a credence.

The sedilia on the same side is very interesting, and consists of three openings, divided by Purbeck marble shafts, with arched canopies, the labels of which terminate in masks, one of them representing the head of an abbot.

The roof of the chancel is now concealed by being covered with modern deal boarding.

There is a moulded string-course, which is continued round under all the windows, but which has been partially cut away at the east end to accommodate a modern reredos.

In the north porch, some of the original timbers still remain, indicating that this was once an important feature of the fifteenth century, but it has been so altered that the original design has been destroyed.

From time to time, works of an extensive nature, in the shape of repairs and alterations, have been carried out to the exterior faces of the walls, brick buttresses having been also introduced to strengthen them, added to which, the whole of the outside of the

walls has been plastered over, so that the old work is now concealed from view. Formerly, the aisle walls had an embattled parapet, but the alterations and repairs of recent years have done much to destroy their original features.

Under the east window externally, is a massive arched recess, which may have been constructed as the canopy to the tomb of the founder.

To summarize the preceding remarks, we may conclude that originally this was a Norman church, as previously stated, but that, in the Early English period, very considerable additions were made by the construction of the north and south aisles, and later on, in the Decorated period, windows and other details were altered, as also was the case in the Perpendicular period; but subsequently, and most probably since the occasion of the collapse of the tower, every work that was carried out had a tendency to destroy the original character of the building.

The font, as far as concerns the bowl, is a very remarkable specimen of Norman work. It now stands in the north aisle. The bowl is 2 feet 4 inches square, with an inner diameter of 2 feet. Upon two of the sides are sunk six semi-circular recesses, but upon the other two sides—if this design was ever repeated, and there seems no reason for supposing that this was not so—they were obliterated at a later date, and a decoration substituted, consisting of two four-leaved flowers with a fleur-de-lis between them.

At present, the bowl rests upon a central octagonal shaft, but a close inspection of the underside of the bowl, reveals the fact that it was once supported by a central circular shaft of considerable diameter, with four smaller shafts, one at each angle. This was by no means an uncommon arrangement in fonts of this period, as may be seen at Broomfield and other places.

With regard to the monuments, Salmon says that in his time there was one with the following inscription:—"Orate pro anima Gilberti Chirche et Aliciæ uxoris. 1472." Also one to George Pechin, 1704; one to Thomas Beverley, a former rector, late of Gaynes Park, Huntingdon; one to John Brand, 1717; and one to Thomas Brand, 1718.

In addition, Muilman gives the following:—

Mrs. Ann Beverley, 1762.

Mrs. Pechin, 1706; her son, John, 1725.

Margaret, the widow of Thomas Brand, 1767.

John Collins, 1729, and his wife, 1732; and also John Collins, no doubt his son, 1750.

## NORTON MANDEVILLE CHURCH.

This church now consists of a nave, chancel and south porch. The construction of the walls, together with one or two fragments of Norman ornament still visible, are evidence that the walls were erected during the Norman period, although all details of the doors and windows of this period have disappeared; but the evidence of the building's Norman origin is further substantiated by the presence of the coursed work in the walling, and especially on the south side.

I have mentioned upon a former occasion that, when the Conqueror dispossessed all the Saxon owners of their estates, and conferred them upon his followers, there seems to have been a general understanding that the duties of the new owners must not be forgotten, and whilst they exercised their rights and powers, it became a first duty to erect a church in every parish in the country.

Doubtless, in many parishes, there already existed a church, but it was part of the policy of the Norman invaders to destroy all traces of the Saxon period, and although they do not appear to have been successful in carrying out this policy as regards the names of the various parishes, it was comparatively easy to destroy the wooden erections and rebuild the churches in a substantial manner—a manner which was in itself so indicative of the character of the new masters of the country. The very nearly semi-circular arches of the interior reveals of the windows would seem to indicate Norman workmanship, but it is clear, from the tracery and mouldings of the windows which belong to the Decorated period, that they were inserted in the walls at the end of the thirteenth or beginning of the fourteenth century, probably displacing the old narrow Norman windows.

The nave is lighted by two two-light windows on both north and south sides. The tracery of all these windows is varied, and there was, I think, formerly a window of similar character at the west end, as is evidenced by the stone jambs and arch still remaining: but the interior stonework perished, and was replaced by a wooden frame, which was an arrangement very frequently adopted a century ago.

The south doorway belongs to the same period as the windows, but the door itself is modern. The north doorway is of rather later date, while the door itself is also modern. The roof of the nave includes one set of principals, with tie-beam, king-post, braces and struts, and is part of the fifteenth century roof, as is also that between nave and chancel, but the rest of the roof of oak timbers

and boarding is modern. The framing at west end, which supports the small bell-turret, consists of a massive beam, strengthened and stiffened by braces and uprights and framing over. On the south side of the nave, at the east end, is an Early Decorated piscina, and nearly opposite, on the north side, is a double aumbrey.

The chancel is lighted by a three-light Decorated window, a restoration of the original one, also by a single-light Early Decorated window on the north side, and a similar one on the south side, and upon this side there is also a low square-headed window of later date.

The roof is similar to that of the nave, the principal consisting of a tie-beam, king-post and braces, which are original, but the rest of the roof is a restoration of the former one, which was in a very perished condition.

The piscina in the south wall is of the same design as that of the nave. The altar rails are of the description known as "Archbishop Laud's," the archbishop having issued an order that these rails should be erected in front of the sanctuary of all churches to prevent the ingress of dogs. They have disappeared from most of the churches, and it is only now and then that we come across them.

The chancel screen is modern.

The pulpit is part of the old Georgian pulpit, and the original hour-glass bracket is still in the reveal of the adjoining south window of the nave. There are in the nave three benches on either side, which, although not belonging to the Mediæval period, are still fairly old, and appear to be an attempt to follow the old style of bench.

The font, with the exception of the base, is undoubtedly Norman, and gives force to the contention that this is a Norman church.

During the late restoration, several very early encaustic tiles were found: these were collected, and have been, as you will see, arranged round the font.

The porch is quite modern.

As regards the monuments, Salmon is silent.

Muilman says, writing in 1770: "Here is not so much as one tomb, either in church or churchyard."

There is, however, now one slab to the memory of Mary Hadsley, who died in 1820.

## ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

---

**Trioen** (*Transactions*, xiv., p. 44)—Mr. J. C. Challenor Smith, one of our honorary members, kindly points out to me that, on p. 44 *supra*, a printer's error has converted the name Trioen into Frioen, adding that Trioen's son was a baronet, and his son-in-law, Harvey, was knighted.

w. c. w.

**Dichfield.**—The following extract from the *Essex County Chronicle* of February 20th, 1914, may be fitly preserved among our notes:—"It may not be without interest to note that the first occupant of the see of Chelmsford will not be the first of his name to live there. A short pedigree of the family occurs in the Heralds' Visitation of 1558 and 1612, from which it appears that Thomas Dichfield, of West Chester, had, by his second wife, Phillip Warren, 'Edward Dichfield, of Chelmsford in com. Essex, gent., some and heire,' who married one 'Anne, daughter to ——— Bridges, of Chelmsford, in com. Essex, gent.' It is quite possible that the Parish Registers may serve to carry this pedigree further down. The arms given are: Azure, three pine-apples or fir-cones. Other families bearing the same arms are found in the Visitations of Shropshire (1623) and Lancashire (1567 and 1613)."

w. c. w.

**Boothby Pedigrees.**—Recent numbers of *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica* contain elaborate pedigrees of the Boothby family, by Mrs. L. Bazely (*née* Boothby); the Essex branch is fully treated of in that issued in March, 1915.

w. c. w.

**Felstead.**—The dedication of the church at Felstead was unknown to Newcourt, who, according to his wont, left a blank space for its insertion, when found. Later writers assign it to the Holy Cross; but an early deed, an abstract of which occurs in a Catalogue (No. 99), recently issued by Mr. P. M. Barnard, M.A.,

of Tunbridge Wells, furnishes another and rarer attribution. On the Tuesday before the Purification, 10 Edward I. (A.D. 1282), Matthew de Lovayn made a deed-poll to Walter Graüntcurt, securing payment of a debt of 40 pounds of silver on all his lands in Essex, the debt to be payable in the church of the Purification at Felsted. The deed is dated at Eystan (Easton). I do not remember to have seen this dedication before, but with it may be compared dedications to the Ascension, the Resurrection, and other sacred events. The coincidence of the date of the deed and the dedication of the church is curious; but a mistake in one or the other is improbable in a formal document on vellum.

W. C. W.

**Essex men in Hampshire.**—The following extracts from the Parish Register of Portsmouth shows that Colchester men, in pursuit of their business, were known in the principal sea-ports of the kingdom in the reign of Elizabeth. The entries occur among long lists of deaths from the plague:—

1563.

July 2—Adam Harsnet, dweller in Colchester.

Aug. 18—Thomas Bland, dwellinge in Essex.

Aug. 22—Thomas Hewes, Colchester merchant.

G. O. R.

---

GENERAL MEETING OF THE ESSEX  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, HELD AT  
COLCHESTER CASTLE ON TUESDAY,  
20th APRIL, 1915.

The Annual General Meeting of the Society was held in the Library of Colchester Castle, by the kind permission of the Right Hon. James Round, on Tuesday, 20th April, 1915, at 12 noon.

The Right Rev. the Bishop of Colchester proposed, and the Rev. A. F. Curtis, R.D., seconded, the re-election of the Right Rev. the Bishop of Barking as President for the ensuing year. Carried unanimously.

The minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

A vote of thanks to the President, Vice-Presidents, Council, and Honorary Officers was proposed by Mr. Alderman Wilson Marriage, seconded by Miss Philbrick, and carried. By the desire of the President, the Honorary Secretary responded.

The Honorary Secretary presented the Annual Report, which was adopted on the motion of Mr. J. Avery, seconded by the Rev. F. W. Galpin.

The President proposed the re-election of the Vice-Presidents, Council, and Honorary Officers. Carried. Mr. G. F. Beaumont, F.S.A., proposed, and the Rev. F. W. Galpin seconded, the re-election of the Honorary Members.

Mr. J. Avery, in the absence of the Vice-Treasurer, presented the Annual Statement of Accounts, which was adopted on his motion, seconded by Mr. G. Biddell.

A letter was read from the Rev. Hamilton Ashwin, LL.D., resigning his position as one of the representatives of the Society on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Colchester Corporation. His resignation was accepted with regret; and the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy, Mr. Philip Laver, and Mr. Duncan Clark, A.R.I.B.A., were appointed as the Society's representatives for the ensuing year.

The following were elected as members of the Society :—

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

SKINNER, Mrs. CHARLOTTE, The Firs, High Road,  
Rayleigh, Essex.

The Hon. Sec.

HUGHES-HUGHES, Mrs. M. E., Leez Priory, Chelms-  
ford

Mr. M. E. Hughes-Hughes,  
F.S.A.

GREEN, Mr. ALFRED, Rosslyn, 15, Ireton Road,  
Colchester.

Mr. G. Rickword.

Mr. Philip Laver, F.S.A., asked whether any action had been taken by the Council with reference to the formation of a section to deal with the Records of the County. The Honorary Secretary replied that, so far, no movement had been made in the matter.

A discussion took place on the action of the Council in limiting the number of societies on its list for the exchange of publications, and, after several members had spoken, it was decided, on the motion of Mr. P. Laver, F.S.A., seconded by Mr. Avery, to refer the matter to the Council for further consideration.

The Honorary Secretary proposed that a vote of sympathy with J. Horace Round, Esq., LL.D., who had recently undergone an operation, should be passed. Carried unanimously.

The President proposed a vote of thanks to the Right Hon. James Round for allowing the use of the Castle Library for the meeting. Carried unanimously.

A vote of thanks to the President for presiding was proposed by Mr. Alderman Wilson Marriage, and carried unanimously.

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, TUESDAY, 15th JUNE, 1915.

NORTON MANDEVILLE, FYFIELD, CHIPPING ONGAR,  
AND BLACKMORE.

A large party, headed by the President, the Bishop of Barking, assembled at Norton Mandeville, where Mr. F. Chancellor, Vice-President, read one of his interesting accounts of the architecture of the church. Fyfield church was next visited, where, and also at Chipping Ongar church, Mr. Chancellor read papers on the churches, which appear in the current issue of the *Transactions*. Luncheon was partaken of at the King's Head hotel, Ongar, the Bishop of Barking presiding.

The party then proceeded to Blackmore church, where an interesting account was read by the Rev. W. L. Petrie, rector of Blackmore, to which Mr. Chancellor added some remarks on the very fine example of mediæval carpentry shown in the construction of the tower.

The party were afterwards kindly entertained at tea in the pleasant grounds of Bellefield, Chelmsford, by Alderman F. and Mrs. Chancellor.

The following were elected as members of the Society:—

		ON THE NOMINATION OF—
MATTHEWS, Mrs. HUGH, Pleshey Grange, Chelmsford.		Mr. Hughes-Hughes, F.S.A.
SANT, The Rev. EDWARD, Elsenham Vicarage, Essex.		The Rev. J. E. Geare.
ROE, The Rev. CLAUDE HAMILTON, High Laver Rectory, Essex.	}	The Rev. E. H. L. Reeve, R.D.
ORPWOOD, The Rev. HARRY CHARLES, Fyfield Rectory, Ongar.		
BARBER, The Rev. EDWARD EDWIN, Chipping Ongar Rectory, Essex.		
VALPY, The Rev. J. H., Fingringhoe, Essex		Mr. G. Rickword.
CHANCELLOR, WYKEHAM, M.A., F.R.I.B.A.		Mr. F. Chancellor, F.R.I.B.A.

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, MONDAY, 19th JULY, 1915.

---

WALTHAM ABBEY, NAZING, AND NETHER HALL.

---

At Waltham abbey a very interesting account of the fine Norman church was given by the vicar, the Rev. F. Johnson, and much discussion took place on its various features and their probable dates.

Luncheon was served at the Four Swans hotel, Waltham Cross.

The party then drove to Nazing, where an exhaustive account of the church was read by Mr. F. Chancellor, Vice-President, who also contributed another paper on the fine remains of Nether Hall.

The following was elected as a member of the Society :—

GILBEY, Mrs. GUY, Shering Hall, Harlow.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—  
Mrs. Bourke

## REPORT FOR 1914.

The Council has pleasure in presenting its sixty-second Annual Report.

During the year the Society has lost twenty-four members by death, resignation and amoval. Thirty-five new members have been added to its roll.

The losses by death include Sir Walter Gilbey, Bart., Mr. Rochford Sperling, and Mr. A. P. Wire.

The total membership, which on 31st December, 1913, was 389, on 31st December, 1914, stood as follows:—

Annual members .....	351
Life members .....	43
Honorary members .....	6
	<hr/>
	400

The Council recommends the re-election of the Vice-Presidents and Council.

The Vice-Treasurer reports:—

### FINANCE.

Omitting shillings and pence, the nett general receipts for 1914 were £210, as against an expenditure of £216, the deficiency on the year's operations being thus reduced to £6, as against £53 in the year preceding. Towards this satisfactory result Mr. Hughes-Hughes, by kindly defraying the cost of the Leez Priory illustrations, effectively contributed. The annual subscriptions exhibit an increase of £13 14s. 6d., as against a previous decrease of £10 10s. 6d. The arrears recovered amounted to £11 11s. 6d., as compared with £14 4s. 1d. in 1913; those outstanding amount to £28 7s. 0d., as against £25 4s. 0d.

### MUSEUM AFFAIRS.

The Hon. Secretary of the Museum Sub-Committee, appointed to confer with the representatives of the Corporation of Colchester and report not later than July 31st, reports as follows:—

A meeting of the Sub-Committee was held on July 31st, when it was reported that the Corporation had appointed a Sub-Committee of seven to confer with the representatives of the Essex Archæological Society, and that the Town Clerk had written under date July 30th, stating that search had been made, so far without result, for records of joint meetings of the Corporation Council and the Society; but that further search would be made, and the results, if any, at once reported.

Quite recently (January 28th), in reply to a letter, the Town Clerk courteously informs me that a further search has resulted in the discovery of a report presented on November 9th, 1859, which sets out a letter from our Society, containing proposals as to the management, *etc.*, of the Museum. No record of any meeting between the representatives of our Society and the Corporation in 1871, has been found. Nor is any result of a proposed meeting in 1872-3 recorded. But, in 1873, three of our members were present at a meeting of the Museum Committee.

In view of the existing state of affairs in the kingdom, it would seem advisable to let matters rest as they are for the present, and I have not summoned another Sub-Committee.

During the year Parts 3 and 4 of Vol. XIII. of the *Transactions* were issued.

Excursions were held as follows:—

8th June, 1914—Colchester and Layer Marney.

28th July, 1914—Prittlewell, Southchurch, Eastwood and Shopland.

Owing to the outbreak of the War, it was found necessary to abandon the excursion to Walthamstow fixed for 17th September, 1914. This was done after consultation with the Committee at Walthamstow, which had made elaborate preparations for the reception of the Society, and the Council, in expressing its regret at the necessary abandonment of the excursion, desires to record its gratitude to the gentlemen at Walthamstow for their unsparing efforts to have made the excursion a success.

Excursions will be held this year as follows:—

June—Norton Mandeville and district.

July—Waltham Abbey, *etc.*

September—undecided.

## DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

---

From the Society of Architects—

Journal, monthly, 1914-15.

*From Societies in union for exchange of Publications.*

Society of Antiquaries of London—

Proceedings, 2nd series, vol. XXVI.

Society of Antiquaries of Scotland—

Proceedings, vol. XLVIII.

Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne.

Proceedings, vol. V., various parts to complete.

vol. VI., parts 20—28.

vol. VII., parts 1, 2, 5.

Archæologia Æliana, 3rd series, vol. XI.

Anthropological Institute—

“Man,” May, 1914—April, 1915.

Royal Archæological Institute—

Archæological Journal, n.s., vol. LXXI.

British Archæological Association—

Journal, n.s., vol. XX. and vol. XXI., part 1.

Royal Institute of British Architects—

Journal, vol. XXI., part 4.

- London and Middlesex Archæological Society—  
Transactions, n.s., vol. III., part 1.
- Cambridge Antiquarian Society—  
Proceedings, vol. XVII., part 2; vol. XVIII., part 1.
- Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire Archæological Society—  
Transactions, vol. III., part 10.
- East Herts Archæological Society—  
Transactions, vol. V., part 2.
- Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society—  
Proceedings, vol. X., parts 7 and 8.
- Somerset Archæological and Natural History Society—  
Proceedings, vol. LX.
- North Staffordshire Field Club—  
Journal, vol. XLIX.
- Surrey Archæological Society—  
Collections, vol. XXVII.  
General Index, vols. I.—XX.
- Sussex Archæological Society—  
Collections, vol. LVII.
- National Library of Wales—  
Bibliotheca Celtica.
- Wiltshire Archæological Society—  
Magazine, vol. XXXVIII., Nos. 121, 122.  
Abstracts Inquisitiones Post Mortem, part 6.



FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1914.

## Cr.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
By Colchester Corporation—						
Curator's Salary (part) .....	35	0	0			
Fire Insurance.....		12	0			
Museum Catalogues .....	5	0	0			
					40	12 0
„ Transactions—						
Printing Vol. XIII. (Parts 3 and 4) .....	62	13	6			
Illustrating „ ( „ 2, 3 and 4) .....	*45	16	11			
					108	10 5
„ Compilation of Index to Vol. XII. ....		5	5 0			
„ Circulars and addressing same .....		4	12 11			
„ Postage and Parcels.....		17	7 6			
„ Excursions—Conveyances and Expenses .....		24	7 11			
„ Subscription to Congress of Archaeological Societies		1	0 0			
„ Stationery and Sundries.....		4	8 6			
„ Stipend of Editorial Secretary—one year .....		10	0 0			
„ Purchase of Books .....			6 4			
„ Balances carried forward—						
In Bankers' hands .....	70	19	7			
In Hon. Secretary's hands .....	5	13	10½			
					76	13 5½
					£293	4 0½

\* NOTE.—This is exclusive of the cost of the Leez Priory illustrations (£6 3s. 10d.), defrayed direct by Mr. Hughes-Hughes.

JAMES ROUND. *Treasurer.*

# ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

## OFFICERS AND COUNCIL.

### President:

THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A.

### Vice-Presidents:

The LORD EUSTACE CECIL.  
The Rt. Rev. the BISHOP OF CHELMSFORD,  
D.D.  
The LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.  
The LORD RAYLEIGH, O.M., F.R.S.  
The LORD CLAUD HAMILTON, M.P.  
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER,  
D.D.  
The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.

Colonel the Right Hon. M. LOCKWOOD,  
C.V.O., M.P.  
Sir KENELM E. DIGBY, K.C.B.  
GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.  
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D., D.L.  
CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.  
Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart., M.A.  
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.

### Council:

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).  
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.  
JOHN AVERY, Esq., C.A.  
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
PERCY M. BEAUMONT, Esq.  
W. GURNEY BENHAM, Esq.  
GEORGE BIDDELL, Esq.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.  
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S., F.S.A.  
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.  
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.  
R. C. FOWLER, Esq.  
The Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.

M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq., F.S.A.  
The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.  
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.  
FRANCIS M. NICHOLS, Esq., F.S.A.  
The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.  
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D., D.L.  
W. J. SHELDRAKE, Esq.  
C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.  
J. D. TREMLETT, Esq.  
W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.  
The Right Rev. Monsignor E. J. WATSON.  
H. WILMER, Esq., F.S.A.

### Treasurer:

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.,  
Birch Hall, Colchester.

### Vice-Treasurer:

W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.,  
Loughton.

### Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,  
Halstead Vicarage, Essex.

### Editorial Secretary:

Mr. GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R. Hist. S.,  
38, Wellesley Road, Colchester.

### Honorary Curator:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.,  
Colchester.

### Curator:

Mr. A. G. WRIGHT,  
The Museum, Colchester.

### Local Secretaries:

Braintree—The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.  
Brentwood—Col. F. LANDON.  
Bishops Stortford—W. MINET, Esq., F.S.A.  
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq.,  
F.R.I.B.A.

Coggeshall—G.F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
Colchester—H. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
Halstead—The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.  
Loughton—H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.  
Maldon—PERCY M. BEAUMONT, Esq.

1915.

# Rules.

REVISED 14TH APRIL, 1894.

---

1. The Society shall be called the ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, and shall consist of a President, Vice-Presidents, a Council, and Members.

2. Candidates for admission must be proposed and seconded by Members, and may be elected at any General or Council Meeting.

3. When considered advisable, the Council may elect, as Honorary Members for one year, persons who are not Subscribing Members of the Society. Honorary Members shall be entitled to all the privileges of membership during the current year of their election, and they shall be eligible for re-election.

4. The subscription of ordinary Members shall be 10s. 6d. per annum, payable on election, and annually in advance on the 1st of January. £5 5s. may be paid as a Life Composition in lieu of the Annual Subscription.

5. The President, Vice-Presidents, and Council shall be elected annually at the Annual General Meeting of the Society. Vacancies may be filled up at any General Meeting.

6. Any Member who has been elected to the Presidency for five successive years, shall *ipso facto* be ineligible for re-election to that office for a period of three years.

7. The President and Council (of whom three shall form a quorum) may elect a Secretary, Treasurer, Curators, Bankers, Auditors, and other Officers, and shall conduct the affairs of the Society.

8. Local Secretaries shall be elected annually by the Council for such districts as the Council shall prescribe, and it shall be the duty of the Local Secretaries to promote the objects of the Society and to report to the Council discoveries in, and matters of archæological interest connected with, their respective districts.

9. General Meetings of the Society shall be held at such times and places as the Council may determine, for the following among other purposes:—the transaction of business, reading papers, receiving communications, exhibiting antiquities, discussing subjects of archæological interest, and making excursions.

10. The Council shall (with the permission of the authors) select such of the papers read at the Meetings of the Society and of the communications received, as it thinks proper, for publication in the *Transactions* of the Society or otherwise. The *Transactions* shall also comprise reports of the Society's Meetings, and such other matters of interest as the Council shall select. The editing of this volume shall be entrusted to the Secretary or such other person as may be appointed by the Council.

11. Every Member whose subscription is not in arrear shall be entitled to one copy of such parts of the *Transactions* as may be issued during the current year of his Membership; and the issue of such parts shall be discontinued in the case of any Member whose subscriptions are more than two years in arrear.

12. No alteration in, or addition to, these Rules shall be made except by a majority of the Members present at a General Meeting, 14 days' notice of any proposed alteration or addition having been previously given to the Council.

## Library Rules.

---

1. Every Member of the Society, whose subscription is not more than three months in arrear, shall be entitled to have out from the Library printed volumes not exceeding three in number at any one time.
2. Every application for the loan of any book or books by members not attending in person, shall be in writing, and shall be made to the Assistant Curator of the Museum, at the Castle, Colchester.
3. The title of every book borrowed, the name of the borrower, and the date of the borrowing, shall be entered in a book provided for the purpose, and the entry shall be signed by the borrower or his agent. The return of books borrowed shall be recorded in the same book.
4. The carriage of books and all expenses, from the time of their despatch from the Library to the time of their return, shall be borne by the borrower.
5. Every Member who borrows any book, shall be responsible to the Society for its safe custody and good condition from the time of its issue from the Library till its return; and, in case of loss or damage of any book, it shall be replaced or made good by the borrower; or, if required by the Council, the borrower shall supply a copy of the entire work of which it formed a part.
6. No manuscript, drawing, print, or rubbing, nor any book which the Council considers is of peculiar value, shall be borrowed from the Library, except with the written permission of the President for the time being of the Society, or any two Members of the Council.
7. No Member shall be entitled to retain any book for a longer period than one month, if application for the same book is made by another Member.

BY ORDER OF THE COUNCIL.

19th March, 1896

# List of Subscribing Members.

The sign \* indicates Life-Compounders. The sign † indicates Vice-Presidents.

REVISED TO JULY 31ST, 1915.

Year of  
Election

- |      |   |
|------|---|
| 1906 | Abdy, Colonel A. J., C.B., Bryncemlyn, Dolgelly, North Wales.   |
| 1908 | Allen, Major S. B., Black Notley Lodge, Braintree.  |
| 1912 | Alston, Alfred E., Manningtree.   |
| 1894 | Andrewes, Rev. J. B., M.A., St. Mary's Vicarage, Harlow.  |
| 1906 | Anstead, Oliver R., Wall End House, East Ham.   |
| 1905 | Armstrong-Jones, Robert, M.D., F.S.A., Claybury, Woodford Bridge.                                     |
| 1905 | Ashwin, The Rev. Hamilton, LL.D., The Lecture House, Dedham.  |
| 1905 | Ashwin, Miss Hilda G. E., The Lecture House, Dedham.  |
| 1890 | *Avery John, F.C.A., F.S.S., 63, Windsor Road, Forest Gate, E.  |
| 1895 | Baker, S. S., Bullwood House, Hockley.  |
| 1905 | Ball, E. A., Egg Hall, Epping.  |
| 1906 | Ball, R. F., Theydon Copt, Epping.  |
| 1894 | Bamford, Captain A. B., V.D., 224, Moulsham Street, Chelmsford.                                       |
| 1915 | Barber, The Rev. Edward Edwin, The Rectory, Chipping Ongar.   |
| 1894 | Barclay, R. L., Gaston House, Little Hallingbury.   |
| 1891 | BARKING, THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF, D.D., F.S.A. ( <i>President</i> ),<br>Grove Cottage, Wanstead. |
| 1911 | Barnard, J., Alston Oak, Harlow.  |
| 1905 | Barnard, Miss P., Marigolds, Harlow.  |
| 1906 | Barnard, William, M.A., LL.B., 3, New Court, Carey Street, Lincoln's<br>Inn, W.C.                     |
| 1910 | Barns, S. J., Frating, Woodside Road, Woodford Wells.   |
| 1878 | *†Barrett-Lennard, Sir Thomas, Bart., Belhus, Aveley, Romford.  |
| 1903 | Barrett-Lennard, Thomas, Horsford Manor, Norwich.   |
| 1912 | Barrett, Miss L. J., Jessops, Blackmore.  |
| 1912 | Barrett, Miss F. W., Jessops, Blackmore.  |
| —    | Barry— <i>see</i> Otter-Barry.  |
| 1912 | Bartlett, Harry, 28, Ashley Place, Westminster, S.W.  |

Year of  
Election

- 1911 Bastard, Mrs., The Friars, Chigwell Row.
- 1883 \*Beaumont, G. F., F.S.A., The Lawn, Coggeshall.
- 1895 Beaumont, Percy M., Danescroft, Maldon.
- 1912 Bell, Rev. G. M., The Vicarage, Romford.
- 1903 Benham, W. Gurney, 9, Lexden Road, Colchester.
- 1897 Bentall E. E., The Towers, Heybridge, Maldon.
- 1913 Benton, Rev. G. Montagu, B.A., Saffron Walden.
- 1894 Beridge, Rev. B. J. H. S., Gosfield Place, Halstead, Essex.
- 1897 Biddell, George, The Hawthorns, Udney Park, Teddington.
- 1900 Birmingham Central Free Library, Birmingham.
- Board of Education—*see* Education, Board of.
- 1909 Bocking, The Very Rev. the Dean of, The Deanery, Bocking.
- 1914 Bonner, Arthur, 23, Streathbourne Road, Upper Tooting, S.W.
- 1911 Bosworth, G. H., Hillcote, Church Hill Road, Walthamstow.
- 1898 Botterell, J. Dumville, Colne Park, Earls Colne.
- 1913 Bourke, Mrs. H. E. M., Feltimores, Harlow; *and* 69, Grosvenor Street, W.
- 1903 Bradridge, Thomas, Park Gate, Great Bardfield, Braintree.
- 1899 Brand, F. J., Darlington, High Beach Road, Loughton.
- 1905 †Braybrooke, The Lord, Heydon, Royston, Herts.
- 1913 Brewster, C. E., Maplestead Hall, Halstead, Essex.
- 1913 Brewster, Mrs., Maplestead Hall, Halstead, Essex.
- 1903 Bridge, J. C. E., Peverel Court, near Aylesbury.
- 1903 \*Brocklebank, Rev. C. H., Bartlow House, near Cambridge.
- 1888 Bromwich, Rev. C. T., The Rectory, Gestingthorpe, Castle Hedingham.
- 1889 Brooke, Edward, Ufford, Woodbridge, Suffolk.
- 1901 Brooks, C. N., Millbay, Dovercourt.
- 1895 Brown, Arthur Henry, Brentwood.
- Brown—*see* Gordon-Brown.
- 1900 Browne, Robert Hollingworth, sen., Stapleford Abbots, Romford
- Brownrigg—*see* Bocking, Dean of.
- 1911 Bruce, G. L., Woodberrie Knoll, Loughton.
- 1905 Buckham, The Rev. F. H., Tiptree Rectory, Kelvedon.
- 1911 Burden, E. H., The Bryn, 38, Leigham Court Road, Streatham Hill, S.W.
- 1911 Burden, Mrs. E. H., The Bryn, 38, Leigham Court Road, Streatham Hill, S.W.
- 1903 Burrows, J. W., Aylesford House, Warrior Square, Southend-on-Sea.
- 1884 Buxton, Sir Thomas Fowell, Bart., G.C.M.G., Warlies, Waltham Abbey.
- 1899 \*Buxton, Alfred Fowell, Fairhill, Tonbridge, Kent.
- 1899 Buxton, Edward North, Knighton, Buckhurst Hill.
- 1894 Buxton, Gerald, Birch Hall, Theydon Bois.
- 1906 Buxton, Noel E., 2, Princes Gate, S.W.
- 1904 Carter, Miss, Dunmow.
- 1914 Carver, Miss G. D., Harrowden, Saffron Walden

Year of  
Election

- 1866 \*†Cecil, Lord Eustace, 111, Eaton Square, S.W.  
 1902 \*Challis, A. J. B., Clatterford Hall, Fyfield, Chipping Ongar.  
 1852 †Chancellor, Frederick, F.R.I.B.A., Bellefield, Chelmsford.  
 1915 Chancellor, Wykeham, M.A., F.R.I.B.A., Chelmsford.  
 1905 Chancellor, Mrs. F., Bellefield, Chelmsford.  
 1899 Chetham's Library, Hunt's Bank, Manchester.  
 1914 †Chelmsford, The Right Rev. the Bishop of, D.D., Bishops-court, Chelmsford.  
 1894 Chisenhale-Marsh, W. S., Gaynes Park, Epping.  
 1911 Christy, Mrs. Archibald, Wellmead, Fryerning, Ingatestone.  
 1895 Christy, Miller, F.L.S., Broomwood Lodge, Chignal St. James, Chelmsford.  
 1911 Christy, Mrs. R., Boyton Hall, Chelmsford.  
 1910 Clapham, Miss M. E., The Bower, Epping.  
 1913 Clark, D. W., A.R.I.B.A., 3, High Street, Colchester.  
 1913 Clark, W., Colchester Road, Halstead, Essex.  
 1903 Clarke, A. Laver, Beverley, Maldon.  
 1901 Clarke, W. R., Debden Hall, Loughton.  
 1906 Clifford, H., Hazel Cottage, Bourton-on-Water, Gloucestershire.  
 1909 †Colchester, The Right Rev. the Bishop of, D.D., Derby House, Colchester.  
 1902 Colvin, Colonel R. Beale, C.B., Monkams, Waltham Abbey.  
 1914 Cook, Mrs. L., Trapps Hill House, Loughton.  
 1912 Cooper, G. F., M.B., Longcroft, Loughton St. Mary.  
 1899 Courtauld, Miss M. R. Evegat, Bocking, Braintree.  
 1869 \*†Courtauld, George, Cut Hedge, Halstead, Essex.  
 1910 Courtauld, S. A., The Howe, Halstead, Essex.  
 1913 Courtauld, W. J., Penny Pot, Halstead, Essex.  
 1902 Coverdale, F. J., Brentwood.  
 1910 Cramphorn, Miss Jessie, St. George's, Chelmsford.  
 1911 Creed, G. J., Epping.  
 1907 Cressall, Walter, St. Peter's Chambers, Colchester.  
 1903 Cunnington, H. J., Queenborough, Braintree.  
 1902 CURLING, Rev. T. H., B.A. (*Hon. Sec.*), The Vicarage, Halstead, Essex.  
 1885 Curtis, Rev. A. F., M.A., The Vicarage, Feering, Kelvedon.  
 1902 Curtis, Randolph, 23, Pembroke Square, Kensington, W.  
 1883 Cutts, J. Edward K., Hill Crest Farm, Terra Cotta, Ontario, Canada.  
 1903 Dale, Rev. H., The Chaplaincy, Hornchurch.  
 1912 Davey, E. O., Tower House, Dunmow.  
 1894 Dawson, Rev. William, M.A., F.R.Hist.Soc., Susancroft, Loughton St. Mary.  
 1897 Dawson, C. J., East Street, Barking.  
 1884 Deedes, The Rev. Prebendary Cecil, 32, Little London, Chichester.  
 1900 Dent, Francis, Hatfields, Loughton.  
 1889 Dewick, Rev. E. S., M.A., F.S.A., F.G.S., 26 Oxford Square, Hyde Park, W.

Year of  
Election

- 1905 Dickenson, The Rev. F. W., Inworth Rectory, Kelvedon.  
 1906 Dickin, E. P., M.D., Brightlingsea.  
 1906 †Digby, Sir Kenelm E., K.C.B., King's Ford, Colchester.  
 1891 Dixon, The Rev. T. G., Holton Park, Lincoln.  
 1910 Dixon, Mrs., The Chase, Wickham Bishops, Witham.
- 1911 Eaton, J. E. C., Messing Park.  
 1913 Education, The Board of. (*Address*: O.H.M.S., The Director, Victoria and Albert Museum, S.W.)  
 1899 Edwards, F. G., Faircroft, Harlow.  
 1913 Egerton-Green, Mrs. Horace, Waldegrave Cottage, East Mersea.  
 1905 Eisdell, The Rev. J. W., The Vicarage, Barking.  
 1901 Eld, Rev. F. J., F.S.A., Polstead Rectory, near Colchester.  
 1883 \*Elliot, Rev. F. E., Gosfield Vicarage, Halstead, Essex.  
 1873 \*Elliot, Rev. H. L., M.A., Gosfield Vicarage, Halstead, Essex.  
 1903 Emler, F. G., Murton Villa, Chelmsford Road, Woodford.  
 1901 Essex Institute, The, Salem, Mass., U.S.A.  
 1902 Evans, P. M., M.A., 20, Westbourne Terrace, W.
- 1906 Finch, A. R., 41 Ladbrooke Grove, Notting Hill, W.  
 1912 Finch, Mrs., 41 Ladbrooke Grove, Notting Hill, W.  
 — Flanders—*see* Howard-Flanders.  
 1898 Foakes, E. T., Westbury House, Dunmow.  
 1911 Foot, W. J., 44, High Street, Southend.  
 1914 Forrest, G. T., The Temples, Witham.  
 1914 Forrest, Mrs. G. T., The Temples, Witham.  
 1904 Forster, R. H., M.A., LL.B., F.S.A., 2, Enmore Road, Putney, S.W.  
 1913 Foster, Mrs. J. P. T., The Grange, Ingatestone.  
 1900 Fowler, R. C., Public Record Office, Chancery Lane, W.C.  
 1901 Francis, E. B., Raleigh.  
 1912 Francis, R. G., The Old Rectory, West Bergholt, Colchester.  
 1909 Freeman, Colonel E. J., Tymperleys, Colchester.  
 1908 French, John, High Street, Waltham Holy Cross.  
 1909 Frost, A. W., Tilney House, North Hill, Colchester.  
 1913 \*Frost, Mrs. A. W., Tilney House, North Hill, Colchester.  
 1914 Fry, C. A., Brooklyn, Trapps Hill, Loughton.  
 1914 Fry, Mrs. C. A., Brooklyn, Trapps Hill, Loughton.  
 1911 Fryer, The Rev. A. G., The Rectory, Rayleigh.
- 1908 Galloway, Commander J. H. E., R.N., 11, Selwyn Avenue, Richmond, Surrey.  
 1891 Galpin, Rev. F. W., M.A., F.L.S., The Vicarage, Hatfield Broad Oak, Harlow.  
 1909 Geare, Rev. J. G., Farnham Rectory, Bishop Stortford.  
 1910 Gibbons, Thomas, Great Dunmow.  
 1908 Gilbert, William, 35, Broad Street Avenue, E.C.

Year of  
Election

- 1915 | Gilbey, Mrs. Guy, Sheering Hall, Harlow.  
 1904 | Gladstone, Miss Mary, Colne Engaine, Earls Colne.  
 1895 | Glasscock, J. L., Fyfield, Grange Road, Bishop Stortford.  
 1910 | Godlee, J. Lister, Wakes Colne Place, Earls Colne.  
 1894 | Goodhart, Rev. C. A., M.A., Lambourne Rectory, Romford.  
 1903 | Gordon-Brown, F., Tailours, Chigwell.  
 1909 | \*Gosling, Alfred H., Barrington Hall, Hatfield Broad Oak, Harlow.  
 1909 | Gould, Miss Isabel Lucy, Chigwell Lodge, Chigwell.  
 1912 | Grant, E. H., Ecclesdon, Thorpe-le-Soken.  
 1913 | Grantham, F., Beeleigh Abbey, Maldon.  
 1915 | Green, Alfred, Rosslyn, 15, Ireton Road, Colchester.  
 1894 | Green, Charles E., Theydon Grove, Epping.  
 1912 | Green, Mrs. P. R., 17, Beverley Road, Colchester.  
 — | Green, *see* Egerton-Green.  
 1910 | Gregory, E. W., The Nook, York Hill, Loughton.  
 1899 | Gregson, Frederic, M.A., Bampton House, Pembury Road, Westcliff-on-Sea.  
 1896 | Gregson, William, 8, Royal Terrace, Southend.  
 1910 | Grimston, Mrs. Walter, Colne Place, Earls Colne  
 1906 | Grubbe, The Rev. R. H., The Vicarage, Ardleigh.  
 1902 | Guildhall Library, The, London, E.C.  
 1895 | Gurteen, D. M., The Mount, Haverhill.
- 1914 | Halsey, Rev. Gerald, Pebmarsh Rectory, Bures.  
 1897 | †Hamilton, Lord Claude John, 28 Cambridge Square, W.  
 1913 | Harrison, The Right Rev. Bishop W. T., D.D., Olivers, Colchester.  
 1896 | Harvard University Library, Cambridge, Mass., c/o Messrs. Allen & Son,  
 Ltd., 14, Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, W.C.  
 1898 | Haslam, G. U., 68, Cranbrook Road, Ilford.  
 1901 | Hasler, Robert, Dunmow.  
 1900 | Hasler, W., Dunmow.  
 1895 | Hay, Rev. E. F., The Vicarage, Kelvedon.  
 1906 | Hayes, Rev. J. W., The Vicarage, West Thurrock, Grays.  
 1913 | Healey, Colonel Charles, C.M.G., Bishops Stortford.  
 1902 | Hewitt, William W., Lower Park, Dedham.  
 1906 | Heyworth, Mrs. R. K., The Priory, Earls Colne.  
 1898 | Hill, Rev. Roland Beevor, Colne Engaine Rectory, Earls Colne.  
 1905 | Hill, Reginald Duke, Holfield Grange, Coggeshall.  
 1909 | Hill, F. C., Wardenhurst, Wanstead.  
 1913 | Hoare, Mrs. Geoffrey, Meadham, Harlow.  
 1911 | Holdsworth, J. J., 30, Hamfrith Road, Stratford, E.  
 1884 | Hope, G. P., M.A., Havering Grange, Romford.  
 1910 | Hope, Collingwood, K.C., Crix, Hatfield Peverel, Witham.  
 1910 | Hope, Miss Theresa Mary, Crix, Hatfield Peverel, Witham.  
 1914 | House, Rev. W. J., The Vicarage, Dunmow.

Year of  
Election

- 1894 Howard, David, D.L., Devon House, Buckhurst Hill.  
 1899 Howard, Eliot, Ardmore, Buckhurst Hill.  
 1914 Howard, Rev. G. F. W., Stanstead Montfitchet.  
 1902 Howard-Flanders, W., Tyle Hall, Latchingdon.  
 1906 Hughes-Hughes, Montague E., F.S.A., Leez Priory, Chelmsford.  
 1915 Hughes-Hughes, Mrs. M. E., Leez Priory, Chelmsford.  
 1900 Hulton, The Rev. Canon, Boreham Manor, Chelmsford.  
 1907 Humphry, A. P., M.V.O., Horham Hall, Thaxted.  
 1863 Hunt, Reuben, Earls Colne.  
 1910 \*Hunter, Charles E., Hill Hall, Theydon Mount, Epping.  
 1892 \*Hurnard, Samuel F., Lexden, Colchester.
- 1906 Ingles, The Rev. Canon, The Vicarage, Witham.  
 1907 \*Inglis, Major James, St. Mary's, Church Street North, Colchester.  
 1890 Ingram, Rev. D. S., Great Oakley Rectory, Harwich.  
 1906 Irwin, Miss Beatrice H., The Lindens, Lexden Road, Colchester.
- 1905 Jackson, George, Ivy Cottage, Barking.  
 1902 Jarmin, A. M., East Hill, Colchester.  
 1914 Jeayes, I. H., Writtle Green, Chelmsford.  
 1912 Jencken, Surgeon-General, R.A.M.C., Fedamore, Lexden Road, Colchester.  
 1914 Jehring, E. A., 1, Trinity Avenue, Westcliff-on-Sea.  
 1909 Johnson, R. B., M.A., The Hope House, Little Burstead, Billericay.  
 — Jones—*see* Armstrong-Jones.  
 1887 Joslin, Henry, Gaynes Park, Upminster.
- 1888 Kenworthy, Rev. J. W., 26, Inglis Road, Colchester.  
 1910 Kershaw, Mrs., Kingswood, South Borough, Chelmsford.  
 1901 Kirk, Alastair H., Glenartney, Clacton-on-Sea.  
 1905 Konstam, E. M., 142, Ebury Street, S.W.
- 1895 Lake, The Rev. Canon H. A., Guy Harlings, Chelmsford.  
 1899 Lance, Mrs., The Red House, Kelvedon.  
 1885 Landon, Colonel Frank, Brentwood.  
 1876 †LAVER, HENRY, F.S.A., F.L.S. (*Hon Curator*), 43, Head Street, Colchester.
- 1913 \*Laver, H. E., Shanghai, China.  
 1913 Laver, Mrs. J., Dedham, Essex.  
 1897 \*Laver, Philip G., F.S.A., Colchester.  
 1895 Lazell, Harrington, Fitzwalter Road, Lexden Road, Colchester.  
 1905 Leader, R. E., Thorndene, Oakleigh Park, N.  
 — Lennard—*see* Barrett-Lennard.  
 1902 Lewer, H. W., F.S.A., Priors, Loughton.  
 1913 Lewer, Richard Roy, Priors, Loughton.

Year of  
Election

- 1903 Leyton Public Library, Leyton, Essex.
- Libraries—*see* Birmingham, Chetham's, Essex Institute (U.S.A.), Guildhall, Harvard, Leyton, London, New York, Philadelphia, Public Record Office, Royal Institution, Board of Education, Saffron Walden Institute, and Yale.
- 1894 †Lockwood, Col. the Right Hon. Mark, C.V.O., M.P., Bishop's Hall, Romford.
- 1898 London Library, The, St. James' Square, London, S.W.
- 1909 MacCormick, The Rev. F., F.S.A. Scot., Wrockwardine Wood Rectory, Wellington, Salop.
- 1914 Major, Mrs. J., Albion Street, Rowhedge, Colchester.
- 1874 Marriage, Wilson, Alresford Grange, near Colchester.
- 1912 Marriage, Miss Helen, The Parsonage Farm, Broomfield, Chelmsford.
- 1913 Marriage, Miss Nellie, Ayletts, Broomfield, Chelmsford.
- 1914 Marsh, Rev. J. B., St. Giles Rectory, Colchester.
- Marsh—*see* Chisenhale-Marsh.
- 1914 Maryon-Wilson, Rev. J., Great Canfield Rectory, Dunmow.
- 1911 Martin, J. W., Northend Place, Felstead.
- 1909 Mason, Mrs. E. N., Crouch Street, Colchester.
- 1910 Mathews, Miss Marion, Little West Hatch, Chigwell.
- 1915 Matthews, Mrs. Hugh, Pleshey Grange, Chelmsford.
- 1895 \*Maude, Rev. S., Montalt, Midhope Road, Woking.
- 1912 Maule, H. P. G., F.R.I.B.A., 309, Oxford Street, W.
- 1908 Maxlow, Rev. E., Great Braxted Rectory, Witham.
- 1894 Merriman, Colonel William, C.I.E., Creffield House, Colchester.
- 1902 Moyer, H. J., The Grange, Little Laver, Chipping Ongar.
- 1896 \*Minet, William, M.A., F.S.A., 48, Gloucester Square, Hyde Park, W.;  
*and* Hadham Hall, Herts.
- 1899 Monson, Philip, Ivyhault, 45, Mill Hill Road, Acton, W.
- 1914 Montagu, Miss, Lackham House, Colchester.
- 1902 Moro, His Grace the Duke de, Norton Mandeville Court, Ingatestone.
- 1914 Mowbray, Rev. J. R., Toppesfield Rectory, Castle Hedingham.
- 1914 Mylrea, Major W. P. C., Hospytts, Great Horkeley, Colchester.
- 1912 Neild, Mrs., Broomfield House, Chelmsford.
- 1896 New York Public Library, The, c/o Messrs. Stevens & Brown, 4, Trafalgar Square, W.C.
- 1910 Newton, Miss Edith, The Vicarage, Brentwood.
- 1866 Nichols, F. M., M.A., F.S.A., 39, Green Street, Park Lane, W.
- 1895 Nicholas, J. H., M.A., Green Close, Springfield Road, Chelmsford.
- 1912 Noyes, Rev. J. P., Finchingfield Rectory, Braintree.
- 1906 Oates, Mrs. W. E., Gestingthorpe Hall, Castle Hedingham.
- 1904 O'Hagan, The Lord, Pyrgo Park, Havering, Romford.
- 1909 O'Kinealy, Miss A. M., Mount Hall, Little Horkeley, Colchester.

Year of  
Election

- 1898 Oliver, Andrew, 5, Queen's Gardens, Lancaster Gate, W.  
 1910 Oliver, Edmund Ward, New Place, Lingfield, Surrey.  
 1910 Omond, Miss Edith, Countess Cross, Colne Engaine.  
 1915 Orpwood, The Rev. Harry Charles, Fyfield Rectory, Chipping Ongar.  
 1911 Orr, Henry Scott, St. Anthony's, Mornington Villas, Woodford Green.  
 1911 Osborne, N. J., 62, Elm Road, Leigh-on-Sea.  
 1905 Otter-Barry, R. M. B., Horkesley Hall, Colchester.
- 1889 †Parker, Christopher W., D.L., Faulkbourne Hall, Witham.  
 1895 \*Parker, Charles A., Rochetts, South Weald, Brentwood.  
 1913 Parry, Owen, Brooklands, Broomfield, Chelmsford; and Pulpit Rock, Bonchurch, Isle of Wight.  
 1886 \*Partner, Rev. R., White Gables, Hutton, Brentwood.  
 1897 Patrick, George, Ivanhoe, Woodborough Road, Putney, S.W.  
 1895 Pelly, J. G., Theydon Place, Epping.  
 1904 Pertwee, Rev. Canon A., The Vicarage, Brightlingsea.  
 1902 Philadelphia, The Library Company of, c/o Allen & Son, American Agency, 14, Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, W.C.  
 1914 Philbrick, Miss, The Cedars, Halstead, Essex.  
 1911 Phillips, Miss E., Bellmans, Ingatestone.  
 1900 Pierce, Rev. Canon F. Dormer, F.R.Hist.Soc., Prittlewell, Southend.  
 1914 Pigot, C. B., 272, Norwich Road, Ipswich.  
 1900 Porteous, W. W., 42, Grosvenor Road, Tunbridge Wells.  
 1908 Porter, Rev. Canon R. W., The Vicarage, East Ham.  
 1902 Potter, Frederick Charles, 26 West Street, Colchester.  
 1907 Preece, Mrs., Rathlin Hall Place, St. Albans.  
 1910 Pressey, Rev. W. J., Moulsham Vicarage, Chelmsford.  
 1898 Price, Thomas P., Marks Hall, Coggeshall  
 1891 Pulteney, Miss F., Sion House, Birchanger, Essex.  
 1910 Public Record Office, The, Chancery Lane, W.C. (c/o Wyman & Sons, Ltd.)
- 1910 Rankin, Mrs., Fryerning Hall, Ingatestone.  
 1906 Ransom, Miss C., Tiptree Cottage, near Kelvedon.  
 1906 Ransom, Miss M., Tiptree Cottage, near Kelvedon.  
 1906 Ransom, Miss S. E., Tiptree Cottage, near Kelvedon.  
 1913 Ravenshaw, Colonel, Nether Priors, Halstead, Essex.  
 1875 †Rayleigh, The Lord, O.M., F.R.S., Terling Place, Witham.  
 1906 Reader, Francis W., Watford, Herts.  
 1895 Reeve, Rev. E. H. L., M.A., R.D., Stondon Massey Rectory, Brentwood  
 1910 Rhoades, James, Kings Thorpe, Kelvedon.  
 1897 RICKWORD, GEORGE (*Editorial Secretary*), 38, Wellesley Road, Colchester.  
 1914 Rimington-Wilson, The Hon. Mrs., Abberton Manor, Colchester.  
 1915 Roe, The Rev. Claude Hamilton, High Laver Rectory, Chipping Ongar.  
 1904 Rolleston, Miss, Little Laver Hall, Chipping Ongar.

Year of  
Election

- 1914 Rooke, Mrs. Creswell, Monks Horton, Colchester.  
 1883 \*Round, Douglass, Birch Cottage, Colchester.  
 1906 Round, Francis R., C.M.G., Avenue House, Witham.  
 1888 \*†Round, J. Horace, M.A., LL.D., 15, Brunswick Terrace, Brighton.  
 1866 \*†ROUND, The Right Hon. JAMES (*Treasurer*), Birch Hall, Colchester.  
 1909 Round, Miss Julia, Basketts, Copford, Colchester.  
 1903 Royal Institution, The, 21, Albemarle Street, W.  
 1895 \*Russell, Rev. A. F., M.A., R.D., The Chantry, Chingford.
- 1912 Saffron Walden, The Literary and Scientific Institution at.  
 1914 Sands, Mrs., High Street, Colchester.  
 1915 Sant, The Rev. Edward, Elsenham Vicarage, Stanstead Montfitchet.  
 1896 Savill, Alfred, Ellerslie, Buckhurst Hill.  
 1907 Savill, H. N., 24, Great Winchester Street, E.C.  
 1907 Schreiber, The Rev. A. D., Lamarsh Rectory, Bures, S.O., Suffolk.  
 1905 Scott, Arnold, M.D., Bocking, Braintree.  
 1909 Scott, J. W. Robertson, Great Canfield, Dunmow.  
 1910 Scott, Mrs. W. E., 81, Westbury Road, Brentwood.  
 1908 Searle, Norman, A.R.I.B.A., Paternoster House, E.C.  
 1912 Shallow, A. W., Pahar, Church Hill, Loughton.  
 1899 \*Sheldrake, Ernest, Farm Hill, Kelvedon.  
 1899 \*Sheldrake, H. J., White Barn, Kelvedon.  
 1899 \*Sheldrake, W., White Barn, Kelvedon.  
 1906 \*Sheldrake, Colonel E. N., 15 St. George's Square, S.W.  
 1906 Shepherd, Rev. Father, Stock.  
 1910 Sherwood, Edward, junr., Prested Hall, Feering, Kelvedon.  
 1912 Sier, L. C., 15, St. Alban's Road, Colchester.  
 1912 \*Simpson, William, Polmennor, Snakes Lane, Woodford Green.  
 1908 Skeet, Major, The Grange, Hatfield Broad Oak, Harlow.  
 1915 Skinner, Mrs., The Firs, High Road, Rayleigh.  
 1899 Smith, E. Bertram, The Gables, Stisted, Braintree.  
 1913 Smith, Rev. E., Chadwell St. Mary's Rectory, Grays.  
 1899 Smith, Miss C. Fell, 25, Chenies Street Chambers, W.C.  
 1905 Smith, Vivian Hugh, Rolls Park, Chigwell.  
 1907 Sparling, Miss A. S. B., 21, Creffield Road, Colchester.  
 1914 Spencer, Rev. W. E., St. Botolph's Vicarage, Colchester.  
 1876 \*Sperling, C. F. D., M.A., Oxford and Cambridge Club, Pall Mall, S.W.  
 1910 Squire, Mrs. E. H., Colne House, Wivenhoe.  
 1914 Stanley, Rev. S. M., Stapleford Tawney Rectory, Romford.  
 1897 Steele, Rev. Canon John Thornton, The Rectory, Marks Tey.  
 — Stevens—*see* Barking, Bishop of.  
 1903 \*Stone, W. Eben, 15, Hawthorne Street, Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A.  
 1895 Stoneham, R. E., Beredens, Great Warley, Brentwood.  
 1912 Strickland, Paul, 8, Stone Buildings, Lincolns Inn, W.C.

Year of  
Election

- 1910 Swallow, The Rev. Canon, R.D., The Mall House, Wanstead.  
1914 Swabey, Rev. M. R., Little Sampford Rectory, Braintree.
- 1891 Tabor, Henry S., Fennes, Braintree.  
1899 \*Tabor, James, The Lawn, Rochford.  
1903 Tabor, John Clement, Anderson Manor, Blandford, Dorset; *and*  
3, Herbert Crescent, S.W.  
1914 Talbot, Miss, Plashet Cottage, East Ham.  
1905 Tapp, W. M., LL.D., F.S.A., Queen Anne's Mansions, S.W.  
1907 Taylor, Henry, F.S.A., Birklands, Birkdale, Lancs.; *and* Braeside,  
Tunbridge Wells.  
1906 \*Taylor, Thomas J., 16, Maddox Street, Hanover Square, W.  
1906 Tench, Mrs. Montague, Great Dunmow.  
1912 Theobald, J. Anwyl, Widdington House, Newport, Essex.  
1910 Thomas, Lady, Wynter's Grange, Harlow.  
1914 Thomas, William, Blue Bridge House, Halstead, Essex.  
1902 Todhunter, Joseph, Kingsmore House, Harlow.  
1900 Tomson, Rev. E. L., Great Yeldham.  
1905 Tooley, Herbert, F.R.I.B.A., Fairstead, Buckhurst Hill.  
1895 \*Tremlett, James D., Dalethorpe, Dedham.  
1902 \*Tritton, J. H., Lyons Hall, Great Leighs, Chelmsford:  
1911 Turner, H., The Hall, Barnston, Dunmow.  
1914 Turner, Dr. John, The Asylum, Brentwood.
- 1878 Unwin, T. Fisher, 1, Adelphi Terrace, W.C.
- 1915 Valpy, The Rev. J. H., The Vicarage, Fingringhoe, Essex.  
1911 Vaughan, Miss E., Turners, Rayne, Braintree.
- 1891 \*Wagner, Henry, F.S.A., 13, Half Moon Street, Piccadilly.  
1912 Wall, J. Charles, Lyndhurst, Canterbury Road, Leyton.  
1905 \*Wall, R. Howard, Brook House, Chigwell.  
1906 Wallace, Miss M. A., Colne Road, Lexden, Colchester.  
1909 \*Waller, Ambrose J. R., Loughton.  
1911 Waller, Mrs., Thorneybrook, Chelmsford.  
1891 WALLER, W. C., M.A., F.S.A. (*Vice-Treasurer*), Loughton.  
1898 Wallis, Mrs. H, North End House, Warley, Brentwood.  
1911 Warner, Dr. Percy, Rydal, Woodford Green.  
1904 Warner, Stephen, Lincoln College, Oxford.  
1911 Warren, F. Hazzledine, F.G.S., Sherwood, Loughton.  
1909 Warren, The Rev. W., Black Notley Rectory, Braintree.  
1906 Watling, H. Stewart, White Gables, Dovercourt.  
1911 Watson, Rt. Rev. Monsignor E. J., Chelmsford.  
— Watts-Ditchfield—*see* Chelmsford, Bishop of.  
1894 Wauhope, Edward, Goldings Hill House, Loughton.

Year of  
Election

- 1903 Way, Herbert William Lewis, Spencer Grange, Halstead, Essex.  
— Whitcombe—*see* Colchester, Bishop of.
- 1906 White, The Rev. W. Beale, 4, Canterbury Road, Colchester.
- 1914 Whitton, J. Penrose, B.A., The Friends' School, Saffron Waldron.
- 1910 Wilde, Mrs. E. J., Milesdown, St. Giles Hill, Winchester.
- 1892 \*Wiles, W. G., 41, St. John's Street, Colchester.
- 1906 Wiles, Miss A. H., 26, Trinity Street, Colchester.
- 1907 Williams, H. E., High Street, Colchester.
- 1913 Williams, Rev. H. Alban, Sheering Rectory, Harlow.
- 1890 Wilmer, Horace, C.E., F.S.A., Sunhurst, Derby Road, Woodford.
- 1913 Wilmer, Captain L. W., 23, Ireton Road, Colchester.
- 1905 Wilmott, Rev. E. W., Cornishall End Vicarage, Braintree.
- 1913 \*Willmott, Miss E. A., Warley Place, Great Warley.
- 1906 Wilson, William, Heath Cottage, Wickham Bishops, Witham; *and* 47, Leicester Square, W.C.
- 1896 Wilson, Thomas, B.A., Rivers Lodge, Harpenden, Herts.  
— Wilson—*see* Maryon-Wilson; Rimington-Wilson.
- 1893 Winch, John Miller, 19, Wellesley Road, Colchester.
- 1910 Woolford, Arthur, 16, Grove Green Road, Leytonstone.
- 1901 \*Worin, Hastings, Priory Lodge, Little Dunmow.
- 1914 \*Wrightson, The Hon. Mrs. H., Felix Hall, Kelvedon.
- 1895 \*Wythes, Ernest J., Copped Hall, Epping.
- 1913 Yale University Library, c/o E. G. Allen & Son, 14, Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, W.C.
- 1914 Yates, E. E., 171, Hertford Road, Lower Edmonton, N.

---

## Honorary Members.

*(Elected annually under the provisions of Rule 3.)*

- 1873 Brabrook, Sir E. W., F.S.A., M.R.S.L., Langham House, Wallington, Surrey.
- 1914 Burghclere, The Lord, Royal Commission on Historical Monuments, Scotland House, Victoria Embankment, S.W.
- 1914 Duckworth, G. H., R.C. Hist. Mon., Scotland House, S.W.
- 1911 Hope, Sir William H. St. J., M.A., Litt.D., LL.D., Clare, Suffolk.
- 1907 Johnston, Andrew, Woodford Green.
- 1873 Smith, J. C. Challenor, F.S.A., Calleva, Silchester Common, Reading.
-

Annual Subscription, 10s. 6d.; Life Composition, £5 5s.

*Subscriptions are due January 1st, and should be paid to the Society's Bankers, BARCLAY AND COMPANY, LIMITED, Colchester; or to the Vice-Treasurer, W. C. WALLER, ESQ., F.S.A., Loughton, Essex.*

Persons desirous of joining the Society are requested to communicate with the Honorary Secretary.

Should any errors, omissions of honorary distinctions, *etc.*, be found in the List of Members, it is requested that notice thereof be given to the Hon. Sec., the Rev. T. H. CURLING, Halstead Vicarage, Essex; or to the Vice-Treasurer, as above.

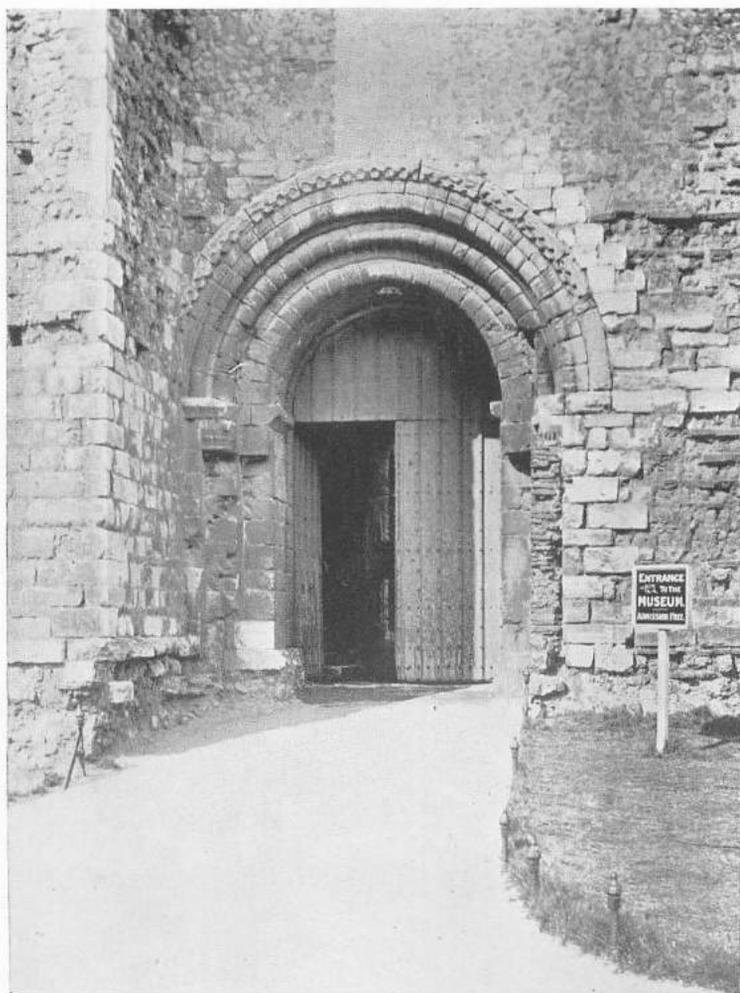
---

Contributions of objects and documents illustrative of the History and Archæology of the county are solicited for the Museum, to be addressed to 'The Essex Archæological Society, the Museum, Colchester.'

### MEDIÆVAL AND LATER PERIODS.

- Model of old Pedlar Woman, in "coalscuttle" bonnet and scarlet cloak, with basket of wares. Height, 12ins. Donor, Mrs. Adelaide Cater. (*Plate III.*). 2987.14
- Sampler by Elizabeth Daniell, 1843. Two Bookmarkers, texts worked on perforated card mounted on ribbons. Group of Seaweed in basket mounted on card. Steel latch key, Roman type. Shell cameo, female figure in biga. Spy glass in case. Pen and ink case of painted wood, "A Tunbridge Wells Gift" on label. Book of views, "Thirty-two remarkable places in England and Wales," Price, One Shilling; paper cover, London, 1820. Donors, Mr. Thomas Brett Daniell and Miss Daniell. 2990.14
- Double-barrelled Flint lock Gun, with short barrels for shooting in woods, by Manton, date about 1800. Pair of Flint lock Horse Pistols, brass mounts, by Hewson, London. Flint lock Pistol with octagonal barrel, by Bennett and Lacy, 67, Royal Exchange, London. Pair pocket Flint lock Pistols, by W. Richards. Pair small Flint lock Pistols with octagonal barrels, by Prosser, London. Large leather Powder Magazine to hold 20lbs., scored 20 on base. Steel Crossbow for bullets, by Harcourt, Ipswich. Service Sword with damascened blade, inscribed on one side "Grenadier Guards"; on the other, "For my Country and King," with Royal Arms, mantling, etc.; on the back R. Johnston, St. James's Street, London. This sword probably belonged to Sir Charles Rowley, about 1825; the gun metal mounts of the leather sheath were gilded and one is engraved R Johnston. late Bland & Foster, Sword Cutler and Belt maker to his Majesty, 68, St. James's Street, London. Sword with gilt hilt and guard, burnished blade, in iron sheath. This sword and sheath do not appear to belong to one another. Donor, Sir Joshua T. Rowley, Baronet. 2995-3003.14
- Set of "Latten" Bells with black leather, brass mounted hood, fringed with scarlet wool. This was fixed to the hames of the horse collar like the Essex Hounce. Purchased in Kent for comparison with the Hounce. 3006.14
- Miss Jekyll in "Old West Surrey," p. 213, says, "There were four rings of bells in the set, and each set had four bells, except the one with three of the largest bells of deep tone; each set made its own chord, while the whole clanged and jingled in pleasant harmonies."
- "Latten is an old English word for a kind of brass or bronze, answering to the French *laiton*." For a description of the Hounce, with illustration, see Annual Report, 1913-14, p. 21, plate vi.

*Frontispiece.*



COLCHESTER CASTLE, NORMAN GATEWAY.

*From a Photograph by the Curator.*

Borough of



Colchester.

---

THE  
**Corporation Museum**

OF  
LOCAL ANTIQUITIES

(FOUNDED 1846).

**REPORT**

OF THE  
**Museum and Muniment Committee**

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31ST MARCH, 1915.

---

**PRICE—TWO PENCE.**

---

COLCHESTER:  
BENHAM AND COMPANY, LIMITED,  
1915.

# Committee and Officers, 1914=15.

---

## Committee:

ALDERMAN E. H. BARRITT, J.P., *Chairman.*

ALDERMAN W. G. BENHAM, J.P., *Deputy-Chairman.*

THE WORSHIPFUL THE MAYOR (COUNCILLOR W. COATS  
HUTTON, J.P.).

ALDERMAN H. LAVER, J.P.

COUNCILLOR J. W. BARE.

COUNCILLOR A. M. JARMIN.

COUNCILLOR C. M. STANFORD.

*The following are not on the Council, but represent the  
Essex Archaeological Society.*

THE REV. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.

THE REV. J. W. KENWORTHY.

Mr. PHILIP G. LAVER, F.S.A.

## Honorary Curator:

ALDERMAN HENRY LAVER, J.P., F.S.A.

## Curator:

ARTHUR G. WRIGHT.

## Assistant:

THEOBALD SMITH.

## The Corporation Museum.

*To the Mayor and Council of the Borough of Colchester.*

GENTLEMEN,

We beg to submit our Annual Report on the Corporation Museum for the year ended 31st March, 1915.

During the past year the number of visitors has reached the unprecedented total of 49,689.

This large increase is due to the number of troops quartered in Colchester and the opening of the Museum on Sunday afternoons for their benefit.

The first Sunday opening was on October 2nd, when over 2,000 soldiers viewed the collections; the last opening was on March 28th. During the six months the Museum was open on Sundays it was visited by 17,982 persons.

A large number of valuable and interesting additions have been made to the various collections and your Committee are again indebted to numerous donors. The gifts have also been supplemented by many purchases.

All these are recorded in the following lists, and several are illustrated from photographs taken specially for this Report by the Curator.

The collection of antiquities from Braintree formed by the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy, sometime Vicar of that town, and presented by him to the Colchester Corporation, has been arranged in a case specially provided, and presents a valuable illustration of the history of the place during Prehistoric and Roman times.

The recolouring and rearrangement of the Mediæval Wall Cases, in progress when the last Report was issued, have been completed and have much improved the appearance and utility of the collections.

A good deal of ordinary routine work has also been carried out, such as cleaning, restoring and mending specimens, numbering in oil paint, rearranging and labelling.

The Committee record with satisfaction that an Order establishing a Scheme for the future regulation of the Albert School premises as a Museum and Art Gallery has been made by the Board of Education, but no further steps will be taken until the premises cease to be used by the Military Authorities as a Recruiting Station.

In conclusion your Committee invite the members of the Council and general public to visit the Museum and inspect the past year's work and accessions, and they feel convinced the Council will appreciate the interest and activity displayed by the responsible officers of the department.

ERNEST H. BARRITT, *Chairman*

HENRY LAVER, *Hon. Curator.*

ARTHUR G. WRIGHT, *Curator.*

## Visitors to the Museum, 1914=15.

			Days Open		Attendance, Sundays.		Total Attendance, Sundays included.
April	...	...	26	...	—	...	3765
May	...	...	26	...	—	...	2129
June	...	...	26	...	—	...	4082
July	...	...	27	...	—	...	3150
August	...	...	26	...	—	...	4562
September	...	...	26	...	—	...	3585
October	...	...	31	...	5196	...	8809
November	...	...	30	...	3585	...	5337
December	...	...	30	...	1758	...	3248
January	...	...	31	...	1765	...	3793
February	...	...	28	...	1906	...	3564
March	...	...	31	...	2052	...	3665
	<i>Total</i>	...	338	...	17,982	...	49,68

## BANK HOLIDAY ATTENDANCES.

Easter Monday, 13th April	...	...	...	...	1130
Whit Monday, 1st June	...	...	...	...	1247
August Monday, 3rd August	...	...	...	...	606
26th December	...	...	...	...	74

\*The total number of Visitors for the year ending March 31st, 1903, was 20,887; 1904, was 27,039; 1905, was 28,408; 1906, was 29,588; 1907, was 31,078; 1908, was 30,875; 1909, was 29,842; 1910, was 34,453; 1911, was 29,423; 1912, was 27,298; 1913, was 32,149; 1914, was 29,564.

## The Colchester Museum

IS OPEN DAILY FROM

1st April to 30th September—10 a.m. till 5 p.m.

1st October to 31st March—10 a.m. till 4 p.m.

AND CLOSED ON

Sundays, Good Friday, and Christmas Day, and such other days as the Committee may order.

ADMISSION FREE.

---

It is urgently requested that any discovery of Archæological interest in the neighbourhood may be brought to the notice of either the Chairman, Honorary Curator or the Curator as early as possible.

The Curator will be pleased to give any information in his power and may be seen daily, Museum engagements permitting.

---

Postcards of many of the most important antiquities may be obtained in the Museum at One Penny each.

---

Curator ... ARTHUR G. WRIGHT.

# List of Additions to the Museum

BY GIFT AND PURCHASE.

From 1st April, 1914, to 31st March, 1915.

All the objects were found in Colchester, unless otherwise stated.

## STONE AND BRONZE AGES.

Polished Axe of flint with thick white patina, the sides slightly rounded by grinding, the cutting edge semi-circular in form. Traces of the original chipped surfaces remain. Length  $7\frac{1}{4}$  ins. Found at East Bay, Colchester. Late Neolithic or Early Bronze Age. Purchased. 3009.14

See Evans, *Stone Implements of Great Britain*, Second Edition, pp. 98-99.

Fusiform Bead of Shale, covered with two thin gold plates meeting in the centre, ornamented by five groups of engraved parallel lines, encircling the bead and acting as a key to the plates. Length,  $\frac{17}{16}$  in.; greatest diameter,  $\frac{14}{16}$  in. Small bead of same type with portions of engraved gold covering remaining. Length,  $\frac{8}{16}$  in.; greatest diameter,  $\frac{6}{16}$  in. Four gold plates from two similar beads about the size of the perfect example. Bead of amber, disc-shaped, imperfect. Diameter,  $\frac{14}{16}$  in. Perforation,  $\frac{4}{16}$  in. Thickness in centre,  $\frac{3}{16}$  in. Small bead of similar type, diameter,  $\frac{5}{16}$  in.; perforation,  $\frac{2}{16}$  in. The amber has changed to a dark colour with much corroded surface and is very brittle. Found with a burial under an inverted urn, which was too much broken to be preserved, near Rochford, Essex. Bronze Age, between 1500 and 1100 B.C. Purchased. 3011.14

A gold bead of the Rochford type is preserved in the Museum at Devizes and is figured in the Catalogue of that Museum, page 36, figure 140. It is described as "formed by plating a core of shale or jet (?) with two thin gold cones meeting in the centre; there is a band of parallel engraved lines round the centre and a similar one round each end." The bead was found in a barrow at Normanton, Wilts, and forms part of the Stourhead Collection. It is also figured in Hoare's *History of Ancient Wilts*, 202, plate xxv.

Three fragments of the Cinerary Urn inverted over the burial with gold beads; of coarse, gritty paste with red brown exterior and grey black interior. Found near Rochford, Essex. Bronze Age. Purchased. 3011.14

Polished Axe of horn coloured flint, with slightly oblique cutting edge and ground flat on sides. Length,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  ins. Found at Lexden. Late Neolithic or Early Bronze Age. Donor, Miss Hilda Martin. 3112.14

Two Picks, made from antlers of the Red Deer (*Cervus Elaphus*), found during the recent excavations in galleries of the Prehistoric Flint Mines at Grimes Graves, Weeting, Norfolk. Donors, The Prehistoric Society of East Anglia and Mrs. T. S. Hall. 3117.14

A full report of these excavations will be published by the Prehistoric Society of East Anglia in due course. See *Archæologia*, vol. 62, pp 101-124. "On the Use of the Deer-Horn Pick in the Mining Operations of the Ancients. By Horace W. Sanders, Esq., F.S.A."

Four Implements, tongue-shaped and ovate, of cherty flint. Length,  $5\frac{3}{4}$  ins.,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ins. and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  ins. Found at Grays, Essex. Palæolithic. Purchased. 3208.15

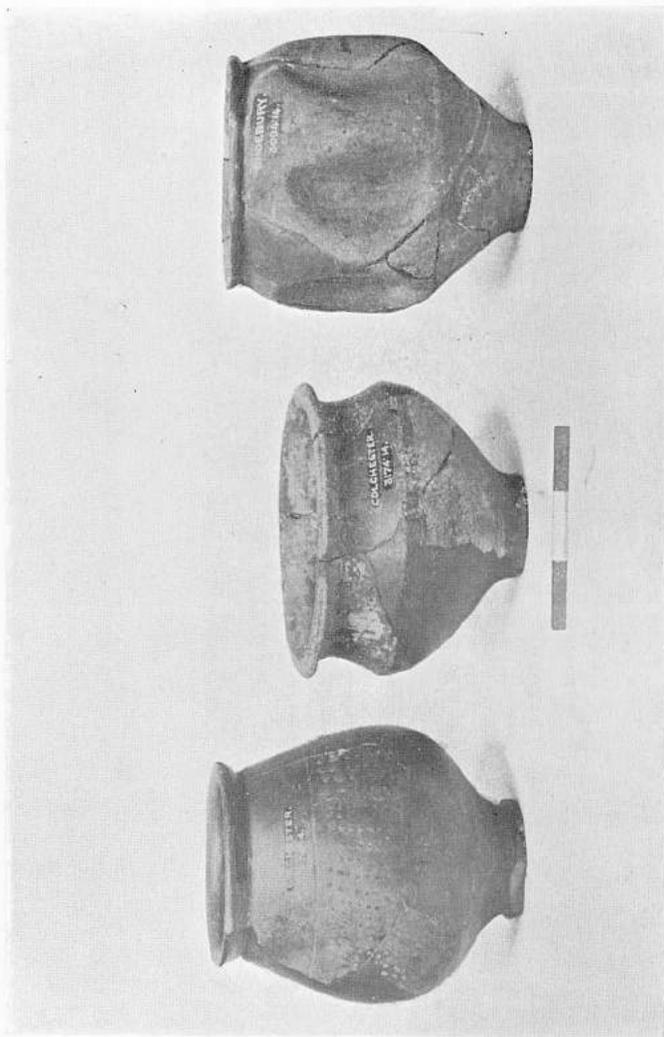
Two Cores and polygonal flake of flint, found by donor at Wormingford. Neolithic. Donor, the Curator, Mr. A. G. Wright. 3195.15

Bronze Socketed Axe, with loop which is imperfect, the mouth square in section and moulded at top. The curved wings of the palstave are seen as a survival on the sides, indicating the origin of the Socketed Celt. Length,  $3\frac{7}{8}$  ins. Found near Braintree. Late Bronze Age. Donor, the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy. 3200.15

See Evans, *Ancient Bronze Implements*, figure 110, for a similar example with wings found at High Roding, Essex.

Bronze Socketed Axe, with loop and triple moulding below the brim of the oval mouth. Length  $2\frac{6}{8}$  ins. Found near Braintree. Late Bronze Age. Donor, the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy. 3200.15

These two Axes are included in the Kenworthy Collection of Braintree Antiquities.



3174.14

ROMANO-BRITISH BEAKERS AND BOWL,

3094.14

*From a Photograph by the Curator.*

### EARLY IRON AGE (LATE-CELTIC).

Six fragments of Bronze and Iron Age pottery with thumb and tooled decoration. Found at Shoeburyness. Donor, Quarter-Master-Sergeant J. J. Gurnett. 3010.14

Upper and Lower Stones of British Querns of Hertfordshire Conglomerate (Pudding Stone). The upper stone has a hole in the side for the insertion of a handle. Found at Bocking. Early Iron Age. Purchased. 3067.68.14

The Stones were not found together.

Neck of large cylindrical Amphora, of pinkish buff ware with beaded lip. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 3116.14

For this type of Amphora, which is frequently found on Late-Celtic Sites, see Loescheke, *Haltern*, Taf. xix., 5 and 6.

### ROMANO-BRITISH PERIOD.

Cinerary Urn of hard grey ware, with everted brim and tooled trellis pattern on sides, contains a quantity of burnt bones. Height,  $11\frac{5}{16}$  ins. Base of pan of brown ware with polished black exterior, used as a cover. 2nd Century, A.D. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2981.14

Half of a shallow flanged Bowl, of light grey ware, with polished black exterior and low foot ring. Belgic, 1st Century, A.D. Donor, Mr. R. Godfrey. 2982.14

This form appears to be a copy of the "Samian" bowl figured by Ward, *Roman Era in Britain*, Fig. 43, No. 18, and by Ritterling, *Hofheim*, 1913, Plate xxxi. fig. 12. Fragments of these "Samian" examples are preserved in the Museum.

Portion of a shallow Bowl of thin grey ware, with broad moulded flange, similar to type mentioned above, No. 2982.14. Probably Belgic ware, 1st Century, A.D. Found at Shoeburyness. Donor, Quarter-Master-Sergeant J. J. Gurnett. 3010.14

Bead, melon-shaped, of blue vitreous paste. Roman period. Donor, Mr. W. Meaden. 3028.14

Gold Ear Ring of crescent shape, formed by drawing out a small tube to a wire at each end, one of which forms a loop round which the other is twisted. A pendant hung from the ring, of which only the gold attachment remains. Roman period. Purchased. 3053.14

- Bronze Fibula, or brooch, which shows traces of tinning; the upper part of bow is fluted, the dividing ridge being finely notched, the hinge pin is wanting. Found near the gold ear ring described above. Purchased. 3054.14
- Mortarium of buff ware, with broad, nearly vertical rim and smooth interior. Diameter,  $7\frac{7}{8}$  ins. 2nd Century, A.D. Donor, Mrs. Adelaide Cater. 3061.14
- Child's Gold Ring, set with a garnet or carbuncle(?) *en cabochoon*; found in a grave. Inside diameter of ring,  $\frac{6}{16}$  ins. Roman period. Purchased. 3065.14
- A number of fragments of various wares, including "Samian" of forms 15, 18, 24, 27, 29, 30, 36, 37, 38, 43, 45, some of which bear the following potters' stamps, MARTIMA, OPASEN, OFPAS, SCOTNVS, SEXTIMA, SVCESVSF, VITALI, and small Unguent Pot of light buff ware with corrugated body and slender foot (similar to *May-Roman Pottery at York*, pl. xix, fig. 15). Found on site of Town Hall. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 3074.14
- Iron Axe, and fifteen large and small Iron Nails, from Roman rubbish pits. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 3075-77.14
- Portion of "Samian" Bowl (Form 37), with free figure decoration in the style of Paternus, a potter of Lezoux, in the second half of the 2nd Century, A.D. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 3086.14
- Fragment of Roman Brick,  $3\frac{1}{4}$  ins. thick, found in High Street. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 3120.14
- Indented Beaker of hard greyish brown ware, restored by the Curator from fragments purchased March 1914. Height,  $4\frac{7}{8}$  ins. Found at Shoebury. Purchased. (*Plate I.*). 3094.14
- Iron object, commonly known as a Hippo-Sandal, but more probably the shoe of a pole brake. Found in the river at Colchester. Roman period. Purchased. 3139.14
- See Pitt-Rivers. *Excavations in Cranborne Chase*, vol. 1, pp 77-79.
- Bronze Pin with ornamented head. Length, 3 ins. Roman period. Purchased. 3172.14

- Base fragment of "Samian" Bowl (Form 37), with large foliated scroll decoration. On the base of the foot ring a small M is incised, probably a mark of ownership. Found in Castle Park. 2nd Century, A.D. Purchased. 3173.14
- Olla, of hard grey ware with polished black surface, everted rim and small beaded foot. The bulge is ornamented with lines of raised dots *en barbotine* beneath a narrow girth groove. Restored by the Curator from fragments found in a Roman rubbish pit. Height,  $5\frac{1}{8}$  ins. Belgic ware, 1st Century, A.D. (*Plate I.*). Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 3174.14
- Carinated Bowl, of hard grey ware with polished black exterior; wide mouth and narrow foot. Restored by the Curator from fragments found in a Roman rubbish pit with No. 3174.14. Height,  $3\frac{5}{8}$  ins. Probably Belgic Ware, 1st Century, A.D. (*Plate I.*). Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 3174.14
- A number of fragments of wares from a Roman rubbish pit, including the neck of a Laguna with a reeded handle of pinkish ware and base of an Amphora of red ware. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 3174.14
- Small bronze bell, of conical form with hexagonal loop handle. Height,  $2\frac{3}{4}$  ins. Bronze Key. Length,  $2\frac{5}{8}$  ins. Two Bronze Eggspoons, with circular bowls and pointed stems. Length,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  and  $3\frac{7}{8}$  ins. Bronze Hair Pin, with flat expanding engraved head with rectangular opening, imperfect. Length,  $5\frac{7}{8}$  ins. Bronze Probe, tapering to a point at each end. Length,  $8\frac{7}{8}$  ins. Purchased. 3181-86.15
- Number of fragments of painted Wall Plaster, from a Roman rubbish pit. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 3196.15
- Bronze Bracelet of twisted wire, similar to Ward 76A (Roman Era in Britain). Bronze Brooch with coil spring, pin wanting. Bronze Brooch imperfect, as Ward fig. 72D. Bronze Nail Cleaner. Bronze Stud. Blue glass Bead. Bone handle of Bodkin, inlaid with jet. Small bronze lid of Flagon. Iron Arrow head. Iron Key, 13th Century. Iron Punch. Three iron Nails. All of Roman period (with exception of key). Found in Braintree. Donor, the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy, to be included in his collection of Braintree Antiquities. 3200.15

Fragment of "Samian" Bowl (Form 37), decoration in two bands; in the upper, a lion springing to r. facing a bull charging to l. (D. 898), portion of a tree; lower band, demi medallions or festoons enclosing birds (D. 1009). Found near Hospital Vespasian-Domitian period. Donor, Dr. E. Chichester. 3204.15

See Knorr. *Rotweill*, 1907, pl. v., fig. 4.

Bead of blue vitreous paste, the surface of which is covered with groups of small pits, which may have held glass or enamel of other colours. Diameter,  $\frac{3}{4}$  in.; of hole,  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. Roman period Donor, Mr. A. E. Purkiss. 3209.15

See Curle, *Roman Fort at Newstead*, pl. xci., figs. 12 and 16.

Fifteen iron Nails, various types and sizes. Two iron Staples with Eyes. Iron Chisel. Iron Knife with broad tanged blade. Two iron Styli. Iron Spearhead with open socket. Portion of iron Spring of Padlock Portion of iron Hinge with clinched nails, showing thickness of wooden door to which it was attached. Found in Roman rubbish pits. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 3210.15

A large number of fragments of Late-Celtic and Romano-British wares, including some more or less imperfect vessels, acquired by the late Mr. E. A. Fitch, of Maldon, during the making of the railway between Maldon and Heybridge, also, a number of fragments of "Samian" ware, both plain and decorated, Forms 15, 18, 24, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 38, 44, 45, 51, 67(?) and Ritterling's 12, twenty-two of which bear Potters' Stamps and a "Samian" Bowl (Form 37), with free figure decoration of lions chasing stags and retrograde Potters' Stamp C R in relief below ornamented zone. Restored from fragments by the Curator. (*Plate II.*) 3214.15

Bronze Fibula, with spiral spring and perforated pin plate. Bronze Fibula, with reeded bow showing traces of gilding. Bronze Fibula, in form of a Sandal, inlaid with pale blue enamel. Two bronze Pins, one with cone shaped head. Bronze Probe, with groove for lancet blade. Bronze Piercer, with handle terminating in an eye for suspension. Bronze Stud, resembling a large collar stud. Cone shaped object of bronze, with moulded base and traces of an iron pin or tang. Two Handles of bronze Spoons. Six fragments of bronze mountings, piece of bronze rod and runner from casting. All from the Fitch Collection, found near Maldon and Heybridge. Purchased. 3214.15

- Dulcimer with painted wood case; a common toy about sixty or seventy years ago. Donor, Mr. J. Miller Winch. 3007.14
- Pair of Double-barrelled Service Pistols, for use with percussion caps, by Tipping & Lawden, Holborn, London. Silver plate engraved with crest on stock. In mahogany case with powder horn, bullet moulds, tools, caps, etc. Donor, the Rev. J. P. Noyes. 3025.14
- Pair ornamental Candlesticks, in white metal with brass sconces. Early 19th Century. Donor, Mrs. A. E. Purkiss. 3029.14
- Fishing line furnished with whitethorn hooks, formerly used on the coast of Essex. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 3033.14
- Brass Spirit Taper with mahogany handle; on one side of reservoir, in relief, H. M. Greville, Northampton Regd. Novr. 5th 1845, No. 576; on the other, Wilmot, Roberts & Co. Manufacturers, Birmingham. Length,  $11\frac{1}{4}$  ins. Donor, Mr. J. Miller Winch. 3056.14
- Pair of Curling Irons, used about middle of last Century. Length,  $9\frac{1}{4}$  ins. Donor, Mr. J. Miller Winch. 3057.14
- Five Horse Shoes of Iron, of various dates, and one modern shoe for comparison. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 3066.14
- Iron Candlestick with moulded collar. Height,  $9\frac{1}{8}$  ins. Purchased. 3073.14
- Scarificator, formerly used for cupping, in shagreen case. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 3078.14
- Iron Key, with jointed stem and reniformed bow. 16th Century. Found near the Priory, Earls Colne. Donor, Mrs. L. B. Root. 3079.14
- Iron Knife with hammered hollow socket. Length, 7 ins. Found at Wickham Bishops. Age doubtful. Donor, Mr. John Akerman. 3092.14
- Tea Urn Stand with woolwork. Small red leather Casket\*  
Small Box Iron with heater. Transparent drawing Slate.  
Pair antique Razors with tortoise shell handles, in case.  
Turned wood Medal Box. Antique paper Valentine.  
Donors, Mr. Thomas Brett Daniell and Miss Daniell. 3096.14

- Plate with Medallion and Inscription "Father Mathew, the great advocate for Temperance." Donor, Mr. Philip G Laver, F.S.A. 3101.14
- Iron blade of Dagger, or Knife, with maker's stamp, a Tudor rose crowned, one each side. Length,  $15\frac{1}{4}$  ins. 16th Century. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 3102.14
- Antique dark Lantern. Ten corset Whalebones. Four hanks Embroidery Silks. Framed Map, "The Land of Matrimony." Small willow pattern Plate. Small leather Jewel Box. Hank of small Beads. Steel Button-hook in green ivory handle. Amber heart. Polished cornelian. Pair coral Pendants. Small volume of Psalms and Dr. Watts' Hymns, 1818. Donors, Mr. Thomas Brett Daniell and Miss Daniell. 3107.14
- Water Bottle of the Loyal Colchester Volunteers, painted chocolate with inscription in white within a circle A|LCV| 25. This bottle was in the possession of the Bawtree family. John Bawtree was Lt-Colonel Commandant in 1803. Purchased. 3109.14
- Old Bayonet used with "Brown Bess" rifle. Purchased. 3110.14
- Embossed Tudor Rose, from a large gotch of red ware. 16th Century. Purchased. 3115.14
- Brass Table Spoon, with hexagonal stem and baluster top. Middle 16th Century. Donor, Mr. A. G. Wheeler. 3118.14
- Brick, from old kiln at West Bergholt.  $8\frac{3}{8}$  ins.  $\times$  4 ins.  $\times$   $1\frac{3}{4}$  ins. About 15th Century. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 3121.14
- Set of ivory Spillikins. Purchased. 3127.14
- Antique Spectacles with steel frame, in shagreen case. Early 19th Century. Purchased. 3128.14
- Fishing Line with white-thorn hooks, procured by donor from a Thames fisherman, now rarely used. Donor, Mr. Edward Lovett. 3132.14
- Large iron Key, with reniform bow, piped and moulded stem with perforated web. 16th Century. Purchased. 3144.14
- Bronze Key, with annular bow, piped stem, web deeply grooved and divided into two groups of four points on edge. About 14th Century. Purchased. 3145.14

- Small bronze Key, with annular bow, quadrilateral stem and plain T-shaped web. 14th Century. Purchased. 3146.14
- Bronze Key, stamped with ring and dot pattern, bow imperfect flat indented web. Date uncertain. Purchased. 3147.14
- Iron Spur, with curved neck and slender shanks, buckle and strap plates, and eleven pointed star rowel. 16th Century. Purchased. 3148.14
- Drinking Horn, 6 ins. high. Found in an old house in Colchester. Purchased. 3149.14
- Two leather Bottles, in shape of a small keg, from which "clouts" have been cut, converting the bottles into receptacles for odds and ends. One stamped on base T.M. Found in an old house in Colchester. Stuart period. 3150-3151.14
- Tobacco Jar of lead or pewter, with bands of annular ornament, domed lid with "blackamoor" head for handle. Found in an old house in Colchester. 18th Century. Purchased. 3152.14
- Large Watchman's Rattle, with double tongue and ratchets. 18th Century. Purchased. 3153.14
- Wooden Bowl, with handle in one piece, from Manningtree. Early 19th Century. Purchased, 3154.14
- Two Windows, with carved oak tracery, corner post, beams, etc., from an old house (No. 49), in High Street, now demolished. Early 15th Century. Donors, Messrs. Lawrence & Co. 3156.14
- Two Sword Scabbards, of thin wood covered with leather, with tooled ornamentation. One for a straight, the other for a curved sword, or cutlass. The straight scabbard has the initials IA stamped twice on back Length, 30 ins. 17th Century Found in No. 49, High Street, when demolished. Donors, Messrs Lawrence & Co. 3157-3158.14
- Iron Stirrup, found in No. 49, High Street, when demolished. 17th Century. Donors, Messrs. Lawrence & Co. 3159.14
- Constable's Staff, of turned wood painted, with Crown and Borough Arms and inscription V.R. James Mason Cemetery, in gold and colours. Length, 10½ ins. Purchased. 3164.14



"SAMIAN" BOWL, FROM MALDON, 321.4.15.

*From a Photograph by the Curator.*



MODEL OF PEDLAR, WOMAN, 2987.14.

*From a Photograph by the Curator.*

- Pair antique Spectacles in embossed cardboard case with initials R.B. Purchased. 3165.14
- Special Constable's Staff, of plain turned wood. Length, 10 $\frac{1}{4}$  ins. Donor, Councillor A. M. Jarmin. 3166.14
- Sliding Toasting Rack, of iron, to fit on grate bars. Length, 18 $\frac{1}{2}$  ins. 18th Century. Donor, Mrs. Adelaide Cater. 3167.14
- Iron Joint Fork with two prongs, for lifting joints from pot or spit. Length, 21 ins. 18th Century. Donor, Mrs. Adelaide Cater. 3168.14
- Large Glass Bottle for wine or spirit, of cylindrical form with deep "kick." The circular glass Seal on side bears the initials G \* C and date 1796. Height 10 $\frac{1}{4}$  ins., diameter 4 $\frac{7}{8}$  ins. Purchased. 3169.14
- This Bottle belonged to Golding Constable, the father of the celebrated painter. It was purchased at the sale of Daniel Constable Whalley over 40 years ago, by F. C. Cook, of Thorrington, Essex, of whom it was acquired by Mrs. Adelaide Cater, in 1914.
- Tobacco Pipe, time of Charles II.; and a portrait Medallion from a Bellarmine 17th Century. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 3174.14
- Two Iron Steelyards of an obsolete type. Donor, Mr. T. Davies. 3178.14
- Glass Pen, in black card case, in use about 1800. Donor, the Hon Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 3189.15
- Bone Fruit Knife. 18th Century. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 3190.15
- Card of thirteen hand-made Buttons. Early 19th Century. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 3191.15
- Salt Cellar, of Delft ware with bluish glaze. Found at Copford. 18th Century. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 3198.15
- Brass Strap Buckle with tang complete. Length, 2 in. Found in donor's garden. 16th or 17th Century. Donor, Mr. H. Lazell 3211.15
- Dandy Cane of carved bamboo. Length, 4 feet 4 ins. 18th Century. Donor, Mrs. Adelaide Cater. 3215.15

Large serrated Ridge Tile, glazed, imperfect. Length, 11 ins  
13th or 14th Century. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A.

3219.15

Circular papier-maché Wafer Box, with painting on lid representing a Sweep's boy reading the new act; beneath is the line "I have a silent sorrow here." Diameter,  $3\frac{5}{8}$  ins. Medal Box of turned wood, diameter,  $2\frac{7}{8}$  ins. Three Steel Frames for bead purses. Gilt metal repoussé Frame for purse. Cut steel Purse ring. Gilt ditto. Early brass Thimble. Bone Fish Counter. Mother-o'-pearl ditto. Two strings of Beads. Twenty-two skeins and twists of old coloured Silks Reel "Best China Sewing Silk." Donor, Mrs. Havard.

3221.15

Four bone tools, one ornamented with engraved circles, semi-circles and six pointed stars; another with faceted head has the initials R.W. engraved on two facets; another resembles a rasp. Use doubtful. Found together in river at Colchester. Date uncertain. Purchased. (*Plate IV.*)

3140-3143.14

Small bronze Tag, terminating in a dragon's head with engraved perforated plate for attachment to a strap. Length,  $1\frac{3}{8}$  ins. Purchased.

3187.14

### COINS, TOKENS, MEDALS.

Bronze Medal, struck in memory of the donor's father, Edward Milligan Beloe, 1826-1907, of King's Lynn. Donor, Mr. E. M. Beloe, F.S.A.

3018.14

Four Roman Coins, including one of Gallienus (A.D. 254-268), *Rev.* FORTVNA REDVX. Donor, the Hon. Curator. Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A.

3019.14

Third Brass of Constantine the Great (A.D. 306-337). *Rev.* GLORIA EXERCITVS. Purchased.

3020.14

Trade Token. *Obv.* William Aldred. *Rev.* In Colchester, <sup>WM.</sup> 17th Century. Purchased.

3020.14

First Brass of Crispina, wife of Commodus (died 183 A.D.). *Rev.* VENVS [AVG]. S.C. Donor, Mr. A. T. Baker.

3026.14

Second Brass of Claudius (A.D. 41-54). *Rev.* PAX AVGVSTA. *Ex.* S.C. Donor, Mr. W. Meaden.

3028.14

- Money Changer's Weight in Brass. *Obv.* Head of James I. I.R.M.BRIT. *Rev.* VS VID (a quarter unite) beneath a crown. Donor, Mr. W. Meaden. 3028.14
- Guernsey, 8 Doubles, 1834. Farthings, Victoria, 1878 and 1887. Half Farthing, Victoria, 1844. Donor, Mr. T. B. S. Menzies. 3037.14
- Trade Token. *Obv.* John Lambe, 1656. *Rev.* Of Coulchester, L. Donor, Mr. Felix King. 3038.14
- Bank of England Token for 1s. 6d. George III., 1912. Donor, Mr. A. E. Partridge. 3063.14
- Money Changer's Weight in Brass. *Obv.* Head of King to r. Gulielmus III. Dei Gratia. *Rev.* Crown and crossed Sceptres. 1 Guinea W. Purchased. 3081.14
- Silver Denarius of Roman Republic. Donor, Mr. J. Asten. 3084.14
- Second Brass of Constantine the Great (306-337 A.D.). *Rev.* SOLI. INVICTO COMITI. Donor, Mr. A. T. Baker. 3087.14
- Third Brass of Tetricus (A.D. 268-273). *Rev.* Illegible. Donor, Mr. Charles E. Benham. 3090.14
- Trade Token. *Obv.* Tho. Lambe at Buttis. *Rev.* Gate in Coulchester, 1654. Found at Marks Tey. Donor, Mr. William Little. 3106.14
- Third Brass of Constantius II. (A.D. 337-350). *Rev.* GLORIA EXERCITVS. Third Brass of Constantinopolis. *Rev.* Victory with spear and shield on prow of galley. Donor, Councillor J. W. Bare. 3119.14
- Six Silver Denarii, viz., Julia Domna (Augusta). *Rev.* PIETAS PVBLICA. Constantius II. *Rev.* VOTIS XXX MVLTIS XXXX. Gratian. *Rev.* URBS ROMA, TRPS. Valens. *Rev.* URBS ROMA. Valentinian II. *Rev.* VIRTVS ROMANORVM. Magnus Maximus. *Rev.* VIRTVS ROMANORVM. Second Brass Constantius Chlorus. 2 Third Brass Magnentius. 2 ditto Constantius II. 6 ditto Constans. 1 ditto Constantine. 3 ditto Urbs Roma type. All the above coins are from the collection of the late Rev. J. H. Pollexfen. Purchased. 3155.14

- Gold Aureus of Constantius II. (A.D. 323-361). Third son of Constantine the Great. *Obv.* Full faced bust, FL IVL CONSTANTIVS PERPAVG. *Rev.* Two figures supporting a shield inscribed VOTXXX MVLTXXXX. *Round the field*, GLORIA REIPUBLICAE. *Ex.* SMANS. Found in Essex. Purchased. 3177.14
- Small Brass of Gallienus (A.D. 253-268). *Rev.* ORIENS AVG. Two ditto, Constantine family Donor, Mr. A. E. Purkiss. 3193.15
- Farthing, Victoria, 1853. Donor, the Curator, Mr. A. G. Wright. 3194.15
- A number of Roman and English Coins, Tokens, Abbey Jettons, etc., found at Braintree, to be included in the Kenworthy Collection. Donor, the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy. 3200.15
- A number of Roman, Saxon and English Coins, Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Tokens and two Medals. From the collection of the late Mr. E. A. Fitch, Maldon. Purchased. 3214.15
- Penny of Henry II. *Obv.* Crowned head, full face, HENRICVS REX. *Rev.* Short + AIMER ON LUND.+ Found by Private Duncan, "B" Coy. 10th (Service) Battalion Royal Fusiliers, while digging a trench in a field south of Donyland Wood, about 900 yards N.N.W. of Fingringhoe Church, 28th December, 1914. Donor, Major Raymond F. Boileau, 10th (Service) Battalion Royal Fusiliers. 3217.15

#### PRINTS, MAPS, PHOTOGRAPHS, AND PRINTED MATTER.

- Two plates of Late-Celtic and Roman Pottery found in Surrey. Donor, Mr. F. H. Elsley. 2989.14
- Four Engravings of Colchester Castle, Priory and St. Mary Magdalen's Church, published by S. Hooper, 1783. Donor, Mr. W. J. Wyman. 3004.15
- Three Pictorial Postcards of the Bignor Roman pavements. Donor, Major E. C. Freeman, R.A.M.C. 3021.15
- Two Engravings of Mr. Edward Bright, late of Maldon, and Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex. Published for J. Hinton, 1751. Donor, Mr. Arthur Smith, F.E.S., etc. 3027.14

- Photograph of Guttus, of buff ware, found with other Roman remains at Long Melford, 1913. Donor, Dr. J. Sinclair Holden. 3058.14
- Stereoscopic coloured Portrait of Major John F Bishop, seven times Mayor of Colchester, 1863-1876, in leather case with lenses Donor, Mrs. Veasey. 3103.14
- Seven framed pencil Drawings by Josiah Parish, of views in the old Botanic Gardens, Colchester. Purchased. 3108.14
- "An Accurate Map of the County of Essex," by Eman Bowen. Donor, Mr. J. W. Gale. 3111.14
- Six Pictorial Postcards of Excavations at Letocetum (Wall) Donor, Mr. G. J. Buscall Fox. 3137.14
- New Testament, bound in blue leather, stamped in gold on side, with crown, garter, flags, etc., V.R. Jubilee, 1887. Donor, Miss Omond. 3138.14
- Photograph of portion of Late-Celtic Firedog in the Maidstone Museum. Donor, Mr. J. H. Allchin. 3176.14
- Two sets of British Museum Pictorial Postcards, Bronze Age and Roman Britain. Donor, Mr. G. J. Buscall Fox. 3202.15
- Four unmounted Photographs of ornamental Plaster Ceiling at 97, The Hythe. This house was formerly "The Yorkshire Grey" public house and dates from the 16th Century; the ceiling is later, about James the Second's time. Purchased. 3203.15
- Coloured Lithograph of Ancient Roman Pavement at Woodchester, as remaining in 1880. Donor, Mr. F. C. Wellstood, M.A. 3205.15
- Eight Photographs of Roman Antiquities, found in Colchester and in collection of donor. Donor, Mr. A. G. Wheeler. 3226.15

#### DEPOSITED.

- Gold Denarius, or Aureus, of Nero (A.D. 54-68). *Obv.* NERO AVG CAESAR IMP. *Rev.* Within a wreath EX.S.C. Round the edge PONTIFMAXTRP. Deposited by Mr. W. C. Wells. 3052.14

Perforated Axe Hammer of Stone, the shaft hole, tapering from each side, about 2 ins. diameter; the head flat, sides nearly so and parallel. Length,  $8\frac{3}{4}$  ins. Found in Barking Creek. Late Neolithic or Early Bronze Age. Deposited by Mr. W. C. Wells. 3124.14

Bronze Palstave, with semi-elliptical ornament below stop, through which runs a vertical rib. Length, 6 ins. Found in Epping Forest. Middle Bronze Age. Deposited by Mr. W. C. Wells. 3125.14

A similar specimen from Harston is figured in Evans, *Ancient Bronze Implements*, fig. 60.

Bronze Socketed Axe with loop, the socket slightly moulded at mouth, which is oval, in section. Length,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ins. Found at Stratford, Essex. Late Bronze Age. Deposited by Mr. W. C. Wells. 3126.14

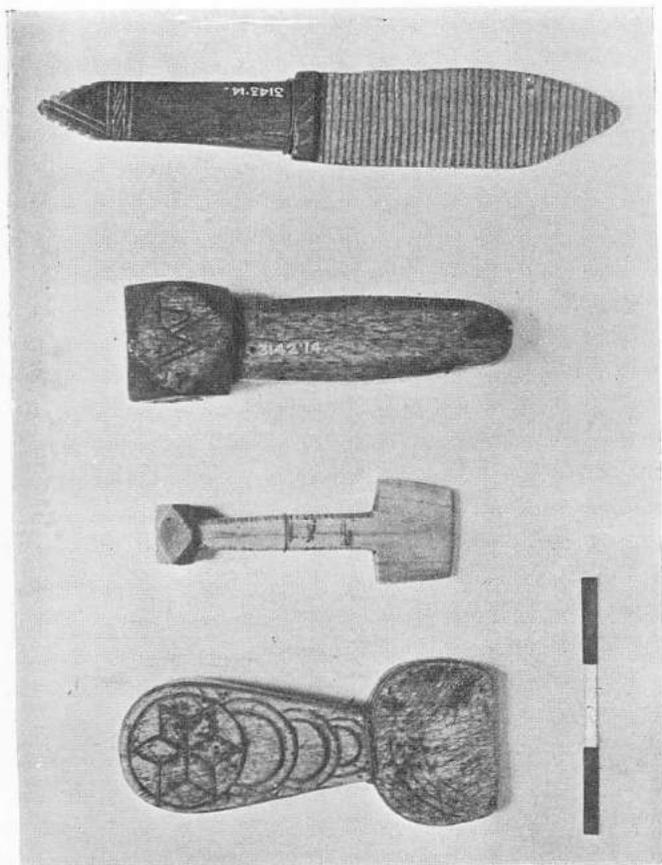
A similar example of this characteristic Irish type is figured in Evans' *Ancient Bronze Implements*, fig. 119. Other examples found in Essex are in the Museum collection.

## Museum Library.

- The Bronze Age in Ireland, by George Coffey, Dublin, 1913  
Purchased. 2983.14
- Belfast Museum Publications. Nos. 42, 44. Donor, Mr.  
Arthur Deane. 2984.14, 3160.14
- John Hall of Wivenhoe. By H. W. Lewer, F.S.A. (Reprint).  
Donor, the Author. 2986.14
- The Opening of a Mound at Chadwell St. Mary, by Miller  
Christy and F. W. Reader. Report by the Morant Club,  
1914 (Reprint). By Subscription. 2991.14
- The Opening of Plumberrow Mount in Hockley. By E. B.  
Francis. Report by the Morant Club, 1914. (Reprint).  
By Subscription. 2991.14
- Sur L'Anse Funiculaire, par le Dr. Adrien Guébbard, 1913  
(Extrait). Sur Quelques Curiosités Céramiques de  
L'Antiquité, par le Dr. A. Guébbard, A.F.M. (Extrait).  
Les Bronzes Préhistoriques trouvés dans les Alpes  
Maritimes, par le Dr. Adrien Guébbard, A.F.M. (Extrait).  
Société Préhistorique Française, Rapports LVIII-LXII.  
Donor, Dr. Adrien Guébbard 2992.14
- Hull Museum Publications, Nos. 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 105.  
Donor, Mr. Thomas Sheppard, F.G.S. 2993.14, 3046.14,  
3224.15
- Excavations on Rockbourne Down, Hampshire. By Heywood  
Sumner, F.S.A, 1914. Donor, the Author. 3005.14
- White Quartz Pebbles and their Archæological significance, by  
Nona Lebour. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 3013.14
- On the Presence of Shell Fragments in Prehistoric Pottery, by  
J. Wilfrid Jackson, F.G.S. (Reprint). Donor, the  
Author. 3015.14
- Pigmy Flint Implements, their Provenance and Use, By W. H.  
Sutcliffe, F.G.S., and W. A. Parker, F.G.S. (Reprint.)  
Donor, Mr. J. Wilfrid Jackson, F.G.S. 3015.14
- Pigmy Flint Implements. The Rochdale Floor. By W. H.  
Sutcliffe, F.G.S., and W. A. Parker, F.G.S. Donor, Mr.  
J. Wilfrid Jackson, F.G.S. 3015.14

- The Corinium Museum. Guide to Roman Remains. Tenth Edition. By Sir Arthur H. Church, K.C.V.O., etc. Donor, Mr. E. C. Sewell. 3017.14
- Brighton and Hove Archæologist, published by the Brighton and Hove Archæological Club Edited by Frederick Harrison, M.A., 1914. Donor, Mr. Eliot Curwen. 3023.14
- The Journal of Roman Studies. Vol. III., part 2, 1913. By Subscription. 3032.14
- The Public Utility of Museums. Official Report of the Debate in the House of Lords, May 20th, 1914. Donor, The Right Honourable, the Lord Sudeley. 3034.14
- Royal Institution of South Wales, Swansea. Catalogue of Antiquities, 1913. Donor, Col. W. Ll. Morgan, R.E. 3035.14
- Fangfoss Church. By the Rev. W. D. Wood-Rees, Vicar. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 3039.14
- Die Keramik des Kastells Niederbieber bearbeitet Von Franz Oelmann. Frankfurt a M., 1914. Purchased. 3043.14
- Guide to the Dorset County Museum, 1913. Compiled by John E. Acland, F.S.A., Curator. Donor, Mr. G. J. Buscall Fox. 3047.14
- Ancient Britain and the Invasions of Julius Cæsar. By T. Rice Holmes, Hon.Litt.D. (Dublin). Oxford, 1907. Donor, Mr. W. M. Tapp, LL.D., F.S.A. 3048.14
- Paviland Cave: An Aurignacian Station in Wales (Huxley Memorial Lecture, 1913). By W. J. Sollas, M.A., Sc.D., LL.D., F.R.S. Purchased. 3049.14
- The Arrival of Man in Britain in the Pleistocene Age. (Huxley Memorial Lecture, 1910.) By W. Boyd Dawkins, M.A., Hon.D.Sc., F.R.S. 3050.14
- The Metals in Antiquity. (Huxley Memorial Lecture, 1912.) By William Gowland, Assoc. R.S.M., F.R.S., F.S.A. 3051.14
- The Roman Cemetery in the Infirmary Field, Chester. By R. Newstead. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 3055.14
- English Costume from Prehistoric Times to the End of the Eighteenth Century. By George Clinch, F.S.A. Scot., F.G.S. 3059.14

Plate IV.



BONE TOOLS, 3140-3143.14.

From a Photograph by the Curator.

- The Colne Oyster Fishery. By Henry Laver, Chairman of the Board. (2 copies.) Donor, the Author. 3060.14
- The Re-attribution of a Seleucid Tetradrachm. By E. J. Seltman, New York, 1914. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 3062.14
- Kelly's Directory of Essex, 1914. Purchased. 3080.14
- Die Nauheimer Funde der Hallstatt und Latene-Period von Dr. F. Quilling, Frankfurt a M., 1903. Purchased. 3082.14
- Origine du Culte des Morts. Les Sépultures Préhistoriques, par Paul de Mortillet, Paris, 1914. Purchased. 3083.14
- England before the Norman Conquest. By Charles Oman, M.A. 3rd edition. London, 1913. Purchased. 3085.14
- An Oronsay Shell Mound. By A. Henderson Bishop, F.S.A. Scot. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 3089.14
- Congress of Archæological Societies, June 26th, 1914. Report of Committee on Ancient Earthworks. Donor, Mr. Albany F. Major, Hon. Secretary. 3095.14
- Report of the Research Committee of the Society of Antiquaries of London. No. 2, Excavations on the site of the Roman Town of Wroxeter, Shropshire, in 1913. Purchased. 3100.14
- Essex Naturalist. Vol. XVII., parts 10-12. Donors, the Council of the Essex Field Club. 3104.14
- The Excavations of the Augustinian Priory Church of Little Dunmow. By Alfred W. Clapham, F.S.A. Report by the Morant Club, 1914. (Reprint.) By Subscription. 3105.14
- Historical Sketches of Old Charing. By James Galloway, A.M., M.D. Donor, the Author. 3113.14
- Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society of East Anglia for 1913-14. Vol. I., part IV. By Subscription. 3114.14
- The Accuracy of the Domesday Land Measures in Middlesex and their Roman origin. By Montagu Sharpe. Donor, the Author. 3122.14
- Botanical and Geological Observations made during the Opening of the Romano-British Barrow on Mersea Island. By S. Hazzledine Warren, F.G.S. Report of the Morant Club (Reprint). By Subscription. 3123.14

- Roman Coins. By Cav. Francesco Gneecchi, translated by the Revd. Alfred Watson Hands. 2nd Edition, 1903. Purchased. 3129.14
- Roman (and other) Triple Vases. By Walter J. Kaye, Junr., B.A. F.S.A. Scot. London, 1914. Purchased. 3130.14
- English Charms, Amulets and Mascots. By Edward Lovett. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 3133.14
- The Folk Lore of the Horse. By Edward Lovett. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 3134.14
- The Origin and Folk Lore of Boats. By Edward Lovett, F.R.H.S. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 3135.14
- Letocetum (Wall) Excavations, 1912. By R. J. Mott and the North Staffs Field Club. (Reprint.) Donor, Mr. G. J. Buscall Fox. 3136.14
- Roman Britain in 1913. (British Academy Supplemental Paper, II.) By Professor F. Haverfield. Oxford, 1914. Purchased. 3161.14
- The Journal of Roman Studies. Volume IV., part I. 1914. By Subscription. 3162.14
- A Saxon Brooch from Brislingcote, near Burton-on-Trent. By the Rev. G. Montagu Benton, B.A. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 3170.14
- On Certain Carvings in Saffron Walden Church. By the Rev. G. Montagu Benton, B.A. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 3171.14
- Corstopitum. Report on the Excavations in 1913. (Reprint.) Donor, Professor F. Haverfield, LL.D., F.S.A. 3175.14
- Early Dolls. By Edward Lovett. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 3179.14
- Lincoln Museum Publication, No. 18. Donor, Mr. Arthur Smith, F.E.S., etc. 3192.15
- An Account of the Roman Antiquities discovered at Woodchester in 1695. Second Edition, 1880. Donor, Mr. F. C. Wellstood, M.A. 3205.15
- General Guide to Gloucester Museum. Published by the Museum Committee, 1914. Donor, Mr. A. G. Thacker. 3207.15
- Archæologia. Vol. LXV., 1913-14. Purchased. 3212.15

- Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of London. Second Series. Vol. XXVI., 1913-14. Purchased. 3213.15
- Margidunum, a Roman Fortified Post on the Fosseyway. Excavations in 1913. By F. Oswald and T. Davies Pryce. (Reprint.) Donors, the Authors. 3216.15
- Romano-British Potteries in Mid-Somerset. By Arthur Bulleid, F.S.A. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 3218.15
- Notes on some Traces of Ancient Settlements near Shoeburyness. By Mrs. Charles Chenevix Trench. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 3222.15
- Prehistoric Gatherings from Wigtonshire. By Nona Lebour. Donor, the Author. 3223.15
- Guide to Fossil Remains of Man \* \* \* in the British Museum (Natural History), 1915. Donor, Mr. G. J. Buscall Fox. 3227.15
- Handbook to the Collection of British Pottery and Porcelain in the Museum of Practical Geology, Jermyn Street, London, S.W., 1893. Donor, the Curator, Mr. Arthur G. Wright. 3228.15
- Manuel d'Archéologie, par Joseph Déchelette. Tome II., Troisième partie. Second Age du Fer ou Époque de La Tène. Paris. Purchased. 3229.15
- The Antiquary. Vol. L., 1914. Monthly. Purchased. 3230.15
- Spinks' Numismatic Circular. Vol. XXII., 1914. By Subscription. 3231.15
- The Museums' Journal. Vol. 13, 1913-14. By Subscription. 3232.15
- Proceedings, Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne. 3rd Series. Vol. VII., Part 2 and Plate. Donor, Mr. R. Blair F.S.A. 3233.15

## Reports.

RECEIVED TO MARCH 31, 1915.

Belfast, Public Art Gallery and Museum.  
 Bootle, Free Library and Museum.  
 Bristol, Museum and Art Gallery.  
 Buckingham, County Architectural and Archæological Society.  
 Cambridge, Fitzwilliam Museum.  
 Cambridge, Friends of the Fitzwilliam Museum.  
 Cambridge, University Library.  
 Cardiff, The National Museum of Wales.  
 Chester, Society of Natural Science, etc.  
 Doncaster, Art Gallery and Museum.  
 Dundee, Free Library and Museum.  
 Edinburgh, Royal Scottish Museum.  
 Glasgow, Museum and Art Gallery.  
 Gloucester, Public Museum.  
 Ipswich, Borough Museums and Free Library.  
 London (C.C.), Horniman Museum and Library.  
 Massachusetts, U.S.A., Mount Holyoke College.  
 New York, American Museum of Natural History.  
 Norwich, Castle Museum.  
 Oxford, Ashmolean Museum  
 Rochdale, County Borough Museum, etc.  
 South Wales, Royal Institution.  
 Spalding, Gentlemen's Society.  
 Stockport, County Borough Museum, etc.  
 Stratford-on-Avon, Shakespeare's Birthplace.  
 Sydney, N.S.W. Technological Museum.  
 Taunton, Castle Museum.  
 Warrington, County Borough Museum.  
 Washington, U.S.A., National Museum.  
 Weston-Super-Mare, Library and Museum.  
 Yarmouth, Great, Free Libraries and Museum.

*N.B.—Curators of Museums will much oblige by forwarding their Reports in exchange as issued.*

## List of Donors.

- Akerman, John (Wickham Bishops).  
 Allchin, J. H. (Maidstone).  
 Asten, J.  
 Baker, A. T.  
 Bare, Councillor J. W.  
 Benton, Rev. G. Montagu (Saffron Walden).  
 Beloe, E. M. (King's Lynn).  
 Benham, C. E.  
 Bishop, A. Henderson (Thornton Hall by Glasgow).  
 Blair, R. (South Shields).  
 Boileau, Major Raymond F.  
 Bulleid, Dr. Arthur (Midsomer Norton).  
 Cater, Mrs. Adelaide.  
 Curwen, Eliot (Hove).  
 Chichester, Dr. E.  
 Daniell, Miss S. A. (West Bergholt).  
 Daniell, Thos. B. (West Bergholt).  
 Davies, T.  
 Deane, Arthur (Belfast).  
 Elsley, F. H.  
 Essex Field Club, Council of (Stratford).  
 Fox, G. J. Buscall (Upper Tooting).  
 Freeman, Major E. C.  
 Gale, J. W.  
 Galloway, Dr. James (London).  
 Godfrey, R.  
 Guébbard, Dr. Adrien (France).  
 Gurnett, J. J. (Shoeburyness).  
 Hall, Mrs. T. S. (Weeting).  
 Havard, Mrs. (West Bergholt).  
 Haverfield, Prof. F. (Oxford).  
 Holden, Dr. J. Sinclair (Sudbury).  
 Jackson, J. Wilfrid (Manchester).  
 Jarmin, Councillor A. M.  
 Kenworthy, Rev. J. W.  
 King, Felix (Peldon).  
 Laver, Philip G.  
 Laver, Henry (Hon. Curator).  
 Lawrence and Co, Messrs  
 Lazell, H.

- Lebour, Mrs. G. A.  
 Lewer, H. W. (Loughton).  
 Little, W. (Marks Tey).  
 Lovett, Edward (Croydon).  
 Major, Albany F. (Croydon).  
 Martin, Miss Hilda (Lexden).  
 Meaden, W.  
 Menzies, T. B. S. (Aldham).  
 Morgan, Col. W. Ll. (Swausea).  
 Newstead, Prof. R. (Liverpool).  
 Noyes, Rev. J. P. (Finchingfield).  
 Omond, Miss (Colne).  
 Oswald, Dr. F. (Nottingham),  
 Partridge, A. E. (Ford Street).  
 Purkiss, Mrs. A. E.  
 Purkiss, A. E.  
 Prehistoric Society of East Anglia.  
 Pryce, Dr. T. Davies (Nottingham).  
 Root, Mrs. L. B. (Wakes Colne).  
 Rowley, Sir Joshua T. (Hadleigh, Suffolk)  
 Seltman, E. J. (Berkhamstead).  
 Sewell, E. C. (Cirencester).  
 Sharpe, Montagu (Brentford).  
 Sheppard, T. (Hull).  
 Smith, Arthur (Lincoln).  
 Sudeley, the Right Hon. Lord (Ham Common)  
 Tapp, Dr. H. M. (London).  
 Thacker, A. G. (Gloucester).  
 Trench, Mrs. C. Chenevix (Camberley).  
 Veasey, Mrs. (Earls Colne).  
 Wellstood, F. C. (Stratford-on-Avon).  
 Wheeler, A. G. (Clacton-on-Sea).  
 Winch, J. Miller.  
 Wood-Rees, Rev. W. D. (Barmby Moor).  
 Wright, A. G. (Curator).  
 Wyman, W. J. (London).

#### DEPOSITOR.

- Wells, W. C. (Wembley).

## FORMS OF BEQUEST.

---

*I bequeath out of such part of my personal Estate as may by Law be bequeathed for such purposes, to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of the Borough of Colchester, the sum of*

*free from Legacy Duty, for the Benefit of the Corporation Museum of Antiquities, to be expended in such a way as they may deem expedient; and I direct that the Receipt of the Treasurer for the time being of the said Borough shall be an effectual discharge for the same Legacy.*

---

*I bequeath\**

\*ANTIQUITIES  
OR OTHER  
OBJECTS.

*to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of the Borough of Colchester (Free from Legacy Duty, which duty I direct shall be paid out of my pure personality), for the Benefit of the Corporation Museum of Antiquities, either for Exhibition, or for such other purposes as they may deem expedient: and I further direct that the Receipt of the Town Clerk for the time being of the said Borough shall be an effectual discharge for the same Legacy.*

# ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

---

## LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

---

**Transactions.** The Society's un-issued stock of the First Series (1858-73) was destroyed by fire in the year 1874.

Of the Second Series (thirteen volumes, 1878-1914), a few complete sets only remain in stock. To be had in parts or in volumes.

**Register of the Scholars admitted to Colchester School, 1637-1740**, edited, with additions, by J. H. Round, M.A., from the transcript by the Rev. C. L. Acland, M.A., cloth boards 3 : 6

**Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Periodicals, MSS. and Scrap Collections in the Society's Library** 1 : 0

**General Index to the Transactions of the Society.**  
Vols. I. to V., and Vols. I. to V., New Series ... 12 : 0

All publications are demy 8vo in size.

Members of the Society are entitled to one copy of any of the above at a reduction of 25 per cent.

# ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

## MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

### OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR 1915-1916.

#### President:

THE RT. REV. THE BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A

#### Vice-Presidents:

The LORD EUSTACE CECIL.  
The Rt. Rev. the BISHOP OF CHELMSFORD,  
D.D.  
The LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.  
The LORD RAYLEIGH, O.M., F.R.S.  
The LORD CLAUD HAMILTON, M.P.  
The Rt. Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER,  
D.D.  
The Rt. Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.

Colonel the Rt. Hon. M. LOCKWOOD,  
C.V.O., M.P.  
Sir KENELM E. DIGBY, K.C.B.  
GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.  
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D., D.L.  
CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.  
Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart., M.A.  
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.

#### Council:

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).  
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.  
JOHN AVERY, Esq., C.A.  
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
PERCY M. BEAUMONT, Esq.  
W. GURNEY BENHAM, Esq.  
GEORGE BIDDRELL, Esq.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.  
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S.  
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.  
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.  
R. C. FOWLER, Esq.  
The Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.

M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq., F.S.A.  
The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.  
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.  
FRANCIS M. NICHOLS, Esq., F.S.A.  
The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.  
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D., D.L.  
W. J. SHIELDRAKE, Esq.  
C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.  
J. D. TREMLETT, Esq.  
W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.  
The Rt. Rev. Monsignor E. J. WATSON.  
H. WILMER, Esq., F.S.A.

#### Treasurer:

The Rt. Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.,  
Birch Hall, Colchester.

#### Vice-Treasurer:

W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.,  
Loughton.

#### Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,  
Halstead Vicarage, Essex.

#### Editorial Secretary:

Mr. GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R. Hist. S.,  
38, Wellesley Road, Colchester.

#### Honorary Curator:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.,  
Colchester.

#### Curator:

Mr. A. G. WRIGHT,  
The Museum, Colchester.

#### Local Secretaries:

Braintree—The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.  
Brentwood—Col. F. LANDON.  
Bishops Stortford—W. MINET, Esq., F.S.A.  
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq.,  
F.R.I.B.A.

Coggeshall—G.F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
Colchester—H. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
Halstead—The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.  
Loughton—H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.  
Maldon—PERCY M. BEAUMONT, Esq.

*Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 6/-.*

# TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

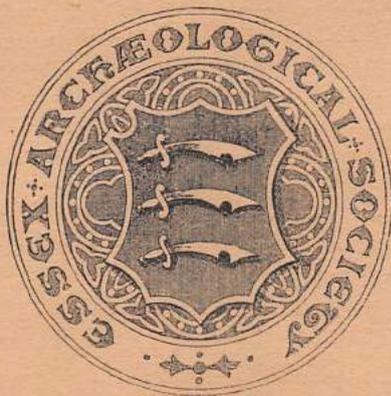
## Essex Archaeological Society.

---

VOL. XIV., PART III.

NEW SERIES.

---



COLCHESTER:

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE.

1916.

CONTENTS OF PART III., VOL. XIV.

	PAGE
I. <i>The Bishop's 'Soke' in Colchester.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	137
II. " <i>Haymesokne</i> " in Colchester. By G. RICKWORD, F.R.Hist.S. ... ..	142
III. <i>The Token Coinage of Essex in the Seventeenth Century</i> (concluded). By WILLIAM GILBERT, F.R.N.S. ... ..	146
IV. <i>The Writtle Chantries.</i> By I. H. JEAYES ... ..	158
V. " <i>Killegrews</i> " (anciently " <i>Shenfields</i> ") in Margaretting. By MILLER CHRISTY, F.L.S. ... ..	166
VI. <i>Nazing Church.</i> By FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A. ... ..	173
VII. <i>Nether Hall.</i> By FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A. ... ..	176
VIII. <i>Copyright in Public Monuments.</i> By W. GURNEY BENHAM ... ..	183
<i>Archæological Notes—</i>	
<i>Wivenhoe and Great Bentley.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	185
<i>Malgraves in Horndon on the Hill.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	185
<i>An Abbot of Tiltey.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	186
<i>Petition of the Inhabitants of Wivenhoe.</i> By G. RICKWORD, F.R.Hist.S. ... ..	186
" <i>The Colchester Oyster Fishery</i> " (by Henry Laver, F.S.A.) ... ..	188
<i>Chigwell.</i> By W. C. WALLER, F.S.A. ... ..	188
<i>In Memoriam: The Rev. J. W. Kenworthy, B.A.</i> ... ..	189
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Thursday, 23rd September, 1915</i> ... ..	191

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Killegrews:

Ground-plan of House, Moat, and Surroundings ... ..	168
One of the Loop-holes piercing the Inner Brick Wall of the Moat ... ..	169
The Stem of the Ancient Filbert Tree ... ..	169
The North-west Corner-turret... ..	170
The Moat, the North-west Corner-turret, and the Box Hedge ... ..	171
The Moat and Bridge ... ..	171
The Moat, the House, and the South-west Corner-turret ... ..	172
Portrait of the late Rev. J. W. Kenworthy, B.A. ... ..	189

## THE BISHOP'S 'SOKE' IN COLCHESTER.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

WE have hitherto been dependent for our knowledge of this interesting 'soke,'<sup>1</sup> and for the earliest mention of 'schools' at Colchester, on a 'fine' of 1206, which was known to and quoted by Morant, and of which an English abstract is now printed in our *Essex Fines* (p. 39). The boundaries which are mentioned therein still exist, namely, Head Street ('Havedstrat') to the east, St. Mary's Lane—now Church Street, North—on the north, the lane next 'Havedgate'—now Church Street, South—on the south, and the town wall on the west. It is described as

all that soke with all its appurts., to wit, with the schools of the same town of Colecestr', and with the advowson of the church of St. Mary at Wall (*de muro*), and with the chapel of St. Andrew, and with the capital messuage which appertains to that soke, to be the right of the aforesaid Bishop, and to appertain to the Barony of the Bishopric of London.

The above 'fine,' I have ascertained, was, as in many other cases, merely the settlement of a suit at law between those who were parties to it. The record of that suit enables us to carry back a good deal further the existence both of the 'soke' and of the 'schools' which it contained. In the *Abbreviatio Placitorum* (p. 49), is an abstract of a 'plea' in Hilary term, 1206, from which it appears that bishop William (of London) claimed this 'soke,' by his attorney, against its holder, William the chaplain (described in the 'fine' as William, son of Benedict), as appurtenant to his episcopal barony,<sup>2</sup> and as having been held in demesne by his predecessor, bishop Richard "de Bealmes," as of right, in the time of king Henry "the grandfather." Now, unfortunately, there were two bishops of London of this name. The first Richard held the see from 1108 to 1128, and the second from 1152 to 1162. We have to rely, therefore, on the king's name for the date. Now, it was the practice at that time, to speak of Henry II. as king Henry "the father" of

<sup>1</sup> The word 'soke,' which meant an exempt jurisdiction, is preserved in the names of Kirby, Thorpe, and Walton, which constituted a 'soke' of the Dean and Charter of St. Paul's.

<sup>2</sup> Sicut jus suum quod pertinet ad baroniam suam quam tenet de episcopatu suo.

the reigning sovereign, John. Henry I. was styled the great-grandfather (*proavus*) of the sovereign, or the grandfather (*avus*) of the father of the sovereign. As the word *avus* occurs in the record of this suit and in another record of it below, we can probably depend on it, and, therefore, accept bishop Richard as the earlier of the two. One must admit, however, that this conclusion would throw back the tenancy of William, the tenant's grandfather, to a period 78 to 98 years earlier.

The said tenant met the bishop's plea, in this suit, by producing a charter of the above bishop Richard, giving and granting to William, "the clerk," his (the tenant's) grandfather, all that his (William's) father had held of St. Paul's and of himself, to be held by him as well and honourably as the said father had held of any of the bishops, his predecessors, or of himself, together with the schools of Colchester (*et scholas Colecestr'*). He also produced a charter of Gilbert, late bishop of London (1163 - 1188), in which it was stated that he (Gilbert) granted to Benedict, son of the aforesaid William, the soke, and all the holding (*tenuram*) which his (Benedict's) predecessors (*antecessores*) had held of his own predecessors in Colchester, to be held in inheritance (*hereditarie habendam*), with the schools in the same town (*et in eadem urbe scholas similiter*), to him and his heirs, from himself and his successors, for no other service than five shillings a year (*pro v. solidis pro omni servicio*). He further produced (*ostendit*) the confirmation of king Henry the father,<sup>1</sup> etc.

Afterwards, William (*i.e.*, the son of Benedict) came and said that from the conquest of England (*a conquestu Anglie*) his predecessors had held (the premises), and he 'put himself on the great assize' (*ponit se in magnam assisam*).<sup>2</sup> This explains the "recognition of grand assize" mentioned in the subsequent fine. The jury, as we may term it, found in favour of the bishop, but the 'fine' represented a compromise. For the tenant retained the soke, with the schools, for a yearly payment of five shillings, subject only to the bishop and his successors having the advowsons of the church and chapel, and to himself and his heirs being forbidden to "give, sell,

<sup>1</sup> *i.e.*, a charter of Henry II. confirming the above grant.

<sup>2</sup> Henry II. had decreed that "in a proprietary action for land, an action proceeding in the feudal court, the defending party, the 'tenant' as he was called, might have the action removed into the king's court and the whole question of right determined by the verdict of neighbours. In this case the inquest bears the name of the grand assize. It is a far more solemn affair than the assize of novel disseisin and it speaks to the question of best right" (*History of English Law*, 1895, i. 126). "A grand assize is composed of twelve lawful knights of the district in which the disputed tenement lies, who have been chosen in the presence of the justices by four knights, who have been chosen by the sheriff. This double election is peculiar to a grand assize, a solemn process safeguarded by precautions against the sheriff's partiality" (*Ibid* ii. 618).

pledge, or alienate any part of the said soke without licence of the Bishop or his successors."

Another version of this lawsuit is found on p. 72 of *Abbreviatio*, among the pleas of Michaelmas term, in an undetermined year of John's reign.<sup>1</sup> The bishop in this case seeks to recover from William, son of Benedict, the same 'soke,' but shifts his ground. He now claims that his predecessor, 'R. de Bealmes,' was in actual seisin thereof, "die et anno quo Henricus avus, *etc.*," that is to say, at the time of Henry I.'s death (1135), which was impossible, for that bishop was not then living; and he further pleaded that the tenant had only obtained entry through his episcopal predecessors, who had no right to give away or alienate the possessions of the see except for the term of their lives.<sup>2</sup> William also shifted his ground. He now pleaded "the liberty of the borough of Colchester, which the burgesses have from the King," that is to say, he appealed to the famous charter of Richard I. (1189), granting them "that they may not plead concerning any plea without the walls of the same borough," with other privileges of jurisdiction. To this plea the bishop retorted that William's 'vouching' of that charter ought not to assist him, because he had previously vouched it without success.<sup>3</sup> This legal subtlety is somewhat obscure, but is characteristic of the age.

The burgesses of Colchester did not allow the above privilege to remain a dead letter. Nearly half a century later, in Michaelmas term, 1254, the perennial friction between the abbots of St. John's and themselves led to several of them being indicted for overthrowing the abbot's tumbrel and pillory in Greenstead and West Donyland, also for entering by force and arms the abbot's free-warren in West Donyland, and there hunting hares, also for going by force and arms to the abbot's ships at Brightlingsea (*in Cryclynsøye*), cutting their ropes and carrying off two sails and a rope. Oliver, son of Elias, seems to have been the leader, but Saher Hanning, Robert of Leicester, and Richard de la Barre are also named. To all the charges the accused pleaded "that they ought not to plead outside the walls of Colchester," and produced the charter of the reigning sovereign (Henry III.) to that effect. The abbot retorted that the burgesses had pleaded outside the borough (*extra burgum*), especially when Jeremias de Caxton and Henry de

<sup>1</sup> From the occurrence on it of an Essex fine relating to Crieksea, it appears to have been of 6 John (1204-5), so that this may, after all, have been an earlier stage of the suit.

<sup>2</sup> "Qui alienare vel dare nihil potuerunt ab episcopatu nisi in vita sua."

<sup>3</sup> "Quia alia vice illud idem vocavit et non habuit."

Bretton<sup>1</sup> had held pleas before the king. So it was ordered that the rolls should be searched. However, the charter of Henry III. (confirming that of Richard I.), granted 29th November, 1252, was found to substantiate the burgesses' claim, and they undertook to meet the charges at Colchester, when the king should send (his) justices thither.<sup>2</sup>

The matter, however, was compromised by the agreement recorded in Mr. Gurney Benham's edition of the *Colchester Red Paper Book*, p. 162, which is there dated 1255, but was made 21st November, 1254. It is noteworthy that Oliver, son of Elias, Richard de la Barre, and Saier Hanyng were among the burgesses who were parties to it.

Returning to the bishop's 'soke,' we have here a distinct addition to the early history of Colchester. The bishop's contest for the 'soke' illustrates a constant difficulty of bishops and heads of religious houses, whose predecessors, though only tenants for life, had, by enfeoffment or beneficial leases, quartered relatives or friends on ecclesiastical lands, with the result that the lands were afterwards very difficult to recover. Domesday bears constant witness to this difficulty, especially in the case of leases for three lives. Again, it is most interesting to observe that we have, apparently, in the tenants of the 'soke,' a succession of married clergy.

tenant of the 'soke'

William  
'the clerk'

tenant of the 'soke'

Benedict  
son of William  
tenant of the 'soke'

William  
son of Benedict  
'the chaplain'

secured a perpetual lease of the soke in 1206.

The 'capital message' of the soke suggests that 'capital message' in St. Mary's parish, which formed part of queen Elizabeth's endowment of the Grammar School, and which is described as extending from Head Street to the town wall.

<sup>1</sup> This was 'Bracton,' the famous jurist.

<sup>2</sup> *Abb. Plac.*, 131.

But the most interesting discovery, of course, is that the existence of 'the schools' of Colchester can now be carried back to the early part of the twelfth century. It is particularly notable that 'William the chaplain,' while parting with the advowsons of the church and chapel, should have retained "the schools," for these were always conducted for and under the bishop. In my *Commune of London* (p. 117), I have shown that, under Stephen, during a vacancy in the see of London (1134-1141), the bishop of Winchester, as in charge of the diocese, ordered the episcopal officers to inflict penalties on those who dared to teach anywhere in London without the licence of the Master of the Schools, except those who had charge of the schools of St. Mary at Bow and St. Martin le Grand.

---

## "HAYMESOKNE" IN COLCHESTER.

BY G. RICKWORD, F.R.Hist.S.

THE foregoing paper is one of great interest to Colcestrians, and having made certain notes bearing on its subject matter from the Cartulary of St. John's Abbey,<sup>1</sup> I am encouraged to print them at Dr. Round's suggestion. The cartulary contains so much information as to people of position in the vicinity of Colchester, and in other places connected with the abbey, that one feels how much more valuable it would have been with a good *index nominum*, in addition to its very satisfactory *index locorum*.

With regard to the earliest tenant of the Haymesokne, as Morant<sup>2</sup> says it was styled, I doubt if it is safe to attempt any identification of William, father of Benedict, whose name stands first on the pedigree—certainly his predecessor must remain unknown.

There are, indeed, several Williams among the witnesses to the earlier charters, of whom William fil Brun<sup>3</sup> is the earliest. Adam, Nicholas, and Gilbert,<sup>4</sup> the sons of Brun, were prominent burgesses in the middle of the twelfth century, charged in 1173 with reparations to the town walls. It would, perhaps, be too far fetched to see in Brun the dispossessed owner of manors in Lawling and Tolleshunt, recorded in Domesday.<sup>5</sup>

William fil. Brun was, however, certainly contemporaneous with Benedict, so it is quite possible that it was to him that Bishop Richard de Bealmes granted the soke before 1128, the year of his death.

A charter of Hamo de St. Clare, in which also this name occurs, is dated 1137, and is very close in position to another charter, granted by Hubert de St. Clare, Hamo's son, in which the name of William the chaplain (*capellanus*) occurs, in conjunction with some of the witnesses of the former deed. This was earlier than 1154, as the donation of Lexden mill made therein was confirmed by King Stephen. William the clerk (*clericus*) occurs a little further on, in

---

<sup>1</sup> *Cartularium Monasterii S. Johannis Baptiste de Colecestria*, Roxburgh Club, 1897 (privately printed).

<sup>2</sup> Appendix to Book I. p. 32.

<sup>3</sup> *Op. cit.* 156.

<sup>4</sup> Madox, *History of the Exchequer*, p. 387.

<sup>5</sup> *V.C.H. Essex*, vol. i. 491, 530.

connection with a grant at Wivenhoe. In a further charter<sup>1</sup> we find William's three brothers, Gilbert, Adam, and Nicholas, attesting a charter which records the gift of Catsfield, made by William “quando ipse susceptus est ad monachum.”

This charter, with its reference to *burgagio Colcestrie*, and its attestation by Thomas (rural) dean of Colchester, is interesting, as indicating the antiquity of our municipal and ecclesiastical institutions. Somewhat later we have Willelmus clericus, nepos domini Willelmi de Lanualei, otherwise William de Lanvallei, the clerk, but he can hardly be the same person, though he is associated with the locality through the grant of a messuage and garden at the Balkerne.

When we leave William, and turn to his son and heir, Benedict, we are on firmer ground, though, curiously enough, we have few direct references to him. The most interesting of these is that to which I drew attention some eighteen years ago, in a paper on the Cartulary.<sup>2</sup> This is a charter of Hamo de St. Clare, of whom we hear nothing later than 1147, attested, among others, by Walter Hanig and Benedict, *prepositi Colcestrie, i.e.*, bailiffs of Colchester.

With the possible exception of Lewin and Godwin, each styled “consilio” in Domesday, this is our earliest notice of local rulers, and it is interesting to be able to give one of them a local habitation as well as a name. This is practically his only appearance in history, for the few other cases in which his name occurs it is as Benedict of Colchester, the father of William the clerk, and of Reginald and Geoffrey his brothers.<sup>3</sup>

A charter<sup>4</sup> of the time of the Welsh abbot, Walter, gives us, among the local witnesses, William *clericus*, and as this may be as late as 1182, it possibly refers to William, son of Benedict, the defendant in the celebrated suit of 1206.

About this last date we get an interesting notice of “Willelmus persona ecclesie Sancte Marie,”<sup>5</sup> which, at any rate, suggests that he was an early prototype of a ‘squarson’—lord of the soke, rector and would-be patron of the church. May we venture to carry the conjecture a step further, and to see in Radulf, son of William the priest, a bailiff, towards the close of the reign of Henry III., yet another generation of the family playing a prominent part in his native town? As a son of the manse he would be kept in company by a son of Thomas the dean, and many another

<sup>1</sup> *Op. cit.* 190.

<sup>2</sup> “Colchester in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries,” *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.*, vol vii., p. 119.

<sup>3</sup> *Op. cit.* 307, 308.

<sup>4</sup> *Op. cit.* 174.

<sup>5</sup> *Op. cit.* 305.

fruit of those quasi-matrimonial unions, then so customary, sanctioned by public opinion and connived at by the ecclesiastical authorities.

Dr. Round's suggestion that we may see in the property held at the present day by the Grammar School the 'capital messuage' of the soke can only be verified if we move its boundary some distance northward, but there are some considerations which may be held to justify this. The rectory grounds, which surely were always part of the bishop's soke, extend northward as far as the roadway to the Balkerne gate. Now this roadway originally ran as a continuation of High Street, and the boundary line between the parishes of St. Mary and St. Peter starts from the middle of High Street and runs through the centre of the gateway. It is, therefore, possible that this was originally St. Mary's lane, and would give the whole of the west side of Head Street to the soke, with well-defined boundaries.<sup>1</sup> Whenever the Balkerne gateway was disused, it is obvious the roadway was existing in the late days of the Saxon monarchy, when the earlier parishes were divided.

It is, however, almost certain that the St. Mary Lane of 1206 is the present Church Street North, so that in that case we must look for the capital messuage elsewhere. In 1516<sup>2</sup> Sir John de Vere purchased "Head House," which from its situation was probably situated where Messrs. Sexton & Grimwade's offices now are, from a wealthy clothmaker's heiress. In the eighteenth century it was known as "Colchester House," and its frontage suggests that it has always been one of the principal residences in the town. Possibly, however, another purchase of Sir John de Vere's, a day later, on 22nd September, 1516, of a residence belonging to Richard Anthony, M.P. for Colchester, which stood on the site of the house and grounds, to the east of St. Mary's churchyard, long occupied by the Inglis family, may indicate the sometime demense mansion of the Lord Bishop of London.

Be that as it may, the soke has a close connection, as Morant shows, with prominent Colcestrians.

In 1317 it belonged to John de Colchester, rector of Tendring, the munificent founder of a chantry, and a century later to Thomas Fraunceys, bailiff and M.P. for Colchester, while its last appearance is in the reign of Henry VIII., as noted above.

Another notable benefactor of the town, Joseph Elianore, M.P.

<sup>1</sup> The whole area would be about  $8\frac{1}{2}$  acres, almost bisected by the lane, which corresponds somewhat to the Domesday entry, *i.e.*, the 14 houses *plus* 4 acres.

<sup>2</sup> Benham. *Colchester Red Paper Book*, p. 76.

and bailiff, who founded a richly endowed chantry in the chapel of St. Thomas the Martyr in St. Mary's church, owned the land between the rectory grounds and Head Street in 1349. He deserves commemoration among the pious benefactors of the Grammar School, which derives part of its endowment from the large house facing High Street, now occupied by Messrs. Stead & Simpson and Messrs. Oliver & Parker—in Morant's day styled the "Old Three Crowns Inn."

It is a not infrequent custom nowadays to chronicle links with the past. Benedict, the bailiff, may well have formed the connecting link through whom memories of the Norman conquest filtered on to his grandson, who possibly saw the calling of the first English parliament. Just as at the present day, three lives may carry us back to Queen Anne, so in the thirteenth century, for those at any rate who were in touch with the monastic chroniclers, as Benedict and his companions and their grand-children may have been, Domesday and the anarchy under Stephen, the crusades and the loss of Normandy, the great Charter, the coming of the Friars, and the calling of Parliament indicate changes as important in the political, religious and social life of the people as any that have marked the last two centuries.

---

# THE TOKEN COINAGE OF ESSEX IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

BY WILLIAM GILBERT, F.R.N.S.

*Continued from p. 15.*

## ST. OSYTH.

- |      |  |   |
|------|--|---|
| 326. | O.:—WILLIAM . CLARKE — The Grocers' Arms.<br>R.:—IN . OZED . 1659 — W. P. C.   | ¼ |
| 327. | O.:—IOHN . GVNFEILD — The Drapers' Arms.<br>R.:—OF . ST . OSETH . 1665 — I. G. | ¼ |
| 328. | O.:—RICHARD . STANLY — R. S.<br>R.:—AT . ST . OSETH . 58 — A tree.             | ¼ |

## SOUTH BENFLEET.

- |      |  |   |
|------|--|---|
| 329. | O.:—WALLIAM . THOMPSON . OF — The Blacksmiths' Arms.<br>R.:—SOVTH . BENFLEET . IN . ESSEX — HIS . HALF . PENY. | ½ |
|------|--|---|

## SOUTHMINSTER.

- |      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| 330. | O.:—ANNE . ELLIES . 1668 — Three crowns.<br>R.:—OF . SOVTHMENSTER — A. E.   | ¼ |
| 331. | O.:—ELIZABETH . IEFFERY — A double headed eagle.<br>R.:—OF . SIVTHMINSTER — E. I.                                     | ¼ |
| 332. | O.:—WILLIAM . LONE . OF — FOR   NECESS   ARY   CHANGE<br>(in four lines).<br>R.:—SOVTHMINSTER . IN . ESSEX — W. A. L. | ½ |
|      | <i>Unpublished.</i> Communicated by A. H. Baldwin, Esq.   |   |
| 333. | O.:—WILLIAM . LONE — The Drapers' Arms.<br>R.:—OF . SOVTHMINSTER — W. L.  | ¼ |

## SPRINGFIELD.

334. *O.*:—IASPER . EVE . OF . 1669 — The Fruiterers' Arms.  
*R.*:—SPRINGFIELD , IN . ESSEX — HIS . HALF . PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 Thomas Childe v. Jasper Eve, 1674. Money matters. Essex (Chancery Proceedings B. 460, No. 163). The device on the token may be a play on the issuer's name as the arms of the Fruiterers' Company are the tree of Paradise, environed with the serpent between Adam and Eve.

## STANSTED MOUNTFITCHET.

335. *O.*:—ROBERT . BRADLY . MEALMAN — A lion rampant.  
*R.*:—AT . YE . LION . IN . STANSTED — HIS . HALF . PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$
336. *O.*:—BENIAMIN . GIFING — B. M. G.  
*R.*:—IN . STANSTED . 1666 — MOVN | FITCH | ET  
 (in three lines).  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 A Benjamin Giffen (probably the father of the token-issuer) was buried at Stansted Mountfitchet on December 3rd, 1662. Sary Giffen, widow, buried 14th October, 1664. Martha, daughter of Benjamin Giffen, was baptised 30th September, 1665. She was doubtless daughter of the issuer and named after her mother as the initial M appears on the token. From a document dated August 22nd 1644 and entitled "Subscriptions according to an ordinance of Parliament enabling Sr. Thomas Middleton towards the reducing of North Wales to the obedience of King and parliament by the inhabitants of Stansted Mountfitchet"; we learn that Benjamin Giffen contributed 10/-. The last of the name were saddlers about 60 years ago.

337. *O.*:—GEORGE . PERRIN . AT . YE . BELL — HIS . HALF . PENY .  
 1669.  
*R.*:—IN . STANSTEAD . MOVNT . FITCHETT — A bell.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 George Perrin was buried 20th February, 1683. His children, George, Mary and John, were baptized 1650 to 1658, Poor Robin (Robert Winstanley) says in his "Perambulation from Saffron Walden to London, 1678,"

"There at the Bell, at my old friend's, George Perrin,  
 We drank and tipled like unto a herrin—  
 For there is ale, and old beer strong and mighty,  
 Will burn i' the fire just like Aqua Vitæ.  
 And that the reason is, as you may know,  
 Why this Bell's liquor makes mens clappers go."

## STEBBING.

338. *O.*:—BARGE . ALLEN . AT . THE — Three hats.  
*R.*:—AT . STEBBING . IN . ESSEX — HIS . HALFE . PENNY.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 Matthew Allen, county freeholder here, 1694.

339. *O.*:—RICHARD . BOWYER — R. B.  
*R.*:—IN . STEBINGE — R. B.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 This token, which is in the Saffron Walden Museum, is small and thick and struck in lead. It is exactly similar in character to the one of Joseph Smith of Thaxted (No. 366). The towns being but a few miles apart they may have been struck by the same fabricator.
340. *O.*:—RICHARD . SAYER . AT — A hat.  
*R.*:—STEBBING . IN . ESSEX . 1667 — HIS . HALFE . PENNY.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
*Unpublished.* In my own collection.
341. *O.*:—RICHARD . SAYER . AT — A hat,  
*R.*:—STEBBING . IN . ESSEX . 1668 — HIS . HALFE . PENNY.  $\frac{1}{2}$

## STISTED.

342. *O.*:—IAMES . BONVN . 1666 — A pair of shears.  
*R.*:—IN . STISTED . IN . ESSEX — I. B. B.  $\frac{1}{4}$
343. *O.*:—IAMES . BONVN . 1670 — A pair of shears.  
*R.*:—IN . STISTED . IN . ESSEX — THIS | FOR . HALF | A | PENNY  
 (in four lines).  $\frac{1}{2}$
344. *O.*:—WILLIAM . FOVLVSM — W. F.  
*R.*:—OF . STYSTED . IN . ESSEX — 1657.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## STOCK.

345. *O.*:—GILBERT . GARRARD — A fleur-de-lis.  
*R.*:—IN . STOCKE . 1660 — G. A. G.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Anis, the wife of Gilbert Garrard, was buried 29th October, 1660. An affidavit was made of the burial of Mr. Garrard in woollen *circa* 1679.
346. *O.*:—ROWLAND . SADLER . OF — Three pipes.  
*R.*:—STOCKE . IN . ESSEX . 1669 — HIS . HALF . PENNY. R. M. S.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 Rowland Sadler, a county freeholder, 1694.
347. *O.*:—EDWARD . SOMES — A fleur de lis.  
*R.*:—IN . STOCK . 1667 — HIS . HALF . PENY. E. M. S.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 He made his will on September 4th, 1668, and therein describes himself as a "Phelmonger." Mentions sons Edward, John, Ezekiel and Joseph; also freeholds in Stock and Buttsbury, and a freehold close in Stock called "Football Field." He was churchwarden in 1663-4. From the parish Registers we learn that his wife's name was Mary.

## STRATFORD.

348. O.:—ABELL . BONO . AT . Y<sup>E</sup> WHITE — A swan.  
 R.:—IN . STRATFORD — HIS . HALFE . PENNY.  $\frac{1}{2}$
- He made his will on 3rd December, 1669, and therein describes himself as a silk stocking frame-work knitter. He leaves to his son Matthew two frames which are in the hands of Gabriel Brewer. To his daughter Ann £10. To his brother George his best coat. Mentions his brother Oliver. Residue of goods to his wife, Ann, she to be sole executrix. Overseers, his two loving friends, Samuel Marshall, brewer, and Gabriel Brewer, silk stocking knitter (*see* No. 393). Proved by the relict 20th December, 1669.
- George Bonoe, a county freeholder, 1694.
349. O.:—IN . STRATFORD . MERCER — I. B.  
 R.:—IN . STRATFORD . MERCER — I. B.  $\frac{1}{4}$
350. O.:—IOHN . CANDLER — A swan.  
 R.:—IN . STRATFORD — I. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$
351. O.:—IOHN . CLARKE . 1667 — HIS . HALF . PENY.  
 R.:—IN . STRATFORD — Three diamond panes of glass.  $\frac{1}{2}$
352. O.:—IOHN . CLARKE . 1670 — HIS . HALF . PENY.  
 R.:—IN . STRATFORD — Three diamond panes of glass.  $\frac{1}{2}$
- Unpublished.* In my own collection.
353. O.:—IOHN . EASON — 1657.  
 R.:—AT . STRATFORD — I. A. E.  $\frac{1}{4}$
354. O.:—RICHARD . HVNT — R. A. H.  
 R.:—IN . STRATFORD — R. A. H.  $\frac{1}{4}$
- Unpublished.* In the National Collection.
355. O.:—THOMAS . JAMES — A hand holding scissors.  
 R.:—IN . STRATFORD . 1670 — HIS . HALF . PENY. T. S. I.  $\frac{1}{2}$
356. O.:—THOMAS . IOLEY . IN — A hand holding a bird.  
 R.:—STRATFORD . 1667 — HIS HALF PENY,  $\frac{1}{2}$
357. O.:—SAMVEL . PHILLIPS — The Ironmongers' Arms.  
 R.:—IN . STRATFORD . 1652 — S. I. P.  $\frac{1}{4}$
358. O.:—SVSANA . ROBINSON — A Lion rampant.  
 R.:—OF . STRATFORD . 1670 — HER HALF PENY. S. R.  $\frac{1}{2}$
359. O.:—IOHN . WILLMOR — I. E. W.  
 R.:—IN . STRATFORD . 1650 — I. E. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## TAKELEY.

360. O.:—SAMVELL . TAYLER . OF — A pair of scales.  
R.:—TAKLY . IN . ESSEX . 1667 — HIS HALFE PENNY. S. T.  $\frac{1}{2}$

## TERLING.

361. O.:—THOMAS . TARVERNER — A bull.  
R.:—IN . TARLING . 1658 — T. E. T.  $\frac{1}{4}$

Thomas Taverner, draper, of Terling, and Elizabeth Elison, of Chicknell (Chignal), were married 16th January, 1654. Their daughters, Margaret and Elizabeth, are recorded in the Registers. A Mr. Francis Taverner, who was buried in December, 1657, was possibly father of the token-issuer.

## THAXTED.

362. O.:—IAMES . CAMPE . OF — The Drapers' Arms.  
R.:—THACKSTED . 1670 — I. M. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$
363. O.:—1670 | IOHN | HAVERS . OF | THAXSTED | HIS HALF |  
PENNY (in six lines across the field).  
R.:—I. A. H. A Saracen's head.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
John Havers, a county freeholder, 1694.
364. O.:—WILL . MASON . AT . THE — A bell.  
R.:—IN . THAXTED . 1662 — W. M. M.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
John Mason, a county freeholder, 1694.
365. O.:—WILLIAM . PURCHAS — A still.  
R.:—IN . THAXTED . 1666 — HIS HALF PENNY.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
Samuel Purchas, author of *Purchas, his Pilgrimage*, 1613, was born at Thaxted.
366. O.:—IOSEPH . SMITH — I. S.  
R.:—IN . THAXTED — I. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
This token is struck in lead, only one specimen is known. See note to No. 339.
367. O.:—IOSEPH . SMITH — A man making candles.  
R.:—OF . THAXTED . 1652 — I. I. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
Joseph Smith, with other Quakers, was taken from a meeting on the 20th of the eleventh month, 1660, and for refusing the oaths was committed to prison, and lay there above three months. This is still a well-known and respected family of Friends in the neighbourhood.
368. O.:—NATHANIELL . SMITH — Two swords crossed.  
R.:—IN . THACKSTEED — K. N. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$

No doubt the issuer was a cutler, Thaxted having formerly been a seat of the cutlery trade, as the name, Cutlers Green, in the immediate vicinity indicates. The crossed swords form part of the arms of the Cutlers' Company.

369. O.:—GEORGE . STVBING — 1666. A funnel divides the date.  
 R.:—THAXSTEED . IN . ESSEX — G. A. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
*Unpublished.* In my own collection.
370. O.:—GEORGE . STVBING — 1669.  
 R.:—THAXSTEED . IN . ESSEX — G. A. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## THORPE.

371. O.:—GEORGE . NICHOLSON — The Grocers' Arms.  
 R.:—OF . THORPE . IN . ESSEX — G. N. surmounted by a  
 crown.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 This was possibly the issuer of No. 376.
372. As last but the crown is omitted on the reverse and the G.N.  
 is larger.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
*Unpublished.* In my own collection.
373. O.:—IOH . SMITH . IN . THORP — A man making candles.  
 R.:—IN . ESEX . CHANDLER — I. S. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## TILLINGHAM.

374. O.:—IOHN . PRESTON . OF — HIS HALF PENY. I. M. P.  
 R.:—TILLINGHAM . 1668 — Arms surmounted by a castle.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
*Unpublished.* Communicated by A. H. Baldwin, Esq.

## TOLLESBURY.

375. O.:—WILLIAM . LVCKEN . 68 — A stag.  
 R.:—IN . TOLLSBURY . IN . ESEX — W. E. L.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## TOLLESHUNT DARCY.

376. O.:—GEORGE . NICHOLSON — The Grocers' Arms.  
 R.:—IN . TOLSHON . DACEY . SX. — G. N. An escallop shell.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 See No. 371.

## TOPPESFIELD.

377. O.:—THO . BVRSTALL . OF — Arms: a lion rampant.  
 R.:—TOPESEILD . ESSEX — T. F. B.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
*Unpublished.* In Mr. Stephen Barns's collection.
378. O.:—IOSEPH . WALFORD — The Mercers' Arms.  
 R.:—TAPSFELD . ESSEX . 1652 — I. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
*Unpublished.* In the Saffron Walden Museum.
379. O.:—IOSEPH . WOLFORD — The Mercers' Arms.  
 R.:—TAPSEILD . ESEX . 1659 — I. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## WALTHAM.

380. O.:—ROBERT . NOBLE . AT — The Grocers' Arms.  
R.:—WALTHAM . 1657 — R. M. N.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## WALTHAM ABBEY.

381. O.:—WILLIAM . DEANE . AT . THE — The King's Arms.  
R.:—AT . WALTHAM . ABBEY . 1668 — HIS . HALFE . PENNY.  
W. S. D.  $\frac{1}{2}$
382. O.:—IOHN . HODGES . GROCER — The Grocers' Arms.  
R.:—IN . WALTHAM . ABBY . 1668 — HIS . HALF . PENY. I. H.  $\frac{1}{2}$
383. O.:—IOHN . HODGES — The Grocers' Arms.  
R.:—AT . WALTHAM . ABBY — I. I. H.  $\frac{1}{4}$
384. O.—IOHN . HODGIS . OF — A stick of candles.  
R.—WALTHAM . ABBY . 1666 — I. I. H.  $\frac{1}{4}$
- He was churchwarden 1660, and again 1664-5. In the churchwardens' accounts his name appears amongst those who "gave the carage of the wood for the poore"—"John Hodge—I load."
385. O.:—MIHILL . ROBINSON . IN — The Grocers' Arms.  
R.:—WALTHAM . ABBIE — M. S. R.  $\frac{1}{2}$
- Michael Robinson was churchwarden 1666-7.
386. O.:—THOMAS | TYLAR | HIS HALF | PENNY (in four lines).  
R.:—OF | WALTHAM | ABBY | 1668 (in four lines).  $\frac{1}{2}$
- This token is heart-shaped.
387. O.:—THOMAS . WARRIN — Three pipes in triangle.  
R.:—OF . WALTHAM . ABBY . 1668 — HIS . HALF . PENNY.  
T. S. W.  $\frac{1}{2}$
388. O.:—HENRY . WEB . AT — The Drapers' Arms.  
R.:—WALTHAM . ABBEY — H. F. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$
- He was churchwarden 1651, 1653 and 1656.

## WALTHAM (GREAT).

389. O.:—IOHN . POOLE . GROCER — I. P. 1667.  
R.:—IN . WALTHAM . MAGNEY — HIS . HALF . PENNY.  $\frac{1}{2}$

## WALTHAM (LITTLE).

390. O.:—JOHN . GOODEVE . 1668 — The Grocers' Arms.  
 R.:—OF . LITTELL . WALTON — HIS . HALF . PENY. I. G.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 A manor called Balls, about a mile from Great Waltham church, was inhabited by the Goodeve family. The parish registers of Little Waltham mention the names of a number of children born to John Goodeve and Hannah, his wife, from 1673. "Mr." John Goodeve, was buried September 21st, 1698.

## WALTHAMSTOW.

391. O.:—IEFFERY . EVERIT . 1669 — O crowned.  
 R.: AT . WALTHAMSTOW . IN ESSEX — HIS . HALF . PENY.  
*Unpublished.* In Mr. Stephen Barns's collection.

## WEST HAM.

392. O.:—THOMAS . BAILY . AT . THE — A savage with club and dog.  
 R.:—IN . WESTHAM . 1668 — HIS . HALF . PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$
393. O.:—GABRIEL . BREWER — HIS HALF PENY.  
 R.:—IN . WESTHAM . 1668 — A dolphin.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 He was a silk stocking knitter, and is mentioned in the will of Abel Bono, of Stratford. (*See* note to No. 348.)
394. O.:—THOMAS . COPLEY . AT . YE . VNICORN — A unicorn.  
 R.:—IN . WEST . HAM . IN . ESSEX — HIS HALF PENY. T. S. C.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 1670, Dec. 18, Josiahs. Mr. Thomas and Susan Copley baptised.
395. O.:—IOANE . COYDE . 1667 — The Royal Arms (without supporters).  
 R.:—IN . WEST . HAM — HER HALF PENY.
396. O.:—EDWARD . EDWARDS . 1667 — E . E and merchants mark.  
 R.:—IN . WESTEHAM . CHANDLER — HIS . HALFE . PENNY.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 Mr. A. H. Baldwin thinks this token belongs to Westerham, in Kent.
397. O.:—THOMAS . SIMES . IN . WESTHAM . 1668 (script).  
 R.:—WEE . ARE . 3 — HIS . HALF . PENY. Two loggerheads.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 This token is octagonal.

This curious device is also found on a token of Chesham, Bucks, and on a token of Southwark. The two heads on the token formed, with the issuer's, or receiver's, the complement of the three loggerheads. The more modern rendering is the picture of two donkeys with the inscription "When shall we three meet again?" Shakespeare refers to something similar in *Twelfth Night: Act II., Scene 3.*

## WETHERSFIELD.

398. O.:—THOMAS . LIVERMER — The King's Head crowned.

R.:—OF . WEATHERSFEILD — T. E. L.  $\frac{1}{4}$

Thomas Lyvermore, senior, resided at the mansion called Old Hall, in Wethersfield. It had been in this family since about 1586, and continued so till 1704. Afterwards some of the Livermores settled as clothiers at Braintree.

James, Israel, and Samuel Livermore, county freeholders here, 1694.

## WIVENHOE.

399 O.:—JOHN . PARKER . AT . THE — A bird holding a sceptre.

R.:—FALKEN . AT . WEVENHOE — I. M. P.  $\frac{1}{4}$

Under Wivenhoe, in "A relation of the Wine Taverns, either by their Signes or names of the Persons that allow, or keepe them, in and throughout the said severall shires," by John Taylor, the Water Poet, 1636, occurs John Parker. The Falcon, at Wivenhoe, is mentioned in an advertisement in the *Chelmsford Chronicle* for January 13th, 1786, and is still licensed.

## WICKHAM BISHOPS.

400. O.:—LAVRENCE . BROWN . IVNIOR — A hand.

R.:—AT . WICKHAM . IN . ESSEX — HIS HALF PENY 1669.  $\frac{1}{2}$

In the parish register of Wickham Bishops, the following entries occur: "Burials. Anno Dom. 1670. Laurence Browne, the sonn of Laurence Browne, was buried Jan. 8. S. Browne, the wife of Laurence Browne, Senr., was buried Jan. 22. Anno Dom. 1675. Laurence Browne, the ffather, was buried in the middle Aly neere the font, March the tenth."

A number of tokens bearing the place-name Wickham, but no county, are allocated by Williamson to Wycombe, in Buckinghamshire. It is possible that some of them may belong to Essex. The following are the names of the issuers of the tokens that may, perhaps, be Essex ones: Thomas Atkines, Thomas Bales, Thomas Butterfield, Francis Ingeby, Richard Lucas, John Morris, Alexander Parham.

## WITHAM.

401. O.:—ROB . BARWELL . IN . WITHAM — A merchant's mark.

R.:—IN . ESSEX . CLOTHYER — R. M. B.  $\frac{1}{4}$

This token was issued by Robert Barwell, bay maker, who, with his wife Martha, lived, jointly, 'more than a hundred and sixty years' (M.I.). Their son, Robert Barwell, who is described on his monument in Witham church as 'gentleman,' was the builder of the fine mansion now known as Avenue House, long occupied in the eighteenth century by the Earl of Abercorn, and now by Mr. F. R. Round, C.M.G. He married Sarah, daughter of Joseph Newman, of Colchester, gentleman, and died by apoplexy in 1697, aged 44. I have the will of a Robert Barwell butcher, of Witham, dated 20th September, 1729, and proved in the following January.

402. *O.*:—JOHN . FREEBVURNE — A rose crowned.  
*R.*:—IVNIOR . IN . WITHAM — I. F. 1667.  
 The family of Freeborne owned the manor of Batisfords, in Witham, which passed to William Jackson, of Witham, in 1693, whose wife was Sarah, daughter of Lawrence Brown, of Wickham Bishops. (See Nos. 400 and 405.)
403. *O.*:—THOMAS . GARDENER — T. E. G.  
*R.*:—OF WITHAM . IN . ESEX — A woolpack.  $\frac{1}{4}$
404. *O.*:—JOHN . HOWLETT . OF — The Cordwainers' Arms.  
*R.*:—WITHVM . IN . ESSEX . 1667 — I. E. H.  $\frac{1}{4}$
405. *O.*:—JOHN . IACKSON . OF . WITHAM — A fleur-de-lis.  
*R.*:—IN . ESSEX . CLOTHIER . 1669 — HIS HALF PENY. I. A. I.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 John Jackson, of Witham, clothier, being sick and weak, made his will on 17th January, 1706. He mentions his eldest son, Robert, and his younger children, Sarah, Elizabeth, and John. His wife, Elizabeth, to have his houses and to be sole executrix. Proved 8th February, 1706. The testator and his father, the issuer, were county freeholders in 1694.
406. *O.*:—GEORGE . ROBINSON — A still.  
*R.*:—IN . WITHAM . 1669 — G. D. R.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Reuben Robinson, county freeholder here, 1694.  
 This, one of the commonest of tokens attributed to Essex, is claimed for Wytham, in Berkshire. The name of Robinson is of constant occurrence in the register of Cumnor, mother church to Wytham.
407. As last, but the still is smaller and the letters are spaced further apart.
408. *O.*:—RICHARD . SWINBORNE — HIS HALF PENY.  
*R.*:—IN . WITHAM . 1668 — A hart lodged.  $\frac{1}{2}$
409. *O.*:—SAMVELL . WALL — A double-headed eagle displayed.  
*R.*:—IN . WITHAM . 1653 — S. F. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## WOODHAM MORTIMER.

410. *O.*:—RALPH . COKER . IN — A swan.  
*R.*:—WOODHAM . MORTIM<sup>R</sup> — R. A. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## WRITTLE.

411. *O.*:—DANIELL . LENORD — D. E. L.  
*R.*:—OF . RITTLE . 1668 — HIS HALF PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$

## YELDHAM.

412. *O.*:—THOMAS . BVCHER — The Bakers' Arms.  
*R.*:—IN . LITTLE . YELDAM — T. B. ¼  
 John and Joseph Butcher, county freeholders, 1694.

*Additions :*

## BRENTWOOD.

- 413.<sup>1</sup> *O.*:—EDWARD . SHELTON . IN — A scallop shell.  
*R.*:—BRENTWOOD . IN . ESSEX — E. E. S. ¼

## BURNHAM.

- 414.<sup>2</sup> *O.*:—ROBERT . BENNET . 1669 — R. D. B.  
*R.*:—OF . BVRNEHAM . IN . ESSEX — HIS HALF PENY. ½

## CHELMSFORD.

- 415.<sup>3</sup> (MARY CVRTIS.) As No. 60 but dated 1668.

## COLCHESTER.

416. Die variety of No. 169. The s in the centre of obverse is below the n of Strickson, whereas before it was below the mintmark. There are also a number of other differences.  
 In my own collection.

## EPPING.

- 417.<sup>1</sup> *O.*:—RICHARD . KINTON . AT . YE — A Crown. R. E. K.  
*R.*:—IN . EPPIN . IN . HOVLDER — HIS HALF PENY. ½
- 418.<sup>1</sup> *O.*:—RICHARD . KINTON . AT . WHIT— A lion. R. E. K.  
*R.*:—IN . EPPIN . IN . HOVLDER — HIS HALF PENY. ½

## FINCHINGFIELD.

- 419.<sup>1</sup> *O.*:—WILL . GREENE . HIS HALF . PENNY (in four lines).  
*R.*:—IN . FINCHFEILD . 1667 — W. I. G. ½

<sup>1</sup> Communicated by Mr. A. H. Baldwin.

<sup>2</sup> Communicated by Mr. L. Clements.

<sup>3</sup> Note by the late Mr. W. H. Taylor.

*Corrections :*

- No. 3.<sup>1</sup> Reverse should read BARDFEILD NOT BARDFIELD.
- No. 9. The hand holds a bowl not a ball. Mr. A. H. Baldwin has seen a specimen in fine enough condition to distinguish this. My own specimen has been gilded.
- No. 15.<sup>2</sup> Should read BARKIN not BARKING.
- No. 79. Mr. A. H. Baldwin thinks the obverse of this token has a bust to the left.
- No. 169. The first E in Colchester should be omitted. As it is printed it is identical with No. 170.

---

<sup>1</sup> Note by Mr. H. Chapman.

<sup>2</sup> Communicated by Mr. A. H. Baldwin.

## THE WRITTLE CHANTRIES.

BY I. H. JEAYES.

THE document which gives occasion for this article is a Vellum Roll, 5 feet long by  $10\frac{3}{4}$  inches broad, containing a Particular of the possessions with their values, *etc.*, of three chantries at Writtle, two being in the church, and the third in a chapel in the churchyard, now no longer existing. The roll, which I have called a Valor Roll, is not dated, but at the end there is a note that it had been examined by Reginald Hollyngworth, particular surveyor for the King in the county of Essex. A marginal note, in the same hand, gives the date 21st December, 2 Edward VI. [1548]. Other notes have been added in the margins, giving names of purchasers, the price being fixed at 22 years' purchase. These notes have been reproduced here as footnotes.

The roll is now in the possession of Miss Mabel Usborne, of Writtle House, who has kindly lent it to me for the purpose of this paper. It is in Latin, and the following is a translation :—

### VALOR OF THE CHANTRIES IN WRITTLE CHURCH.

#### I. *Our Lady's Chantry.*

Divers messuages, lands and tenements being lately parcels of the possessions of the chantry of the Blessed Mary founded within the parish of Writtel in the county of Essex called "Sewell Bromfeldes Chauntry."

They are worth in a certain messuage, land and tenement called Kingeyate or Kingiate<sup>1</sup> in Writtel aforesaid in the said county, with all lands, meadows, grazings, pastures, closes, and commons to the same messuage belonging, as well as all those lands, meadows, grazings, and pastures called Vinter's<sup>1</sup> or Winter's, a certain meadow lying and being at Lolleforde or Lowforde [now Lawford or Lowerford], one other meadow called Ladye Fanne or Ladye Vanne, one other parcel of land and meadow called Chalfehope or Chalkehope situated and being at Saunders Broke<sup>1</sup> in the parish of Writtel, aforesaid, not long since belonging and pertaining to the said chantry, and let on lease together to John Peppes by indenture dated 16 Oct. 30 Hen. VIII. [1538] for a term of 21 years, at a yearly rent of 76*sh.* 8*d.*

---

<sup>1</sup> "Sold to Thomas Bedell, esq. the closes called Vinters end the six lying at Saundersbrok, And to John Pynchien, gent. all the lands called Kingiattes, the meade at Loleford and Chalfehope."

In those five crofts of land situate and being contyuous on either side, to the King's way called (*blank*) in Rokkeswell or Rokeswell [Roxwell] in the said county together with one small meadow containing by estimation one acre and a half situate and being near to the meadow called Tihalmede or Tithehallmede<sup>1</sup> in Rokkeswell aforesaid, not long since belonging and pertaining to the said late chantry, and a parcel of the possessions thereto lately belonging, let on lease by indenture dated 10 Apr. 30 Hen. VIII. [1539] to Robert Croshe, for a term of 30 years at a yearly rent of 20sh.<sup>2</sup>

Total, 4l 16s 8d.

Reprisals [*i.e.* Deductions], namely, in Rent paid to the very noble Princess Mary, daughter of the late King, as for her manor of Writtle aforesaid, issuing yearly from the messuages, lands and tenements called Kingeyate and Vinters, 13sh. 8d.<sup>3</sup>

In rent similarly paid to the Rector of Writtle for that parcel of land and meadow called Chalfehope aforesaid, per annum, 3sh.<sup>4</sup>

Total reprisals, 16s. 8d.<sup>5</sup>

Clear yearly value 4l.<sup>6</sup>

## II. *William Carpenter's Chantry.*

Parcel of the possessions and revenues of the late chantry founded by William Carpenter, clerk, in the church at Writtle aforesaid, with all lands, meadows, grazings, pastures and commons to the same message or tenement belonging, or with the same to farm leased or let, And together with those two closes of land called Willis and Wattes, situate near Neweny Green aforesaid in the said parish of Writtle, together with those four crofts of land called Williamsland lying and being near Radwell Green in Writtle aforesaid, which all and singular not long since belonged and pertained to the said late chantry, and now or lately are or were in the tenure and occupation of William Woode, at a yearly rent therefor of 66s. 8d.<sup>7</sup>

In those four closes or crofts of land together situate and being near the paling or wall of Horsfrithe Park in Writtle aforesaid in the said county, called (*blank*)<sup>8</sup> not long since belonging and pertaining to the said late chantry, leased together by an indenture dated (*blank*) in the (*blank*) year of Henry VIII for a term of years at a yearly rent therefor of 26s. 8d.<sup>7</sup>

Total, 4l. 13s. 4d.

<sup>1</sup> "Nota, Solde to Sandeforde of Boyton Hall."

<sup>2</sup> "In libero socagio."

<sup>3</sup> "Allocatur medietas, vis. xd., quia Rex in reversione." [Half is allowed, *etc.*]

<sup>4</sup> "Allocatur."

<sup>5</sup> "ixs. xd."

<sup>6</sup> "vis. xd. at xxii yeres purchas <sup>xx</sup>iiii xvli. xs. iiiid." [*i.e.* 95l. 10s. 4d.]

<sup>7</sup> "In libero socagio."

<sup>8</sup> "Sold to William Johnson."

Reprisals, namely in rent issuing from the aforesaid messuages, lands and tenements called Saverins and yearly paid to the manor of Writtle aforesaid, 3s. 8d.<sup>1</sup>

Clear yearly value, 4l. 9s. 8d.<sup>2</sup>

### III. *St. John Baptist's Chantry.*

Parcels of the possessions of the late chantry of St. John Baptist founded in the said church of Writtle. They are worth, in a certain messuage or tenement called Edmonde Otes, with all those lands, meadows, grazings, pastures, commons, and other its appurtenances in any way pertaining or belonging to the said messuage or tenement,<sup>3</sup> and all those lands, closes, meadows, grazings and pastures called Edmonde Ootes, Norton lands, Saltege or Saltehedge, Millefelde, And with all other closes, lands, meadows and pastures in the vills and fields of Writtle, Norton, Rokkeswell, Willinghall Doo and Willinghall Spayne in the said county of Essex, pertaining or belonging to the said late chantry, and which lately were let on lease to William Welde by an indenture dated 28 November, 30 Hen. VIII. [1538] for a term of 21 years at a yearly rent of 66s. 8d.

In a certain cottage with garden and small croft of land adjoining, and other appurtenances called Kinges,<sup>4</sup> situate and being at Oxeney Grene in Writtle aforesaid in the said county of Essex, And with two other crofts or closes of land called Scowrecroft and Millefelde in Writtle aforesaid in the said county, which all and singular were lately leased or let to William Burrell at a yearly rent therefor of 22s. 4d

Total, 4l. 9s.

Reprisals, *viz.*: in rent repaid and yearly issuing from the aforesaid messuage and lands called Edmunde Otes, to the very noble Princess Mary, daughter of the late king as for her manor of Writtle, per annum 13s. 1d.<sup>5</sup>

In rent repaid to Henry Fortescu, esquire, and issuing yearly from the same lands called Edmondes for his manor of Morehall, per annum 8d.<sup>6</sup>

In a similar rent issuing from the said lands called Nortonlande for the manor of Norton Hall, per annum 4s.<sup>6</sup>

In rent repaid to the aforesaid very noble Princess Mary issuing yearly from the aforesaid cottage and croft called Kinges and Scowrecroft<sup>7</sup> for the manor of Wittell, per annum 12d.<sup>8</sup>

In rent repaid to the aforesaid Henry Fortescu for his manor of Morehall for the said croft called Millefelde,<sup>7</sup> per annum 2s. <sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "Allocatur medieta xxiii. quia Rex in reversione."

<sup>2</sup> "iiii. xis. vid. At xxii yeres purchas cli. xiiis."

<sup>3</sup> "Solde to William Johnson."

<sup>4</sup> "Solde to John Burrell th'elder of Writtle."

<sup>5</sup> "Allocatur medieta quia Rex in reversione, vis. vid. ob.

<sup>6</sup> "Allocatur."

<sup>7</sup> "Nota, Solde to John Burrell of Wittell."

<sup>8</sup> "Allocatur medieta vid. quia Rex in reversione."

Total reprisals 20s. 9d.<sup>1</sup>

Clear yearly value 68s. 3d.<sup>2</sup>

Memorandum theis beene all the landes and tenementes belonging to the seid parcelles of the seid Chaurtries dimised and graunted to the above named persons by the seid rent above purported and expressed.

[Here ends the Valor itself. The following notes are by R. Hollyngworth or at his direction.]

Examined by Reginald Hollyngworth, particular Surveyor of our lord the King in the aforesaid county.

The Clere yerely valewe of the premises 11*l.* 13*s.* 7½*d.*, which Rated at the seid severall rates amounteth to 278*l.* 19*s.* 9*d.* To be paid all in one hande.<sup>3</sup>

The Kinges Maiestie to discharge the purchaser of all encomberaunces except leasez and the covenauentes in the same and except the Rentes before allowed.

The tenure in Socage as above particularly expressed.

The purchaser to have th' issuez from Michellmas last.

The purchaser to be bounde for the awardes (?).

[On the back of the Roll.]

From John Welde on the 11<sup>th</sup> of May, 3 Edw. VI. [1549] for the first half year, beyond 6*s.* 6½*d.* allowed him for rent of the manor of Wittell and 17*d.* for the manor of Norton, 26*s.* iiiid.<sup>4</sup>

From the wife of William Wodde of and for the farm of Saverins due for the first half year ending at the Feast of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary, 23*s.* 4*d.*

From Richard Asser, gent., from the farm of the messuage called Kingettes and due from the half year ending at the said feast, 30*s.*

From George Wattes, for the farm of various parcels of land lying near the wall of the park of Horsfrith at the feast aforesaid, 13*s.* 4*d.*

The original idea of a chantry (which began in England about the close of the thirteenth century) was the offering up of prayers for the souls of the founder and his family, and for other christian souls. The ordinary chantry priest, however, had parochial duties assigned to him, under the direction of the rector or vicar, and corresponded to the assistant curate of to-day; he was not infrequently the village schoolmaster.<sup>5</sup>

Henry VIII., three years before his death in 1547, was forced to apply to Parliament to release him from his debts, and a renewed attack on the church and poor was determined upon. This Act,

<sup>1</sup> "xliii. viiid. ob."

<sup>2</sup> "lxxv. iiid. ob. At xxii yeres purchas <sup>xx</sup>liij ijli. xvii. vii.

<sup>3</sup> "xxi<sup>o</sup> die decembris anno secundo Regis Edwardi VI<sup>ti</sup> pro Willelmo Berners de Toby in comitatu Essexie armigero."

<sup>4</sup> Memorandum, r[except] ad prox[imam curiam] xxv*s.* 6*d.*

<sup>5</sup> For this, and much that follows, I am indebted to the chapter on Ecclesiastical History in the *Victoria County History* (Essex), ii., p. 22 *et seq.*

passed at the end of 1545, took the shape of a measure for vesting in Henry personally all free chapels, chantries and colleges, with all hospitals, brotherhoods, and gilds of a purely ecclesiastical nature. The alleged object of the Act was the raising of funds to be devoted to the maintenance of grammar schools, the improvements of vicarages, and the support of preachers. Some portion was doubtless so applied, and Chelmsford Grammar School was one of those founded by Edward VI. out of the chantries. It was fortunate for Chelmsford that Sir William Petre (whose son John was created, in 1603, Baron Petre of Writtle) was at this time one of the principal secretaries of state, and Sir Walter Mildmay (whose family was so closely connected with Chelmsford) was one of the general supervisors of the court of augmentations. To their influence, and at their "humble request," as the charter of foundation states, this free grammar school was erected in 1552. Among its endowments were chantries in Great Baddow and East Tilbury, but not any of the Writtle chantries. The King's death rendered the measure temporarily inoperative before the confiscation in Essex was complete, but two years later, under Edward VI., or rather under the Duke of Somerset, the Protector, another commission was issued to report on the chantries, *etc.*, of Essex, and on this occasion, not only were certificates issued as to the value of these properties, but their transference to the Crown was speedily effected.

As regards the county of Essex, the certificates record the large number of forty-one chantries. Writtle (which was at that time said to be the largest parish in the county) heads the list with four, Colchester and Tilbury each had three, Maldon, Romford and Great Baddow each had two, and the remainder were in various parishes scattered throughout the county.

As to the chantries at Writtle, it seems certain that there were four, although it will be seen in the roll, of which a translation is given above, only three were valued.

The number, however, seems to be established by the chantry certificates at the Public Record Office, which I have examined. The particulars there are as follows<sup>1</sup>:—

1. Chantry Certificate No. 19 :

Lands, *etc.*, in feoffment to divers persons to finde a priest their for ever, and Dom. Sir John Chalice, clerke, was late Incumbent theyr who died upon Crist-mas Even laste.

<sup>1</sup> There are three Rolls of Chantry Certificates at the Public Record Office, numbered 19, 20, 30. The particulars of No. 19 are certified by virtue of an Act of Parliament, dated 4th November, 1 Edward VI. [1547].

did arise is clear from the fact that one local topographer actually describes the house in question as in the parish of Shenfield.<sup>1</sup> But why the name "Killegrews" was adopted is not clear, for no one of that name is known to have been connected with the place.

One little piece of romantic legend pertains to Killegrews, as befits an ancient moated manor-house of the kind. Local tradition declares that it was (like "Jericho," at Blackmore, some five miles distant) a secret resort of King Henry VIII., and that he kept there one of his fair favourites. Indeed, one fanciful modern writer declares<sup>2</sup> that her name, being Killegrew, was adopted for the place when it was renamed. This is as it may be.

Coming now to a more detailed description of the place, we find that the moat (see plan, fig. 1), which is still perfect, is roughly ninety yards square, its sides lying north and south, east and west. It is fed by land-springs, the surplus water draining into the river Wid, about one hundred yards distant. Each side of the moat is forty or fifty feet wide. The total water-area extends to about half-an-acre, and the area of the island enclosed by the water is about the same. At the back, between the main moat and the river, is an enclosure, now an orchard, about an acre in extent, surrounded by a second, but much narrower, moat.

The inner bank of the house-moat is bricked completely round, and the outer nearly all round. Much of this brickwork is Tudor or earlier, and is still almost entirely sound, but some of it appears to be of the same age as the greater part of the present house, the earlier work having, no doubt, given way. The brickwork round both sides of the moat is carried up almost everywhere several feet above the level of the ground. This is especially the case on the inner bank, the garden on the island being entirely surrounded by walls from three to seven feet high. This inner wall of the moat is pierced all round, at intervals of twenty feet or so, by narrow cruciform slits or loop-holes, the centre of each being about on a level with the eye. Each of these loop-holes is set within an arched recess, about three feet high, sunk in the inner face of the wall. Most of them are now bricked up, but one or two still remain unblocked in places where the wall retains its full height. One of them, viewed from the inner side, is here shown (fig. 2). It seems probable that these loop-holes were intended actually for defence by means of bow-men. At all events, they would serve that purpose very well, the slits being no more than three inches wide.

<sup>1</sup> See *The Essex Tourist*, i., p. 144 (1819).

<sup>2</sup> Suckling, *Antiquities, Architecture, etc., of Essex*, p. 13 (1845).

rents 2*l.* 18*s.* 8*d.*, giving a net value of 10*l.* 6*s.* 7*d.* The "implements" were valued at 17*s.* 2*d.*, and the chalice at 40*s.* The value in our Valor Roll is 4*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, less rents 3*s.* 8*d.*, giving a net value of 4*l.* 9*s.* 8*d.* It was probably on the south side of the church, and it is now the pew of the Usborne family of Writtle House.

4. This is the chantry which does not appear on the Valor Roll. It is thus described in Chantry Certificate No. 19:

Lands, *etc.*, in feoffment to diverse persons to find a priest called the Stane, to saye dyvine service . . . and one Syr Richarde Dawkin, clerk, of the age of fyftie yeres having no other lving, a litterate and of good conversation is now Incumbent there.

It is valued at 9*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*, less rents 1*l.* 14*s.* 8*d.*, giving a net value of 7*l.* 17*s.* 10*d.* Goods and chattels, none.

The Stane was probably the name of the chief property with which this chantry was endowed. There is a mention of the Stane in the will of John Welde, of Arneswicke, in Writtle, dated 13th February, 1549[50], wherein he desires to be buried in Roxwell church, leaves to his eldest son, John, his house called "Bowells," and to his second son, Thomas, "The Stane."<sup>1</sup> Shellow-Bowells is a small village on the borders of Skreen's Park, in Roxwell, and the Stane may, perhaps, be identified with Stonehill farm, about half a mile due east of Skreens. In the detailed list<sup>2</sup> of lands with which this chantry was endowed, is "A tenement called "Le Stane," value at 106*s.* 8*d.*, as well as "Rents of lands called 'Old Stane,'" valued at 20*s.* By whom, or for whom the chantry was founded is not known, but I suggest, for the following reasons, that it was founded for the repose of the soul of Sir John Skrene, who died in 1474. Roxwell is a chapelry or hamlet belonging to the parish church of Writtle, the principal manor in which is Skreens. It takes its name from the family of Skrene, the earliest known holder of which was William Skrene, made Sergeant-at-law in 1409. The fourth in descent from him was Sir John Skrene, who fought on the side of the Yorkists in the wars of the Roses, and was knighted by Edward IV. at the battle of Tewkesbury, in 1471, in his twenty-first year. Dying three years later, he left a will, in which he desired his executors to see that his body "be buried in the chancell of the church of Wrytell," and the will continues—

And I bequethe to the high Auter of the same church myn harness for my body, with my cokett, and to the werkes of the same my grey horse and my sadle

<sup>1</sup> For this, and other local information, I am much indebted to Mr. A. J. Everitt, a former resident at Writtle.

<sup>2</sup> Chantry Certificate (P.R.O.) No. 30 (7).

of stele, my executors as soon as possible after my decease shall ordain a priest to be perpetually founded in the church at Rokeswell, there to pray for my soul, and the said priest to have yearly for his salary 10*l*.

There is, so far as I can make out, no record of there ever having been a chantry of any sort at Roxwell, and in the list of churches possessing chantries given in the *Victoria History of Essex*, Roxwell is not mentioned. Moreover, among the chantry certificates preserved at the Public Record Office, there is none for Roxwell. My suggestion is that Sir John Skrene's executors, in their discretion, over-ruled the testator's wishes, and founded his chantry, not in Roxwell church, which according to Morant was "a small building of one pace," but in the mother-church of Writtle, where his body was buried, and his bequests were made. I can, however, find no trace of this fourth chantry in Writtle church.

Chantry Certificate No. 20 (which bears no date) gives the gross values as follows: Our Lady's Chantry, 14*l*. 16*s*. 4*d*.; St. John's Chantry ("the foundation thereof cannot be checked"), 11*l*. 19*s*. 4*d*.; Carpenter's Chantry, 12*l*. 15*s*. 7*d*.; and the fourth (to which no name is given), 9*l*. 12*s*. 6*d*.

Chantry Certificate No. 30 (which is headed "A Declaration of all and singular the lands," *etc.*, but bears no date) gives the gross values: Our Lady's Chantry, 20*l*. 15*s*. 6*d*.; St. John's Chantry, 6*l*. 2*s*. 4*d*.; Carpenter's Chantry, 13*l*. 5*s*. 3*d*.; and the Stane Chantry, 9*l*. 12*s*. 6*d*.

Morant<sup>1</sup> in his statement of the yearly values, agrees with those in certificate No. 30 as regards Carpenter's, but has transposed the values of St. John's and the Stane, and makes that of Our Lady's Chantry, 15*l*. 10*s*. 6*d*., which is the value in Certificate No. 19.

It is impossible to reconcile these various valuations (and there is a fifth set in *Valor Ecclesiasticus*, that well-known survey, or return, of all Ecclesiastical property in the Kingdom, made to the Exchequer in 1535); but it will be noted that those in our Valor Roll are much less than any of the other valuations.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. ii., 69.

## “KILLEGREWS” (ANCIENTLY “SHEN-FIELDS”), IN MARGARETTING :

### A little-known Early-Tudor Essex House.

BY MILLER CHRISTY.

NO ONE accustomed to travel much on the Colchester Main Line of the Great Eastern Railway can have failed to notice, midway between Ingatestone and Chelmsford, about a furlong from the line and on its southern (or western) side, a comfortable-looking moated brick house, of medium size, standing on very low ground beside a small river. This is “Killigrews,” as it is called to-day, though the name is quite modern.

At a first glance, one would say that the house belonged to the time of Queen Anne or George I., though one can perceive, even from the window of a passing railway-carriage, that it possesses earlier and unusual features. One must, however, go close to it and examine it in detail before one perceives how old and how interesting it really is. As a matter of fact, it is, at latest, of early Tudor origin. Probably, indeed, it is slightly pre-Tudor, though it can hardly be as early as the middle of the fifteenth century.

Yet this ancient and singularly-interesting Essex house, though not unnoticed by the county historians, has never been described by any competent writer from the archaeological and architectural points of view, as have so many other early Essex houses. Consequently, it remains almost unknown, except to its occupants. As, however, I have been enabled to examine it carefully on several occasions, through the kindness of both a late occupant, Mrs. Arthur Capel-Cure, and the present occupants, Mr. and Mrs. R. C. Morgan, I propose to give a brief account of it.

“Killigrews” (formerly known as “Shenfields” or “Shenvilles”) is peculiar in that it stands actually on the boundary between the parishes of Widford and Margaretting, the dividing line running through the middle of the house. About three miles from the stations of both Chelmsford and Ingatestone, it lies nearly half-a-mile to the east of the great Roman road from London to Colchester, and (as stated already) on very low ground beside the small stream known as the Wid, which here divides the parishes of

Widford and Margaretting from that of Chelmsford. This low situation, which would be avoided now-a-days, is just of the kind favoured by our ancestors in early times. They thought, perhaps, that the lower the situation, the greater the shelter obtained.

The county historians state that the estate on which the house stands forms a manor, but that no manor courts have been held for a long period. The particulars of the Hylands estate, published when it was sold in 1854, mentioned "the manor or reputed manor of Shenfield (otherwise Killegrews)." In any case, no such manor is mentioned in Domesday Book.

Morant, writing in 1766, says<sup>1</sup> the earliest fact known as to the ownership of the place is that it belonged to the family of Gedge or Gage. Probably, however, it belonged, still earlier, to a family bearing the name of Shenfield, for it appears to have been known for centuries, and until quite recently, as "Shenfields" or "Shenvilles."<sup>2</sup> Thus, it is marked as "Shenfields" on the fine map of Essex, drawn by John Norden in 1595 for Queen Elizabeth, and now in the British Museum; <sup>3</sup> as "Shenvilles" on Speed's map of Essex, engraved 1610; as "Shenvills" on Chapman and André's large and splendid map of the county, published in 1777; and as "Shenvils" on the earliest Ordnance Survey map (Mudge's), published in 1805. All the older county historians, too, speak of it as Shenfields or Shenvilles. Some recent topographical writers (beginning, apparently, with White<sup>4</sup> and followed by Collier<sup>5</sup>) who have written since the place was re-named, have declared that the more-modern house known as "Peacocks," about one mile distant, is that formerly known as "Shenfields." They felt, no doubt, the need to account for the apparent disappearance of an ancient and well-known house; but they fell into a complete error.

From the Gedges or Gages, the estate passed (apparently at the beginning of the sixteenth century, but the evidence is confusing) to the Harrys or Herris family, members of which were very prominent in Essex, especially at Southminster, Cricksea, Woodham Mortimer, and elsewhere, during the greater part of the century mentioned. One member of the family built the beautiful Tudor house known as Cricksea or Creeksea Place, so well restored a few years ago by the late Mr. William Rome. We hear, later, of

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. of Essex*, ii., pp. 54-55 (1768).

<sup>2</sup> Morant's derivation of the name from the Saxon *Scen-feld*, a pleasant field, is purely fanciful, though it has been accepted by various later local topographers.

<sup>3</sup> Add. MS. 31853.

<sup>4</sup> *Hist. and Gaz. of Essex*, p. 354 (1848).

<sup>5</sup> *People's Hist. of Essex*, p. 216 (1861).

"Shenfields" as belonging to Sir William Harrys, knight.<sup>1</sup> In Norden's list of "Essex Howses having speciall Names and the present Occupiers of them," which accompanied his map of 1595, we find it stated that "Shenfeylde, by Marg[aret] Inge," then belonged to one "Harrys." A later member of the same family, a certain Christopher Harrys, sold it, towards the end of the seventeenth century, to a Robert Wood, M.D., F.R.S., who died in Dublin in 1685. He left the estate to his sons, one of whom, in

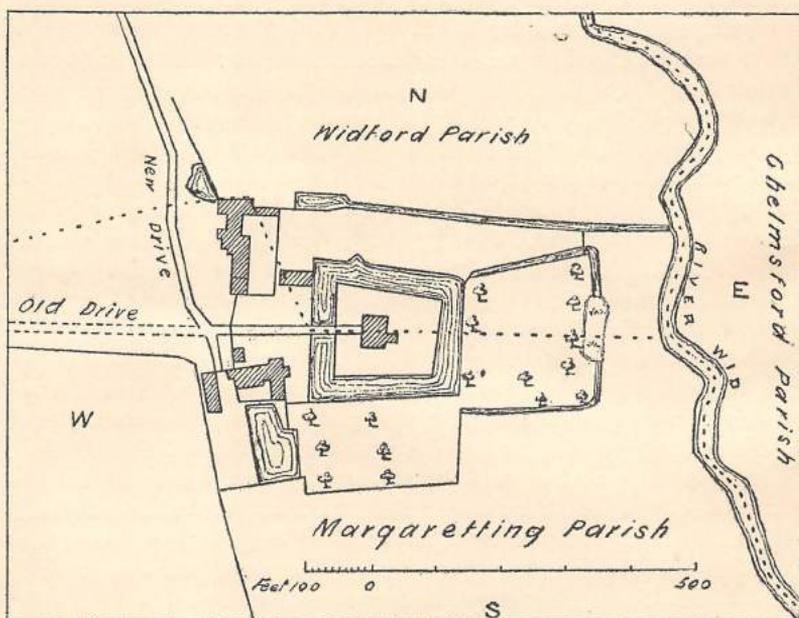


FIG. I.—KILLEGREWS: GROUND-PLAN OF HOUSE, MOAT, AND SURROUNDINGS.

1714, sold it to William Alexander, of St. Mary Hill, London, wine merchant; and, when Morant wrote in 1768,<sup>1</sup> it still belonged to Edward Alexander, a member of the same family. Since then, it has changed hands more than once. About 1845, it was purchased by the meteoric John Attwood, who added it to the Hylands estate, owned since his tragic collapse by the late Mr. Arthur Pryor, and now by Sir Daniel Gooch, baronet.

That the house was, in its earlier days, a residence of considerable importance, there can be no doubt. The general lay-out of the place (fig. 1), with its broad moat and corner-turrets, shows it to

<sup>1</sup> Morant, *op. et loc. cit.*

Plate I.

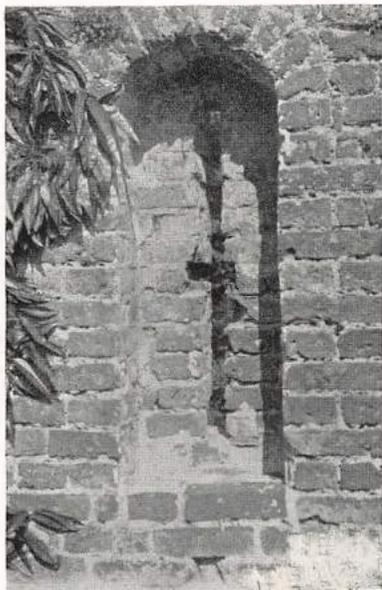


FIG. 2.  
KILLEGREWS: ONE OF THE LOOP-HOLES PIERCING THE  
INNER BRICK WALL OF THE MOAT.



FIG. 7.  
KILLEGREWS: THE STEM OF THE ANCIENT  
FILBERT TREE.

have been one of those semi-fortified manor-houses which were built in England during the Wars of the Roses, or shortly after their close, when, owing to the extremely-disturbed state of the country, no gentleman's seat was considered safe without certain defensive works. Houses built after about the first quarter of the sixteenth century were not ordinarily provided with moats—at least, not in Essex—though not a few such are built within moats which appear to be of earlier date. Probably, therefore, we shall be safe in concluding that Killegrews was constructed (most likely by a member of the Gedge or Gage family) during, or shortly before, the reign (1485 - 1509) of King Henry VII.; and portions of the present house appear to be of that date.

There is no other Essex house with which Killegrews compares so closely as it does with New Hall, at High Roothing, some fifteen miles away, which I have already described elsewhere.<sup>1</sup> The resemblance between the two is, in many respects, very close. Both occupy very low sites close to small streams; at both, the moat is about the same in size, shape, and area; both moats enclose islands of about the same size: both moats have their inner and outer edges walled; both houses are entirely of brick; and both are obviously of about the same date. They might, indeed, have been laid out by the same hand. At New Hall, however, more of the original house remains, to say nothing of the superb Tudor barn standing without the moat. Another Essex house of the same type, and of about the same date, is Nether Hall, Roydon, now almost wholly destroyed; but this was a far grander mansion than either of those mentioned above.

No doubt the county historians are quite correct in their statements<sup>2</sup> that Killegrews was originally extensive; that it was surrounded by many large buildings, including a chapel; and that its wide moat was crossed by a draw-bridge. All these features have, however, now disappeared. Indeed, in the course of its history, the whole place has manifestly undergone great changes. The greater part of the present house appears (as already stated) to be of the time of Queen Anne or George I.; but other portions are clearly of at least a century later date (say, about the year 1835), and additions have been made within the last few years.

The old name, "Shenfields," was discarded, apparently, about 1830. Not improbably this was done to avoid confusion with the parish of Shenfield, only seven miles distant. That confusion really

<sup>1</sup> *Essex Review*, xiii., pp. 226-237 (1904).

<sup>2</sup> See Morant, *op. et loc. cit.*, and Wright, i., p. 156 (1831).

did arise is clear from the fact that one local topographer actually describes the house in question as in the parish of Shenfield.<sup>1</sup> But why the name "Killegrews" was adopted is not clear, for no one of that name is known to have been connected with the place.

One little piece of romantic legend pertains to Killegrews, as befits an ancient moated manor-house of the kind. Local tradition declares that it was (like "Jericho," at Blackmore, some five miles distant) a secret resort of King Henry VIII., and that he kept there one of his fair favourites. Indeed, one fanciful modern writer declares<sup>2</sup> that her name, being Killegrew, was adopted for the place when it was renamed. This is as it may be.

Coming now to a more detailed description of the place, we find that the moat (see plan, fig. 1), which is still perfect, is roughly ninety yards square, its sides lying north and south, east and west. It is fed by land-springs, the surplus water draining into the river Wid, about one hundred yards distant. Each side of the moat is forty or fifty feet wide. The total water-area extends to about half-an-acre, and the area of the island enclosed by the water is about the same. At the back, between the main moat and the river, is an enclosure, now an orchard, about an acre in extent, surrounded by a second, but much narrower, moat.

The inner bank of the house-moat is bricked completely round, and the outer nearly all round. Much of this brickwork is Tudor or earlier, and is still almost entirely sound, but some of it appears to be of the same age as the greater part of the present house, the earlier work having, no doubt, given way. The brickwork round both sides of the moat is carried up almost everywhere several feet above the level of the ground. This is especially the case on the inner bank, the garden on the island being entirely surrounded by walls from three to seven feet high. This inner wall of the moat is pierced all round, at intervals of twenty feet or so, by narrow cruciform slits or loop-holes, the centre of each being about on a level with the eye. Each of these loop-holes is set within an arched recess, about three feet high, sunk in the inner face of the wall. Most of them are now bricked up, but one or two still remain unblocked in places where the wall retains its full height. One of them, viewed from the inner side, is here shown (fig. 2). It seems probable that these loop-holes were intended actually for defence by means of bow-men. At all events, they would serve that purpose very well, the slits being no more than three inches wide.

<sup>1</sup> See *The Essex Tourist*, i., p. 144 (1819).

<sup>2</sup> Suckling, *Antiquities, Architecture, etc., of Essex*, p. 13 (1845).

Plate II



FIG. 3.—KILLEGREWS: THE NORTH-WEST CORNER-TURRET.

Plate III.



FIG. 4.—KILLEGREWS: THE MOAT, THE NORTH-WEST CORNER-TURRET,  
AND THE BOX HEDGE.

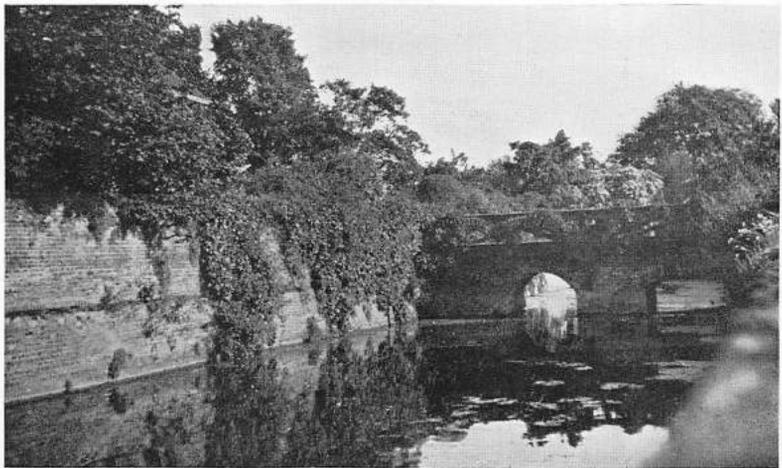


FIG. 6.—KILLEGREWS: THE MOAT AND BRIDGE.

Quite the most picturesque feature of the whole place is afforded by two small, but exceedingly well-proportioned, defensive, corner-turrets of brickwork (figs. 3, 4, and 5), which stand on the angles of the wall of the moat, at the south-west and north-west corner of the island, in front of the house. The county historians describe them as "strong watch-towers of brick." To day, the less reverent sometimes style them, from their shape, "pepper-boxes." Some four or five feet in diameter externally, and octagonal in shape, each supports an embattled parapet, out of which rises a short crocketed spire, the whole being, perhaps, twenty feet in height from the ground or thirty feet from the water. In the lower part is a small chamber, now used to store gardening tools and the like, lighted on each outer face by a long narrow slit or loop-hole, which looks out across the water, like those above described. There seems, therefore, some justification for those who have styled these turrets "watch-towers." At the same time, there can be no doubt that, unlike the loop-holes piercing the moat-walls, they were rather for picturesque effect than for serious defence; for there would be scarcely room to discharge any sort of a bow—certainly not enough to draw a long-bow—in the very small chamber within the turret. Indeed, certain cavities in the brickwork near the top of each chamber, and certain holes pierced through the wall just below the eaves seems almost to suggest that the turrets were intended (in part, at any rate) as nesting-places for pigeons or other birds. Small brick turrets remain at Beckingham Hall, Creeksea Place, and several other Tudor houses in Essex, but nothing quite resembling these very charming brick corner-turrets at Killegrews.

As to the present house, a cursory examination seems to show that the western, or front, part consists (largely, at least) of the original Tudor work, but entirely cased externally in brickwork of the early eighteenth century, except on the south side, where Tudor or earlier walling rises unaltered to the full height of the house. Several of the chief rooms in this part of the house still have their walls completely covered by Elizabethan or Jacobean panelling, which, though of later date than the original house, appears to have been made for its present position. In the dining-room, the over-mantel has a conventional Tudor design carved on it. The drawing-room has deal panelling of about the time of Queen Anne; but, not improbably, this covers earlier oak panelling.

There can be no doubt that the earliest house was much larger than the present house. Old foundations are found whenever digging takes place, especially on the island. Apparently the earliest house extended backwards in two wings, which occupied,

respectively, the north-east and south-east corners of the island, with a small enclosed court-yard between them. The inner walls of the moat are here still some eight feet high, and appear to have once formed the base of the outer walls of the house, which, in that case, must have risen straight from the water of the moat, as at New Hall, High Roothing.

Originally, says Morant, the moat was crossed by a draw-bridge, but this has now disappeared. In its place is a solid modern bridge of timber and brickwork (fig. 6). At one time, the approach to the house was by a drive (see plan, fig. 1) which, leaving the front door, crossed this bridge and ran straight, for about a quarter of a mile, when it joined the "Great Road" (as it is called); but, since the building of the Great Eastern Railway, which crosses the line of this old drive, it has been done away with, though traces of it are still obvious, and a new drive has been made a little more to the northward, joining the "Great Road" close to the corner of Hylands Park.

The small island-garden immediately surrounding the house has all the charm which only an old garden, tended with care by a gardener possessing both means and good taste, can ever acquire. In spring its lilacs, climbing roses, and laburnums overhang the old brick walls of the moat and are reflected in the water below. A very old filbert tree, one of a row, has probably a larger bole (fig. 7) than any other in existence, having a circumference of about three feet. In the front, a very thick hedge of large clipped box-trees, probably several centuries old (and just seen in figs. 4 and 5), lines the walls of the moat; and, in chinks of these ancient walls, grow a profusion of wall-flowers, snap-dragons, pellitory, and other wall-loving plants. Outside the house-moat are other gardens, orchards, kitchen-gardens, and out-houses.

The county historians, falling into the stilted jargon of the auctioneer, style Killegrews "a genteel residence." In ordinary language, it may be described as a comfortable, picturesque, and singularly-charming place of abode, standing amid very pleasant surroundings, notwithstanding its low situation.

[For the accompanying illustrations, the Society is indebted to the kindness of Miss Willmott (figs. 2 and 7) and Mrs. R. C. Morgan (figs. 4 and 6), who took the photographs. The other two views (figs. 3 and 5) are from photographs by Mr. Fred Spalding, Chelmsford. The plan (fig. 1) is from the 25-inch Ordnance Survey Map.]



FIG. 5.—KILLEGREWS: THE MOAT, THE HOUSE, AND THE SOUTH-WEST CORNER-TURRET.

## NAZING CHURCH.

BY FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A.

SALMON does not mention the church, but Morant says it is dedicated to All Saints, and is a large, stately edifice, standing on a hill, whence there is a delightful prospect.

It consists of a middle pace and north aisle, the length both of church and chancel; at the west end a tower of stone, of good height and embattled, containing five bells.

Muilman copies this description, but adds: "both church and chapel are tiled," and concludes by saying: "There is not anything remarkable in or about the church."

In Wright's *History of Essex*, is the following account of the Church:

The church, dedicated to All Saints, is a spacious structure, consisting of a chancel of one pace, and a nave with a north aisle. At the west end, there is a square tower, embattled, with five bells. The body and aisle are divided by four pointed arches, rising on circular clustered columns, and behind the first column, which is apparently hollow, is a small door, leading by narrow winding stairs to an aperture in front of the chancel, sufficiently large to exhibit a person nearly at full length to the congregation; whether this was originally intended as a place of penance, is not certainly known, but it is evident that at no very remote period it has been used for purposes of general thanksgiving, for on a wooden tablet beneath the aperture is inserted the cxvi. Psalm: "I will pay my vows unto the Lord, in the sight of all his people."

This church with its appurtenances was granted to Waltham Abbey by Henry II.; consequently, the rectory was appropriated to the house, and a vicarage ordained, of which they continued patrons till the dissolution. In 1547 King Edward VI. granted the rectory and great tithes to Sir Ralph Sadler, from whom they passed to the Denny family and their successors, but the advowson of the vicarage remained in the crown.

The church now consists of nave, north aisle, chancel, organ chamber, south porch, and tower. Originally, I believe, there was a Norman church, but all that remains of that period is the south wall of the nave, and, possibly, a portion of the west wall.

The nave is lighted on the south side by one three-light Perpendicular window, one two-light Decorated window, and two single-light windows, one on either side of the doorway: these latter, I judge, from the inner reveals, were of the Norman period, but, evidently, the exterior stonework has been renewed, and, in renewing, the openings were enlarged. The south doorway is of the Decorated period, the door being original. In connection with this

south wall, and as evidence of the existence of a Norman church, a fragment of zig-zag, or chevron ornament, can be seen built into the arcade wall on the north side, over the third arch from the west end.

The north aisle is separated from the nave by an arcade of the Transitional period, from Decorated to Perpendicular, consisting of three columns, two responds, and four arches. It is lighted by two two-light Perpendicular windows; there is, also, a doorway of the same period, but the door is modern.

The roof of the nave, which bears traces of having been reopened after being ceiled over, consists of rafters, collars, braces, and puncheons; with seven principals, and two wall principals of similar design, but larger scantlings, and moulded; the whole resting upon massive moulded wall plates.

The aisle roof is of somewhat different construction, and consists of five principals with tie-beams and wall brackets, king-post, and two braces framed into pole-plate, the intermediate spaces being filled in with common rafters and collars. These roofs are, apparently, the original fifteenth century roofs, one being a little later than the other. At the east end of the aisle is the staircase, which formerly gave access to the rood-loft, and the ends of the beam supporting the gallery over the screen can still be seen, as well as the end of the rood-beam itself on the south wall.

The chancel is separated from the nave by a modern four-centred arch, and is lighted on the south side by two two-light Perpendicular windows, on the north side by a two-light Perpendicular window, and at the east end by a modern three-light window; there is, also, a south doorway. The roof of the chancel consists of one principal with tie-beam, king-post with four braces, rafters, collars, puncheons, collar-braces, and wall plates. The intermediate spaces are filled in with rafters, collars, braces, and puncheons, the whole resting upon massive moulded wall plates. This is also the original roof, and of the same date, or thereabouts, as the other roofs.

A peculiarity in the nave and chancel roofs is the very short puncheons in the nave roof and the rather long ones in the chancel roof.

There is a piscina in the south wall of the chancel. The organ chamber is a modern addition.

There is a dwarf screen between the nave and chancel, with two carved ends to the entrance. These appear to be of the Tudor period.

The font, as far as the bowl is concerned, is of the Decorated

period, but the base has been made up, the central column of which, now bound round with an iron strap, reminds one of the central column of many Norman fonts, and this may possibly be the case in this instance, Near the font are two old benches with poppy-head ends.

The tower, Morant tells us, is of stone, which leads one to suppose that he did not inspect the church himself, for the present tower is built entirely of brick, and was probably erected late in the sixteenth century. It is very massive and lofty, but is not of such good design as the tower of Ingatestone church.

It stands at the west end of the nave, with an octagonal staircase turret at the south-east angle, and is diapered with grey-headed bricks. The tower is finished on top with an embattled parapet. On the west side is a three-light window lighting the ground floor, the ringing-chamber having a single-light window in the north, south, and west faces, while the bell chamber has a two-light window in each of the four faces.

The south porch has been dreadfully maltreated. The sides now consist of poor modern framing, supporting what formed the ceiling and roof of the original porch, and is clearly not in its old position, for I think it possible that there may have been a parvise over the original porch, of which this formed the roof.

In its present position, it interferes with the arch of the doorway. While we are speaking of the porch, I should like to draw attention to the two early stone coffin lids, now forming a portion of the paving of the porch, as they form an additional piece of evidence of there having been an earlier church than the existing one.

The exterior walls of the nave are faced with rough rubble, and the workmanship is of a somewhat inferior description. The walls of the north aisle were evidently built to correspond with the old nave walling, but those of the chancel have been completely plastered over, so that that there is no apparent evidence as to the period of their erection.

To summarize these remarks, I would suggest that there was an early Norman church, consisting of nave and chancel; that in the late Decorated or early Perpendicular period, considerable alterations were made, a north aisle being added and the present arcade being substituted for the old north wall of the nave. The old south windows of the nave were replaced by the present ones, and a new nave roof constructed, while in all probability the chancel was rebuilt. At a little later period, the south porch was added, while later on still, in the sixteenth century, the tower was built.

## NETHER HALL.

BY FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A.

THIS old mansion is situate in the parish of Roydon. In the time of Edward the Confessor, according to Salmon and Morant, this parish belonged to Inguar, and, at the great survey, in the reign of William the Conqueror, to one Ralph, a brother of Ilgar, as he is described. It was subsequently divided in four manors as follows :

- i. The manor of Roydon.
- ii. The manor of Temple Roydon.
- iii. The manor of Dounes.
- iv. The manor of Nether Hall.

It is this last manor we have to consider to-day, as the building now in front of us is the ancient manor house.

This manor of Nether Hall appears to have belonged to several families, until the reign of Edward IV., when we find it in the possession of Thomas Colt.

i. *Thomas Colt* was the son of Thomas Colt, of Carlisle. He apparently became the owner of Nether Hall by purchase. He was administrator of the estates of Richard, duke of York, father of King Edward IV. ; he was also keeper of the Hanaper of Chancery, keeper of the Rolls of Chancery in Ireland, and a Privy Councillor to King Edward IV., from whom he received the grant of the manor of Chingford in Essex, and Acton in Suffolk.

He married Johanna, daughter of John Trusbutt, of Runcton Holme, Norfolk ; he died August 22nd, 1471, and his widow married Sir William Parr, knight : she died 1473. There is a very fine brass to this Thomas Colt and his wife, Johanna, in Roydon church, on a Purbeck slab, measuring 9 feet 3 inches by 4 feet.

The effigies of Thomas Colt and his wife are perfect, as well as some of the shields, *viz.* : the arms of Colt, a fess between three colts at full speed ; and the arms of Trusbutt, *viz.* : gyronny of

eight, azure and ermine. The inscription is a lengthy one in Latin, which has been translated as follows :

The noble Thomas Colt Esquire rests here  
 King Edward's honourable Councillor  
 Prudent, discreet, brave, as well in council as  
 In arms, scarcely can any one find his equal  
 Of himself, of his offspring, of his spouse and Lady Johanna  
 Who was of illustrious descent, this tomb displays the effigies  
 In the year MCCCCLXXI (1471) that upright one  
 On the 22nd day of the month of August dies.

The issue of the marriage was a son, John.

ii. *John Colt*, being a minor when his father died, King Edward IV. appointed as his guardian Sir John Elrington, the treasurer of the household. On attaining his majority, he received from King Henry VII. special livery of the estates of Thomas and Johanna Colt, as their son and heir, dated November 5th, 1485. He married first, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Elrington, knight, and second, Mary, daughter of Sir John de Lisle, knight. She subsequently married — Higham, of Essex. His eldest son was George, born in 1491, and afterwards knighted. To his other son, Thomas, and his wife, Magdalen, there is a brass in Waltham Abbey.

Of his four daughters, the most noteworthy was Joan, who married Sir Thomas More, knight, Lord Chancellor of England, of whose children she was the mother. In connection with Sir Thomas More, Nether Hall was almost always called New Hall.

John Colt died before the 25th of November, 1521, but the dates upon which his two wives deceased are not known.

All three were buried in Roydon church, where there is a brass ; the effigies still remain and some of the arms, as well as a portion of the inscription, as follows :

Hic jacet strenuus vir Armiger filius Thomas Colt  
 Armigeri Elizabeth filia Johñis Elrington militis  
 et Maria filia Johñis de Lisle militis uxores  
 ejus qui quidem Johñis Colt (all the rest destroyed).

His will was proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, November 15th, 1521.

iii. *Sir George Colt*, knight, the elder son of John Colt, does not appear to have resided at Nether Hall, but at Grays, or Colt's Hall, in the parish of Cavendish, Suffolk. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Henry Macwilliam, of Stambourne, Essex. His name appears in the will of his father, John Colt, and he was on the Commission of Peace for Suffolk. He was also one of the gentlemen "appointed to attend upon the King's own person during the Northern Rebellion" (Henry VIII.).

He was knighted on August 1st, 1578, and died in the following March. His will, dated March 15th, 1578-9, was proved in London, July 14th, 1579.

iv. *Henry Colt*, elder son of Sir George, lived partly, at any rate, at Nether Hall: his name appears in his father's will, as also in that of his grandfather, John Colt. He married first Elizabeth, daughter of John Coningsby, of North Mimms, Herts: the date of her death and the place of her burial are both unknown. He married secondly, Margaret, daughter of John Heath. She was buried at Roydon, on May 6th, 1603. By his first wife he left an eldest son, George. Henry Colt signed the Colt family pedigree at the Herald's Visitation in Essex, in 1570, and, therefore, was probably residing at Nether Hall at that date. He died during his father's lifetime: his will bears date April 2nd, 1577, and was proved in London April 23rd, 1577.

v. *George Colt*, eldest son of Henry, appears to have lived at Colt's Hall, in Suffolk. He married Mary, daughter of William Poley, of Boxted, in Suffolk. He was High Sheriff of Suffolk in 1587. He left an only son, Henry, and was buried at Cavendish on January 5th, 1615.

vi. *Henry Colt*, eldest son of George, appears to have lived very little at Nether Hall. He married Bridget, daughter of Sir William Kingsmill, knight, of Sidmouth, Hants: He was knighted at Newmarket, on February 27th, 1604: he is said to have died abroad in 1635. His wife was buried at Roydon, on January 24th, 1633.

It seems practically certain that he sold Nether Hall with his other Essex property about the year 1615, very shortly after his father's death, and so ends the connection of the Colt family with Nether Hall.

I am indebted to the Rev. Cecil Copland, the rector of Roydon, for a great deal of the history of the Colt family, which he has verified by numerous visits to the Record Office, and by consulting other authorities.

The ruins are situated upon a plateau, having a frontage of about 112 feet, and a depth of 185 feet, completely surrounded by a moat. There does not appear to be any evidence as to when this moat was formed, but it seems fairly clear, that the abbot and convent of Waltham purchased the property in 1281,<sup>1</sup> and it has been suggested

<sup>1</sup> *Trans.*, vol. viii., p. 383.

by one writer that it was the monks who formed it, if so, it would be with the idea of erecting a residence upon the site. Whether or not there was a manor house erected by the abbot of Waltham, or one of his successors in the property, I think it must be admitted that there was a mansion there when Thomas Colt bought the property.

We have no record as to when this happened, but it was certainly previous to 1471, and I cannot think that any portion of what is left of the present building dates so far back as that.

In vol. viii. of our *Transactions*, Mr. Waller tells us that, in November, 1506, a settlement was made, whereby Nether Hall, with other real estate in Essex, was secured to John Colt and Mary his wife, for the term of her life, the hall and all buildings situate within the site or ambit of the manor being expressly exempted from the operation of a claim touching impeachments of waste,<sup>1</sup> and he suggests that this provision may have had something to do with a proposed demolition of the old and the erection of a new building.

I think this is a very reasonable conclusion to arrive at, and if we compare this building with Layer Marney Tower and Leez Priory, as to the dates of which there is abundance of evidence, it will be found that there is so much similarity between the plan of the former and the detail of the ornamentation of the latter, that one almost comes to the conclusion that they were all designed by the same architect.

The existing buildings have been so knocked about, and partially destroyed, that, without obtaining exact measurements and details of what is left, it is very difficult to construct a plan showing the whole block of buildings as they were before the work of destruction was commenced, but a description given by Grose in his *Antiquities of England and Wales*, published before the building was interfered with, will materially assist us.

After giving a short description of the previous ownership, and alluding to a print of the front of the building, he says: "In 1769, when this drawing was made, there was standing the entire brick gateway here represented, part of the wall with two small towers at two of its angles, and a part of the house, then used as a farmhouse, but since pulled down.

"This building contains the gateway, and two rooms over it, each of the rooms occupies the whole storey, consisting of two half-octagon towers, and the space between them. On the first storey the ceiling is wainscote, supported by wainscote arches, resting in

---

<sup>1</sup> *Trans.*, vol. viii., p. 378.

front upon three shields, which are blank ones; the western-most shield is supported by two horses; the middle one is held by a spread eagle, supported by a lion and unicorn; the next, supported by a lion and a bull, is ducally crowned, and the eastern end of the front supports the arch by a truss composed of a radiant rose (the radiant rose only remains). These arches rest in the back of the building on four trusses, the first representing a griffin, the second a bear and ragged staff, the third and fourth similar to the first. The room has been wainscotted to about the height of 8 feet, and above the wainscot, on the plaster, are rudely painted, in compartments, the following persons, eminent for fabulous, profane, and sacred history, whose names are thus barbarously spelled: in the eastern bow, Hércules, Georg. of Eng.; in the western bow, Godfrey of Bulen, Charl. the Great, and one figure now erased. On the west wall, over a window, a black figure blowing bubbles dividing this sentence: "Time tarrieth for no man," Hector. On the north wall, David, between two figures now erased. On the wall, Julius Seaser (Cæsar) and Judas Maccabeus. The measure of the room, within the walls, is, from west to east, about 27 feet; from north to south, between the towers, or bows, 16 feet; to the extremity of the towers, about  $23\frac{1}{2}$  feet. On the left corner of the chimney is a colt's head in an ornament of the carving.

"The wretched spelling, and more wretched figures, were probably the efforts of some village glazier-painter, who had been used to raise rustic devotion by smearing church walls with the figures of Moses and Aaron, employed in all likelihood by some equally tasteless owner of this beautiful piece of brickwork, at some period about the last century. Between the drops under the trefoil ornament, above the gateway, are small shields with a fleur-de-lis, and below them have been two large shields. The whole building, and a space of ground walled in, was surrounded by a moat, which moat appears to have had another wall without it, part of which was standing in 1769. This gate was to have been pulled down with the house, but, like some other ancient buildings, was saved by the strength of its brickwork, which rendered its destruction too expensive. Under the window, over the gate, is a machicolation, and the place where a portcullis has been may yet be seen."

As regards plate 2, Grose goes on to say: "This view was drawn *anno* 1772, just before the demolition of that part of the mansion converted into a farmhouse. It gives a back view of that house, which, in plate 1, is seen adjoining, and also shows the moat and one of the towers at the angles of the wall, which is covered with thatch, and, in common with the walls, venerably covered with ivy."

I have had a plan prepared of this gateway, and also one of the gateway of Layer Marney. Of course, this latter is on a much larger and more magnificent scale than Nether Hall, but it is curious to see how exactly the plan of Nether Hall compares with that of Layer Marney. Then again, the design of the machicolations, the bricks forming a trefoil, are worked in the same manner as those at Layer Marney, Leez Priory, and Great Baddow and Sandon churches, and it will be observed that the chimney bears a strong resemblance to those at Leez and other buildings of the same period in the county. We know that Layer Marney was commenced about 1512, and, as far as the gateway was concerned, finished a little before 1525; Leez Priory was commenced in 1537.

Sir George Colt came into possession of this property upon the death of his father, in 1521. I have drawn attention to the settlements, dated November, 1506, securing this property to John Colt and his wife, Mary, which contained the exemptions touching the impeachments of waste. It was suggested that this provision was in contemplation of a proposed demolition of old, and the erection of new buildings; and I suggest that John Colt was most likely preparing the plans for rebuilding the mansion. I think it not improbable that he may really have commenced the works, which, upon his death, were carried on and completed by his son, Sir George, who, as we have seen, resided at Colt's Hall, Cavendish, for it would have been impossible for him to have lived at Nether Hall while the re-building was proceeding. I am fully aware that the badge of Edward IV. (a rose in glory charged with a fetterlock), being introduced on a wood corbel, is quoted as evidence of the building being erected in his reign, which extended from 1461 to 1483, but when we remember that Sir George's grandfather, Thomas Colt, was in high favour with, and served in many offices under King Edward IV., it is not surprising to find that his grandson was desirous of perpetuating this connection by introducing the king's badge.

It would seem, from the evidence before us, that the buildings consisted originally of the gateway and a mansion attached, though of what apartments the mansion consisted we have no information whatever, but, from what we know of the gateway, it is fairly certain that the ground floor was utilized and planned for the accommodation of the porter, and the business apartments of the establishment on the one side, and the domestic apartments on the other, while the first floor formed a portion of the principal rooms, the second floor being devoted to the dormitories. The whole area of the plateau was enclosed by a wall extending from the gateway on the east and

west sides, and continued round the east, west, and north boundaries, turrets being constructed at each of the four angles.

Whether there were any other buildings, besides those described, cannot be determined, as the whole site is so overgrown with under-wood that the possibility of an examination for foundations is precluded. In connection with a residence of this importance, there would be the usual accommodation provided for stabling and outdoor servants, as well as store-houses; but whether they were attached to the main buildings, as at Layer Marney and Leez, or built outside the moat, as at Heron Hall, there is nothing to determine, and, therefore, I am afraid we shall have to be content, as regards the history of this interesting old mansion, with the information at present before us.

---

## COPYRIGHT IN PUBLIC MONUMENTS:

### H.M. Office of Works and St. Botolph's Priory Church Ruins, Colchester.

BY W. GURNEY BENHAM.

IN connection with the publication of *The Colchester Oyster Fishery*, by Dr. Henry Laver, F.S.A., it was desired to have pictures of the recently restored ruins of St. Botolph's priory church, Colchester. A photographer was sent to take the necessary views, but he was refused permission, and was informed that H.M. Office of Works, by whom the restoration has been carried out, intended to retain the right of producing and publishing views, including picture postcards. Subsequently, on a letter being written to H.M. Office of Works, permission was given for photographs to be taken for Dr. Laver's book, but on the condition that the pictures should be used solely for this book. I have since obtained from H.M. Office of Works the following explanation, which seems to set forth clearly their object in making these restrictions :

The Treasury, while fully realising that this work (the restoration and care of public monuments) cannot be made to "pay" in a financial sense, nevertheless, desires that some small return for the outlay of public money shall be shown. This can only be obtained from entrance fees, and the sale of guides, postcards, and photographs, and since the present appearance of St. Botolph's is due to the work of this Department, it seems reasonable that such small returns as may arise from its treatment should come to us. All such sums, small as they may be, are paid into the national exchequer, and go towards next year's expenses.

No one would demur to the Department publishing its own guide book, picture postcard, and copyright photographs of the ruins of St. Botolph's priory church, though people who have had experience of the financial results of such speculations will be aware that the amount of profit which will go into the national exchequer "towards next year's expenses" will be microscopical. "Entrance fees" are, no doubt, quite justifiable in many cases, though it may be doubted whether in the case of this particular national monument they would quite pay for the cost of collection, and, as far as I know, there is no intention of charging such fees.

The point is whether, in the first place, there is any legal

copyright in ruins of this sort, and whether, in the second place, even supposing such right to exist and to be enforceable, it is desirable in the public interest, and in the interest of antiquarian research, that such right should be insisted upon?

From enquiry made, I believe that it is quite certain that there is no legal copyright in an ancient ecclesiastical building of this kind, even after it has been restored.

On the other side of the question, I should like to point out that this restriction upon pictorial representation is likely to obscure the good work of the restoration carried out (admirably) by H.M. Office of Works, and to partially deprive the public generally, and antiquaries in particular, of opportunities of knowing and studying it.

Without professing unqualified admiration for the various popular series of local picture postcards, issued by enterprising London firms, and also by local publishers, I, like most others, have found them a very convenient and inexpensive method of acquiring topographical views when visiting objects of interest in this country or abroad. It is quite certain that H.M. Office of Works could not produce the postcards as cheaply, or in such variety, as the regular purveyors of such commodities, who, through printing in millions, are able to supply very fair productions at a minimum price. A certain number of people, no doubt, would buy the official views (being unable to obtain any other) but a much larger number would go without.

The restriction of photographs will also prevent the appearance of illustrations, showing these ruins, in London newspapers and magazines, and also in local publications.

The amateur photographer and the artist will also be prevented from taking away their own special views and impressions of the ruins.

Colchester has (apart from its churches, its town hall, and its town walls) three historical monuments of great interest to antiquaries and architects, and to all students of history. These are the Norman castle (in the private ownership of the Right Hon. James Round), the Mediæval gateway of St. John's abbey (in the hands of the War Office), and the ruins of St. Botolph's priory church (now under control of H.M. Office of Works). Never, hitherto, has there been any thought or suggestion of impeding artists or photographers, professional or amateur, from taking pictures of these interesting buildings. It is a curious thing that such a policy should be initiated by a department which is supposed to exist for the purpose of preserving ancient monuments, and of making the knowledge and the study of them more accessible to the public.

## ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

**Wivenhoe and Great Bentley.**—Morant, working from the court-rolls of Wivenhoe, placed its sale to Nicholas Corsellis between 1652 and 16th December, 1657. The actual agreement for the sale (Ancient Deed C. 7743<sup>1</sup>) has now come to light. It appears from this agreement, dated 10th July, 1657, that Nicholas Corsellis, of London, merchant, bought, for 10,000*l.*, from Sir Horatio Townshend, of East Raynham, bart., the manors of Wivenhoe and Great Bentley, the “mansion house of Wyvenhoe,” the rectory (*i.e.*, the advowson), and the farm called ‘Newyeares.’

J. H. R.

**Malgraves in Horndon on the Hill.**—The *Inquisitiones post mortem* were among the chief sources of Morant’s information, and he was sometimes at a loss when those failed him. For the manor of Malgraves he could find nothing between the Inquisition on Richard Malgrave in 1467, and that on Sir John Tyrell in 1540. It appears that the family which held the manor between Richard’s death and Sir John’s purchase of it was that of Berners or Barnes.<sup>2</sup> The Inquisition on Richard Malgrave shows Elizabeth, wife of Richard Berners, and Agnes Malgrave as his heirs. Early in 1509 there is a conveyance of the manor in fee-tail, from two feoffees, to Henry ‘Barnes,’ of Chalfont St. Giles, Bucks, and Anne, his wife (Ancient Deed C. 2363), Henry having enfeoffed them (C. 4235). An indenture of 26th October, 1523 (C. 7220), recites the sale to John Tyrrell, esq., by Humphrey, son and heir of Henry ‘Barnes,’ subject to the payment of an annuity to Maud, wife of Richard Malgrave, and afterwards wife of ——— Woodhall, which annuity was transferred to Annes, wife and executrix of Humphrey. In 1568, John Tyrrell leased certain of the lands of ‘Malgraves’ to two yeomen for 1*l.* a year, “reserving all rights of hunting and hawking” (C. 7767), and in September, 1585, he leased the manor for 2*l.* 1*s.* 4*d.* a year, to Lawrence Packe, yeoman, the lessee,

<sup>1</sup> *Catalogue of Ancient Deeds*, vol. vi.

<sup>2</sup> Berners was pronounced, and sometimes written, as if the first ‘e’ was an ‘a,’ as was also the case with Berkeley.

doing all repairs, and taking "housebote, firebote, hedgebote, playbote, etc." (C. 7969). Morant dates John's death 2nd March, 1585, but this must mean 1585/6. He also states that the 'manor' of Malgraves was not held by John Tyrrell, who died in 1540, but was only purchased by his son in 1550. It is, however, distinctly stated in C. 7220 that the 'manor' had been bought in 1523.

J. H. R.

**An abbot of Tiltey.**—The cartulary of Bruton Priory, Somerset, published by the Somerset Record Society, contains a charter relating to Sussex, which may supply a gap in the list of the abbots of Tiltey. No. 342 is a charter of Seffrid (II.), bishop of Chichester (consecrated 1180), reciting that a certain suit concerning tithes had been decided by "O. abbot of Colchester, P. abbot of Coggeshall, and R. abbot of Tiltey." Abbot O[sbert] is dated by Mr. Fowler "*circa* 1179-1195,<sup>1</sup> and abbot P[eter] 1176-1194."<sup>2</sup> The date, therefore, of the charter, must be 1180-1194. Now, there is no abbot of Tiltey known between the occurrence of Auger, the first, *circa* 1170,<sup>3</sup> and Simon, who first appears in 1188, and, as Simon is called the fourth abbot, by Ralf of Coggeshall,<sup>3</sup> there would seem to be two of whom the names are wanting. Possibly, then, the R. of this charter is one of them, and should be placed between 1180 and 1188, which must be the date of this charter.

J. H. R.

**Petition of the inhabitants of Wivenhoe.**—The official papers of Sir Nathaniel Bacon, of Stiffkey, recently published by the Royal Historical Society as *Camden*, third series, vol. 26, contain a good deal of information on matters coming before a busy local Magistrate in Norfolk between 1580 and 1620. References to Essex folk and Essex places are few, but the letter printed below is of some interest in showing the prevalent unrest in religious matters which characterized the period. The letter is signed by the principal inhabitants of Wivenhoe and is addressed to Sir Roger Townsend, whose grandfather had purchased the De Vere estates in Wivenhoe and Great Bentley some thirty years earlier. Sir Roger was created a Baronet 16th April, 1617, and was the builder of that stately Jacobean mansion, Raynham Hall, designed by

<sup>1</sup> *Victoria History of Essex*, II., 101.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, II., 128.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, II., 136.

Inigo Jones. He married a daughter of Horatio, Lord Vere of Tilbury. His son, Horatio Townsend, was created Viscount Townsend of Raynham, and from him the Marquess Townsend is lineally descended. It was this Sir Roger Townsend who, in 1629, unsuccessfully tried to assert rights over the Fishery in opposition to the Burgesses of Colchester :

To the Right Worshippfull Sir Rogir Townesend Knight Baronet Lord of the towne, and patron of the church of Wevenhoe.

After our most humble duty remembred, whereas our Parish of Wevenhoe for these two years or thereabouts, hath bine distracted wth pernitiuous contentions, to ye great dishonor of god, ye greefe of good minds, and the blastinge of ye spring of goodnes wch the worde preached amonge us begane to put forth : we ye Inhabitantes thereof, many of us tenants of your worship for our Coppyholds, haveing much desiered but in vayne, to see them come to an ende of therè owne accord, have now at last brought unto your hondes these drops of greefe, and humble desiers towards the quenching of these flames, most humbly prayeing you to enterpose your greatnes and vertue to ye curinge of these desperat distempers and confounding these implacable contentions and ye rather we are animated hereunto, because report hath told us of your Wisdome and good affection to religion, & because master Cornwall our most Loveing minester for many years by his godly conversation emong us, with his diligent payns and ministeriall habillites hath contended for god's honor, and our edificacion in the wayes of godlines, god giveing aprobacion unto him by the good successe of his labours emonge us; wch doubtles might have amounted to a greater encrease, had not these unhappie contentions fallen in ye waye; and because of our owne knoweledg many of ye witnesses used are of such demenor, and base quallitie, and ye course against him taken such as maye expose ye most Inocent to perill and reproch; we are of good hope as principallie for your owne honor seing god hath made you able, and for yo<sup>r</sup> owne happines in the reward hereof, so likewise in ye last and leas respect for this our firste and Joint supplication that you will not let slipp ye oppertunitie of doeing a deede so full of piety, charitie, honor, & happy reward, as this is; namely to arise for the defence and peace of a minester of ye gospel of our Lord Jesus Crist and we shall have cause to praiese and to praye to God for increase of your happines, & rest at your Worshipp's service & command. 16<sup>th</sup> of Aprill 1619.

Willm. Estewoode <sup>1</sup>	John Hughson	Willm. Parker
John Moleynex	John Giles	Edward locke
Moyes Locke <sup>1</sup>	Robert Duncon	John Giles
Martin Sparow	Moys Watsone	Willm. Morrante
Robarte Meridale	Thomas Wehre	Willm. Leneardes
Henry Wheler	John Fuller	Thomas Growe <sup>1</sup>
John Strut <sup>1</sup>	John Swift	Ambros Gyles
John Carter <sup>1</sup>	John Leppinwell <sup>1</sup>	Robarte Nordene

Endorsed : To the Right Wor<sup>ll</sup> Sr Roger Townesend Knight and Baront at his house in Barbican London.

There is no indication as to the cause of the 'implacable contentions,' whether rector Cornwall's opponents were likely to be

<sup>1</sup> Their marks.

labelled 'Orthodox' or 'Puritan' by bishop King, who then ruled at Fulham; possibly, he was too moderate for either party, for his successor, appointed by Sir Roger's executors in 1637, was a Royalist Presbyterian. We may hope that the seventeen years that followed this appeal were years of peace and goodwill.

G. R.

**The Colchester Oyster Fishery.**<sup>1</sup>—It might perhaps be thought that a book published under the above title would scarcely come within the scope of an Archæological Journal. It would, however, be impossible for the popular ex-President of the Essex Archæological Society to write anything without enriching it from his wide store of antiquarian knowledge. As Chairman of the Colne Fishery Board, Dr. Laver has devoted many years of his life to the promotion of its interests, and no one could be found better fitted than himself to record its past history and present achievements.

In a modest book of 104 pages, enriched with more than 40 reproductions from excellent photographs of oysters and their enemies, of incidents in their culture, from their earliest days to their apotheosis at the Colchester Oyster Feast, and of their local environment, Dr. Laver has dealt in his usual clear and vigorous style with Oysters and the Oyster Fishery, and also with the historical associations which have gathered round his subject since the days of the Roman occupation. The town of Colchester and its antiquities and their intimate association with the Fishery from time immemorial are graphically described and portrayed, while full justice is done to Brightlingsea as the home of the fishery. There is also a good reproduction of a map of a greater part of the fishery ground, compiled by Alderman L. J. Watts.

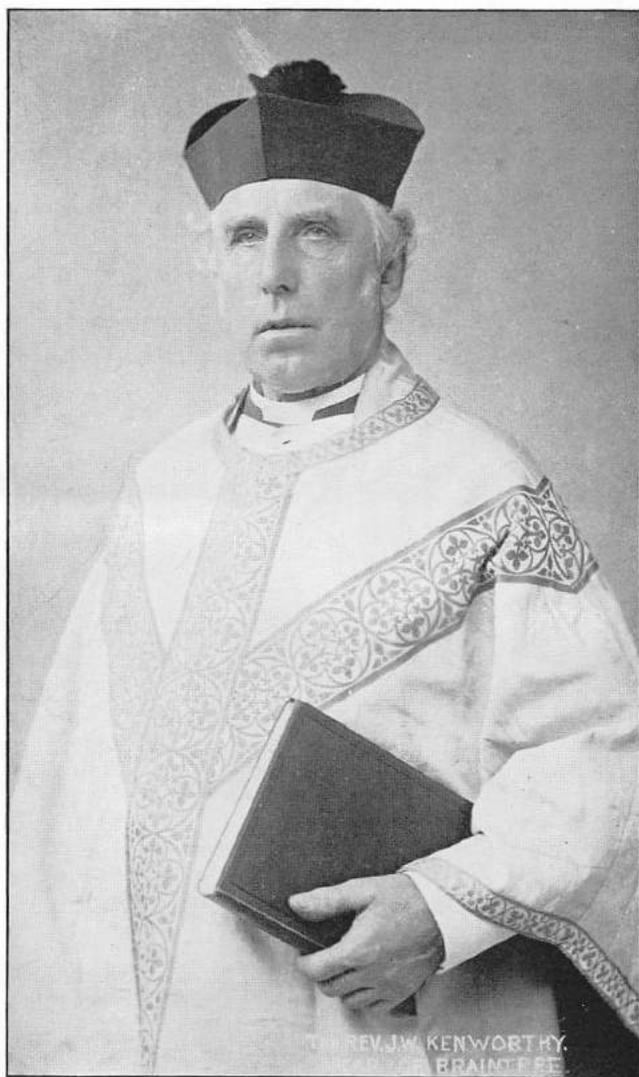
The book is effectively bound and admirably printed, with a good index, by Messrs. Benham & Co., Ltd., of Colchester, and published with the authority of the Colne Fishery Board.

G. R.

**Chigwell.**—In a bookseller's catalogue there was recently advertised a plan of Hatch House and offices, otherwise the 'Green Man,' at Chigwell, with coach-house, garden and stable, and a copy of a surrender made of it, apparently in 1776. Perhaps some Chigwellian may be able to say where this 'Green Man' was situated.

W. C. W.

<sup>1</sup> *The Colchester Oyster Fishery: Its Antiquity and Position, Method of Working, and the Quality and Safety of its Products*, by Henry Laver, F.S.A., Chairman of the Colne Fishery Board [Benham & Co., 1916].



THE LATE REV. J. W. KENWORTHY, B.A.

Born March 7th, 1832.

Died August 31st, 1915.

## IN MEMORIAM.

THE REV. JAMES WRIGHT KENWORTHY.

✠ The Rev. James Wright Kenworthy, whose death occurred on August 31st, 1915, at Colchester, was born at Egremont, Cumberland, on March 7th, 1832. He was educated at St. Bees College, and ordained deacon by the Archbishop of York in 1857, and priest in the following year. His first curacy was at Wetwang, Yorks. In 1865 he was English chaplain in Rome. Subsequently, at St. Stephen's, Westminster, and St. John's, Hackney, and other London churches, he had a very active and successful career, and came in contact with the leaders in the revival of church life and ceremonial, of whom he had a most interesting fund of personal reminiscences. In 1883, he became vicar of Braintree, and resigned the post on account of age in 1910. Since that date he resided in Colchester, taking occasional duty where help was required. He joined the Essex Archæological Society in 1888, and had been for some years a member of its Council, and one of its elected representatives on the Museum Committee of the Colchester Corporation.

Mr. Kenworthy was a student in many fields, and had a faculty for original research. Geology and archæology became, or were made, attractive in early years by a tutor that his father engaged for him, and in whose company he became intimately acquainted with the Cumberland fells and their geological structure. But there was another phase of the subject, namely, the point where geology may be said to pass into archæology, in which he had various successes during a long life. It was due to his research that a dried-up tarn in Cumberland was excavated, which yielded neolithic relics. These were described in *Archæologia*, under the title of "The Ehenside Tarn." During his ministerial career in London, he followed closely the excavation of the valley gravels, chiefly of the river Lea, and obtained, not only some of the best specimens of palæolithic work, but, what was much more valuable, a sound knowledge of the conditions under which the beds were laid down, and the enormous lapse of time that separates us from those early relics. This knowledge remained as a valuable asset, and enabled him to collate similar beds in his Continental journeys, which, at one time, were of

annual occurrence, and it also served him well in the years that he spent in Essex. At Braintree, again, he was instrumental in unearthing a neolithic floor, of which particulars were given in the *Essex Naturalist*, under the name of the "Skitts Hill Lake Dwelling." But it will, perhaps, be adjudged an equal claim to notice that he demonstrated the existence of, not only a Roman town as occupying the present site of Braintree, but an earlier one (Celtic) as preceding the Roman town. The Braintree collection in the Colchester museum, presented by Mr. Kenworthy, embodies the valuable result of these labours.

This work required insight and enthusiasm, and both, as we have reason to know, our friend carried into other fields. On matters of ecclesiology, it was instructive to listen to Mr. Kenworthy's discourses. With a large experience of Continental churches, and particularly those of Rome, Southern France, and Germany, he was able to illustrate numerous points that attach to our English church buildings.

Mr. Kenworthy was, for many years, a collector of bibliographical and artistic rarities, as well as of antiquarian objects, and was thus enabled to make valuable presentations. So it is that the British Museum, and those of Ipswich, Stratford, and Colchester, have all representative specimens of his taste and knowledge, and the two latter have special collections.

Towards attaining a maximum of success, insight and enthusiasm, although powerful factors, are not of themselves sufficient; careful and laborious detail, verification and record, are additional requirements, and of some of these our good friend was often impatient, but his memory will long be cherished by those who enjoyed the privilege of his friendship as that of an accomplished antiquary, and a warm-hearted, Christian gentleman.

J. F.

---

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, THURSDAY, 23rd SEPTEMBER, 1915.

---

WALTHAMSTOW.

---

This meeting was to have been held in 1914, and elaborate arrangements had been made for it by the kindness of the Walthamstow Antiquarian Society, through its energetic members, Mr. G. Roebuck, Librarian of the Walthamstow Public Library, and Mr. G. F. Bosworth. Owing to the outbreak of the War, the meeting had to be postponed, but, on 23rd September, 1915, it was found possible to hold it, with a slight modification of the original programme.

On the arrival of the party at the Central Library, Mr. Councillor Attwell, J.P., E.C.C., Chairman of the Walthamstow U.D. Council, welcomed the members of the county Society to the town, and the Bishop of Barking responded.

A move was then made to St. Mary's Church, where the Vicar received the party and a most interesting and exhaustive paper on the church was read by Mr. Bosworth.

From the church we made our way to the Monoux School, dating from 1527, and the Monoux Almshouses, dating from 1541. Here Mr. Gilbert Houghton acted as our guide, as also on our visit to the Old Vestry House (early eighteenth century), which we passed on our way to the Office of the Education Authority, where luncheon was served. After luncheon, the party was conveyed to Higham Hill in special tram cars, placed at their disposal by the courtesy of the District Council. A short walk brought us to Essex Hall (sixteenth century). The house and the adjoining schoolroom, where Benjamin Disraeli, afterwards Earl of Beaconsfield, was educated as a boy under the Rev. E. Cogan, were inspected, by the kind permission of the Misses Cooper, Mr. Bosworth acting as our conductor.

At old Chingford Church, which was the next point of our excursion, a paper was read by Mr. Stephen Barns, one of our own members, and the party then repaired to 'Fairholme,' The Drive, Walthamstow, in the charming garden of which tea was provided, by the kindness of Mr. and Mrs. Gilbert Houghton.

Thus ended a most successful day, for which the Society owes a debt of thanks to Mr. Roebuck and Mr. Bosworth, by whom all the arrangements for our visit were made.

The following were elected as members of the Society :—

BULL, Mrs. MARIA, Radwinter.

CLARK, The Rev. RALPH ERSKINE, Radwinter.

NEWTON, E. E., "Hampstead," Upminster.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

The Rev. G. M. Benton.

" "

Mr. J. J. Holdsworth.

The following was elected as a member of the Society, at a Council Meeting, on 9th December, 1915 :—

STRACHEY, CHARLES, Colonial Office, Downing  
Street, S.W.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

The Rev. G. M. Benton.

# ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

---

## LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

---

**Transactions.** The Society's un-issued stock of the First Series (1858-73) was destroyed by fire in the year 1874.

Of the Second Series (thirteen volumes, 1878-1914), a few complete sets only remain in stock. To be had in parts or in volumes.

**Register of the Scholars admitted to Colchester School, 1637-1740**, edited, with additions, by J. H. Round, M.A., from the transcript by the Rev. C. L. Acland, M.A., cloth boards 3 : 6

**Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Periodicals, MSS. and Scrap Collections in the Society's Library** 1 : 0

**General Index to the Transactions of the Society.**  
Vols. I. to V., and Vols. I. to V., New Series ... 12 : 0

All publications are demy 8vo in size.

Members of the Society are entitled to one copy of any of the above at a reduction of 25 per cent.

# ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

**MUSEUM : COLCHESTER CASTLE.**

**OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR 1915 - 1916.**

## President :

THE RT. REV. THE BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A.

## Vice-Presidents :

The LORD EUSTACE CECIL.  
The Rt. Rev. the BISHOP OF CHELMSFORD,  
D.D.  
The LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.  
The LORD RAYLEIGH, O.M., F.R.S.  
The LORD CLAUD HAMILTON, M.P.  
The Rt. Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER,  
D.D.  
The Rt. Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.

Colonel the Rt. Hon. M. LOCKWOOD,  
C.V.O., M.P.  
Sir KENELM E. DIGBY, K.C.B.  
GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.  
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D., D.L.  
CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.  
Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart., M.A.  
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.

## Council :

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).  
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.  
JOHN AVERY, Esq., C.A.  
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
PERCY M. BEAUMONT, Esq.  
W. GURNEY BENHAM, Esq.  
GEORGE BIDDELL, Esq.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.  
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S.  
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.  
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.  
R. C. FOWLER, Esq.

The Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.  
M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq., F.S.A.  
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.  
The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.  
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D., D.L.  
W. J. SHELDRAKE, Esq.  
C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.  
J. D. TREMLETT, Esq.  
W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.  
The Rt. Rev. Monsignor E. J. WATSON.  
H. WILMER, Esq., F.S.A.

## Treasurer :

The Rt. Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.,  
Birch Hall, Colchester.

## Vice-Treasurer :

W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.,  
Loughton.

## Honorary Secretary :

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,  
Halstead Vicarage, Essex.

## Editorial Secretary :

Mr. GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R. Hist. S.,  
38, Wellesley Road, Colchester.

## Honorary Curator :

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.,  
Colchester.

## Curator :

Mr. A. G. WRIGHT,  
The Museum, Colchester.

## Local Secretaries :

Braintree--  
Brentwood--Col. F. LANDON.  
Bishops Stortford--W. MINET, Esq., F.S.A.  
Chelmsford--F. CHANCELLOR, Esq.,  
F.R.I.B.A.

Coggeshall--G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
Colchester--H. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
Halstead--The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.  
Loughton--H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.  
Maldon--PERCY M. BEAUMONT, Esq.

*Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 6/-.*

# TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

## Essex Archæological Society.

---

---

VOL. XIV., PART IV.

NEW SERIES.

---

---



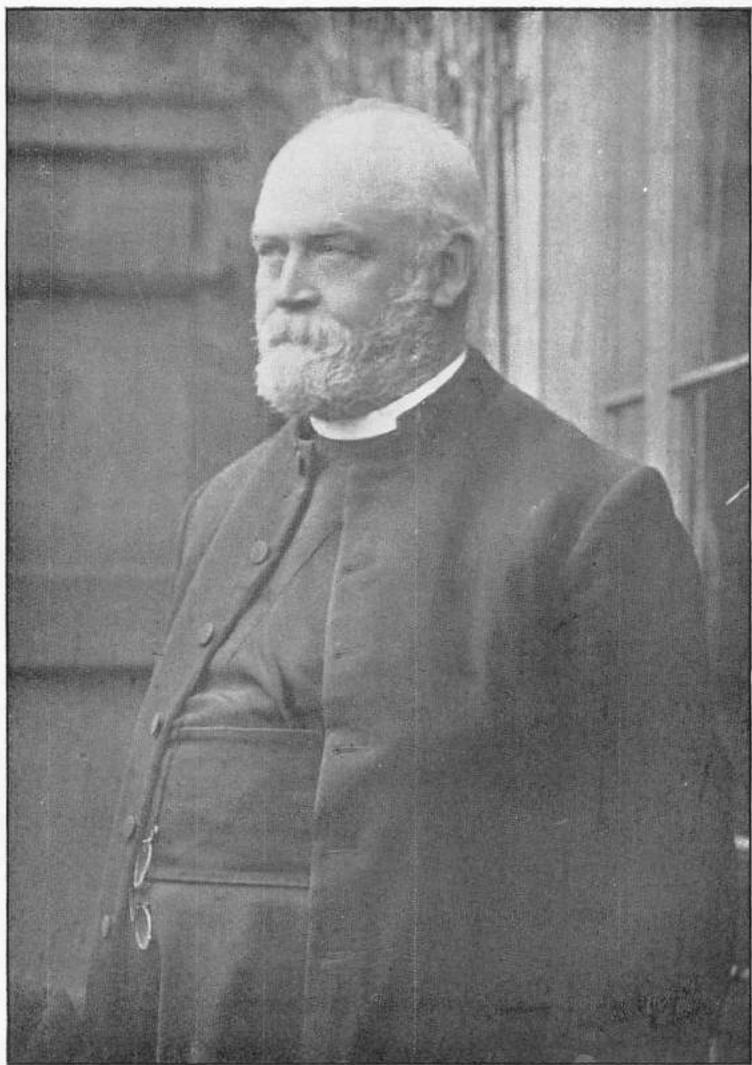
COLCHESTER:

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE.

1916.

CONTENTS OF PART IV., VOL. XIV.

	PAGE
I. <i>The Sphere of an Archæological Society.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	193
II. <i>Collecting the Poll Tax at Felstead in 1381.</i> By JOHN FRENCH ... ..	209
III. <i>The Founder of Stanesgate Priory.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	218
IV. <i>Some Early Roman Finds from Plesheybury, Essex.</i> By THOMAS MAY, F.S.A., F.S.A. (Scot). ... ..	227
V. <i>Fryerning.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	233
VI. <i>Fryerning Hall.</i> By F. WYKEHAM CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A.... ..	239
VII. <i>Thoby Priory.</i> By FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A.... ..	242
VIII. <i>Notes from a Court Roll of Great Holland Manor,</i> By WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER, F.S.A. ... ..	245
IX. <i>Essex Churches.</i> By FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A.... ..	248
<i>Archæological Notes—</i>	
<i>The Essex Clothing Trade.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	256
<i>The Token Coinage of Essex.</i> By WILLIAM GILBERT, F.R.N.S. ... ..	256
<i>Archæological Discoveries.</i> By A. G. WRIGHT ... ..	257
<i>Boroughfield, Colchester.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	257
<i>Council Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society, held at 10, Staple Inn, Holborn, on Thursday, 13th April, 1916</i> ... ..	258
<i>General Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society, held at Colchester Castle, on Wednesday, 17th May, 1916</i> ... ..	259
<i>Meeting and Excursion, Thursday, 29th June, 1916</i> ... ..	262
<i>Report for 1915</i> ... ..	264
<i>Donations to the Society</i> ... ..	267
<i>Balance Sheet for 1915</i> ... ..	270



THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A.

PRESIDENT 1912 - 1916.

## THE SPHERE OF AN ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

*President's Inaugural Address, read at the Annual Meeting, at Colchester,  
on May 25th, 1916.*

THOSE whom I have the honour of addressing will not, I hope, expect me to tell them what, for the most part, they know already, or to recapitulate the objects for which our Society was formed. My purpose is rather to impress upon its members the greatness of the fields which have yet to be worked, and the real value for the history of our people of those results which archæologists have already obtained by their labours, and of those which, I confidently believe, they are destined to obtain in the future. Although I address you mainly from an historian's standpoint, I think that within the last three quarters of a century—the period covered by the work of our archæological societies—the advance and development of our knowledge in the realms of archæology has been far greater than in those of our early history; and for this there is a reason. The material used by the historian—I mean the written word—is, after all, limited, more limited for the Middle Ages than is generally realised. On that material the historian has now been long at work; the chronicles he has practically exhausted, and he is reduced at last to records. He is, in fact, gleaning in a field, the crops on which have long been reaped. Discoveries, of course, are still made; old errors are corrected, and new theories are advanced; but, so far as fresh material is concerned, we have now not much to hope for.

Archæology, on the other hand, as a serious study, is of comparatively recent introduction. On some of the subjects with which it is concerned, the beliefs held by our forefathers can only be described as ludicrous. Take, for instance, Colchester Castle: in the eighteenth century, the point on which antiquaries differed was whether it was the work of the Romans or of Edward the Elder. In 1732, the Society of Antiquaries described it as “Arx

olim Romanorum munitissima;" that credulous antiquary, Dr. Stukeley, was perfectly convinced that it was Roman, but others were loth to abandon its alleged connexion with King Coel, while in 1776 Mr. King asserted it to have been built by King Edward the Elder. To Morant alone belongs the credit of maintaining, in the middle of that century, that it was "undoubtedly built after the Norman Conquest." Even in the days of Queen Victoria, Mr. Jenkins and Mr. Buckler stoutly maintained that it was the actual temple of Claudius, and when Mr. Freeman visited Colchester with the Archæological Institute, forty years ago, he denounced "the grotesque delusion which mistook a Norman castle for a Roman temple" as worthy of the flat-earthers, "Anglo-Israelites, and such like." This leads me to speak to you of two of the misfortunes of our study. One, if I may say so, is its crack-jaw name; there is something almost deterrent to the public in such a word as archæology, though it means nothing more alarming than the study of the past. The other is, that, while history is recognised as a serious study, archæology is still, in some departments, the happy hunting ground of the crank. There are still, I believe, flat-earthers, and in the present war the Anglo-Israelites seem to have renewed their youth. What we have to insist on is that archæology is a study no less serious than history, that the wild speculations of amateurs are absolutely worse than useless, and that specialist knowledge and concentration are so essential to success that even an archæological scholar can only hope to deal competently with a limited number of subjects in a sphere so vast as ours.

The time, I think, has come, when we may usefully ask ourselves what is the central idea and what the guiding principles which give unity and coherence to so many departments of research. I suggest to you that, though the study of the past is, in a sense, all one, there are, in practice, two fields within the sphere of our labours, two central ideas to keep before us in our work. We are striving to advance our knowledge, on the one hand, of our national history, and of our local history on the other. My reason for selecting this as a practical dividing line is that the historian of a nation must obviously work on a scale totally different from that of the historian of a parish, or even of a county; he cannot even concern himself, in practice, with the great bulk of those materials from which local history is constructed. Therefore, the two fields are virtually, I say, distinct. That the work of such societies as ours is of primary importance for local history is, of course, obvious; but to some of you, perhaps, it may never have occurred that archæology can render valuable service even to our national history. For the

dignity, for the worthiness of our study, I wish to impress on you that it can.

At the last International Congress of Historical Studies, which was held in England, one of the sections was devoted to "Related and auxiliary sciences." Among these were "Ethnology, Historical Geography, Topography, and Local History; Genealogy and Heraldry." You will see, therefore, that historians recognise the help that we can give them, even though they may only allow to archæology an 'auxiliary' position. As the historical side of archæology is the one with which I am most familiar, I would confine myself to it, for it would be almost an impertinence to address you on departments of our science with which many among you are far more familiar than myself; but I select it also because its importance is still imperfectly realised, and because it affords me more opportunity of leading your thoughts in a fresh direction. The bounds of archæology are far wider than those of museum walls; it was finely said by a great scholar that we have, in the map of England, the greatest of all palimpsests, and we have only begun to learn how it should be read.

As an illustration of what can be accomplished by specialized and concentrated study, take the work of the Committee on ancient earthworks appointed by the Congress of Archæological Societies. Till this Committee set to work, few subjects were more obscure than the date and objects of earthworks, extending as they do from an age absolutely prehistoric to the days of the great Civil War. It is significantly observed by the Committee, in their latest report, of the great Cambridgeshire Dykes, that the University Authorities might well remember that these are the "unwritten records of past history in their own district. Some day, when these things are better understood, remains such as the Dykes will be part of the 'instructional material' for historical purposes at Cambridge." Here you have the definite claim that these earthworks are records of the past, are material for national history. Some of you, again, may remember how, a few years ago, we visited the earthwork, the *burh*, which, a thousand years before, had been wrought by Edward the Elder, first king of the English, on which occasion I was privileged to speak to you of its place in English history.

But, although the special province of the archæologist in history is that dark period, as I have said, for which the historian's materials are few, he can make our earthworks interpret history even in the period of the Norman Conquest; he can make them prove that, even then, the historian, working from his chronicles, has gone utterly astray. When Freeman wrote on the Norman

Conquest—nay, when the present Chichele Professor of Modern History at Oxford, wrote on *The Art of War in the Middle Ages*—they wrongly believed that what we call the mound and court castles, from the great mounts at Clare and Rayleigh to the small one which gives, in this neighbourhood, its name to Mount Bures, were raised in the Danish wars long before the Conquest. I was the first to challenge that belief, and it is now generally accepted that they were, on the contrary, those ‘castles,’ the distinctive strongholds of the Normans, which they first raised in this country on the eve of the Conquest, and by which they afterwards riveted their rule on England, and on portions of Scotland, Ireland, and Wales.

But it is, of course, for an earlier period that archæologists can render the most service to history; and the further back you go from the Conquest, the more dependent the historian becomes on such help as they can give. What are the great questions to which we still seek the answers? Are they not such as these? Who were our forefathers, the English people? Whence did they come? What were their institutions, their arts, their lives? Are we to say with Stubbs, of the English, that—

They are a people of German descent in the main constituents of blood, character, and language, but most especially, in connexion with our subject, in the possession of the elements of primitive German civilisation and the common germs of German institutions. This descent is not a matter of inference. It is a recorded fact of history, which those characteristics bear out to the fullest degree of certainty.

Or shall we believe with Freeman that “then, as now, the dominant Teuton knew himself by no name but that of Englishman,” or with Green—who held, as they did, that the Teuton invaders had extirpated the natives with fire and sword—“that of all the German conquests this proved the most thorough and complete,” “the one purely German nation that rose upon the wreck of Rome.”

It is to archæology that we must turn for the answer. One of the most obvious means of enabling us to give that answer is the study of our place-names. I read, a good many years ago, before the Congress of Archæological Societies, a paper on this subject, in which I suggested a scheme for their systematic record, on a uniform plan, throughout the kingdom. My efforts have borne some fruit, as in an excellent little book on the place-names of Herefordshire, which the author, Canon Bannister, tells me was inspired by them. But, although some counties have been systematically dealt with, nothing has yet been done for Essex. One paper, indeed, has appeared in our *Transactions*, dealing with a

group of place-names, as to which silence is kindest. It serves only as a frightful example of what can be made of place-names by uninstructed zeal. As my friend and old master, Stubbs, once wrote to me, with his mild irony, "the light of nature seems to be burning very briskly just now."

Place-names, indeed, are notoriously tempting to the archæological amateur; most people find them of interest, and all are anxious to explain them. But, as with other branches of archæological study, you must combine local knowledge with that of the philologist and historian. Two years ago, the Cambridge University Press issued a book on the place-names of Sussex, under the auspices of the Editorial Committee of the Cambridge Archæological and Ethnological Series. The apparent profundity of its learning would be enough to deter anyone from venturing on such a subject, but when Dr. Bradley had slaughtered its philology in the *English Historical Review*, the Honorary Secretary of our Sussex Archæological Society exposed its lack of local knowledge in that Society's *Collections* with merciless severity. It is, he wrote, "exceedingly pretentious" and it is "amazingly bad." So even learned men, you see, may come to sad grief when they deal with place-names. Essex itself affords a most striking instance of the amazing results of writing on place-names without local knowledge. In Mr. Seebohm's notable work on the *English Village Community* he has given a most elaborate map showing the disposition of the suffix *heim* in Germany and *ham* in England, and he points out that "the *hams* of England" find "their densest centre in Essex," where names ending in *ham* are twice as numerous as in any other county. But he pays us the compliment of explaining that "in Essex the *h* is often dropped, and the suffix becomes *am*." Even so, however, the statement is obviously wrong. What then is its explanation? Simply, that the scribe or scribes employed on this portion of Domesday happened to be Latinising prigs, who first turned such names as Oakley or Bromley into Latin by adding an *a*, and then actually produced, by declining them, an accusative ending in *am*!

But there is other and more strictly archæological evidence which helps us to answer these questions—I mean that of the interments. Only recently has this evidence become really available in a collected and convenient form, which has given a marked impetus to the study of this subject. Two or three years ago the Clarendon Press produced Mr. Thurlow Leeds' notable book on *The Archaeology of the Anglo-Saxon Settlements*, and last year saw the appearance of Professor Baldwin Brown's volumes on *Saxon Art*

and *Industry in the Pagan Period*. Professor Stenton, reviewing the former, has observed that—

It really represents a new method of inquiry into the obscure phase of history between the collapse of Roman provincial administration in Britain and the conversion of the English, a method of peculiar interest, since it is only in the sphere of archæology that we are ever likely to obtain new facts bearing upon the Anglo-Saxon conquest.

The author of the other work I have mentioned writes of the Anglo-Saxon cemeteries of the Pagan period:

These cemeteries possess more than a merely antiquarian interest. A foot or two below the ground, almost anywhere in England, the bones may come to light of the forefathers of the very people who now inhabit the villages to which the men of the cemeteries gave their being and their names fourteen centuries ago. On or beside the bones are the arms, ornaments, and other personal possessions, which the creators of our villages wore or carried in life, and these objects, almost all of native manufacture, afford evidence of a refined taste and extraordinary technical skill on the part of our early forbears, who are sometimes erroneously regarded as a rude and boorish race.

To us in Colchester, who have beneath our feet the *débris* of Roman rule, the remarks of Mr. Leeds on "the survival of Roman decorative motives," in certain localities, are of special interest. They bear on the hotly-contested question whether, as Green, the historian, puts it, "the villas, the mosaics, the coins, which we dig up in our fields, are relics of a Roman world, which our fathers' sword swept utterly away." For my part, I still hold to the teaching that Roman communities, Roman life, did pass utterly away, much as our own would pass away if we withdrew from India. Has it not occurred to you that the hypocaust we find beneath the Roman villa is as eloquent of an exiled race, sighing for its sun-bathed south, as is the punkah, in the stifling Indian heat, of our craving for the winds of England? The one great legacy of Rome, here, as in other lands, was that of her mighty roads, even as to-day the railroads of India would remain the greatest material relics of English alien rule.

On the fascinating problems of that dark period which followed the departure of the Romans there is evidence, here in Colchester, which may, I think, help us. I speak of the ground-plan of the town as we know it. The archæologist observes at once the marked contrast which it presents to the plan of our great English 'chesters,' the central cross where the roads meet from the north and south, from the east and west gates, as at Lincoln, Chester, Exeter, Gloucester and Chichester. Mr. Freeman spoke of this to the Archæological Institute, when he came here to tell us about Colchester, but he missed, surely, the striking point. "As almost

everywhere in Britain," he said, "the gates have perished; there is nothing to set even against the New Port of Lincoln. . . . Can we deem that at Camulodunum, as at Rome itself, there were ever gateways of really good architectural design, built of the favourite material."<sup>1</sup> Well, there is enough remaining of Colchester's Balkerne gate to show how important it was. It was, surely, in Roman times, the principal gate of the town, and comparison with our other 'chesters' would show, I imagine, no such violent dislocation of the Roman ground-plan as that which caused its abandonment and the substitution of Head Gate as the principal entrance (which its name implies) to the town. Nor is there anything remotely Roman in the sinuous descent of the present Queen Street to St. Botolph's Gate.

It appears to me that careful study of these violent changes in the Roman ground-plan would lead us to reject Dr. Guest's view, which Mr. Freeman cited, that life was here continuous after the Romans left, though he himself deemed it a question which he would "not undertake to answer."<sup>2</sup> As for the abandonment of the Balkerne Gate, strongly fortified though it once was, I suggest, as a possible explanation, that it was due to reasons of defence. It must always have been from the south-west that Colchester was most open to attack, and it was from that quarter that Fairfax advanced upon the town. Any assailant who attempted, as he did, to enter the town by Head Gate would have to advance along the present Crouch Street, under a flanking fire from the wall, and then turn, at right angles, into Head Street. I have really no claim to speak to you on Roman Colchester, but I wish to urge, once again, that it is to archæological research that we must look for the solution of these obscure problems; and remember that you must combine with minute local knowledge the ability to employ that comparative method by which alone we can obtain results. When Mr. Freeman said of Colchester Castle that—

No one would think of calling it a tower; its vast rectangular mass is broken only by the apsidal projection for the chapel in the east wall, as in the later example at Kidwelly; in the Tower of London the apse is made in the thickness of the wall.

He employed the comparative method, but was hopelessly wrong in his facts. In records, this vast keep is persistently called a tower (*turris*), like the towers of London or of Rouen; its chapel has no resemblance to the 'chapel tower' of Kidwelly,<sup>3</sup> and the apse in the

<sup>1</sup> *English Towns and Districts*, p. 394.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 395.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 32.

Tower of London is, of course, not made "in the thickness of the wall." The chapel apse is, on the contrary, the distinctive feature common to the 'towers' of Colchester and of London, and Sir William St. John Hope is entirely in agreement with me that this points to their designs coming from the same hands.

But I must hasten from that Roman Colchester of which I know so little to that new world which arose upon its ruins, to a subject of which I may know more than anyone here present. I may, at least, safely say that in no book dealing with Colchester have I found it even mentioned.

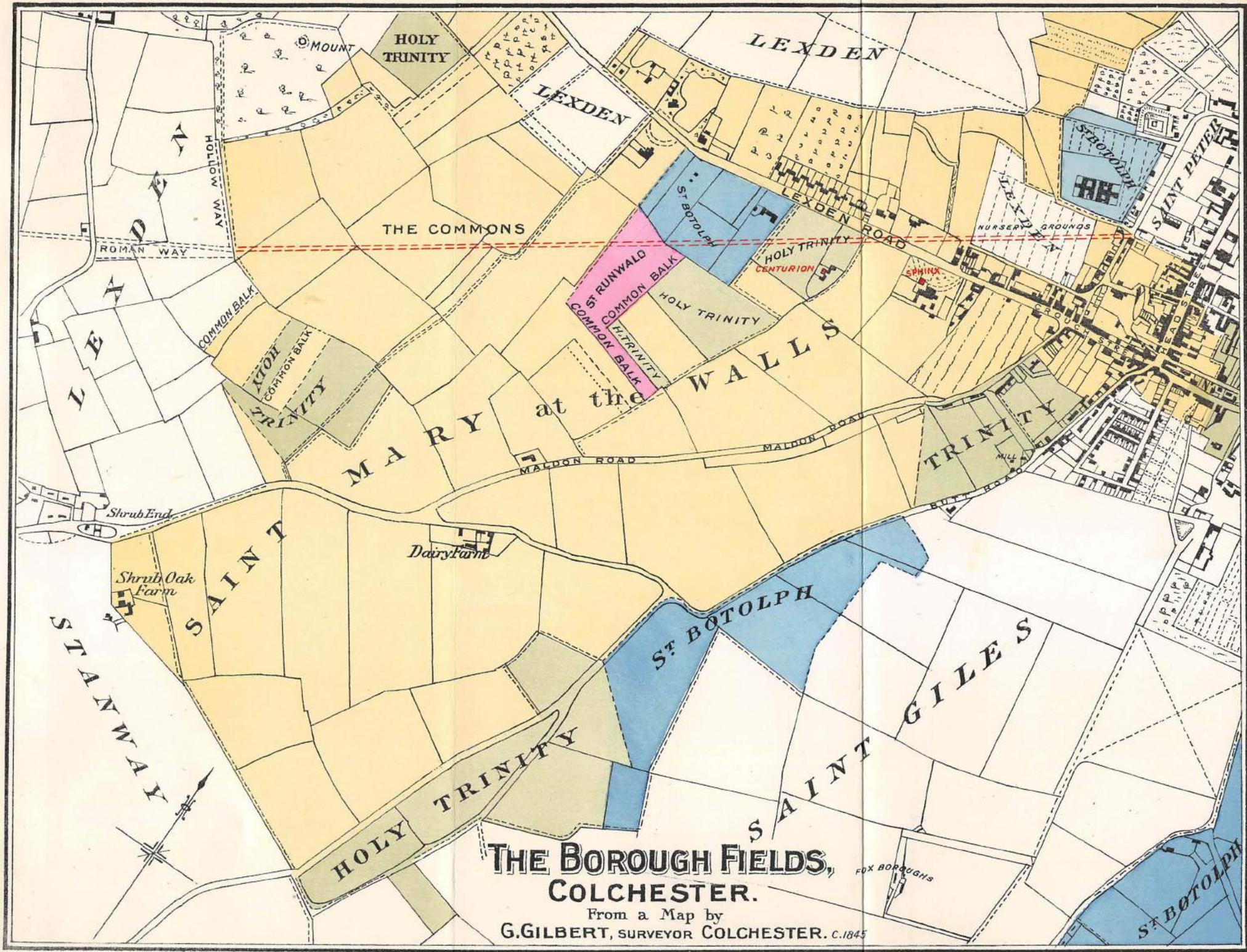
Morant, who gazed on history with the eyes of the eighteenth century, was deeply interested in Roman antiquities, but evidently looked on the life of our English forefathers, in the days before the Conquest, as a somewhat barbarous existence, unworthy of a scholar's study. He knew, of course, of a mysterious thing called 'half year land, over which the free burgesses had "the benefit of commoning . . . from Lammas-day, or August 12th, till the 14th February," but he could not ascertain "the exact year when this privilege was granted to the free-burgesses," though he was "credibly informed that it was about the 14th of K. Henry II." (p. 92). This proves that he cannot have had the remotest idea of its true origin. He also, quite rightly, denounced, as uneconomic—like Tusser, long before him, and that famous agriculturist, Arthur Young, after him—this "ancient privilege" (pp. 4-5). In fairness, however, to Morant's learning, we must remember that the study of this system is only, even now, of recent growth: and, moreover, that he had not, as we have, the means of applying that comparative method by which alone we can advance our knowledge. The whole subject is a further illustration of that constant increase in the sphere of archæology to which I have invited your attention.

Now that we are gradually getting to know more of the history of our ancient towns, we find that this commoning 'privilege' was of widespread existence, and of immemorial antiquity. At Leicester, the records of which have been edited by a scholar of the first rank,<sup>1</sup> we have a very instructive example of a town which—as its name suggests—is as Roman in origin as Colchester,<sup>2</sup> and, yet, which had "three great open 'fields,' or sets of 'fields,' of arable land, to the West, South, and East of the walls," while "forests came near to the town on the North,"<sup>3</sup> as at Colchester. This is the more

<sup>1</sup> *Records of the Borough of Leicester*, 2 vols. (1899, 1901) edited by Miss Mary Bateson.

<sup>2</sup> Its *nucleus* was "a walled rectangular space, divided by two main streets, which crossed in the middle and passed out of it by four gates, North, South, East, and West" (*ib.* p. xi.)

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*



**THE BOROUGH FIELDS,  
COLCHESTER.**

From a Map by  
G. GILBERT, SURVEYOR COLCHESTER. C. 1845

remarkable because Leicester was essentially a Dane-law town, which Colchester was not. Again, in our neighbour county of Cambridgeshire, we find at Cambridge the same system of 'open fields' surrounding the town, on which we have been given a study of supreme importance.<sup>1</sup> It is from such works as these, dealing with towns in the lands of which the system was of longer persistence, that we are able to deduce from the traces remaining here at Colchester, the former existence of the system here also.

As you go towards Lexden, along the Lexden Road, you come, immediately after you have passed the Grammar School grounds, to a very remarkable area. It is bounded on the north by the Lexden Road, along which it extends for about a quarter of a mile, and it is rather more, on the average, in depth, that is, to the southward. It is divided, I believe, in varying proportions between four parishes, and one of these, Holy Trinity, has three separate parts of it. The small and distant parish of St. Runwald's has here its chief detached portion, nearly nine acres.<sup>2</sup> Now to the practical eye of a student of the 'open field' system, the system on which, in the Middle Ages, our villages conducted their agriculture, the peculiar shapes of these detached portions, speak, beyond question, of that singular system, on which Mr. Seeböhm based his book, *The English Village Community*. Its distinctive feature was the division of a great open field into a maze of narrow strips, divided or, at least, originally divided, by grass 'balks.' In the block of land of which I speak, there is a good example of one of these narrow strips in a detached portion of Holy Trinity, containing an acre and a quarter. Only some five hundred yards to the south-west of this block, we can detect another, about 700 feet by 1,400 feet, containing another detached portion of Holy Trinity. Apart from the peculiar shape of the strips found in these blocks, the Ordnance Survey still shows what it styles "common balks" dividing them. The presence of this ancient feature is decisive as to their nature. There is even, in the singular wedge-shaped field,

---

<sup>1</sup> *Township and Borough* (1898), by the late Professor Maitland.

<sup>2</sup> In order to satisfy the reader that this is no exceptional phenomenon, I append Professor Maitland's description of a similar block at Cambridge. "Another sign of antiquity catches our eye. We are told to what churches the strips pay their tithes, and we find that the right to tithes is as intricately irrational as the distribution of proprietary rights. In a field called Swinecroft, in which I happen to live, I see a furlong or shot of some five-and-twenty acres (in truth I see it whenever I look out of my window) in which nine persons held strips and eight churches took tithes. Thus even if an owner succeeds in getting several strips next each other, they must remain separate for the purpose of decimation." (*Op. cit.* p. 38, *cf.* p. 116.)

which runs up from the Maldon Road to the south-west block—between fields in Lexden and Holy Trinity, though it is itself in St. Mary's—a good example of the “tapering strips, pointed at one end, and called ‘gores,’ or ‘gored acres,’ which are found in the old ‘open’ fields (Seebohm, pp. 6, 20).

I have reason to believe that, at least as late as the middle of the seventeenth century, the area in which these blocks are found was significantly known as “the Boroughfield,” though the name appears to have long passed out of recollection. In 1517, a parishioner of St. Runwald's, Mathew Rede, bequeathed to his daughter, “ij parcels of land, that ys to saye, one of iiij Acres, the other of ij Acres, lying in Borough Field,”<sup>1</sup> and a borough court roll of 1406 records the fining of “Clement Spice for commoning with his beasts in Borowefeld, he not being a burgess.”<sup>2</sup> This latter evidence proves that it was subject to the rights of common by the burgesses. There is some evidence that “Borough Field” was not the only one of the old open fields outside the walls,<sup>3</sup> but for archæologists it is incomparably the most important.

In the first place you have here, visible and extant, the relics of a system dating back to the days when the Borough of Colchester was an agricultural community, the key to those entries in its records which speak of the long struggle to enclose in severalty the open strips which had once been common, or, as it was here more accurately termed, “half year” (common) land. In Essex, the old system died comparatively early, owing to the rapid development of enclosure in this county,<sup>4</sup> but in many parts its relics can be found

<sup>1</sup> *Red Paper Book* (ed. Gurney Benham), p. 68. Morant describes “a most ancient Roman ring” as “found in the Borough-fields.”

<sup>2</sup> See page 86 above.

<sup>3</sup> For instance, on the opposite side of the town, even so late as 1582, a return of the lands held by the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalen reveals “one peece of errable land lying in the greate field called Mawdelyn feild, on the South side of Mawdelyn streate, containing by estimation ii acres, whereof one hed abbutethe upon Canwick-lane, Este, and the other hed upon a foote pathe West. . . . Item, in the same felde is half an acre of errable land belonging to Mawdelyn, whereof one hed abbutethe upon the Howses in Mawdelyn streate on the Northe, and the other hed upon the ii acres aforesaid on the Southe.” One could not wish for a better example of the scattered acre and half acre strips.

<sup>4</sup> See *Domesday of Inclosures, 1517* (Royal Hist. Soc., pp. 215-6), where there is mention of “the extreme length to which inclosures in this county had gone,” and of the consequent improvement in arable farming and wool-growing. This explains a passage in Morant's Introduction to his *History of Essex*, which might otherwise, nowadays, be difficult to understand: “The country being enclosed, makes it much more comfortable to live and travel in, than such as is quite open, exposed without the least shelter to all the inclemencies of wind and weather; and it also makes every man's property, whether great or little, much securer, and more his own, than where it is unfenced, and liable to the encroachments of every joint-commoner, or greedy neighbour. To which add, that the trees in the fences afford a great quantity of fuel; a matter of no small importance!”

in the significantly shaped detached portions of parishes,<sup>1</sup> and in their interlacing boundaries. Secondly, you have here irrefragable proof that, at the remote period when this open-field was formed, the existing London Road was already its northern boundary, so that the old Roman road, leading athwart it from the Balcerne Gate, must have been then disused.<sup>2</sup> Thirdly, you have the astonishing fact that the great Roman cemetery of Colchester was then so utterly wrecked that the new comers were able to use its site as agricultural land. Above the grim centurion of Rome their oxen drew the English plough. Nothing, I think, could bring more vividly before our eyes the utter wreck and ruin which speak of a struggle to the death. Tombs and highway, all had gone; they were blotted out by the acre-strips and grass 'balks' of the English folk, which enable us to say of Colchester, as Maitland said of Cambridge, "Agrarian unit it cannot help being after a sort: the barbarians willed it and graved their will upon the land."<sup>3</sup> Fourthly, we have here important evidence against Mr. Seebohm's theory, which has been so hotly disputed, that the open-field system was not introduced by Saxon 'newcomers,' but was here of far older origin.<sup>4</sup> Fifthly, we have here, not only a clue to that tangle of detached portions of parishes, which is at first sight

<sup>1</sup> This is well shown in the index map to the six-inch ordnance survey of the county, especially in its northern portion. It is greatly to be hoped that these features will be observed and discussed by members of our Society, as connected with the 'open field' system. Although Essex was a county 'enclosed' at an early date, the map from the Survey by Chapman and André in 1772-3, shows great tracts of open fields ('common fields') in the north-western corner of the county, 'common fields' between Higham Hill and Walthamstow, with others to the south of Walthamstow, and 'Walthamstow common mead.' 'Leyton Marsh,' below it on the Lea, was also commonable by the parishioners from Lammas Day, and substantial sums were received for extinction of commonable rights therein, from 1841 to 1868 (Kennedy's *History of Leyton*, pp. 304-5, 371-3). These 'common' fields and meadows must, of course, be carefully distinguished from the various 'commons' (in the modern sense) which that survey shows all over the county.

I have seen a scarce plan, prepared in 1765, for the Chelmer and Blackwater navigation, on which are shown, down stream from Chelmsford, Baddow Common Meadow, Danbury Common Meadow, Cutton Common Meadow, Weston Common Meadow, Risley Common Meadow, and Huscotts Common Meadow. None of these is to be found in the above survey, but Greenwood's map of Essex (1824) shows "Great Baddow Common Meadow" as of considerable area.

In 1882 I dealt with the "King's Meadow" at Colchester (*Antiquary*, vi, 95-6), lying below the Castle, on the north bank of the Colne, and with its conventional "acres." A recent sale (June, 1916) has brought to light similar plots in King's Common Meadow and Woolpit Common Meadow at Fordham, higher up the Colne.

<sup>2</sup> The singular angle at which the road left the Balcerne Gate, turning sharply to the left, is found also at Leicester, where the straight Thurmaston Road ('Belgrave Gate') similarly turns sharply to the left, forming an acute angle with the wall.

<sup>3</sup> *Township and Borough*, p. 67.

<sup>4</sup> All this argument is subject to the verdict of archæologists on the question of what destruction belongs to the post-Roman period, and what to the destruction of the original *Colonia* in the British revolt. But the direction of the disused Roman road (marked in red on my diagram) points to the existence of the Balcerne Gate at the time when it was constructed.

here so baffling,<sup>1</sup> but, possibly, when they have been carefully studied, some fresh light on the origin and growth of the Colchester parishes.

Even as a parish may thus preserve for us the traces of our ancient open-fields, so, on an infinitely larger scale, may the diocese itself take us back to the beginning of those 'heptarchic' kingdoms which may be as ancient as the open-fields. It is only in the dim and misty past that there was a kingdom of the East Saxons; nor was its area restricted to the present county of Essex. But, though that kingdom passed away, its early boundaries remained. Till 1845 they were those of the diocese of London, whose bishops were originally those of the East Saxon kingdom.<sup>2</sup> If, therefore, you would learn what the limits of that kingdom were, say in the seventh century, you have only to turn to those, apparently, of the diocese of London some seventy years ago. Even more astonishing is the case of the diocese of Norwich. For this has only ceased, as it were, but yesterday, to represent the long-forgotten kingdom of the East Angles. Can it be said that these majestic relics of kings and kingdoms which have passed away are not within the sphere of our studies? You cannot make an exhibit of a diocese; you cannot place it in a glass case among the pots and pans of a museum; but when it has thus come down to us, unchanged through the centuries, it is no less venerable than the grassy 'balks' which speak of the open fields of a thousand years ago, it is no less worthy of our study than those marvellous collections which are the glory of our Colchester museum.

Let me apply, here also, what I have termed the comparative method. Has it ever occurred to you—or, indeed, to anyone—how instructive it is to compare these two adjacent realms, the old kingdom of East Anglia and the old kingdom of Essex? We are assembled here to-day within six miles of their border. Each of these realms had one king, and each, for more than a thousand years, had but one bishop.<sup>3</sup> But each is represented by two

<sup>1</sup> There are portions of St. James' and Holy Trinity far away in Lexden Park, and more than nine-tenths of the latter parish is composed of its detached portions.

<sup>2</sup> "From an historical point of view the change was one to be deplored, for the close connection of London with Essex, and the kingdom of the East Saxons, had been continuous from the seventh century" (*Vict. Hist. of Essex*, ii., p. 81).

<sup>3</sup> For the history of early christianity in Essex, and of the episcopal succession to the middle of the tenth century, see the section on 'Ecclesiastical History' in the *Vict. Hist. of Essex* (ii., 1-3), and the works there cited. It may possibly be well to warn the reader against the tale told by William de Vere, a canon of St. Osyth's (in his *De miraculis S. Osythæ*), in the latter part of the twelfth century, as to the appointment of two bishops by Sighere (joint) king of Essex, some five centuries before. It is rightly ignored in the above section, and, in his account of St. Osyth's Abbey, Mr. Robert Fowler, of our Society's Council, observes that "the whole story is unreliable; there is confusion between the seventh and ninth centuries, and it is doubtful whether the nunnery ever really existed" before its foundation under Henry I. (*Ibid.* p. 157). It is to be regretted that, in the naming of the diocesan stalls at Chelmsford, legend seems to have been preferred to history.

counties, those of the Northern and Southern folk, and those of the East and the Middle Saxons. In each case the bishop's stool—for so our forefathers called it—was at the chief city of his diocese, Norwich, the East Anglian capital, and London that of our East Saxons. We may leave aside for a moment that portion of Hertfordshire which also formed part of the old diocese of London, and, therefore, of the kingdom of Essex. Now observe the tangle of archdeaconries in this county of Essex. Can we disentangle it and discover how it came to be? With the help of the comparative method I think we can. In each of the dioceses of which I speak, you have two archdeaconries named from the two counties composing it, and two others which bear the names of a town in each of these counties, in one of them the cathedral city. The solution of the tangle will probably be found in the honour and precedence of the old archdeaconries, dependent on the date of their creation.<sup>1</sup> So at least we may infer from a study of the diocese of Norwich.

The Norfolk Archæological Society is ahead of us in this matter, thanks to Mr. Hudson's learned paper on the construction of their diocese, and especially on the "Organisation of the Archdeaconries and Deaneries."<sup>2</sup> A similar study, and, above all, a no less valuable map need undertaking for Essex.<sup>3</sup> I can only glance at Mr. Hudson's theory of the origin and limits of the rural deaneries as ecclesiastical units corresponding with the Hundreds, which needs applying to this county; but I must not leave unmentioned Mr. William Page's paper, which he read last year before the Society of Antiquaries, on "The Churches of the Domesday Survey." For he makes the interesting claim that the idea of a parish church first emerges in Norfolk and Suffolk, while "Essex partook of the Mercian system of church organization," which "differed altogether from that of East Anglia." To me, at least, the great feature of our East Saxon parish churches, at any rate, in this district, is the number of cases in which they are found—if you will permit the phrase—"cheek by jowl" with the Hall, and so inconveniently far from the village that church work, in our own day, is hampered by

<sup>1</sup> "The Archdeaconry of Middlesex was the third in dignity of the four, coming after those of London and Essex" (Stubbs, *Introductions to the Rolls Series*, p. 54). It extended right up to the Suffolk border, for it included the great Deanery of Hedingham, which lay between the two portions of the old Archdeaconry of Colchester, the last in order of the four (see *Vict. Hist. of Essex*, ii., 81-83).

<sup>2</sup> Norfolk and Norwich Arch. Soc., vol. xvii., pp. 46-157.

<sup>3</sup> The diocese of London appears to have been not yet dealt with in the S.P.C.K. series of diocesan histories. There is an excellent and valuable "Ecclesiastical map" of the county in vol. ii. of the *Vict. Hist.* (facing p. 84), but there is scope for a more elaborate study of the subject, from the comparative standpoint, in our *Transactions*.

the nature of their origin many centuries ago.<sup>1</sup> The facts bearing on that origin urgently need our study.

Archæology, remember, is no mere dry-as-dust study; archæologists can clothe with flesh and blood the dry bones of a vanished past. Let me show you how a single word in an ancient rental of Colchester summons up a glimpse of our forefathers' life and of its violent joys. To Mr. Gurney Benham's patient industry we owe the publication of the Borough Oath Book, which contains a rental belonging, I find, to the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. In Head Ward, that is to say, not far from Head Gate, we find the name 'Berestake' (pp. 211, 213). No such word is to be found in the *New English Dictionary*, but it certainly refers to that brutal sport, which was a passion with our people, the baiting by fierce mastiffs of the bear chained to the stake. Turn to the Chamberlains' Accounts of Ipswich Corporation,<sup>2</sup> and from 1567 you will find the Bailiffs ordering payments to a whole procession of bearwards, those of Queen Elizabeth and King James, and of peer after peer, and in one case explicitly to "the beareward that bayted on the guylt dayes."<sup>3</sup> In the *Red Book of Nottingham*, an early Tudor ordinance directs that the "Mayre" is to "geve his bredren knowledge of every bere baityng and bull baiting within the town to see the sport of the game after the old custom and usage."<sup>4</sup>

For the bull was baited also, as our bull-dog breed reminds us.<sup>5</sup> At Chester the Corporation patronised the sport till 1754, nor was it abolished till 1803; at Ipswich, in the year of the Siege of Colchester, the Corporation were paying men for ropes and collars for the bulls, and for "discovery of unbayted bulls";<sup>6</sup> at Canterbury the 'Bulstake' was a landmark,<sup>7</sup> like the 'Berestake' here. As to Colchester, a single word again contains the evidence. In the *Red Paper Book*, for which again we are indebted to the labours of Mr. Gurney Benham, it might be easily overlooked that, in an Ordinance for 'Bowchers,' of the fifteenth century, the butcher is directed "to kill no bull *unbayted*" (p. 18). Here, once more, the comparative method enables us to recognise the regular provision found in our old borough records to secure sufficient bulls for the sport. Butchers were presented as offenders and fined by the authorities if they killed a bull before it had been baited at the stake. Finally, to clinch the matter, I have noted, in the borough

<sup>1</sup> See the case of Woodham Walter church, so early as 1562-4, as described by Morant.

<sup>2</sup> *Ninth Report on Historical MSS.*, App. I., p. 249 *et seq.*

<sup>3</sup> p. 250 (A.D. 1576).

<sup>4</sup> *Records of the Borough of Nottingham*, III., 449.

<sup>5</sup> For bull-baiting at Rayleigh see p. 10 above.

<sup>6</sup> *Ut supra*, p. 252.

<sup>7</sup> A.D. 1500-1501, *etc.* (*Ibid.*, pp. 147, 151, 152, *etc.*).

records, the fining of a Colchester butcher early in the fourteenth century—six hundred years ago—for having “killed a Bull before he had been baited with dogs at the place ordained at the *Berestake*, and sold the flesh of the said Bull, although it is ordered by the Community” to the contrary.<sup>1</sup>

The Puritans of Chester, under Queen Elizabeth, thundered from their pulpits against the Corporation for providing bear baits “contrary to Gods Lawes and the Comen wealth,” and, in 1596, the city fathers resolved to have no further “beare beat upon the Cities Charges.”<sup>2</sup> But an Essex parson, the rector of Radwinter, was no Puritan on this point. Praising, in his full-blooded way, the glories of the English mastiff, he tells us how—

Our Englishmen, to the intent that these dogs may be more cruel and fierce, assist nature with some art, use, and custom. For although this kind of dog be capable of courage, violent, valiant, stout, and bold, yet will they increase these their stomachs by teaching them to bait the bear, the bull, the lion, and other such like cruel and bloody beasts (either brought over or kept up at home for the same purpose), without any collar to defend their throats, . . . The force which is in them surmounteth all belief, and the fast hold which they take with their teeth exceedeth all credit: for three of them against a bear, four against a lion, are sufficient to try mastries with them.<sup>3</sup>

In the multitude of subjects which are comprised within our sphere of study there is one source of danger. The student in one department of research is apt, perhaps, at times to feel that his studies have little in common with those of a worker in another. The man who deems that archæology can only be concerned with material objects is a little impatient of the work of another who confines himself to record evidence; the man who devotes himself to earth-works, and who believes only in the spade, can hardly be expected to take an interest in a genealogical or heraldic paper. Perhaps the only bond of union among this diverse body is a common and hearty aversion to the labours of the genealogist. Like my old master, Stubbs, I am a born genealogist. I admit, however, that the bulk of so-called genealogists are only interested in the history of their own unimportant families, whose pedigrees, we have to remind them, are hardly archæology; but, with the historic families of a county, the case is very different, as I hope to show you when I come to deal with such houses as those of FitzWalter and of Neville ‘of Essex.’ I discovered, rudely carved

<sup>1</sup> In London the sport can be carried back to so early a date as the middle of the twelfth century. William Fitz Stephen, Becket's biographer, tells us that on feast-days there “*vel pingues tauri cornupetæ, seu ursi imagines, cum objectis depugnant canibus.*”

<sup>2</sup> *Chester during the Plantagenet and Tudor Periods*, pp. 333-4.

<sup>3</sup> Harrison's *Description of England*.

on the walls of this building, the arms borne by Robert Fitz Walter, carved, doubtless, when his forces held it, in the struggle for the Charter, against King John, seven centuries ago. I wonder whether anyone here is aware that when his barony was claimed in the early days of Queen Victoria, the elder of his two co-heirs was found to be a Colchester woollen-draper who had emigrated and been lost sight of in the United States.

Lastly, I should like to give you an instance of the unexpected aid that even a genealogist may be sometimes able to give to workers in quite another department of our common studies. The manor of Thundersley, in the south of the county, between Rayleigh and South Benfleet, was held in early days by a family of Fitz Bernard, founded by one of Henry II.'s ministerial officers. Morant's pedigree is incomplete, but young Thomas Fitz Bernard came of age in 1310. A local knight deposed that he knew this to be so, because Thomas had been baptized in the parish church of St. Michael—its invocation is now St. Peter—but humbler neighbours had been more impressed by the fact of the great parish event, the destruction by fire of the church and parsonage in the Christmas week of 1290. So complete was that destruction that, for six years afterwards, divine service, they asserted, had to be held "in the chapel of the manor" of Thundersley. The mention of that chapel is of interest, but the essential point is that, in view of this information, it should be of no ordinary archæological interest to visit that church and see if we can trace the influence of that fire, and of the subsequent rebuilding, in the church as it stands to-day.

NOTE.—The accompanying map is taken from one drawn by the late Mr. George Gilbert, Surveyor, Colchester, about 1846, and is reproduced by kind permission of Mr. E. S. Beard, Chairman of the Estates Committee of the Corporation of Colchester.

It may be useful to note that the plots which lie just south of the Lexden Road are now bounded east by Cambridge Walk and the Grammar School playground, and west by St. Mary's Lodge (Mrs. E. Thompson Smith). Their southern extremity is on a line with Christ Church. The Avenue, Beverley, Cambridge, and Victoria Roads, with their connecting roads and Messrs. Bunting's Nursery, practically cover the ground.

The southern plots lie to the south of the path which continues Capel Road towards Bluebell Grove, and are to the west of Irvine Road.

The original Roman road, and the two most important finds, the sphinx and the bas-relief of the centurion, now indicated, were not on the map as originally drawn.

It is interesting to notice that "The Commons" are duly marked, thus affording independent corroboration of Dr. Round's statements.—G. R.

## COLLECTING THE POLL TAX AT FELSTEAD IN 1381.

BY JOHN FRENCH.

PROFESSOR OMAN, in his book, *The Great Revolt of 1381*, reproduces some contemporary gleanings from the Record Office which relate to Essex. They are the Constables' Lists for certain parishes of the persons who paid the poll tax, and the amounts they paid. His object in printing these lists was to illustrate the corruption and evasion which obliged the Government to attempt a new collection, and so brought about the rebellion of Wat Tyler.

Among the lists is one for the parish of Felstead. It is not only possible by its means to discover the route taken by the collector, but it testifies to a greater degree of evasion than even the Professor thought, although he gives Felstead first place in that honourable mention. It is also illustrative of the status of the inhabitants of a typical Essex parish at the time.

Taken alone, however, it would scarcely have been possible to have extracted any of this information from its meagre details. I am indebted primarily to a copy of a partial survey of the parish of Felstead, made in 1576, for a good deal of light on that early list. This survey, unfortunately, does not lend itself to literal quotation. Each enclosure surveyed is concerned with contiguous properties which would be quite without general interest, and almost every entry would require lengthy elucidation. The copy, which is in manuscript, was lent me by Dr. Andrew Clark, of Great Leighs.

For further light on the subject I am indebted to "An Abstract of Deeds relating to the Manor of Rayne, 1425-1486," printed in the *Transactions of the Essex Archaeological Society*, vol. ix. p. 258.

Lastly, I can claim a good personal knowledge of the locality.

My purpose in this paper is to trace the itinerary of the collector, and to show how the larger land-holders were neglected. Some notes on the status of the population will also be possible.

The list for the parish of Felstead, excluding some four or five names that are duplicated, contains seventy-seven surnames. Out of this number, thirty-eight can be identified with reasonable certainty

by means of the Elizabethan Survey. A few others, in which there is some doubt, are not included here. About thirty-five of these thirty-eight names (place-names as they became) are traceable on, or very near to, one road extending from near the north-west to the extreme south-east of the parish, and backward in a westerly direction to a certain point at which the record is lost. My contention is, that if other names could have been identified, they would also have been found chiefly on this road. The names are really given in groups, according to the occupations in which their owners were engaged. For the present, I have separated them, and placed them in the order, direct or inverse, in which, no doubt, the constable visited them. If the reader could follow me with the six-inch ordnance map, although it is not essential, it would be advantageous in showing, geographically, how almost all the manors were avoided.

We commence with the north-west of the parish with

Walterus Horstede } ijs.<sup>1</sup>  
Alicia uxor eius }

His holding is now known as Horsteads, or Hostages. It seems that a Walter Horstead had been living there just previous to 1576. The Tudor farm-house still remains.

Horsteads and the Stebbing Road, probably then as now, were connected by a lane, or bridle-way, and off the side of this lane must have stood the house of

Johannes Hyde, xij*d.*

This house had disappeared in 1576, but the croft is there surveyed. It remains still, apparently unaltered, although the name has gone.

We next reach the Stebbing Road, and the call is at Swards, known as "Sawards" in 1576, and now as Swards Hall, where an old house of uncertain age remains. The entry for 1381 is:

Thomas Seward, xij*d.*  
Margareta Seward, xij*d.*

We now proceed south to what is known as the Brook farm, the next farm on the road. It was known as "Lynnes" in 1576, and the tenement is then described as dilapidated, so that the present house seems to date from a time immediately subsequent to the survey. The entry is:

Ricardus de Lenne et uxor eius, ijs.  
Alicia serviens eius, xij*d.*

<sup>1</sup> The amount collected follows each entry. A shilling was the normal tax.

We now proceed on to the Braintree Road, neglecting the village of Felstead, or "Church End," for a very good reason, and get to a point where the Braintree Road is reached, slightly north of Chaffix's farm. There, to the right, we have:

Stephanus Clement } ijs. vjd.  
Alicia uxor eius }

The tenement is described in the 1576 survey under that name, and still stands. Although but a poor dilapidated dwelling, it once had pretensions to ornate decoration, but now has not even a name.

Going east, and crossing the little green, there stood, in 1576, "Goodsales" tenement. The entry for 1381 is:

Johannes Goodsoule et uxor eius, ijs.

Beyond the above identification no trace now remains.<sup>1</sup>

The next farm is Chaffix's, of which the Tudor house described in 1576 still remains. It was then known as "Chabbocks." The entry of 1381 is:

Jonannes Chabbac } ijs.  
Margareta uxor eius }

Opposite to Chaffix's stands a very old cottage, which is surveyed in 1576 as "Bells tenement," and it then appears to be an old holding. We think it was probably connected in 1381 with

Johannes Bel } ijs.  
Christina uxor eius }

Proceeding easterly, we reach Watch House green. It was known as "Garlands green" in 1576, and there was a meadow near by known as "Garlands mead." Otherwise no trace remains of

Johannes Garlonde, xijd.

The route now goes on to Bannister green, and the entry is of

Robertus Aleyn, xijd.

The representation in 1576 was of two closes known as "Alwyns Half Yard." Under the name of Aylens, I believe, the field is still known.

Adjoining Aylens, and to the west of Bannister green, stands Oxneys farm-house, of which the record for 1381 is:

Johannes Oxenhay, xijd.

It was known under that, as well as its shortened name, in 1576, and the "tenement," which is probably the one still standing, is there surveyed. The Oxenhays are traceable in a deed of 1428. By the time of the survey, they had left "Oxneys," and had become

<sup>1</sup> Goodsoule is described as a smith. In the deed of 1425, his successor, John Beer is also described as a smith. In 1576, the smithy, if existing, is not specially named.

considerable land-holders—pluralists, as it were—and one of them seems to have held Grand courts in about the middle of the sixteenth century.

We now proceed on the easterly, or Braintree Road, to Woods farm. This was known as Lyon-lye in 1576, although the name was then becoming obsolete. The entry of 1381 has:

Johannes Lynlyf, *xij*d.

One field still retains the name Lion, or Lionslye. The "tenement" still standing is named in the Elizabethan survey.

Crossing over the road, we reach Stevens farm, known also by that name in 1576. The entry for 1381 is:

Johannes Stevene } [hole in MS.]  
Matilda uxor eius }

The house is modern, but the holding is ancient. One of its fields at least retains a name given about 1420.

Proceeding on the road to Braintree, we come to "Swetts," now only a field-name, but, appearing in the entry for 1381, is:

Johannes Swet, *xij*d.

Although no tenement is mentioned in the survey, the property under that name was not quite so restricted as at the present day. It is near to Frenchs green.

The next entry would be:

Johannes Jacup, *vii*d.

The 'half yards' named after this holder were surveyed in 1576. They were situate near Frenchs greene and the lane now known as Grandcourts Lane was then known as "Jacups lane." Beyond this, and a field-name, no trace now remains.

We now proceed to Frenches farm, known as "Tespyns" in Elizabeth's day, although the name was then becoming extinct. It bears marks of antiquity. The 1381 entry is:

Galfridus Tefryn et uxor eius, *ijs*.

The "tenement" of the survey still exist, but has been much modified and added to.

Of

Wilhelmus Chalke et uxor eius, *ijs*.

not much is traceable. A field on the left, slightly further on the road, was known as "Chaulkes Croft" in 1576.

We now proceed to Pyes farm, on Pyes green, against which we find entered for 1381:

Agnes Arnold, *xij*d.

"Arnolds" in the 1576 survey is a most interesting entry. Its reference is to surroundings that had then long ceased to exist, a proof that the survey was based on a much earlier one. I conjecture the original entry may have been made as early as the fourteenth century.

We now come to Pyes Bridge farm. Some fields attached to this appear in the 1576 survey under the name of "Reynolds's Half Yards." These seem to represent the entry of 1381 as follows:

Henricus Reynold et uxor eius, ijs.

The tenement geographically connected with them is that surveyed in 1576 as "Pyes tenement." It is now known as Pyes farm-house and has the Half Yards attached to it. The old cottage, that it is, is of uncertain age and has its ancient porch intact, which makes it perhaps unique.

The next entry takes us over Pyes bridge and some short distance up a lane on the left. We there reach "Raymonds Half Yards" of the survey, and we also reach a field known, then as now, as "Reme-acre." We think both names to be based on that given in 1381 as:

Willelmus Reman, xijd.

The next entry for 1381:

Thomas Crek, xijd.

has a good representation in the 1576 survey. Although no tenement then appears, it undoubtedly had stood by what is now known as Crix green. Some two or three enclosures attach to the name in the survey.

Going on now towards Milch Hill we come to Abrahams farm on the left. Here probably resided in 1381:

Johannes Herlowe et uxor eius, ijs.

Herlowe's name appears also as a witness to a deed in 1460. The field-names were retained in 1576, but the house then went under the tenant's name.

Adjoining "Harlowes" fields, but on the opposite side of the road, was the house of

Matilda Bollis, xijd.

A tenement known as "Bolles" stood in 1576. The place now appears on the map as Blackleys farm. It is familiarly known as "Bells Blackley," which, interpreted under the light of the old survey, means Bolles tenement, with manorial land of Blackley at its back.

We pass now to Sweetings, or Swettings, only known at present

by a field-name near to Willows farm. This tenement had also gone in 1576, but the crofts are there surveyed. The entry for 1381 is :

Johannes Swetyng, *xijd.*

Passing next to Peaches farm we have

Radulphus Peche, senior, et uxor eius, *ijs.*

The family of "Petchie" held land in the parish so late as 1576, but they were not in the old holding, which was then known as "Petchies."<sup>1</sup>

We here reach the limit of the parish, and the constable then commenced his return, on a road southward of the outward course. The next trace we have of him is at "The Noke." The entry for 1381 is :

Johannes Attenoke, *xijd.*

Land so named on Willows green is mentioned in the survey. The Noke appears to have been at the southern end of the wood, which in the fifteenth century abutted on Willows green, giving it the name of Woodend green so late as 1576, although the wood had then disappeared.

Proceeding now to Whelpstones we have :

Edmundus Helpistone

Christina uxor eius, *ijs.*

This was the only manorial lord that paid, and his contribution is the largest. The name had changed to "Whelpstones" in 1576, and its tenant held land at that date as mesne lord, freeholder, and ancient customary tenant. Such a mixing up had then become possible. The "mansion" mentioned in a fragment of the old survey stood till about the middle of last century.

From Whelpstones to Bridge House is but a small distance, and the entry is made of

Robertus Attebregge et uxor eius, *ijs.*

In 1431 Robert-atte-Bregge is mentioned in a deed. The family of Bridge had greatly increased, as agriculturalists, in 1576. Nine of them, including a Robert, are mentioned in the survey as then holding land, but not at the old holding, which was then apparently farmed as demesne by Lord Rich. The present house is ancient, and is undoubtedly the "tenement" mentioned in 1576.

The next visit was to

Willelmus-atte-Mille [no sum mentioned].

The mill croft is described in the survey, and was slightly south of

<sup>1</sup> This is now known as "Peaches," which is much nearer the original pronunciation. The same remark applies to some other names which keep faithfully to the original.

what is now known as Alberts farm. It is still traceable as a field, and is unchanged in its dimensions.

It will be noted that I have admitted three surnames with the prefix "atte." There are others in the list, but it is not possible to specify with safety the places named. There can be no doubt of those I have admitted. It is not often possible, as it is in these cases, to find surnames in the process of making.

Passing along rather more than a mile to Causeway End, we reach the holding of

*Galfridus Ker et uxor eius, ijs.*

His holding, unfortunately, is only incidentally mentioned in the 1576 survey. It seems possible that "Kerrs" farm, now altered to "Kerries," gave its name also to Kerrs End, or "Carsend" as it was generally called. "Causeway" is altogether a modern appellation.

At this point we leave the constable. There is a possibility that he went out by Hartford End, as one name for that district is traceable in the survey. The other names of the constable's list, and which did not lie on the roads we have taken, occurred, one probably at Grismalgreen, and four, certainly, near Rayne. Of the latter, one, Blackstone, is worth recording. The original entry is:

*Willelmus Blacston et uxor eius, xvij*d*.*

His house probably stood on the great road, between Grandcourts and Rayne. In 1420, we read of land abutting on "Blackstones Ley," and by that means we obtain its north-easterly extension for that date. In 1576, it was surveyed as "Blacksams Ley," and had then shrunk to its present dimensions. It is now known as "Blossoms-eye." Part of its included woodland remained till about 1850.

Felstead had, in 1381, at least seven manors, which were:

The Bury (the manor paramount)	Helpstones
Grand Courts	Glandvilles
Blackley	Camsix
Colehall (now Draper's farm) <sup>1</sup>	

and, if we except Helpstones and Glandvilles, the constable came hardly within a mile of any of them. The truth seems to be that all the chief land-holders had compounded.

When the poll tax of a shilling per head was imposed, it was thought that the richer tax-payers might increase their contributions, so as to compensate for any that really could not pay. Our record

<sup>1</sup> This is the "Frenches at the Fairy" of Morant.

for Felstead does not bear out that hope. Only two paid in excess, one a shilling and the other sixpence, whereas eight paid less than the call. Professor Oman, not being aware of the manorial omissions, remarks also on the absence of sons and daughters in the list.

We will now turn to the groups as finally redacted by the constable. They are described as of various occupations, whereas, as history has generally been presented to us, we should have expected the great majority to have been either land-holders or serfs. As a matter of fact, only one would appear to have been a serf pure and simple, he being described as "nativus tenens." There were of free tenants seventeen, and of labourers forty-three. The free tenants we suppose to be equivalent to what we should now call copyholders. They were so in 1576, and, although called freeholders, paid their quit rents, which are specified in the survey.

As regards the labourers ("laborarii"), the term must be considered vague and almost generic. It does not connote what we now understand as such, for out of the forty-three we can identify thirteen as certainly holding land, at least to the extent of one enclosure. It would seem, by comparison with the 1576 survey, to have comprised a class known as Ancient Customary Tenants. These, in an early stage, rendered service to the manor of one or two days per week at least, and paid a heriot at death. The proportion in this list of such tenants to the freeholders (those quit of service) is about two to one. In 1576, the proportion was the other way, for the freeholders then were half as many again as the Ancient Customary Tenants. The term by that time was little more than a technicality. But, if we cannot measure the amount of emancipation to which villagers had attained in Richard II.'s day, we have other material in these vague lists to show that emancipation was going on at that time. This we find in the other groups as drawn up by the constable.

Of about forty artisans, variously described, among whom were eleven carpenters and eight smiths, sixteen were engaged in the cloth trade as weavers, fullers, tailors, *etc.* This may seem strange, but it bears out entirely the statements made in Cunningham's *Growth of English Industry*, and in Thorold Rogers' *Industrial History of England*, namely, that the cloth industry was carried out in many rural districts in Essex in the late Middle Ages. Moreover, in the light of the Felstead Survey of 1576, which is based on a much older one, there are reflections of the long past, and very material traces of that cloth industry. This, however, is by the way. The fact of there being such a number of artisans points

distinctly to emancipation. There remains one other argument illustrative of this advance.

Our list identifies about thirty-five names, which is, roughly speaking, about one-third of the families paying the tax. To each of these there was a house with enclosure, the enclosures varying from one to three or four acres, or more. If the houses were originally dumped on the waste, the enclosures grew, or were allotted at once. In either case the holding was not that of a serf.

In the village of Felstead, which was under the shadow of the great manor-house, the houses as a rule could have had no curtilage admitting of cultivation, because at the present day many of them back immediately on what was once manorial property. It is unfortunate that we can gather no light on the village from the constable's lists. If, however, we turn to the Elizabethan Survey we find absolute freeholders living there, and also a guildhall standing, although the guilds had disappeared fifty years earlier. This would seem to point to the village as a centre of trade for the locality. And, if this arose and kept pace with the work of the artisans, we should claim emancipation to have been pretty general in the parish in 1381.

Going carefully through the constable's lists I can find no name that has come down to the present as other than a place-name. There were several representatives between the years 1425 and 1460, but in 1576 they had diminished to the one or two that we have mentioned, and one or two more unmentioned. Looking over the constable's lists for a neighbouring parish, of which I have some knowledge, I can find only one name probably represented in a person, although, of course, there may be others.

Pretty much the same may be said of the houses. Very few can be so old as the fourteenth century, and yet it is not absolutely impossible. Fragments of buildings in the most unlooked for places sometimes have a great antiquity. I have evidence of one cottage, named in the 1576 survey, which, although it may now have vanished a century, seems to have been of Norman origin. An old cottage, for instance, with a chimney at its end may possibly be dated back to a century when chimneys were unknown.

But, after allowing for all possibilities, the remoteness and obscurity of that generation are very great, and we may indeed congratulate ourselves on having obtained the few glints of light that we have tried to show forth.

---

## THE FOUNDER OF STANESGATE PRIORY.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

ONE of the points to which I desire to invite the attention of our Society, while acting as its President, is the importance of keeping up to as high a standard as possible the contents of its *Transactions*. This is, if possible, more desirable than ever when we are obliged to restrict our publications from motives of economy. Archaeological Societies, I believe, find constant difficulty in securing a regular supply of papers worthy of publication, but, although their members should not be discouraged from endeavouring to supply the want, I venture to suggest that the space might be filled with more advantage to the Society by printing some of the records which illustrate Essex history, than by papers which contain speculation or guesswork, or which merely repeat, more or less accurately, information readily accessible in print, or which are erroneous in their statements or for other reasons are not satisfactory to a modern archæologist. It is true that by the Society's Rules (revised 14th April, 1894) it rests with the Council of the Society to "select such of the papers read at the Meetings of the Society and of the communications received as it thinks proper, for publication in the *Transactions* of the Society or otherwise," but, in practice, this rule is, I believe, neglected, and the Council does not examine, before publication, the papers which are offered to it.

From my own experience of such matters, there are at least three grounds on which papers may fail to attain the standard required for publication. One is imperfect knowledge of the subject; another is inaccuracy on matters of fact; the third is a lack of original information. It is with regard to the third point that special watchfulness is required. On the one hand there is much interesting information lurking in more or less unsuspected quarters, which, though already in print, may be so unknown to our members that it is a useful work to epitomise or even reprint it, for their benefit, in our *Transactions*. On the other, it is obviously useless to repeat the information which is given by Morant, or which is now found in the *Victoria History of Essex*. It may, indeed, be desirable,

on the Society's excursions, to compile, from Morant's work, an account of the places visited, but this should not be afterwards printed in our *Transactions*.

A very simple method of testing the originality of a paper is afforded by the references, in foot-notes, for the statements which it contains. It is, or should be, obvious that no historical paper, containing statements of fact which are not within the writer's knowledge, can possess any authority or value unless the 'authorities' for those statements are duly given. Those 'authorities,' moreover, should be contemporary, where such exist, and not writers who merely repeat them, at second-hand, long afterwards. While anxious not to discourage those who may aspire to contribute a paper on an archæological subject, I would point out that it is far better to warn them beforehand of the qualifications it should possess, for publication, than to cause possible mortification by having to reject it when written.

I will now take, as a concrete instance, a paper which illustrates my remarks, namely, that on Stanesgate Priory, which appeared in this volume (pp. 100 - 110). The account of this priory and its founder given in Morant's work is, no doubt, lamentably poor; but among the very valuable accounts of Essex religious houses, compiled for the *Victoria History* of the county by Mr. Robert Fowler, of the Public Record Office, a member of the Council of our Society, that of this priory is admirable, though concise, and is supported by references to original authorities throughout.<sup>1</sup>

Now the only foot-notes to the above paper are one reference to 'Dugdale,' and another to 'Newcourt,' so that it is not possible to test the sources of the author's information. A careful scrutiny, however, reveals the fact that Mr. Fowler's valuable paper has been most freely drawn upon without a word of acknowledgment—so far as Stanesgate Priory is concerned. For instance, the list of the priors of Stanesgate, which he compiled with infinite labour, giving the date at which each is mentioned, and the original authority for the fact in each case, has been bodily transferred to our *Transactions* by the above writer (p. 110)! Let me contrast with this treatment the very valuable and learned paper on Little Lee Priory, which Mr. A. W. Clapham, F.S.A., was good enough to contribute to our *Transactions* (xiii. 200 - 217), and which might well be taken as a model for others. Not only are the necessary references all given in foot-notes, but the list of priors included, as in the Stanesgate paper, is prefaced thus :

---

<sup>1</sup> *Op. cit.* ii. (1907), pp. 141 - 2.

I am indebted for most of the historical particulars to Mr. R. C. Fowler, whose excellent account of the priory in the *Victoria County History* has been supplemented by further information, which he has kindly allowed me to make use of (p. 203).

Such is the fitting tribute from one scholar to another.

Worse still, in the Stanesgate paper, Mr. Fowler's information has been, here and there, carelessly and inaccurately reproduced. Let us take, for instance, p. 104 *supra*. The fourth paragraph, beginning: "As a priory alien, it was often in the hands of the king," corresponds with Mr. Fowler's paragraph, beginning: "The priory, being alien, was frequently taken into the king's hands" (p. 142). But the two documents which Mr. Fowler has been able, as a record expert, to use,<sup>1</sup> are muddled together into one in our *Transactions*, although one was more than seventy years later than the other!

Of the two paragraphs immediately preceding on p. 104, the first begins: "In the Taxation Rolls of 1191, . . ." and the second: "In the Taxation Rolls of 1291, . . ." The figures in these two paragraphs differ in places, as might seem natural; but, unfortunately, "the Taxation of 1291," as Mr. Fowler rightly terms it, is the source of *both* sets of figures;<sup>2</sup> the Taxation Rolls of 1191 exist only in the writer's imagination! As for the difference in the figures given in the two paragraphs, it is due to nothing but his own inaccuracy, which is almost beyond belief.

Again, take pp. 102-3. The writer alleges that the founder of the priory gave half the tithes of the lands "belonging to Earl Maurice." This imaginary earl is identical with the "Maurice Fitz Geoffrey" and the "Maurice de Tiltey," who appear on the opposite page. This Maurice was a notable man, as founder of Bicknacre Priory and of Tiltey Abbey, and he was so often sheriff of Essex that he had yet a third *alias* as Maurice *Vicecomes*. It is evident that a scribe or a copyist must have omitted the *Vice* from *Vicecomes*, and thus converted the sheriff into an earl. Now the above writer deals with Bicknacre in two paragraphs on p. 103. I have myself dealt with the foundation of Bicknacre by Maurice, in a previous volume,<sup>3</sup> and have shown, from an original charter (at Hardwick Hall), that earl Ferrers made a grant in Woodham Ferrers to Maurice, which included the hermitage of St. John the Baptist there. Mr. Robert

<sup>1</sup> "Exchequer K.R. Alien Priorities," 4, 18; and "Ministers' Accounts," bundle 1,125, No. 11.

<sup>2</sup> "The Taxation of Pope Nicholas," in or about 1291, was published by the Record Commission in 1802.

<sup>3</sup> *Transactions*, N.S., x. 303-5.

Fowler, in his account of the priory,<sup>1</sup> observes that "Maurice Fitz Geoffrey of Tiltey . . . had been sheriff of Essex, and in the Pipe Rolls of 10 and 11 Henry II. is mentioned as owing 28*sol.* 6*s.* 7*d.* to the king, which entry is repeated each year from the twelfth to the twenty-first, with the addition that he had undertaken to make an abbey." The above writer, however, states that :

Maurice Fitz Geoffrey owed to the king in 1164 the sum of 5*l.* 5*s.* 10*d.*, which appeared from time to time in the *Pipe Rolls* till it amounted to 275*l.* 0*s.* 9*d.* in 1175, when it was remitted on the payment of the original sum on condition that he was to found a convent of Augustinian canons at Bycknacre, on the site of a hermitage formerly occupied by Henry, a monk of Westminster.

Of these two versions, I need scarcely say, Mr. Fowler's is the correct one. On the pipe-roll of 10 Henry II. (1164) Maurice is suddenly charged with owing to the Crown 28*sol.* 6*s.* 7*d.* "de veteri firma"<sup>2</sup> and the same sum, unchanged, continues to be charged against him, year after year, on the rolls till 1176 (22 Henry II.), when he paid up 5*l.* 5*s.* 10*d.* out of that amount and had the remaining sum remitted to him, as Mr. Fowler states, "for the church of the canons of Woodham, which henceforth is a royal foundation."<sup>3</sup> The meaning seems to be that the king remits the debt in consideration of the priory being thenceforth (*amodo*) reckoned as a royal foundation.

Here, then, we see again the lamentable inaccuracy of the writer. Why Maurice should have been allowed to go out of office with this large deficit in his accounts, as sheriff, it is not easy to say. He had been sheriff of Essex and Herts. from Mich. 1157 to Christmas 1160, and again from Mich. 1161 to Mich. 1163, when he went out of office with a deficit, on his accounts for the financial year, to the above large amount.<sup>4</sup> It is interesting to find that Maurice had served as sheriff of Essex in Stephen's obscure reign, a charter of that king relating to Maldon being addressed "Ricardo de Luci Justiciario et M[auricio] vicecomiti de Essex."<sup>5</sup>

Returning to Stanesgate Priory, I was apparently the first to point out that it was already in existence so early as 1121<sup>6</sup> and to edit the important evidence of the release by the canons of Bricett, in favour of Lewes Priory, and the Stanesgate monks.<sup>7</sup> In 1899 I

<sup>1</sup> *V.C.H.*, ii. 144-6.

<sup>2</sup> Pipe Roll 10 Henry II., p. 37.

<sup>3</sup> "Pro ecclesia canonicorum de Wudeham, que amodo est dominica regis elemosina" (p. 2)

<sup>4</sup> No one seems to have observed that this large deficit was traceable to that occasion.

<sup>5</sup> *Madox Formulare*, No. lxviii.

<sup>6</sup> *Ancient Charters* (Pipe Roll Soc., 1888), p. 15.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid* pp. 67-9. Both references are duly given by Mr. Robert Fowler, but not by the writer of the above paper.

contributed a paper to *Archæologia* on the Priors of St. Mary and St. John at Clerkenwell,<sup>1</sup> in which I was able to show, firstly, that the latter—famous as the first foundation of the Order of the Hospital in England and, afterwards, as its headquarters—was founded, not, as everyone had stated, in the year 1100, but in or about the year 1150; secondly, that its founder, ‘Jordan Bristet,’ of whom nothing seemed to be known, was a “son of Ralf Fitz Brian,” who founded Stanesgate Priory,<sup>2</sup> and had married Muriel de Munteni, of the family which gave name to Mountnessing (Munteneising).

Although the descendants of Ralph Fitz Brian continued to hold the Essex manors which he had held in Domesday (1086) for about a century and a half, they are left unmentionèd by Morant. It is, therefore, desirable to trace them, and to identify their estates. Domesday proves that ‘Ralf Fitz Brian’ held lands, in Essex, under two lords. Under the bishop of London he held estates at Wanstead, Hubbridge Hall in Witham, and Middlemead in Baddow; under Ranulf Peverel he was a holder at Stanesgate in Steeple, Prested in Feering, and Rettendon,<sup>3</sup> while in Suffolk he held of him Great Bricett, where he seems to have fixed his residence. When he founded there his religious house, by the advice of bishop Herbert (1094 - 1119), and of his lord, William Peverel ‘le Mechin,’ he gave to its canons, by his charter, the tithes of his Essex manors of Prested and ‘Hobrege’; Warin also gave those of ‘Medlimeta’ and Clacton. The founder mentions his wife, Emma.<sup>4</sup> In 1212 his heir, Brian Fitz Ralph, is recorded as holding under the bishop half a knight’s fee in Glazen (wood) and Hubbridge, the same in Wanstead,<sup>5</sup> and the same in Little Totham.<sup>6</sup> As for Ranulf Peverel’s fief, it was known, after it had escheated to the Crown, as the Honour of Peverel “of London” (or “of Hatfield Peverel”). Of this Honour the lands held by the heirs of Ralf Fitz Brian were reckoned as five knight’s fees.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vol. lvi, p. 223.

<sup>2</sup> See *Essex Arch. Trans.* n.s., vol. viii., p. 183.

<sup>3</sup> The holding here was claimed by the abbey of Ely.

<sup>4</sup> *Monasticon*, v., 174-5.

<sup>5</sup> Although the descent of this manor is not traced, the Clerkenwell connexion, on which we have to keep our eyes, affords a clue, for (as Morant noted) the nunnery there “had one mark 2s. yearly rent in this parish, issuing out of the third part of Wanstede, with the service of the same, granted thereto by Henry Follot and Lecia his wife, daughter of Jordan, son of Ralph, son of Brian, founder of that house.”

<sup>6</sup> *Red Book*, pp. 541-2. The third holding was evidently in the Little Totham manor of Rok Hall, which was held of the bishop in 1086 by William, son of Brian, who must, therefore, have been a brother of Ralf.

<sup>7</sup> This was a substantial holding. For the ‘five-knight unit,’ see my *Feudal England*.

The writer of the article in our *Transactions* states that the name Ralf 'Fitz Brien' is "to be taken as a mark of Norman origin, and not as one of illegitimacy" (p. 102). I cannot imagine why it should suggest the latter to anyone. As a matter of fact, the names Brian and Jordan are distinctively *Breton*. Proceeding with the pedigree, we are fortunately enabled to illustrate it even in the dark period of Stephen's reign, for at Christmas, 1141, that king promised to Geoffrey, earl of Essex, "servicium Brient[*ii*] filii Radulfi pro v militibus,"<sup>1</sup> that is to say, he gave to Geoffrey the 'service' due by Brian from his five Peverel fees. It was evidently his son and successor, who, as Ralf Fitz Brian, describes himself as grandson of the founder, and names his wife, Agnes.<sup>2</sup> We pick up the thread again in 1185, when another Brian Fitz Ralph "is charged the usual relief of 25*l.* on succeeding to the five Peverel fees."<sup>3</sup> This Brian recurs in possession in 1189,<sup>4</sup> in 1199, and in 1212,<sup>5</sup> and was, therefore, probably the Brian Fitz Ralf who, early in 1209, claimed, in right of his wife, Gunnor, the advowson of Cocking church, Sussex,<sup>6</sup> and almost certainly the Brian Fitz Ralf whose 'redemption' was arranged with the bishop of Winchester, and confirmed by the king, in 1218.<sup>7</sup> There is a fine equestrian seal of his, described in the official catalogue as "early 13th century," appendant to an Harleian charter (83 E. 39) in the British Museum.

In 1230 this Brian had been succeeded by his son, Ralf Fitz Brian, who appears as the holder of "land in Breset, Stepell, and Lesnes"<sup>8</sup> in the Honour of Peverel.<sup>9</sup> Another return for the Honour shows him holding five fees of it "in Briset in Suffolcia et Bradewelle in Essexia."<sup>10</sup> But he did not hold them for long; early in 1233 he died, leaving his heirs in minority, which enabled the Crown to grant their wardship to Bartholomew Peche, 28th March, (1233),<sup>11</sup> who was then high in its favour. An entry in the Patent Rolls (25th November, 1250)<sup>12</sup> shows us that Bartholomew had

<sup>1</sup> See my *Geoffrey de Mandeville*, p. 142.

<sup>2</sup> *Monasticon*, v, 174.

<sup>3</sup> See the Pipe Roll of 31 Henry II. (Pipe Roll Soc.), edited by me, pp. xxix., 41.

<sup>4</sup> Pipe Roll, 1 Richard I., p. 44.

<sup>5</sup> *Red Book*, pp. 133, 479, 541, 591.

<sup>6</sup> *Abb. Plac.*, p. 62. Cf. *Sussex Fines* (Sussex Record Soc.).

<sup>7</sup> *Patent Rolls*, 1216-1225, p. 148.

<sup>8</sup> Where the Lucy Abbey was, in Kent.

<sup>9</sup> *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, i, p. 109.

<sup>10</sup> *Red Book*, p. 740.

<sup>11</sup> *Close Rolls*, 1231-4, p. 204. cf. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1232-47, p. 102.

<sup>12</sup> *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1247-1258, p. 82.

two sons, (1) Herbert, and (2) Emery, (or Amory<sup>1</sup>), of whom the latter—evidently by marrying the heir of the founder of Stansgate, when in his father's wardship—secured the lands of Ralf Fitz Brian. A charter of William, bishop of Norwich (1278-1288), concerning Bricett, is addressed "dilecto filio Almarico Peche et uxori suæ filiaë et heredi quondam Rad 'Brien.'" His elder brother, Herbert, died in 1272 leaving a son and heir, Bartholomew (who had nothing to do with Essex) in minority (*Cal. of Inq. i.*, No. 822).

Mr. Robert Fowler has pointed out that "the possessions of the priory were . . . confirmed to it by Americ Pecche, the heir of the founder," citing "Ancient Deed, A. 728," which confirms the statement.<sup>2</sup> The writer of the paper which I have to criticise, not only mangles the name, but states quite erroneously, that it was the agreement of 1163 (?) between Lewes Priory and the canons of Bricett,<sup>3</sup> which "was confirmed by Aulric (*sic*) Pecche, the heir of Ralph."

The name of this man is of some importance, because it enables us to trace the descent of a few Essex manors. Of Steeple, for instance, Morant wrote that "after the Survey (1086), the earliest account of it we have was in 1282" (*i.e.* the Inquisition on Hugh Fitz Otto's death), when we find that "Hugh Fitz Otto held the manor of Steple by purchase from Sir Americ Peche, *in capite* by the fourth part of a fee." We can now assert that it came to Ameri with his wife, the heiress of its Domesday holder. So also with Prested in Feering. Morant accurately wrote that "Nicolas Engayne" [of Colne Engayne], who died 16 Edward II. [1323], held the manor of Prested of John, son and heir of Emeric Peche,<sup>4</sup> but did not realise that this John was the descendant and heir of that Ralf Fitz Brian, who held the manor in 1086.<sup>5</sup>

Emery (*Almaricus*) Peche died at the close of the year 1287, leaving as his heir Thomas, son of his eldest son Edmund, a boy of thirteen.<sup>6</sup> Margaret, the widow of Edmund, complained on that

<sup>1</sup> 'Amaricus,' 'Amauricus,' 'Amalricus,' *etc.* in Latin, hence the surname Amory.

<sup>2</sup> This deed is evidently of about the same date as A. 828, which is a grant by Theobald, prior of Stansgate to Richard de Gybecrake (of Little Totham) and has Hubert le Waleys for a witness. For Richard and Hubert both witness A. 728.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 221.

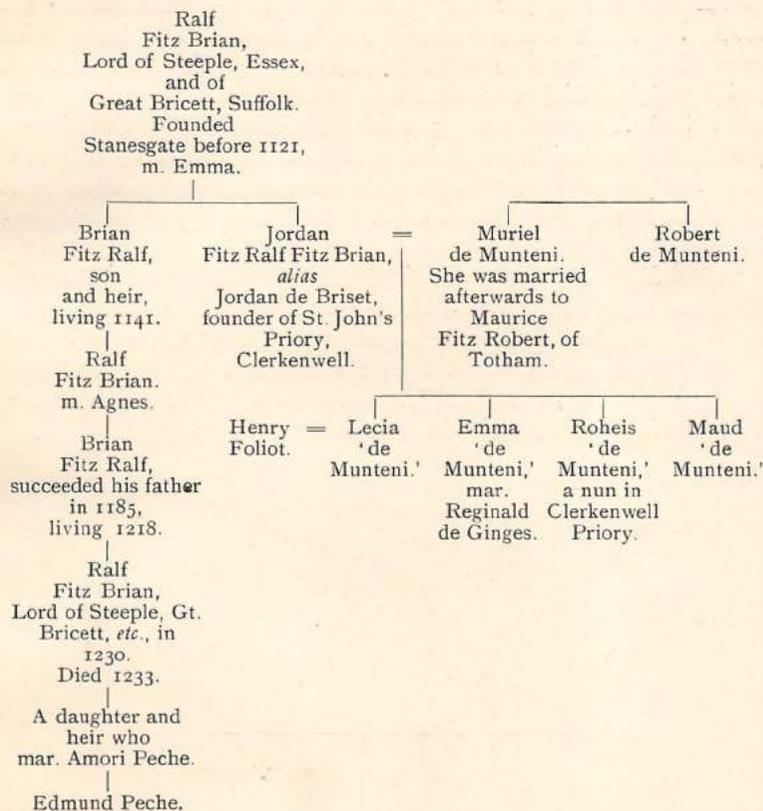
<sup>4</sup> See, for this, *Cal. Inq.*, vol. vi, No. 383. In 1274, John Engayne and his wife, Joan, daughter of Joyce de Muntfichet, had obtained seisin of Prested, saving the claim of the heir of Richard de Muntfichet, formerly husband of Joyce, as Joyce had held Prested of Emeri Peche (*Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1272-9, p. 74).

<sup>5</sup> He wrongly imagined that Domesday enters, not Ralf, but Ranulf Peverel, the tenant-in-chief, as its holder.

<sup>6</sup> *Cal. of Inq.*, ii, No. 663.

occasion, that Emery had been wrongly returned as holding 'Breset' in chief, though it had been surrendered by him to Roger Luveday.<sup>1</sup> It would seem therefore that Ameri Peche had parted, at Bricett as at Steeple, with his wife's inheritance.

A pedigree, in chart form, of the descendants of Ralf Fitz Brian, the founder of Stanesgate Priory, may be found of service. In my *Archæologia* paper I gave only that of Jordan 'Briset' and his heirs.



This pedigree, which is fully proved by charters, is confirmed on one point by the Pipe Rolls of 7 and 8 Henry II. (1161-1162), which show us Reginald 'de Inga' owing the king forty marcs, "pro filia Jordani de Brieseta." Moreover, Maurice Fitz Robert, of Totham, the second husband of Muriel de Munteni, is proved by a *Monasticon* charter to have given the church of Great Totham to

<sup>1</sup> *Ibid.*

the nuns of St. Mary's Priory, Clerkenwell, which his wife had joined her former husband in founding. There are also two versions of a charter of his (each of them with his seal appendant), granting 15 acres of land in 'Bradefeld' to the same nuns, in the British Museum (Harl. Cart. 84 A. 58, 59). Among the witnesses are Richard Fitz Maurice and Roger his brother, apparently his sons. This Maurice must not be confused with Maurice Fitz Robert de Berkeley, or with Maurice (de Tiltey) "the sheriff" (of Essex). His name is not to be found in the *Red Book*, but I have been able to show that he held of the earl of Gloucester the three knight's fees, which were afterwards held by Hugh de Nevill and his heirs.<sup>1</sup> A reference to pp. 102-3 above will show that, in the paper I have to criticise, Jordan 'baro et miles,' husband of Muriel, who really lived under Stephen, is there made the *grandson* of a Brien Bricett who lived "in 1176." This unhappy assertion combines confusion and anachronism to an almost incredible extent.

It is a further illustration of the value of our *Essex Fines* that one of them supplies the record of the actual transaction by which, in 1275, the manor of Steeple, together with the advowson of the priory of Stanesgate, passed from the two Peches, father and son, to Hugh Fitz Oto, to be held as one knight's fee, the consideration being 200*l.*, a large sum in those days.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *E.A.T.*, n.s., vii., 148-9. In the *Red Book* it is disguised as 'Torenhem' (p. 290).

<sup>2</sup> *Essex Fines*, vol. ii., p. 7.

Plate I.



MOUTH OF BRONZE EWER; BASE AND HANDLE OF BRONZE SKILLET

## ON SOME EARLY ROMAN FINDS FROM PLESHEYBURY, ESSEX:

In the Public Museum, at Chelmsford.

BY THOMAS MAY, F.S.A., F.S.A. (Scot.).

IN the Public Museum, at Chelmsford, are several objects in bronze and earthenware, which appear to have been imported from Italy and Southern Gaul into Britain before the Roman invasion under Claudius, in A.D. 43, and to afford evidence of the existence of trading facilities with foreign parts, and the enjoyment of costly luxuries by the native British population, or their Belgic rulers, in Essex at that period, as at Silchester, London, and Colchester, where similar objects have been discovered. The objects in question have been found at Plesheybury (the fort of Pleshey) at various intervals, and presented to the museum by the collector, Mr. G. Bohannan, and by the courtesy of the librarian and curator, Mr. J. W. Howarth, I have been permitted to examine them and prepare the following description for the *Transactions*.

The principal relics are:

(1) Plate I. 1 a, and fig. 1 b—The upper portion of a bronze ewer (*oenochoe*), the mouth of which is trefoil-shaped, and ornamented round the rim and at the junction of the neck and body with finely incised girth-grooves. The whole surface is beautifully patinated.

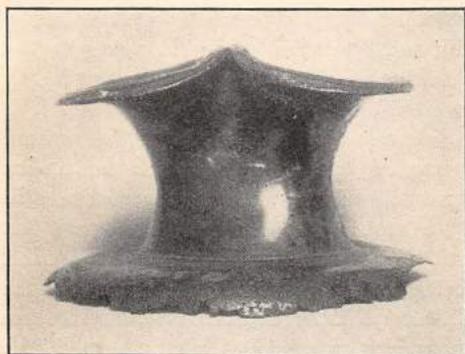


FIG. 1 b.

(2) Bronze ornament, imperfect, and probably broken from the lower attachment of the handle of the preceding, consisting of a

Greek palmette with volutes, rather stiff and degenerate in style, but of a type known to have been used on bronze flagons of Greek and Italo-Greek origin, from the Early Iron Age (B.C. 700-500). It was likewise imitated by Celtic artificers, in fanciful style, down to a late date, throughout the Roman period, and later.

(3 a - c) Plate I.—The handle and portions of the sides and base of a skillet, or stew-pan, with out-curved rim. The handle is cast hollow, and open at the outer extremity, and is reeded on the shaft and ornamented on both ends with embossed rings. Its bossed surface, where it is attached to the vessel, is decorated with incised scrolls and two bull's heads of good design. The base of the vessel, plate I. 3b, is ornamented, on one side with two pairs of indented and slightly embossed circles, and on the other with an incised central rosette and encircling band of six leaves, alternating with as many triangles, outlined with small punctures. About one fourth of the outer rim is preserved, showing its original diameter to be, approximately,  $10\frac{3}{4}$  inches.

The bronze flagon (*oenochœ*) with trefoil spout and classical palmette ornament at the lower attachment of the handle, is of Greek origin, and first made its appearance north of the Alps in the Earliest Iron Age, or second phase of the Hallstatt period (B.C. 700-500). Three European examples, from barrows of that period, are illustrated by Déchelette, *Manuel d'Archéologie*, II. pt. 11, p. 787, fig. 308. This early Greek form is regarded as the prototype of the beaked flagons with similar ornament at the lower part of the handle, occurring in barrows of the Early La Tène period (B.C. 500-300). Déchelette, *op. cit.*, furnishes a list of nineteen Continental localities north of Alps, in which gold and bronze objects (including three flagons) of Italo-Greek and Etruscan fabric belonging to the former, and sixty localities belonging to the latter period (including forty-four beaked flagons) were discovered.

The records of excavation of many important sites of the Roman period mention the discovery of bronze skillets, bowls, basins (*patervæ*), etc., showing that such vessels were fairly common in domestic use. The relics are most frequently in the form of flat handles of rectangular section, often ending in embossed circular ornaments, centrally pierced for suspension. A Roman bronze patella with handle of this description, from Stanhope, Peebleshire (*Cat.* p. 199, FA. 26), and a handle ornamented with a human face in relief, inscribed P · CIPIPOLIBI, from Dowalton Loch Cranog, Wigtonshire (*Cat.* p. 253, HU. 1) are in the Museum of Scottish National Antiquities, Edinburgh. The stamped skillets of Publius Cippius Polybius, and Lucius Ansius Epaphroditus, are

known as Campanian fabrics, and their lower terminal of date, A.D. 79, is determined by Pompeian discoveries—Lehner, *Bonn. Jahrb.*, 111/112; Neuss, *Novaesium*, p. 409, pl. xxxii. Nos. 8-17. No. 11 of this series is the handle of a skillet with reeded shaft and ram's-head terminal, a type of handle which appears to be earlier, and is less frequently recorded. An example dated B.C. 11 - A.D. 9, found in the early camp at Haltern, is illustrated by Kropatschek, *Mitteil. der Altertums Commission für Westfalen*, V. (1909), p. 343, pl. xxxv. No. 1. A fine example, found with a bronze ewer of elegant shape, glass phial, three bronze armlets, tweezers, and three vases of earthenware, in a grave three miles out of Canterbury, on the road to Littlebourn, is recorded and illustrated by Goldney, *Proc. Soc. Antiq., London*, 2 ser. vol. xviii. p. 279.

The occurrence in other British localities of similar pairs of vessels, *viz.*: a bronze flagon, in association with a shallow basin or patera, is referred to by Reginald A. Smith, B.A., F.S.A., in a paper on "A Hoard of Metal found at Santon Downham, Suffolk" (*Proceedings of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society*, XIII., vol. vii. n.s. (1909), p. 160). He says the finest Roman specimens in the hoard are a jug with trefoil spout (pl. xvii., Nos. 2, 3), and the handle of a skillet or patera, 4.5 inches long, terminating in an animal's head. He also mentions the discovery of similar pairs in a barrow at Bartlow Hills, Essex (*Archæologia*, vol. xxvi., p. 300, pls. xxxiii., and xxxiv.); at Bayford, near Sittingbourne, Kent (*Collectanea Kentiana*, pp. 45-6, pls. vi., vii., fig. 2).

One of the principal interments in the Late-Celtic urn-field at Aylesford, Kent, described by Sir Arthur Evans, in *Archæologia*, vol. lii., p. 315, contained a bronze flagon ornamented below the handle with a Gaulish imitation of the Greek palmette, accompanied with a long-handled patera, of frying-pan shape. It was judged to be work of the second century, B.C., imported from upper Italy, and deposited about 100 B.C.: *Guide to Antiquities of Early Iron Age in British Museum*, p. 117, figs. 92, 95.

The date of the Santon Downham set is indicated by accompanying brooches to be about the middle of the first century, soon after A.D. 43, "as they are more likely to be imported after than before the Roman conquest."

The Plesheybury bronze relics, judging by the pottery fragments from the same locality, next to be considered, are attributable to the first half of the first century, A.D.

(4) The earliest of the pottery specimens is a portion of the flat base of a plate of red glazed *terra sigillata*, of Arretine fabric, with central rectangular potter's stamp in two lines, enclosed within

a double border. Cn. Ateius is inferred to have been begun working about 10 B.C., and to have flourished down to the beginning of the reign of Tiberius (A.D. 14-37). Loeschcke, *Mitteil. der Altertums Commission für Westfalen*, V. (1909), p. 189; May, *Silchester Pottery*, p. 7. The name of his slave, Zoilus, occurs in two forms, ZOELI and ZOILI, which are chronologically distinct, the latter form being the later, as it occurs in the latest camp at Haltern, at Neuss (NOVAESIVM), and at Vechten. It is of importance for the history of the Arretine types of vessels being dated at the earliest after A.D. 10.

CNATEI
ZOILI

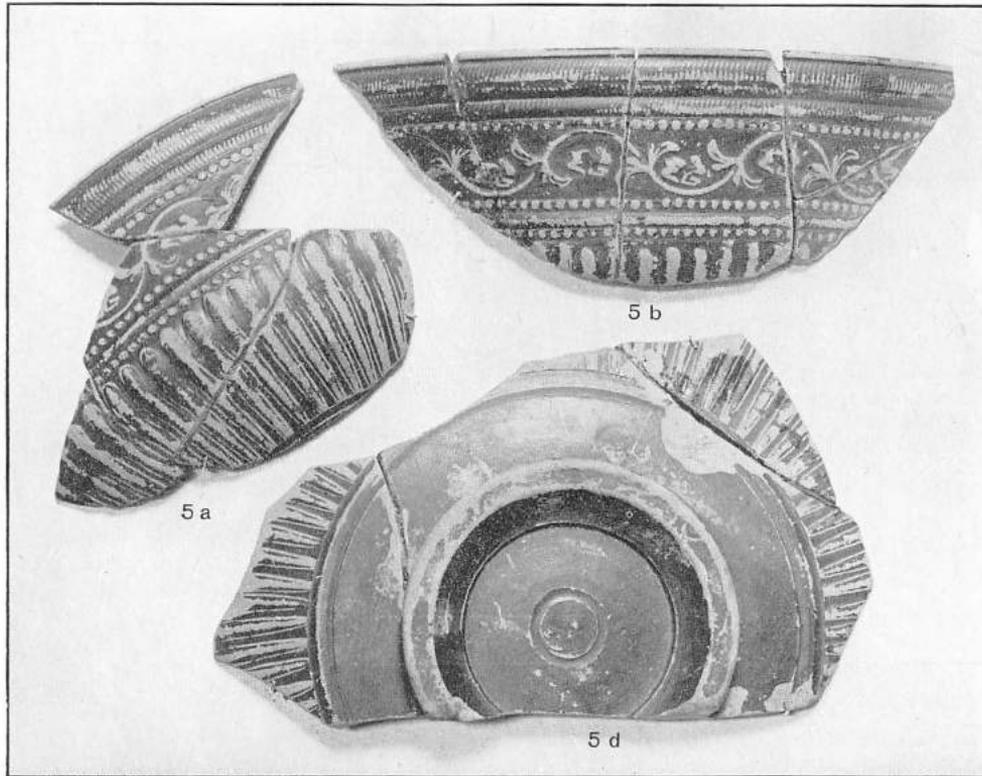
(5 a-d) Plate II.—Four almost equally early fragments belong to an ornamented *terra sigillata* bowl of the carinated form, 29 Dragen-dorff, produced in the South Gaulish potteries, situated at Montans, on the banks of the Tarn, a tributary of the Garonne, near the town of Gaillac (territory of the Ruteni), in southern France. They retain portions of a roulette-notched cornice and two bead-row bordered zones of decoration on the frieze and soffit, separated by a torus moulding on the angle of the side. The decoration on the frieze consists of a symmetrical scroll, the main stem of which throws off leaves in pairs, like wings, near the middle of every stretch, with a hare or rabbit above and below, to fill the spaces of the curvatures; and on the soffit, a zone of godroons of elongated-tongue pattern. This is the earliest style of decoration met with on this form of bowl, which began to be manufactured in the time of Tiberius, A.D. 14-37. May, *Silchester Pottery*, p. 16, pls. vi.B, vii.B, x. No. 1, xi., No. 1.

(5 d) Another fragment from the base of the same vessel bears the central stamp ACVTIM.

Acutus is a potter of Montans who worked in the Transition period, when Arretine forms were being imitated in the South Gaulish workshops. His name appears among Arretine potters in the *Corpus*, vol. xiii., 10,009, 5, and among those of Montans in Déchelette, *Les vases céramiques ornés de la Gaule Romaine*, I., pp. 136, 247. It is recorded at Silchester, May, *op. cit.*, p. 199, but not elsewhere in Britain.

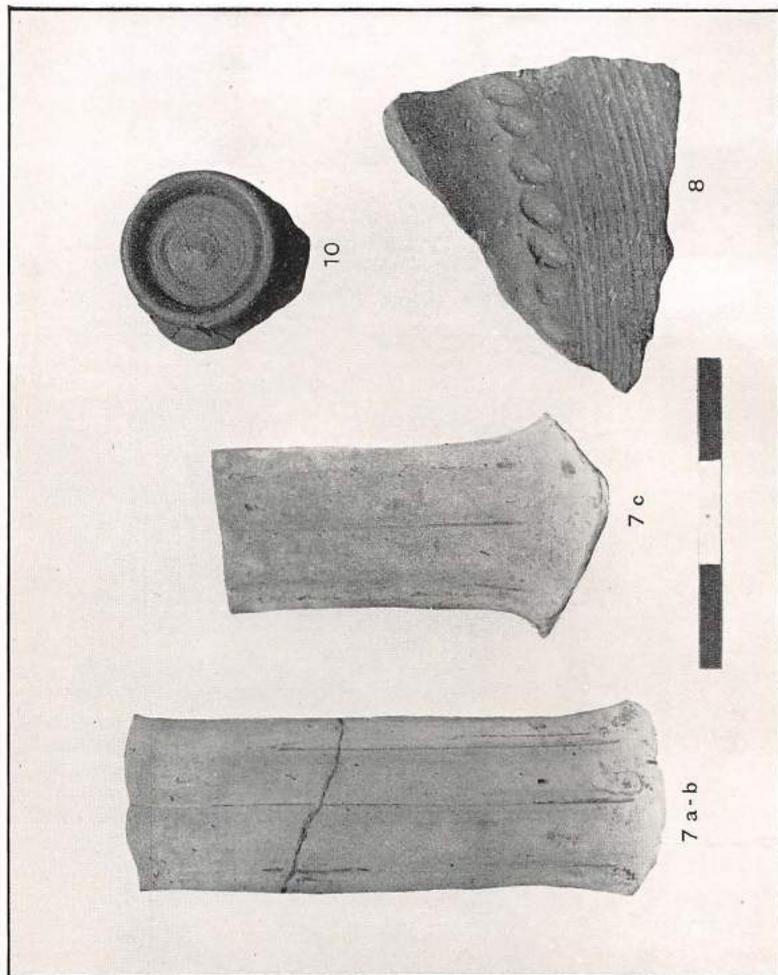
(6) Another potter's stamp, MPVP or MPVD, is in the centre of the base (fragment) of a *terra sigillata* cup with doubly curved side, form 27.Drag. It is in the style of an early potter, but this potter's stamp has not been traced in any other locality, British or Continental. It may be expanded, PVDENS or PVPIENVS.

(7 a-c) Plate III.—Three fragments of the handle of a flagon or pitcher of fine, hard, white pipe-clay, are of equal significance. On



FRAGMENTS OF BOWL OF TERRA SIGALLATA (SAMIAN) WITH STAMP OF ACVTVS.

Plate III.



FRAGMENTS OF HANDLES OF FLAGON, COOKING POT, ETC.

the outside they are divided by three grooves into four unequal ribs, and belong to a type of vessel which was imported into Britain in the first half of the first century, along with the legions, and used as grave furniture in early Roman cremated interments. May, *op. cit.*, p. 145, types 116-118; Price, *Cat. of Joslin Collection*, grave group 124, No. 1103.

(8) Plate III.—Fragment of late Celtic or early Roman cooking-pot, of coarse brown clay charged with quartz grains, and smoke-tinted or coated thinly with bitumen. On the shoulder it is ornamented with a row of finger-point impressions, and the rest of the body is furrowed with comb-markings, or by the pressure of a bundle of twigs as it evolved on the wheel before baking.

Fragments of similarly ornamented and furrowed cooking-pots from Quarry Wood, Loose, are in Maidstone Museum; and several fragments of furrowed ware from Maldon, Essex, belonging to the Fitch collection, are in the Corporation Museum at Colchester.

They belong to the late La Tène period. Déchelette, *Manuel d'Archéologie*, II., pt. 3, p. 1483. An example of furrowed ware found at Vetera belongs to the Augustan period, B.C. 7 - A.D. 1. Hagen, *Bonn. Jahrb.*, 122/3, p. 380, grave No. 2a.



FIG. 9.

Among minor objects from the same source are :

(9) A small globular clear-glass flask (*unguentarium*), slightly iridescent, diam.  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch. Cf. Hettner, *Führer durch Prov. Mus. in Trier*, fig. on p. 107, No. 31, glass *unguentaria*, of globular form, in use as by-gifts in graves from the middle of the first century to the time of Hadrian, A.D. 117-138.

(10) Plate III.—Base of a cup, or beaker, with moulded foot-ring,  $1\frac{1}{8}$  inches in diameter, of reddish-brown clay containing grit, and stained or smoke-tinted black externally.

On the under surface the owner's mark is scratched with a point in the form of two cross diameters.

The following list of additional records of discoveries in Britain of bronze skillets of similar types has been furnished by Mr. Arthur G. Wright, curator of the Corporation Museum, Colchester :

Two fine bronze skillets, found in a peat-bog in Upper Weardale,

are described and figured in the *Proc. Soc. Antiq., Newcastle*, vol. vii. (1915), p. 9. One bears the stamp P. CIPI POLI, the other POIBI.

Five of these vessels, placed within one another, were found on the Castle Howard estate, Yorkshire, in 1856, and are figured and described in *Archæologia*, vol. xli., p. 325. Two bore the stamps P · CIPI · POLIB, and P. CIPI POLVIBI.

Two from Dumfries are described in *Archæologia*, vol. xi., p. 105.

One from Prickwillow, Isle of Ely, with the stamp BODVOGENVS · F is also described and figured in *Archæologia*, vol. xxviii., p. 436, pl. xxv.

A beautifully ornamented handle of a similar vessel, found in a field near Colchester, bears the stamp POMP · NI. It is described and illustrated in *Archæologia*, vol. xxxix., p. 509, pl. xxiv.

Of local finds we have in the museum :

(1) Portion of base with engraved ornament (star or double Greek cross) and reeded handle, without head, from Heybridge, No. 1204 P.C. Gen. Collection.

(2) Handle with ram's head, not reeded. Joslin Coll., No. 1075, from Colchester.

(3) Portion of bowl and flat handle with circular pierced terminal. Joslin Colln., No. 1053, from Colchester.

(4) Large portion of bowl with concentrically ringed base, and similar handle. Gen. Coll., No. 1453, P.C., from Colchester.

The writer has to acknowledge much kind assistance from Mr. A. G. Wright, to whom he is also indebted for the photographs from which the accompanying plates are taken.

---

## FRYERNING.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

THE recent visit of our Society to this parish leads one to say something of its origin and history. It is impossible to discuss the history of any one of this group of "——ing" parishes—Ingatestone, Fryerning, Margaretting, Mountnessing, ('Ging Joyberd Landry' in) Butsbury, *etc.*—quite apart from that of any other of the group. This is especially the case with Fryerning, which lies, if I may be allowed the expression, between two separate slabs of Ingatestone, with which it has now been combined as a single 'civil parish.' A previous writer has justly commented on the difficulty of identifying "the different 'ings,'"<sup>1</sup> but one cannot, I fear, agree with her that "this could be done by someone who was sufficiently interested in the subject, and had the necessary patience and leisure." These may be all that is needed for the solution of a picture puzzle, but for that of an archæological problem there are required special learning and knowledge, and, I am bound to add, a scrupulous accuracy, without which it is worse than useless to approach such problems as these.

Of Fryerning Morant asserts that

It was undoubtedly so called because it belonged to the Brethren of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem. In records it is otherwise named *Inga* and *Ginges*; and *Ginge-Hospital*, for the reason just now given.

Verification proves that he is right in both statements. The fact that Friern Barnet, in Middlesex, derives its name similarly from having been formerly held by the famous Order of the Hospital (*fratres Hospitalis Jerosolimitani*) proves that Friern Ing (now Fryerning) must have had the same derivation. This name, however, was apparently of late origin. The writer of whom I have spoken says :

I think soon after the Berner's (*sic*) time this parish of many 'Gings' became known as Frierning, or Fryerning. In a lawsuit of 1561 it is described as Fryernginge.

---

<sup>1</sup> Vol. xii. (n.s.) pp. 95, 100.

As a matter of fact, the name was in use even before the Berners family became possessed of the manor, for in the grant of Ingatestone ('Gynge Abbess') to Sir William Petre (14th Dec., 1539), there is mention of its appurtenances in "Fryer Inge."<sup>1</sup> The Berners family seems to have been one of those Essex houses which, like that of Mildmay, obtained monastic lands through service in the Court of Augmentations. William Berners, "who was," says Morant, "one of the king's auditors," bought, with his wife Dorothy, the reversion to the Thoby Priory estate, 24th April, 1539,<sup>2</sup> and was possessed of Fryerning at his death, in 1558. A good deal of confusion has been caused as to the Berners family in Essex—which gave its name to Berners Roothing, and, it is said, to Barnston—by the pronunciation of Ber (as in Berkshire, Berkeley, Berdefeld [*alias* Bardfield], Bernard,<sup>3</sup> Berney, *etc.*) as Bar.<sup>4</sup> In the Harleian Society's edition of the Visitations of the county, the pedigrees of 'Berners' and of 'Barnes' are indexed as if they were those of families with distinct names. It is sufficient here to observe that the Berners family of Fryerning appears to have come out of Writtle, where there were brasses to their memory.<sup>5</sup>

On the death of William Berners in 1558, it becomes extremely difficult to say how the Fryerning estate descended, though the pedigree itself seems to be clear. I set it forth here:

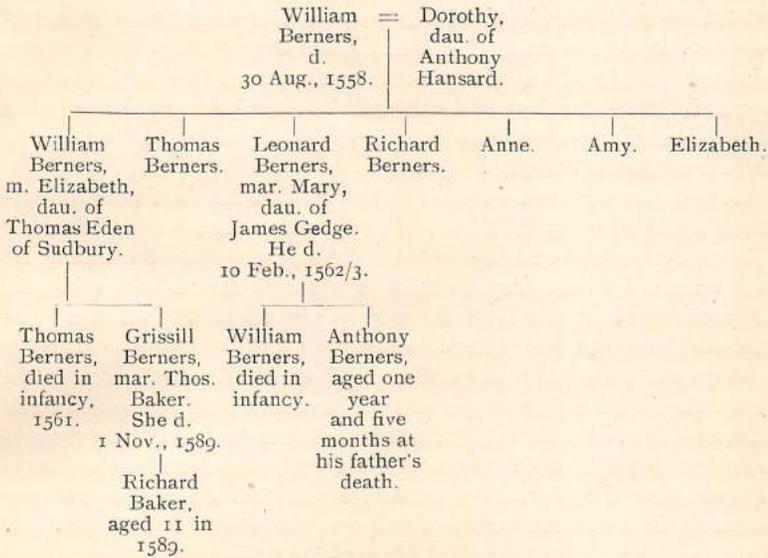
<sup>1</sup> *Letters and Papers, Henry VIII.*, vol. xiv. pt. 2. No. 780 (26).

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* pt. 1, No. 906 (6). "Wm. Berners, one of the auditors of the court of Augmentations, and Dorothy his wife. Grant in fee (for 240*l.*) of the site, *etc.*, of the late priory of St. Leonard of Thoby, Essex, and the manor of Thoby called 'the prior of Thoby's manour,' with all their appurtenances in Thoby, Gyngmountney *alias* Mountenesing, Wastelles, Rome *alias* Romeland, Mowland *alias* Molland, Parva Warley, and Ingraf, Essex; in reversion after Sir Ric. Page, a knight of the Royal Body, to whom the premises were granted for life, by Patent 24 Dec., 22 Henry VIII [1530] together with the manor of Bluntzwalles, Essex, with all appurtenances in Thobie, Gyngemountney *alias* Mountentsyng" (*sic.*), *etc.* (p. 421).

<sup>3</sup> The Margaretting family appears as 'Barnard' in the Visitations.

<sup>4</sup> An extreme case of this is afforded by (East) Bergholt, Suffolk, which was constantly written as 'Barfold' under Elizabeth, while my father often told me that our manor of (West) Bergholt, Essex, was popularly pronounced 'Barfel.'

<sup>5</sup> These brasses have been dealt with by Mr. Chancellor in his paper on Writtle Church (x. 128), and by Mr. Miller Christy and his colleagues under 'Some Essex Brasses' (ix. 48, 55). Morant makes William Berners of Thoby and Fryerning a grandson of John Berners of Writtle, esquire; but the latter seems to have been his *father*. According to Nicholas Charles, the herald, there were two men successively of the name, who died 1485 and 1525 (ix. 48); but Weever, according to Mr. Chancellor, only records one, "John Barnars (*sic.*) of Writtle, Essex, Esquire, who was gentleman usher to Princess Elizabeth, eldest daughter of King Edward IV., afterwards sewer to King Edward V." Charles records the elder of his two Johns as "sometyme sewer to K.E.S. obiit 1485," a date which is obviously destructive of the editorial gloss (ix. 48) on "K.E.S., viz.: "King Edward the Sixth."



This being the pedigree, Morant tells us under Fryerning that Thomas Berners, who died "2 Feb., 1561," seized of the estate, left, as his heir, his sister Grissill, then aged two years.<sup>1</sup> This is quite clear and consistent, nor is there any question that Grissill held the estate at her death (1589); but when we turn to Thoby Priory, the other estate held by the elder William Berners, we find him there succeeded, according to Morant, not by his *grandson*, Thomas, but by his second *son*, Thomas, who "died without legitimate issue," and was succeeded by the next brother, Leonard. After Leonard, however, he found the estate reverting to Grissill, the heir of the eldest brother, who held it at her death (1589). Nevertheless, our county historian then found Leonard's son Anthony dealing with the property; so he had to leave its descent in inextricable confusion.

We are here, however, concerned with Fryerning, not with Thoby Priory, and can, therefore, leave the latter aside. As to the former, the writer of whom I have spoken states that

In 1561, when Leonard Berners died, who was buried in the chancel of Fryerning church, we read that he was possessed of the "manor of Fryerning, with appurtenances in Ging-at-stone, Gyng Fryerne, and Ging Hospital." (Morant, vol. i., p. 56.)<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *i.e.*, at the date of the Inquisition, 4th June, 3rd Elizabeth (1561).

<sup>2</sup> Vol. xii., p. 97.

When we have identified the passage (for even the reference is wrong), we discover that Leonard did not die in 1561, and that we do not read, in Morant, any such statement as that which is here quoted. Both the date of death and the description of the property are taken from what Morant states, not of Leonard, but of his infant nephew, Thomas!

As for Leonard, the Inquisition, taken after his death, at Chelmsford, 22nd May, 5 Elizabeth (1563), states that he had died on February 10th preceding, which decisively settles the date. In the account of the fragments of a brass, believed to be his, at Fryerning, his death is given as '1564.'<sup>1</sup> Morant gives in a footnote an imperfect inscription to him.

Turning now to 'Ginge-Hospital,' which Morant gives as an earlier name, found "in records," I have personally examined the Cotton MS. Nero E. VI., which contains transcripts of the records relating to the Essex lands of the Order of the Hospital,<sup>2</sup> and have found those for Fryerning on fos. 215d, 216. The last two are extracts from the court-rolls of 'Gyng Hospital' for 18 Edw. III. (1344-5), and 29 Edw. III. (1355-6).<sup>3</sup> Thus the identity of Ginge-Hospital is established beyond doubt. I must confess that I cannot understand why the previous writer of whom I have spoken should suggest that the 'Ging Hospital' of an Elizabethan map, "most likely, was Bicknacre Priory, which was the property of St. Mary's Hospital, Bishopsgate."<sup>4</sup> Bicknacre was not even situated in the "——ing" group of parishes, but was in Woodham Ferrers.<sup>5</sup> Moreover, the same writer states, on the opposite page, that

We know that the church of Fryerning was called the church of 'Ging' hospital soon after it had been given to the knights, for the following document is still extant, dating from somewhere between 1185 and 1190.

This at least proves that she identified 'Ging Hospital' with Fryerning; but, alas! when we turn to "the following document" —which, by the way, is not known to be "still extant"<sup>6</sup>—we discover that it contains no mention of a church (*ecclesia*), and that the name Ging Hospital is not to be found in it! This point is of

<sup>1</sup> *E.A.T.* (N.S.) x., 191-3.

<sup>2</sup> See my paper on 'The Order of the Hospital in Essex,' in vol. viii. (N.S.), 182-6.

<sup>3</sup> I have ascertained from Oxford that the Court Rolls are preserved at Wadham College, to which the manor belongs, since the days of Richard II.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. xii., p. 96.

<sup>5</sup> See my paper on 'A Woodham Ferrers Charter,' in vol. x., p. 305.

<sup>6</sup> Its text is taken from a transcript in Nero E. VI.

some consequence, because there is reason, I shall show, to believe that the name is of later origin.<sup>1</sup>

That reason is found in a charter of 5th November, 1289, which seems to have been somewhat overlooked.<sup>2</sup> By this charter the king granted to the prior of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem in England "a weekly market on Saturday at his manor of Ginge Attestone, co. Essex, and of a yearly fair there on the vigil, the feast, and the morrow of the Decollation of St. John the Baptist"<sup>3</sup> (29th August), who was, of course, the patron saint of the Order of the Hospital. Now it is clear that the manor in question cannot have been the present Ingatestone, which was never held by the hospitallers. But, in Morant's time as now, a good part of Ingatestone Street actually lay in Fryerning, and my suggestion is that this market and fair would be held in the Fryerning portion of Ingatestone Street, and that the Hospitallers' manor had not then been sufficiently differentiated from Ingatestone to be known as 'Ginge Hospital.' An earlier charter (8th April, 1230) gave permission to the hospitallers "to enclose their woods of Gynges, co. Essex,"<sup>4</sup> without any mention of the suffix 'Hospital.'

It is of some interest to note that, among the transcripts of Fryerning deeds in the Cotton MS., Nero E. VI., is one by which Roger de Ginges, son of Jordan, son of *Landri*, grants five acres in 'Gynges' to the hospitallers. For we seem to have here the origin of one of the Butsbury manors, 'Ginge Landri.' Morant observed, of the important manor of "Blunts, *alias* Ginge Joyberd Landri," that he "can give no account of that odd appellation." He was, however, quite aware that there were originally two manors, Gynge-Joyberd and Ginge-Laundry, and a foot-note suggests that the former took its name from "a family" of Joyberd.<sup>5</sup> They both came to be held together by the Blund, or Blunt, family, whence their later name. I am here concerned with Ginge-Laundry. Not only does the Fryerning charter prove that it derived its name from

<sup>1</sup> The date "between 1185 and 1190," for the document in question, is derived from my paper on "Garnier de Nablus. Prior of the Hospital in England," in *Archæologia*, vol. lvi. It is unfortunate that, although Fryerning has a church of early date, it is, apparently, not mentioned in the 'Taxation of Pope Nicholas' (1291), so we cannot ascertain there its name at that date.

<sup>2</sup> I cannot find it mentioned by Morant, either under Ingatestone or under Fryerning.

<sup>3</sup> *Calendar of Charter Rolls*, ii., 340. It is duly transcribed, under Fryerning, in Nero E. VI., fo. 216.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* i., 116. This charter also is transcribed in Nero E. VI. (fo. 215d).

<sup>5</sup> He had noted the occurrence of an Adam Joyberd. There is abundant evidence of the existence of two distinct manors, e.g., *Cal. of Inq.*, i., No. 447; *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, i., p. 433; ii., p. 315; iii., pp. 59, 138; *Essex Fines*, p. 129, etc., etc.

Landri, father of Jordan,<sup>1</sup> father of Roger de Ginges,<sup>2</sup> but it leads us to a most interesting discovery. In the Derbyshire portion of the *Cartæ Baronum* (A.D. 1166), printed in the *Red Book of the Exchequer* (p. 339), we find entered among the fees of William, Earl (Ferrers) of Derby, immediately after Maurice (de Tiltey's) half fee in Steeple, "Landricus, feodum j militis, quod tenet modo Jordanus, filius ejus." The Fryerning charter enables me to say that this fee was 'Ginge Landri,' which Jordan, son of Landri, was holding in 1166, and which Landri, his father, had held previously. I hold, therefore, that it was also the unknown 'Ginges Jordani,' mentioned in 1230, on p. 87 of our Society's *Essex Fines*.

As for Joyberd, who gave his name to the manor of Ginge-Joyberd, I believe that we have the man himself in that Goisbert de Inge, the service of whose knight's fee was granted to Earl Geoffrey de Mandeville by King Stephen, at Christmas, 1141,<sup>3</sup> and whose son figures as Adam Fitz Goibert on the Pipe Roll of 1168 (14 Hen. II.), under Essex, and as Adam Fitz Joisbert on those of 1170, 1171, 1172; also as Adam Fitz Joibert, or Joisbert, on that of 1173. We have thus traced to two men living in the middle of the twelfth century the strange suffix of the later manor of "Ging Joyberd-Laundri," which covered a good portion, not only of Buttsbury, but of that parish of Stock which Buttsbury almost envelopes. The strange name of this double manor lasted on well into the seventeenth century. The name of its later holders appears to be preserved in those of Great Blunts and Little Blunts, but 'Ging Joyberd-Laundri,' in its various corrupted forms, is now probably forgotten by all but the historians of Essex.

<sup>1</sup> Landri and Jordan were, I consider, distinctly *Breton* names.

<sup>2</sup> For his widow, Juliane, as holding in 'Ginges Landri,' see *Bracton's Note Book*, case 674 (A.D. 1232); cf. *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, iii., 401. For Roger himself, and his sale of lands to the Blunds, see *Essex Fines*, pp. 11-12, 38, 87.

<sup>3</sup> See my *Geoffrey de Mandeville*, p. 142.

## FRYERNING HALL.

BY F. WYKEHAM CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A.

DESPITE a careful search, I have not been successful in discovering, with certainty, the identity of the builder of this interesting old house, though from the evidence available, I think we may assume that a member of the Berners family was responsible for the erection of the original structure.

At the time of the General Survey in 1084, the manor was in the possession of the Gernon family, who granted it to the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem. At the Suppression, the manor came to the crown, and Henry VIII. granted it to William Berners, grandson of John Berners of Writtle. This would be in 1536. It appears to have remained in the family until about 1580. Judging from the general plan of the original house, and the interesting details of timber construction, moulded beams, and panelling, still in excellent preservation, it is not at all unlikely that this William Berners was the actual builder of the house. He had three sons, William, Thomas, and Leonard, of whom Leonard died in 1563, and lies buried in the sanctuary of the church; so it may be concluded with some certainty that, at any rate, Leonard Berners resided here.

During the years that have elapsed since its erection, the old house has undergone many alterations and additions, but like the generality of buildings of the kind erected during this period, there was evidently a large hall or living room on the ground floor, with fireplace in the north wall, the kitchen and other administrative quarters being situate at the west end.

In the larger houses of the period, the hall was frequently carried through the first floor to the roof, the roof timbers being made a special feature. In the present instance, I do not think this arrangement ever obtained, especially as in some of the rooms on the first floor there is evidence, in the framing, of windows which once existed having been blocked up.

In all probability, the original house was an example of the type in which the studding was exposed to view, but at a subsequent period it was lathed and plastered all over, as we see it now. In

the type of house where the timbers were exposed to view, the spaces between the upright studs were usually filled in with a mixture of clay puddle and chopped straw, the lath being hazel sticks, fixed vertically between the uprights, and forming a key for the plaster.

The Rev. William Harrison, who was rector of Radwinter in the reign of Elizabeth, describes these old timber houses as follows:—

“Our houses are commonly strong and well-timbered, so that in many places there are not above six or nine ynches between stude and stude, so in the open and champaine soyles they are inforced for want of stufte to use no studdes at all, but only raysines, ground selles, transomes and upright principalles, with here and there an overthwart post in the walles, whereunto they fasten their splints or radles, and then cast it all over with clay to keep out the winde, which otherwise would annoy them.”

There is a very good example of this “wattle and daub,” as it is called, to be seen in one of the old buildings at Laver Marney Tower, which the present owner has carefully preserved. Brickwork, known as brick-nogging, was also used for filling in between the studs. One of the finest examples of this latter method is to be seen at New Hall, High Roding, and also at Moynes Park, near Steeple Bumpstead. Picturesque and effective as both these methods appeared, the great disadvantage which attached to them was that, in both cases, the timber-work shrunk away from the filling-in, whether it was brickwork, or whether it was clay-puddle. This made the house very draughty and uncomfortable, and hence the sound reason for plastering, or “pargetting,” the whole of the exterior, and it is highly probable that this very remedy was applied in the present example.

In course of time advantage was taken of the large flat plastered surfaces thus obtained, and considerable skill was exhibited in many varieties of plaster decoration.

In the present building now under discussion, one or two rooms on the first floor still have the studs and braces exposed to view, so that a clear idea may be formed of the method of construction usually adopted in these old timber-framed dwellings. Some of the main posts, carrying the roof principals, as well as the roof trusses themselves, are specially deserving of notice.

The general construction and framing of the timbers in this instance is very similar to that which obtains in another of our old Essex houses, *viz.*: Colville Hall, White Roothing. This latter old house was probably erected by John Browne, sometime about 1540, the same period from which Fryerning Hall dates.

The construction of the strongly trussed principals, with cambered and bracketed tie-beams, and with stout wall posts carried right down to the main plates on the ground floor, is practically identical in both buildings.

The occupier of the hall, Mr. Rankin, has recently discovered and exposed to view in the present drawing-room, the original fireplace opening, with a particularly fine example of a moulded lintel. In this same room he has also brought to light the fine piece of panelling, as good a specimen of the linen-fold variety as one could wish to see.

There is also another very finely and elaborately moulded fireplace lintel in the dining-room.

On the first floor is a completely panelled room. Most of the rooms on this floor still retain the original oak flooring. In several of the old casement windows are good examples of old cock spur fastenings.

The staircase, with its flat and shaped ballusters, is not the original one, but an insertion, dating probably from the latter end of the seventeenth century.

I am indebted to Mr. and Mrs. Rankin for kindly allowing me to examine the house for the preparation of this paper.

## THOBY PRIORY.

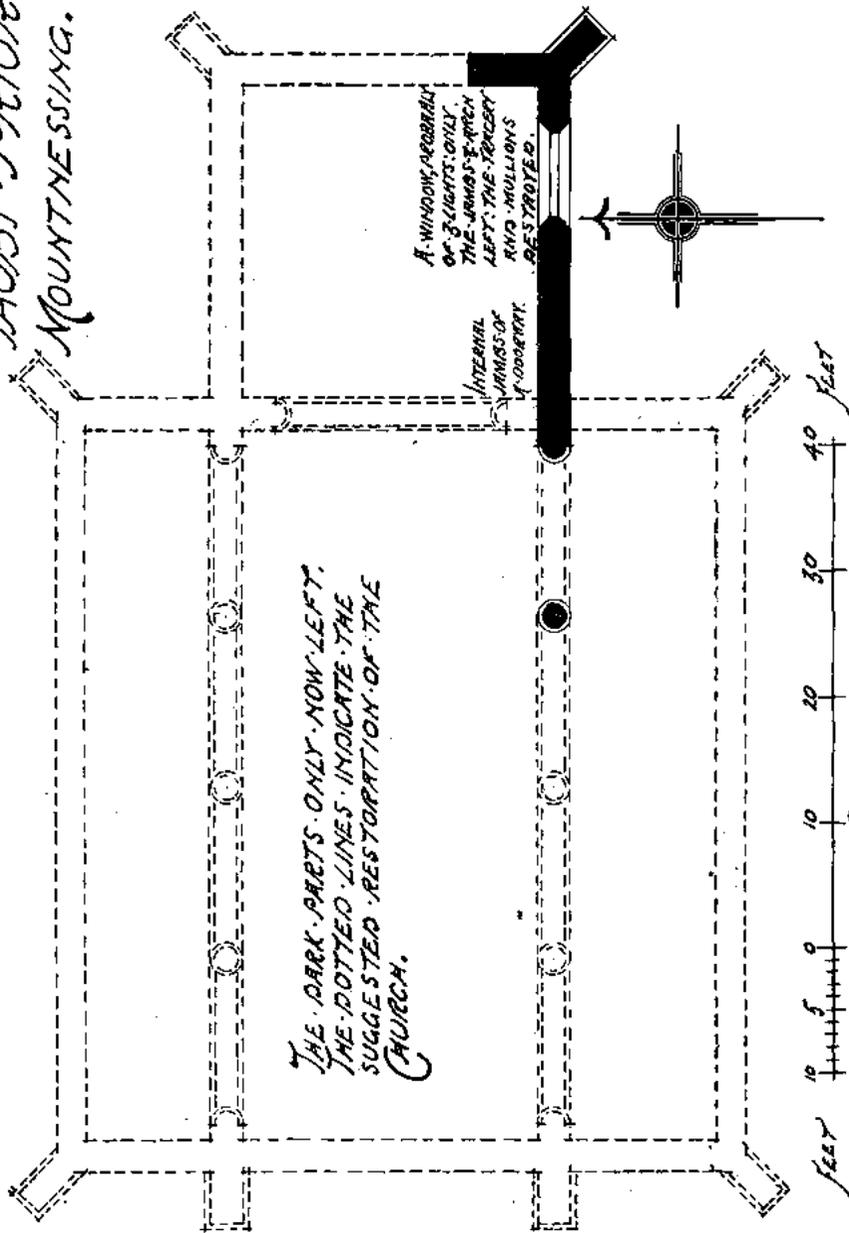
BY FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A.

NEWCOURT tells us that this priory was founded by Michael de Capra, to the honour of the Blessed Virgin Mary and St. Leonard, for canons regular of St. Augustine. Morant says that the family of de Capra held the manor of Chevers in this parish for some years. Referring back to Newcourt, he says he has not met with the exact date of the foundation of the priory, but referring to the Charter, which he gives in full, he is of opinion that it was in the time of Robert de Sigelle, who was Bishop of London from 1141 to 1151, and, therefore, it must have been between those two dates. He further states that the name of Thoby took it from Tobias, the first prior mentioned in the Charter. It remained in the possession of the priors and canons until it was granted by Henry VIII., in 1525, to Cardinal Wolsey, who suppressed it in order that he might appropriate its income, then valued at 75*l.* 6*s.* 10*d.*, to one of his colleges; but King Henry VIII. soon after suppressed Cardinal Wolsey, for in 1530 he granted the manor of Thoby and the site of the priory to Sir Richard Page, and the reversion, in 1539, to William Berners and Dorothy, his wife. He died in 1558, and was succeeded by his son, Thomas, and afterwards by Leonard, another son, who died in 1562. The next possessor of the property was Griselda, daughter of William Berners, an elder brother of Thomas; she married Thomas Baker, and died in 1589. The last of the Berners who held this property was Mary, who married John Butler.

We next find it in the Prescott family, who held it for some generations. Alexander Prescott left as his sole heiress his daughter, Mary, who married Henry Blencowe, descended from Sir Henry Blencowe of Blencowe, in the county of Cumberland. Henry Blencowe died in 1765, and this property is still possessed by this family, the present representative of which is our host to-day.

Suckling, quoting from the *Extents of Monasteries*, gives a very detailed account of the manor and lands belonging to the priory.

*THOMAS PRIORY,  
MOUNTNESSING.*



CANCELLOR & SON,  
ARCHITECTS, 11, MARK LANE, LONDON, E.C. 3.

He says that, in addition to the advowson and great tithes of the entire parish, the priory held about 497 acres of land, and rather more than 37 acres of copyhold land of the manor.

He seems, also, to have devoted some time to the inspection of the buildings and history of the property. Writing in 1845, he says:—

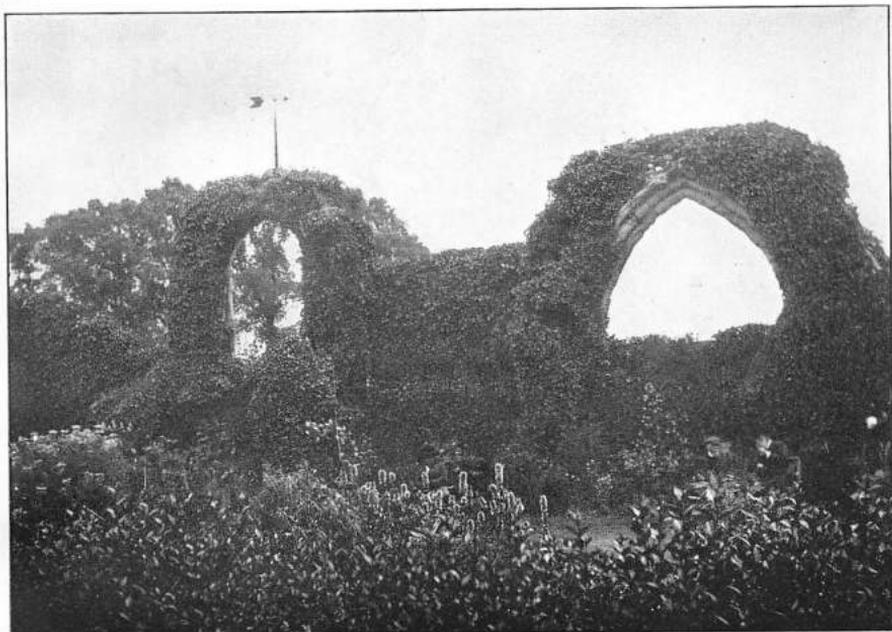
“The entire plan of this monastery is very easily traced, as the area appears to have been undisturbed since the first destruction took place at the dissolution of religious houses. On the south side of the square stood the church, comprising a nave with a south aisle at least, and probably a north aisle also on the opposite wing, and a chancel of lofty proportions, without those additions. Of this structure, the only portion standing is the south window of the chancel, and the first arch and its columns of the southern arcade of the nave. North of this structure was the cloister, and on the west were the priors' lodge and the monks' refectory, of which latter apartments the greater part remains, still a lofty and noble room, though much disfigured by the introduction of sash windows and a modern ceiling of plaster, through which the principals of the ancient roof are seen, as if endeavouring to peep from out their unworthy concealment.”

No vestige of the conventual buildings of the time of Tobias, the first prior, can be seen. They probably may have been erected of timber, but as the wealth of the community increased, the prior and canons appear to have determined to re-construct their buildings in accordance with the numerous ecclesiastical buildings which were being erected all over the country. The only fragment of the church that is now left consists of a portion of the south wall of what may have been the chancel or the nave; the scanty remains still left, the work of which dates from the early part of the fourteenth century, consist of a wall about 40 feet in length, in which may be seen a window, probably of three lights and now devoid of mullions and tracery, and an archway, 11 feet in width, evidently part of an arcade, and a buttress at the south-east angle. No doubt other parts of the conventual buildings are embodied in the present mansion, but inasmuch as considerable damage was done by the late fire, it is very difficult to identify the original work. In very hot seasons, Mr. Blencowe informs me that a great part of the original foundations of the church can be traced on the lawn, and if laid bare the form of the whole church could, no doubt, be discovered, as was done at Leez Priory, by our member, Mr. Hughes-Hughes, but this would destroy the amenities of the present residence.

When the priory was suppressed, and the whole property converted into a private residence, no doubt very considerable alterations were carried out, but we have no record of which buildings were pulled down and which were embodied in the then new mansion. There can be little doubt, however, but that the present hall was the refectory of the priory. It is a noble room, 40 feet by 25 feet, but the roof was burnt out in the late fire, and further considerable damage was done. A bay window was probably an alteration made originally (not the present one, because that has been entirely re-constructed recently), also the external doorway. This clearly was carried out in Tudor times, as is evident by the holes made in the walls for the introduction of the massive bar which protected the door. These holes are formed of bricks of the Tudor period; the door itself is modern. The oak panelling round the room is, in great part, if not the whole, old panelling of the sixteenth century, removed from other apartments or other buildings. The present stone chimney-piece was removed recently from one of the upper rooms. The date of it is about the middle of the sixteenth century, and was probably part of the work of one of the early owners after the suppression. There is a somewhat similar one in the dining-room, and, no doubt, there are other rooms and details in different parts of the mansion which formed part of the conventual buildings, but, naturally, in the course of years, and in the changes of fashion in decoration during the last three-hundred years, many details have been plastered over or otherwise covered up which would be highly interesting if disclosed.

No doubt, from time to time, many interesting items have been found; indeed, Suckling states that several fragments of high antiquity and interest have been developed. He mentions the lower portion of a knight templar; also six oak coffins in line and close by each other, of very unusual construction; a few very small knives, with bone or ivory handles; some coins of a late era; and some specimens of ornamental floor tiles; but these are all missing, though we may be sure that any further items of interest which may be disclosed in the future will be carefully protected and preserved by Mr. Blencowe.

---



*From a Photo by Mr. George Biddell.*

THOBY PRIORY.



MOUNTNESSING CHURCH.

## NOTES FROM A COURT-ROLL OF GREAT HOLLAND MANOR.

BY WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER, F.S.A.

A BIG roll, containing fifty-six membranes, and recording the courts held for the manor of Great Holland between the years 1545 and 1602, has recently passed through my hands. It contains nothing much out of the common way, but a few points may be regarded as possessing a general interest.

(i.) With regard to the descent of the manor we learn incidentally that, in the year 1525, a court was held in the name of feoffees to the use of Sir Thomas Boleyn, knt., treasurer of the king's household;<sup>1</sup> but in 1545 the manor was in King Henry's hands, and on October 15 his first court was held. On his death the manor descended to Edward VI., from whom it soon passed, as did many others, to Thomas Darcy, knt., Lord Darcy of Chyche, treasurer of the king's household, whose first court was held on August 26, 1551. To him succeeded his son, and then his grandson, whose first courts were respectively held on September 28, 1558, and September 16, 1581.

(ii.) To the best of my recollection the 'common fine' has, in all rolls I have hitherto examined, figured as a fixed sum; whereas, in those of Great Holland, it fluctuates between a maximum of 2s. 7d. and a minimum of 1s. 6d. The reason of these variations is often set out. In 1545 (when every tenant was said to pay 1d. on attornment, but apparently did not,<sup>2</sup> the jury stated on oath that they give to the king as a common fine at this Lete—ijs. vijd. On the next occasion xxijjd. was paid; but in the following year a longer entry occurs, when the jury present on oath that '*a tempore cujus contrarii memoria non existit*' they were used to give to the lord at this View of Frankpledge, for each tenant and each tithingman (*pro quolibet capite tam tenentium quam decennariorum*) one penny, and so the sum of them is—ijs. In 1560 the marginal fine, after

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir Thomas Boleyn was the father of Anne Boleyn.

<sup>2</sup> The amount is not stated in the margin of the roll, nor included in the sum of the receipts given at its foot.

repetition of the formula already cited, rises to *ijs. vijd.*, and this sum is added separately to the total of receipts given at the foot of the roll. In 1578 and other years the fine is said to be twopence a head, probably by error on the part of the scribe; but in 1589, after another recital of the formula (the amount *per* head being left blank), the total paid is said to amount to *xxd.* Some ten years later on the sixteen jurors took a bold step forward and, on an inquisition made *ex officio* by the steward of the manor, according to the custom, solemnly swore that they give to the lord on this day as a common fine always fixed (*semper certo*)—*xxd.* The evolution of 'the custom' thus traced, is curious, and betrays a certain amount of carelessness or ignorance on the part of the stewards, who, to start with, needed only to refer to the preceding roll in order to discover the ancient practice.

(iii.) The custom of the manor seemingly included special extensions of what is known to our law as 'borough-English,' and on more than one occasion allusion is made to them. In 1568 we have two cases of younger brothers succeeding to their eldest brother's copyhold property; and in 1581 another of a younger daughter succeeding to her mother's holding; while, in 1602, a younger son is enrolled as making surrender of his rights as such. Freeholds held of the manor descended in the usual way to the eldest son, as appears from a case occurring in 1568.

Of heriots many instances are found, with the appraisement of their value; in this category a pig and a sheep occur.<sup>1</sup> In one case there was no heriot because there was no animal; which leads to the inference that here the heriot was not a specially defined animal, but the best beast on the holding.

(iv.) Presentments as to overburdening the commons are not infrequent, and special orders were in many cases made. Smythen-grene *alias* Hollondgrene was forbidden ground between December 31 and May-day, the penalty for each head being *4d.*; and only two sheep and no cattle, neither heifers nor cows, were to be turned out. In 1600 the tenants had leave to fence it, in order to preserve the pasture and keep out strays; but at this later date the claim of pasture extended to beasts other than sheep. On Fanbrege Common, also, no great beasts (*magna averia*) might be turned out; all cattle were to be under three years old and all pigs to be rung. The infringement of these regulations led to an increase of the

<sup>1</sup> The following is a list of the animals, with the values set upon them by the jurors:—a roan gelding (40s.); a sorrell gelding (26s. 8d.); a horse (40s.); a mare (46s. 8d.); a bay mare (30s.); an old mare (10s.); a black bull (26s. 8d.); a cow (13s. 4d.); a cow (50s.); a heifer (16s.); an ox (3*l.*) a sheep (6s.); a pig (5s.).

penalty from 3s. 4d. to 10s. Halver *alias* Stanwright Common appears but once, and then as being overburdened. On Customary Mead no sheep were allowed, nor more than six head of cattle for each acre occupied by the commoner. Tonne Meadow occurs only when all the tenants of the manor are summoned to bring evidence of their right and title to it. These regulations as to common-rights, though not particularly interesting in themselves, may become so when compared with others obtaining elsewhere. In addition to them we find others relating to fisheries: *e.g.*, no tenant, nor anyone else, is to presume to fish in deep water (*in alto rivulo*) with a *Chayregore*, or other unlawful net, under penalty of 3s. 4d.; nor to fish by night, which is defined (by a slip) as '*ab orto solis usque ad occasum*.'

(v.) I conclude these gleanings with a few *disjecta membra*. In 1596 we read of a tenement and twenty *warre* acres; but it will be safer to quote the original: "*Et viginti acras warr' terr' custum' cum p'tin' vocat' Holland. Necnon unu' aliud tenementu' et xxxta acras warr' terr' custum' et h'ielt' cum p'tin'*, unde qualibet acra warre terr' continet in se duas acras per virgam standerde mesure." The last part of this entry is curious; for Mr. Vinogradoff tells us that 'The virgate *de ware* corresponds usually to one half of the real virgate'; whereas, on the Holland roll, the acre *de ware* is stated to contain two ordinary acres.<sup>1</sup> And at that I leave it.

There is one instance of a tenant holding by military service. Joan, late wife of Bartholomew Jennynck, held for life by this tenure a messuage and 40 acres called Damons, Bassetts, and Little Peggas. These, the bailiff was directed to seize into the lord's hands and to his use, together with the body of the heir, he being a minor. Instances of rents payable by one copyhold tenement to another also occur. In 1570 and 1598 we read of a two-acre croft, called Halowpightell, which pays 2d. yearly to the tenement known as Pratts; and also of an acre of land or wood, late parcel of the tenement called Geffereys, which pays 1d. yearly to the said tenement. And, lastly, there is mention of two customary 'hameletts' called Crosstones<sup>2</sup> and Frebarnes, containing about three acres. This use of the word hamlet is new to me, and one would be glad to hear of another instance.

<sup>1</sup> *Villainage in England*, p. 242 (1892 ed.).

<sup>2</sup> This occurs as Croxons in the Tithe Award List.

## ESSEX CHURCHES.

BY FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A.

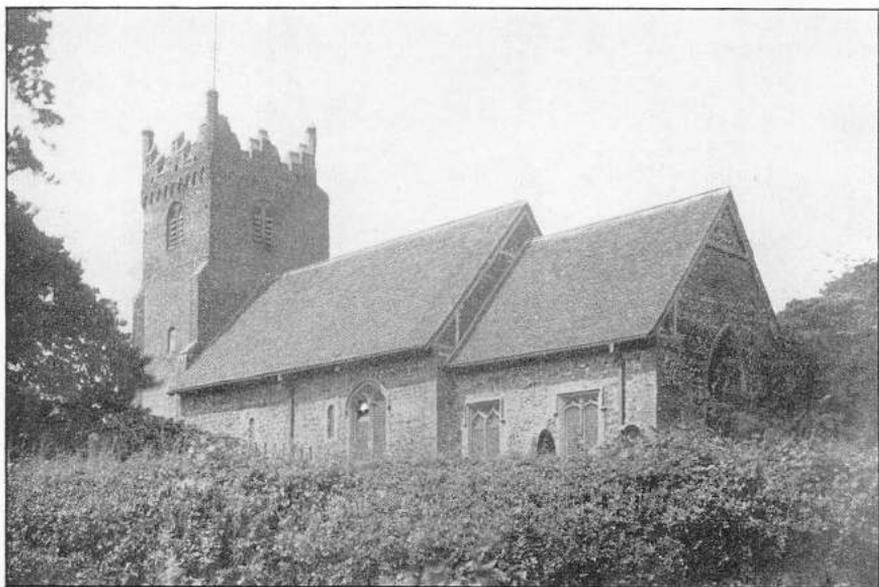
### INGATESTONE CHURCH.

MORANT says: "The Church, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, stands on the east side of the street, and hath a row of pillars in the middle, which divide it into two paces, that are continued through the Chancel and are all tyled. At the west end is a high tower of brick, embattled, containing five bells. Adjoining north to the Chancel, is a large brick Chapel, erected on purpose to be a burial place for the noble Family of Petre."

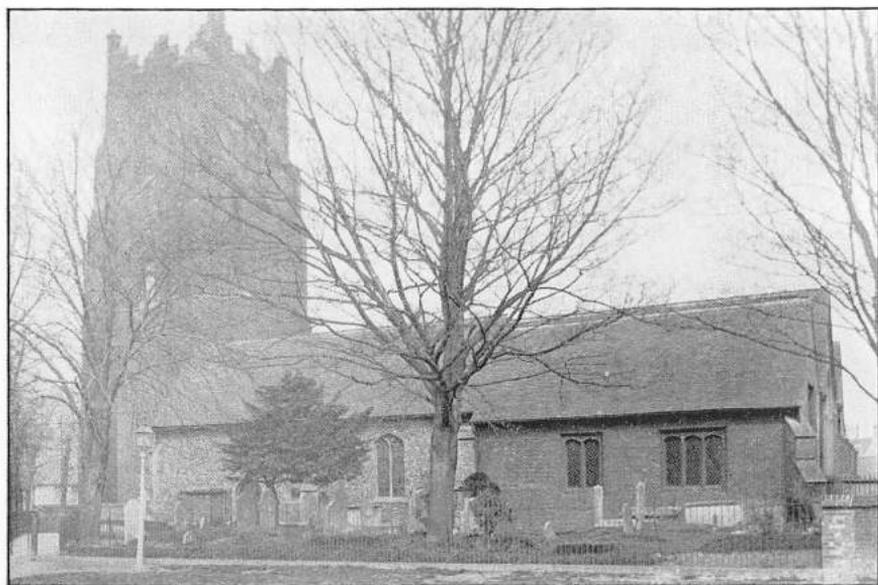
The other authorities practically give the same description.

Ingatestone church now consists of nave, with south aisle, north chapel, and tower; an organ chapel has recently been added on the north side of the chancel.

The original church probably consisted, when first erected in Norman times, of a nave and chancel, but all that now remains is the north wall of the nave, which is of early Norman work. It is constructed of conglomerate, commonly called plum-pudding stone, with bands of Roman bricks. Two two-light Perpendicular windows have been inserted in this wall, replacing, no doubt, the original Norman windows, and in one of the window jambs is still the bracket which held the hour glass in Puritan times. There is also in this wall a doorway of the fourteenth century. Much of the stonework is modern, but the original label terminals, consisting of male and female masks, still remain. The door and frame are modern. There is a piscina in the south wall at the east end. The south aisle is divided from the nave by an arcade of three arches, with two columns and two responds; each column has a centre shaft with four engaged columns, divided by hollow mouldings and fillets, with moulded caps and bases. The arches have two chamfered reveals on either side. The whole composition dates from the early part of the fourteenth century; this indicates the date when the old Norman wall was removed, and the south aisle erected. This aisle is lighted, on the south side, by one two-light and one single-light window of the same period; there is also a



FRYERNING CHURCH.



INGATESTONE CHURCH.

a two-light Decorated window at the west end, and a doorway on the south side, very plain in detail, but evidently of the same date. The walls of this aisle are constructed of rubble faced with pebbles. The roof of the nave is the original roof, consisting of three cambered, moulded on lower edge, tie-beams, with octagonal king-posts, having moulded caps and bases, forming the principals. The remainder of the roof consists of common rafters, puncheons, collars and braces, with a longitudinal pole-plate, the whole resting on moulded wall plates.

The roof of the south aisle is also the original roof, consisting of rafters, collars, *etc.*, the whole resting on plain chamfered wall plates. The entrance to the rood loft staircase, now blocked up, is on the south side of the eastern pier of the nave arcade.

The chancel is lighted by a three-light Perpendicular window at the east end. The roof is modern, but follows the design and construction of the nave roof, of which it is a continuation. The east wall has been re-built, and is now faced with red brick of the seventeenth century.

The chancel is separated from its south aisle by an arcade in red brick, consisting of three arches with two columns and two responds. This aisle is lighted, on the south side, by one three-light and one two-light window, and at the east end by a lofty three-light window, all of the same date. The roof is original, with two tie-beams, common rafters, collars, braces, and puncheons, with one purlin on either side (an early example), with two wind braces, the whole resting on bold wall plates. This building is of the sixteenth century, and is built in red brick.

On the north side of the chancel is the Petre chapel, formerly used as a burial place for that family. It is connected with the chancel by an archway of the same character as those on the south side. The jambs appear to have been re-built, but the archway is original, and, no doubt, was constructed about the same time, possibly a little later, as the south aisle. It is lighted by a two-light window with a modern wood frame; there is also an external doorway. The roof has a plastered ceiling.

Recently, an organ chapel and vestry have been constructed on the north side of the chancel, occupying the space between the north-west side of the Petre chapel and the east end of the nave, but no attempt has been made to make it harmonize with the other buildings.

The tower is the chief glory of this church; it was constructed in the early part of the sixteenth century, and is a noble example of the brickwork of that period. It is connected with the nave by a

lofty brick archway, occupying the whole width of the tower, the construction of which necessitated the removal of the Norman west wall of the original nave.

The tower is four stories in height, the face of each story recedes externally from the one below it, the top one is finished with a machicolated cornice, or string, surmounted by an embattled parapet, with a pinnacle at each angle with a tiled roof to complete the construction. Massive buttresses, carried up nearly to the full height of the tower at three of the angles not only gives great strength to the fabric, but also add to its picturesque effect. At the south-east angle is the staircase turret, which gives access to the different stories. The exterior walls and buttresses are relieved by dark bricks arranged in various patterns. On the west front is a well designed doorway, forming the principal entrance; over this doorway is a very lofty three-light window, with mullions and elaborate tracery; over this, in the ringing chamber, is a two-light window, and in the belfry is a similar two-light window, which is repeated on the east face. There are also single-light windows on the north and south sides of the ringing chamber and belfry.

The font and pulpit are modern, but what appears to be the old font now lies outside the Petre chapel.

The monuments are:

- i. A tomb under one of the arches on the south side of the chancel. It consists of an altar tomb of alabaster and marble, upon which lie the effigies of Sir Wm. Petre and Ann, his second wife, daughter of Sir Wm. Brown, Lord Mayor of London, and widow of Thos. Tyrell, of Heron. He is arrayed in plate armour, very elaborately worked. She is dressed in a long loose robe, open in front, displaying a richly embroidered petticoat. Over the monument suspended from the arch in an iron grille, is the achievement. He died in 1572, and she in 1582.
- ii. In the south chancel aisle, on the east wall, is a mural monument to Robert Petre, youngest brother of Sir Wm. Petre. His effigy, in a kneeling position, is placed under a niche. He is arrayed in half armour. He married Margaret, daughter of Sir John Tyrell, of Gipping, county Suffolk, and died in 1593.
- iii. In the south chancel aisle is a mural monument to Capt. John Troughton; enclosed in a circular frame is his bust, arrayed in a highly enriched suit of plate armour. He died in 1621.
- iv. The most imposing monument is the one which occupies

nearly the whole of the west side of the Petre chapel. It is to the memory of John Petre, the son of Sir Wm. Petre, and the first Baron Petre of Writtle, created 1603. He married Mary, daughter of Edward Waldegrave. He died in 1613, and she in 1604. It is also the monument to Wm., the second Lord Petre, and his wife, Katherine, daughter of Edward Somerset, fourth Earl of Worcester. He died in 1637, and she in 1624. This is a most sumptuous monument, but a proper description would occupy too much space.

- v. A slab in chancel to Dame Gertrude Tyrell, the first wife of Sir William Petre. She died in 1541.
- vi. A plain altar tomb in the Petre chapel to Mary, widow of Robert, seventh Lord Petre. She died in 1685.

There are other slabs in this chapel to the memory of other members of the Petre family, and the Jacobean altar still remains.

In the chancel is a Purbeck slab, with the matrix of a brass, apparently of a priest, now reaved, with a shield over (this seems to be a memorial to a member of the Barnard family), and another slab with the matrix of a brass also reaved.

#### MOUNTNESSING CHURCH.

Morant says: "The Church, dedicated to St. Giles or St. Leonard, consists of a body and two isles. The Chancel has also a South isle, or Chantry, all tiled. At the west end, a wooden frame, with a shingled shaft, and one bell."

Muilman and Wright give exactly the same description.

This church, which has recently been restored, now consists of a nave, with north and south aisles, and a belfry at the west end, chancel and south porch.

The nave is connected with the aisles by an arcade on either side, composed of three arches resting on two columns and two responds, of Early English work of the early part of the thirteenth century. The columns have been strengthened in the late restoration by the introduction of bands of a darker stone, and, in one case, on the south side, the capital has been renewed. The capitals and bases are moulded, but the capital to one column and one respond on the north side are decorated with foliage of the period, but that to the column has a mask introduced, with a bridle over the mouth. The nave has only one window, a two-light one at the west end.

The south exterior wall of this aisle, with the windows, appears

to have been practically rebuilt at the last restoration. The south aisle is now lighted by two two-light windows of Decorated character, but whether they are restorations of the original windows there is no evidence; the same remark applies to the doorway. At the east end of this aisle is an ancient archway, with a modern stone arch under it; this opens into the organ chapel and vestry, of recent construction. It is lighted by a two-light window on the south side. According to Morant, "the Chancel had a south isle, or Chantry." It appears that this building was pulled down many years ago, but this archway, no doubt, formed the access to it. North of this archway, and on the eastern respond of the south arcade, are the remains of what Buckler describes as a holy water stoup, the corbel of which is carved as an angel with extended wings, and holding a shield. It must have been more perfect when he described it than it is now. In the same pier are the remains of the stairs to the rood loft, consisting of three steps.

The north aisle is lighted by two single-light original windows of the Early English period, also by a three-light Decorated window, but as all the stonework is modern there is no evidence as to its being a restoration of the original window. There is also a two-light square-headed window at the west end, all new stone: there are the remains of the old north door, but it is now walled up. The roofs of the nave and aisles are modern. The west wall with its numerous buttresses, was rebuilt in red brick in 1653, according to a date on the building. There is a doorway at this end, and the two-light window over it previously mentioned.

At Fryerning, at Blackmore, and at Margaretting, when it became necessary to add a tower or belfry to the church, it was built against the west end, but here, for some reason, it was built inside the westernmost bay of the nave. It is a most striking feature, and arrests the eye upon entering the church. It is really a very massive and fine piece of carpentry of the fifteenth century. Generally, the main supports are the four angle posts, resting on very large cills, those on the eastern face have octangular shafts with moulded caps and bases, worked on the face; these posts support heavy beams, stiffened by curved braces. On the western face the construction is further stiffened by the introduction of a lower beam with additional posts, and strengthened by curved braces. The side faces have also a similar arrangement, but with a centre post. The whole is surmounted by a very elaborate framing continued up to the roof, and this structure is further strengthened and made very rigid by four massive curved timbers starting from the aisles, and acting, in point of fact, as flying buttresses. All this

heavy construction supports a not very large bell-turret outside the roof, which, in continuation, carries a not very lofty shingled spire.

The font is said to have come from Hutton church. The bowl is octangular, and on each face is a panel with carvings of foliage and other details introduced. The shaft and base are modern, but the bowl is probably of late Perpendicular or Tudor date.

The south porch is modern.

#### FRYERNING CHURCH.

Morant says: "The Church is of one pace with the Chancel, and both are tiled. At the West end, a Tower of brick, in which are 5 bells."

Muilman says: "The Church is of one pace with the Chancel, at the west end of which is a strong tower of brick, containing 4 bells."

Wright says: "The Church has a Nave and Chancel, with a strong Tower of brick, containing 4 bells."

The church now consists of nave, chancel, tower, modern vestry on north side, and a south porch.

This is undoubtedly a very early Norman building, with simply a nave and chancel, of the usual type of such buildings, *viz.*: walls 3 feet thick, square quoins, and no plinth. The nave was originally lighted by three narrow windows on either side, the three on the south side have evidently been widened, although some of the original stones have been worked in, and this is the case with one on the north side, but on this side there is one of them in its original condition, but now walled up. All these windows are very high up, being from 10 feet to 12 feet from the floor, which is another piece of evidence of the early date of the church; as we know at the time of the Great Survey, Fryerning belonged to Robert de Gernon, a member of the well-known family upon whom the Conqueror bestowed many estates, it is not at all improbable that it was erected either by him or his son.

The nave is further lighted on the south side by a two light Decorated window, and also by another on the north side.

The north and south doorways are original, and both alike. The north door now forms the entrance to the vestry. Both are of the simplest design, without any ornament or moulding.

The chancel arch, possibly of the fifteenth century, occupying the whole width of the chancel, replaces the narrow Norman archway which, no doubt, was the original construction. On the south side,

near to this archway, is a piscina, which seems to indicate that there was an altar between the original narrow archway and the south wall of the nave. On the corresponding north side of the nave the wall has been thickened out to accommodate the stairs to the rood loft, the openings below for the entrance and the one above for the exit being still *in situ*.

The roof, at the time of the restoration, was concealed by a flat plastered ceiling, but upon the removal of this, the timbers of the roof of the fifteenth century were found to have been repaired and strengthened from time to time, without reference to its original design, and the whole was in such a decayed condition that it became necessary to renew it entirely, but the design of the original roof was adhered to.

In the chancel all trace of the original narrow single-light Norman windows is gone, and it is now lighted by two two-light Late Decorated or Early Perpendicular windows on the south side, and one on the north side, and a three-light east window, the priests' door on the south side being of the same date.

The roof of the chancel consists of four principals, with rafters, collars, curved braces, and puncheons, with curved brackets resting upon moulded wall pieces. Between these principals are three common rafters, with collars, puncheons, and wall pieces, the whole resting upon moulded wall plates.

The tower at the west end was erected about the same period as that at Ingatestone, and probably by the same architect, but it is not such an imposing structure. It is connected with the nave by a lofty archway, consisting of massive brick piers and pointed arch, thus utilizing the west window of the tower for lighting this end of the nave. Previous to the erection of this tower, which involved the destruction of the Norman west front, there was a bell-turret over the west end of the nave, fragments of which were found when the roof was renewed.

The tower is well designed, and is proportional to the size of the church. It is three stories in height, and is surmounted by a machicolated and embattled, lofty parapet, the angles being finished with octagonal pinnacles. At the north-west angle is the staircase-turret. The construction of the brick staircase forms an interesting study. From a centre newel spring a series of brick arches, supporting the steps. The tower is strengthened by massive buttresses up to the top of the second story; in the second story, on the western front, is the two-light window before alluded to. The belfry is lighted by a two-light opening on the south, west and east faces, and on the north face by a single-light opening. There are

also small single-light windows on the north, west and south faces of the ringing chamber. The exterior walls are partially diapered.

The walls of both nave and chancel are faced with conglomerate, interspersed with Roman bricks and tiles, septaria and flints, the quoins being built of Roman bricks.

The vestry is a modern brick building on the north side of the nave, and is only interesting from its containing a palimpsest brass, conveniently fixed for inspection.

The south porch is modern; but let into the floor, under the seats on either side are the remains, in three cases, of old sepulchral slabs, and, in the fourth, a Purbeck slab with the matrix of a brass.

The font is most interesting; the bowl is 2 feet 2 inches square by 1 foot 5 inches deep; each face is carved, three with foliage in relief, and the fourth with stars and crescents. This bowl is probably a portion of the original Norman font. This bowl is supported by a central shaft, with columns at the four angles, the whole standing upon a moulded base, but all this work is modern. There was, or there is in the chancel, a brass with the effigies of a man and lady, with the inscription dated 1563, to the memory of Leonard Berners, who was the third son of Wm. Berners, to whom Henry VIII. granted the manor.

---

## ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

---

**The Essex Clothing Trade.**—The valuable article on this industry, in the *Victoria History of Essex*, cites from ‘Le Domesday de Gippewiz’ evidence that duties were levied at Ipswich so early as “the beginning of the fourteenth century,” on ‘draps de Coggeshale, Maldoun,’ *etc.* (ii., 381). It is interesting to find, from other evidence, that Coggeshall cloth was well-known so far afield as Leicester, even in 1320. In that year a thief was captured there “cum uno *clok*’ de Cogeshal,” which he had stolen from a local man. He vainly pleaded that it had been given him by the maid!

J. H. R.

**The Token Coinage of Essex.**—Since the publication of my final article on the seventeenth century tokens of Essex in the *Transactions*, the three following unpublished pieces have come to light and are all now in my own cabinet.

### PLAISTOW.

O. :—IOHN . PHILLIPS . AT . THE — A dog eating out of a pot.

R. :—IN . PLAISTOW . 1670 — I. M. P.

¼

### ROCHFORD.

O. :—EDWARD . BAYES . OF — An estoile.

R. :—ROCHFORD . 1657 — E. A. B.

¼

### SOUTHMINSTER.

O. :—IOHN . COOPER . 1664 — The king’s head crowned.

R. :—IN . SOUTH . MINSTER — I. A. C.

¼

W. G.

**Archæological Discoveries.**—Few antiquities appear to have been discovered in the neighbourhood during the operations of trench digging. A silver penny of Henry II. was, however, found by Private Duncan, of the 10th (Service) Battalion Royal Fusiliers, while digging a trench in a field south of Donyland Wood, about 900 yards north-north-west of Fingringhoe church, on the 28th December, 1914. The coin, which has been presented to the museum by Major Raymond F. Boileau, bears on the obverse a crowned head, full face, with the inscription HENRICVS REX, and on the reverse a short + with AIMER ON LVND.

Of this moneyer, our president, Dr. Horace Round, has sent me the following interesting note. He says: "I recognize the name of Aimer, for I have dealt with him in my introduction to the Pipe Rolls of 26 and 27 Henry II. His full name was Philip Aimer, and he was brought over from Tours to supervise the great new coinage in 1180. He seems to have worked at London from the end of August, 1180, to Easter, 1181. There was an Aimer who worked at Norwich, and may have been his son. He himself was eventually sent back in disgrace."

A. G. W.

**Boroughfield, Colchester.**—Since writing on this subject in my paper on "The Sphere of an Archæological Society," Mr. Rickword has kindly looked up for me a plan, showing the Colchester parochial boundaries, made by a Mr. Gilbert, *circa* 1845. It will be observed that he styles the land which I have dealt with as 'The Commons,' which confirms (if confirmation be needed) my theory. It is particularly satisfactory to find, as I have now done, that Morant confirms Mr. Gilbert's phrase by saying, of the earthworks on Lexden Heath, that "they extend East a good way towards Colchester, what is called Hollow-lane, adjoining to the Commons (*sic*), being part of them."

I would add that on the field in Lexden, severed by the 'Common Balk' from the field of about the same size in St. Mary's, I have an old pencil memorandum of my own, that in 1707 it was described as "a parcel of lands (*sic*) called Snaggs lands (*sic*)."<sup>7</sup> In the "common field" system, "lands" described the acre or half acre strips lying side by side. This field, therefore, was, as the plan suggests, a continuation of the block adjoining it on the east.

J. H. R.

COUNCIL MEETING OF THE ESSEX  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, HELD AT  
10, STAPLE INN, HOLBORN, ON THURS-  
DAY, 13th APRIL, 1916.

The following were elected as members of the Society:—

	ON THE NOMINATION OF—
STEVENS, The Rev. A. H., Little Parndon Rectory.	Mr. H. W. Lewer, F.S.A.
STONEHAM, R. T. DOUGLAS, Beredens, Great Warley.	Mr. W. C. Waller, F.S.A.
PETRE, Lady, Thorndon Hall.	The Bishop of Barking.
KUYPERS, The Rev. C. T., Thorndon Hall.	" "
WARD, G. C., 3 Victoria Road, Colchester.	Mr. G. Rickword.

---

## GENERAL MEETING OF THE ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, HELD AT COLCHESTER CASTLE ON WEDNESDAY, 17th MAY, 1916.

The Annual General Meeting of the Society was held in the Library of Colchester Castle, by the kind permission of the Right Hon. James Round, P.C., on Wednesday, 17th May, 1916, at 11.30 a.m.

The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Barking, D.D., F.S.A., proposed the election of J. Horace Round, Esq., M.A., LL.D., D.L., as President of the Society for the ensuing year. Dr. Round was unanimously elected.

The Hon. Secretary read the following speech of thanks for his election from Dr. Round, who was prevented by illness from attending the meeting.

### SPEECH OF THANKS FOR ELECTION.

Before expressing my thanks to the Council and Members of our Society for the honour they have done me in electing me as their President, I desire to record my grateful appreciation of the vote of sympathy they were good enough to accord me at the last annual meeting, when I was laid up seriously ill in a nursing home. It is because I have not, even yet, fully recovered from the effects of that illness that, to my intense regret and disappointment, I am unable to attend to-day's meeting, as I am forbidden by my doctor to leave home at present.

It is only, indeed, the great kindness of our retiring President in consenting to serve as my acting deputy that enabled me to accept the honour the Society has conferred upon me. Those who know how busy is the life of a modern bishop will appreciate with me the generous spirit which inspired such an offer. My only regret in accepting the office is that I cannot hope to discharge it with that admirable efficiency and competence that has distinguished his own tenure of it and of which we are all so sensible.

I accept with peculiar pleasure the distinction which you have offered me, not only because of my keen interest in archaeological study, especially in its bearing on local and on national history, but also because I am proud to be connected with this county of Essex. Moreover, although I am only myself about as old as your Society, my family has been connected with it from the time of its foundation, in which Mr. Charles Gray Round took so prominent a part. I believe that every one of my generation of the family is at present a member.

I may perhaps be permitted to refer to the interesting fact that this chamber in which we meet, though it is about a century older than our Society, was already connected with archæology in its earliest days, when the Castle Book Club, founded by its builder, Mr. Charles Gray, included among its members his friend and fellow antiquary, Morant himself (then engaged on his *History of Essex*), Mr. Round of Birch Hall, and other book-loving men. It is pleasant to think that even in the days of George II. questions of Essex archæology and history must have been here discussed with the learned rector of St. Mary's, whose name will ever be associated with the history of this great county.

There is another fact which, to me at least, is of singular interest on this occasion. It is that our Society can claim the distinction of having had among the earliest contributors to its *Transactions* those two well-known historians, Professor Freeman and Dr. Stubbs, of whom the latter held an Essex living and was one of our honorary members. I have reason to remember that great man, pre-eminent among the historians of his time, for, when I was at Oxford, I enjoyed the privilege of having him as a personal tutor, and the encouragement he gave to my historical work led to a friendship which lasted on after his promotion to the See of Chester and his final return to Oxford as bishop of the diocese he loved. Of his vast learning, of his patient toil, of his unflinching sagacity, I retain the grateful recollection. Once more I thank you.

The minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

In the unavoidable absence of the Right Worshipful the Mayor of Colchester (Councillor Allen G. Aldridge), the vote of thanks to the President, Vice-Presidents, and Honorary Officers, including the Editorial Secretary and the Auditors, was moved by Sir W. H. St. John Hope, M.A., LL.D., seconded by the Rev. F. W. Galpin, and enthusiastically accorded. The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Barking responded.

The Annual Report was presented by the Hon. Secretary, and was adopted on his motion, seconded by the Rev. E. H. L. Reeve.

The Annual Statement of Accounts was presented by the Hon. Secretary, and was adopted on the motion of the Right Hon. James Round, Treasurer of the Society, seconded by Mr. W. Clark.

It was proposed by the Rev. F. W. Galpin, that the Vice-Presidents and Council be re-elected with the addition to the list of Vice-Presidents of Mr. W. C. Waller, F.S.A., Vice-Treasurer of the Society, and to the Council of the Rev. W. J. Pressey, M.A., in the place of the late Mr. F. M. Nichols, and Mr. Philip Laver, F.S.A., in the place of the late Rev. J. W. Kenworthy. The Editorial Secretary seconded, and the motion was carried.

The Bishop of Barking proposed, and Mr. Philip Laver seconded, the re-election of the Honorary Members. Carried.

Mr. Philip Laver, F.S.A., proposed, and Mr. W. Sheldrake seconded, the election of Mr. Harrington Lazell as one of the Society's representatives on the Museum and Muniment Committee

of the Colchester Corporation in the place of the late Rev. J. W. Kenworthy. Carried.

The other representatives, Mr. Philip Laver, F.S.A., and Mr. Duncan Clark, A.R.I.B.A., were re-elected.

The following were elected as members of the Society:—

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

BUXTON, Sir VICTOR, Bart., Woodredon, Epping.	The Rt. Hon. James Round.
CORNHILL, F. W., 75 Duke Street, Chelmsford.	The Rev. E. H. L. Reeve.

A vote of thanks to the Right Hon. James Round for granting the use of the Library was proposed by the Bishop of Barking and enthusiastically passed. Mr. Round responded.

A paper of very great interest, by the new President, on "The Sphere of an Archæological Society," was read on his behalf by the Hon. Secretary, and at its conclusion Sir W. H. St. John Hope made a few remarks in which he congratulated Dr. Round on the extraordinarily able way in which his paper had been written, and desired that the thanks of the meeting should be conveyed to him.

In the afternoon, a party of about twenty-five members and friends drove to Fingringhoe, where the church, on its picturesque site overlooking the Roman river, was inspected. The party were received by the vicar, the Rev. J. Hooper Valpy, who read an interesting report on the church, prepared for the Society for the Protection of Ancient Monuments.

It is hoped that an abstract of this paper may be printed in the next issue of the *Transactions*.

Sir William St. John Hope expressed his agreement with the main points of the paper, but preferred an earlier date for the tower than that assigned.

Abberton church was next visited, where the party were received by the rector, the Rev. Charles Werninck, who made a few remarks on its history.

It may be noted that the parish register, dating from 1558, has been restored to its proper custody since the Parliamentary return was published in 1831, when the earliest entry was given as 1703.

## MEETING & EXCURSION, THURSDAY, 29th JUNE, 1916.

---

INGATESTONE, MOUNTNESSING, THOBY PRIORY, AND FRYERNING.

---

A party of between fifty and sixty members and friends assembled at Ingatestone station, with the advantage of a very fine day.

At Ingatestone church the party were received by the rector, the Rev. C. Earle, who accorded them a hearty welcome.

The church was described by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, on behalf of his father (see *Transactions*, p. 248).

Mountnessing church was next visited, where the party were met by the rector, the Rev. G. H. Harrison. They were here joined by the ex-President, the Bishop of Barking. Mr. Chancellor's account was read by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor.

By kind permission of Mr. H. P. Blencowe, the owner, the ruins of Thoby priory were next inspected, the mansion being also kindly shown to the visitors, and the picturesque grounds placed at their disposal for luncheon. Mr. F. Chancellor read a description of the priory, which appears on p. 242 of the *Transactions*.

After luncheon a meeting of the Society was held, under the presidency of the Bishop of Barking, Vice-President, who proposed cordial votes of thanks to Mr. Blencowe and the incumbents of the churches visited.

On behalf of Mrs. Archibald Christy, some notes on the origin of the name of the parish of Fryerning were read by the Editorial Secretary. After some criticism by Messrs. P. G. Laver and G. Biddell, the Chairman thanked Mrs. Christy for her paper, and in making some remarks on the inscription on Lord Petre's tomb in Ingatestone, called attention to the valuable and interesting account of *Ingatestone and the Great Road*, by Mrs. Wilde and Mrs. Christy, published in 1913.

The party then drove to Fryerning, first calling, by kind permission of Mrs. Waller, at St. Leonard's, where some fragments of ancient buildings remain. The Church was described by Mr. Chancellor, from his father's paper, printed in the current number of the *Transactions*.

At Fryerning hall, Mr. Rankin accorded the visitors a hearty welcome. A paper on this interesting old manor house was read by our veteran ex-President, Mr. F. Chancellor, who also moved a vote of thanks to Mr. Rankin for his kindness.

The excursion concluded with a visit to Wellmead, Fryerning, where Mr. and Mrs. Christy kindly entertained the party to tea. A vote of thanks was unanimously accorded on the proposition of Mr. Chancellor.

The following new members were proposed at the meeting at Thoby Priory:

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

BLYTH, OSMOND, 1 Park Square, Regents Park, N.W.    The Rev. F. W. Galpin.  
PETRIE, Rev. W. L., Blackmore Rectory.                    Mr. F. Chancellor.

In the unavoidable absence of the Hon. Secretary, the arrangements for the meeting were carried out by the Editorial Secretary, Mr. G. Rickword.

---

## REPORT FOR 1915.

---

The Council has pleasure in presenting its sixty-third Annual Report.

During the year the Society has lost thirty members by death, resignation and amoval. Fifteen new members have been added to its roll.

The losses by death include Mr. F. M. Nichols, F.S.A., and the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy, B.A., members of the Council; The Rev. S. Maude and Mr. J. E. A. Gwynne, Life Members; Sir T. F. Buxton, Bart., K.C.M.G., and Major Mylrea.

The total membership, which on 31st December, 1914, was 400, on 31st December, 1915, stood as follows:—

Annual members .....	338
Life members .....	41
Honorary members .....	6
	<hr/>
	385

The Council regrets that the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Barking's term of office as President of the Society comes to an end under Rule 6, and desires to express its deep gratitude to him for his whole-hearted efforts to further the interests of the Society during the past five years. It has pleasure in recommending that its distinguished member, J. Horace Round, Esq., M.A., LL.D., D.L., be elected as President of the Society in succession to the Lord Bishop of Barking; and, as Dr. Round's state of health may prevent him from attending some of the meetings of the Council and the Society, that the Lord Bishop of Barking be elected as his deputy.

The Council recommends the re-election of the Vice-Presidents, with the addition of Mr. W. C. Waller, F.S.A., Vice-Treasurer of the Society; and of the Council, with the addition of the Rev. W. J. Pressey, M.A., Vicar of Moulsham, and Mr. Philip Laver, F.S.A., to fill the vacancies caused by the deaths of Mr. F. M. Nichols and the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy.

The Vice-Treasurer reports:—

#### FINANCE.

Omitting shillings and pence, the nett general receipts for 1915 were £212, as against an expenditure of £182, leaving a credit balance of nearly £30, due, of course, to the very restricted amount expended on the last two parts of the *Transactions*, as well as to economies in other directions. The annual subscriptions show a falling off of over £15, as compared with last year's increase of over £13. The arrears recovered amounted to £16 5s. 6d., against £11 11s. 6d. in 1914; those outstanding amount to £33 1s. 6d., as against £28 7s. 0d. in 1914.

#### MUSEUM.

No meeting of the Museum Sub-Committee has been held since the last report was issued, and it is probable that the negotiations with the Colchester Corporation will only be resumed after the end of the War.

#### LIBRARY.

The Librarian reports that, during the year, a member borrowed a book, and that one or two donations, already reported to the Hon. Secretary, were received. He further reports that he has no list of the sets of the various *Transactions* received in exchange, but believes that some few are complete. Of our own *Transactions*, none of the parts needed to make up defective sets have been acquired. The Librarian has, *suâ sponte*, gone through our own stock, and it will be useful to print here the result of his timely investigation.

#### *Old Series (1858 - 1873)*

- Vol. I. 2 sets complete; and a third, lacking the index.
- „ II. 1 set, lacking the index; and an odd copy of part 1.
- „ III. 1 set, lacking part 2; and an odd copy of part 3.
- „ IV. 1 set complete; and odd copies of parts 1 and 3.
- „ V. 1 set, lacking part 2 and the index; and an odd copy of part 3.

#### *New Series (1878 - onwards).*

- Vol. I. 2 sets complete, with some odd parts (*vide infra*).
- „ V. 7 sets complete, with some odd parts (*vide infra*).
- Vol. I. 16 copies of part 1; 8 of part 2; 0 of part 3; 22 of part 4; and no index.

Vol. V. 1 copy of part 1; 28 copies of part 2; 46 of part 3; 40 of part 4; and 1 index.

Of other volumes and parts there are good stocks.

As new members not infrequently desire to possess the whole of the New Series, it would, the Vice-Treasurer thinks, be desirable to take some steps towards filling up the gaps, especially in the case of vol. i. part 3, and vol. v. part 1.<sup>1</sup>

During the year Parts 1 and 2 of Vol. XIV. of the *Transactions*, and the Index and Title to Vol. XIII. were published.

Excursions were held as follows :—

15th June—Norton Mandeville, Fyfield, Chipping Ongar, and Blackmore.

19th July—Waltham Abbey, Nazing, and Nether Hall.

23rd September—Walthamstow.

The Council recommends that an Excursion be held in the summer in the neighbourhood of Ingatestone, and that it be decided at the Meeting of the Council in July whether it will be advisable to hold another Excursion in the autumn.

---

<sup>1</sup> Since the turn of the year the Librarian has been able to effect one or two exchanges, which fail to be mentioned in the 1916 Report.

## DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

---

From the Society of Architects—

Journal, monthly, to December, 1915.

*From Societies in union for exchange of Publications.*

Society of Antiquaries of London—

Proceedings, 2nd series, vol. XXVII.

Society of Antiquaries of Scotland—

Proceedings, vol. XLIX.

Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne—

Proceedings, vol. VII., parts 6 - 17.

Royal Archæological Institute—

Archæological Journal, n.s., vol. LXXII.

British Archæological Association—

Journal, n.s., vol. XXI., parts 2 - 4; vol. XXII., part 1.

Royal Institute of British Architects—

Journal, vol. XXI., part 2.

London and Middlesex Archæological Society—

Transactions, n.s., vol. III., part 2.

Cambridge Antiquarian Society—

Proceedings, vol. XIX.

Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire Archæological Society—  
Transactions, vol. IV., part 1.

Chester and North Wales Archæological and Historic Society—  
Journal, vols. xx. and xxi.

East Herts Archæological Society—  
Transactions, vol. V., part 3.

Somerset Archæological and Natural History Society—  
Proceedings, vol. LXI.

Surrey Archæological Society—  
Collections, vol. XXVIII.

Sussex Archæological Society—  
Collections, vol. LVIII.

Library of the University of Cambridge—  
Report of the Library Syndicate, 1915.

Athenæum (Proprietor of)—  
Subject Index to Periodicals (Fine Art and Archæology).

Wilde, Mrs. E. E.—

    Ingatstone and the Essex Great Road with Fryerning, with  
    some additional MSS. notes.

The President (Dr. J. Horace Round)—  
    Map to illustrate Inaugural Address.

---

## ACCOUNT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS

## Dr.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
To Balances, 31st December, 1914—						
In Bankers' hands .....	70	19	7			
In Hon. Secretary's hands .....	5	13	10½			
					76	13 5½
.. Annual Subscriptions—1915 .....					155	19 1
.. Arrears paid up for 1912 and 1913 .....	4	4	0			
.. " " " 1914.....	12	1	6			
					16	5 6
.. Paid in advance for 1916 .....					2	2 0
.. Sale of <i>Transactions</i> , per Messrs. Wiles .....					4	9 3
.. Excursion Receipts .....					24	8 0
.. Dividends on Invested Funds—						
£192 os. 11d. India 3 per cent. Stock .....	6	11	8			
£166 3s. 1d. Metropolitan 3½ per cent. Stock ..	5	2	10			
					11	14 6

---

£291 11 9½

---

Examined with the Vouchers and Pass-book this

FRANCIS DENT. *Auditor.*

FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1915.

## Cr.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
By Colchester Corporation—						
Curator's Salary (part) .....	35	0	0			
Fire Insurance.....		12	0			
Museum Catalogues .....	5	0	0			
				40	12	0
„ Transactions—						
Printing Vol. XIV. (Parts 1 and 2).....	52	9	0			
Illustrating „ „ .....	13	2	6			
Index and Title to Vol. XIII. ....	10	16	0			
				76	7	6
„ Compilation of Index to Vol. XIII. ....				5	5	0
„ Circulars and addressing same .....				5	11	6
„ Postage and Parcels.....				16	5	5
„ Excursion Disbursements .....				22	11	9
„ Subscription to Congress of Archæological Societies				1	0	0
„ Stationery and Sundries.....				1	5	0
„ Stipend of Editorial Secretary— one year .....				10	0	0
„ List of Members .....				3	19	6
„ Purchase of £10 17s. 11d. Metropolitan 3½ per cent. Stock.....				10	10	0
„ Placed on Deposit Account (June 10th) .....				50	0	0
„ Balances carried forward—						
In Bankers' hands .....	43	15	2			
In Hon. Secretary's hands .....	4	8	11½			
				48	4	1½
				£291	11	9½

19th day of January, 1916, and found correct

JAMES ROUND. *Treasurer.*

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
The Right Rev. the Bishop of Barking, D.D., F.S.A. ...	193
Map of the "Boroughfield," Colchester ... ..	200
Mouth of Bronze Ewer; Base and Handle of Bronze Skillet	227
Portion of a Bronze Ewer ... ..	227
Fragments of Bowl of Terra Sigillata (Samian) with stamp of ACVTVS ... ..	230
Fragments of Handles of Flagon, Cooking Pot, etc. ..	231
Small Globular Clear-glass Flask ... ..	231
Plan of Thoby Priory ... ..	242
Thoby Priory ... ..	244
Mountnessing Church ... ..	244
Ingatestone Church ... ..	249
Fryerning Church ... ..	249

## ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

### LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

**Transactions.** The Society's un-issued stock of the First Series (1858-73) was destroyed by fire in the year 1874.

Of the Second Series (thirteen volumes, 1878-1914), a few complete sets only remain in stock. To be had in parts or in volumes.

**Register of the Scholars admitted to Colchester School, 1637-1740**, edited, with additions, by J. H. Round, M.A., from the transcript by the Rev. C. L. Acland, M.A., cloth boards 3 : 6

**Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Periodicals, MSS. and Scrap Collections in the Society's Library** I : 0

**General Index to the Transactions of the Society.**  
Vols. I. to V., and Vols. I. to V., New Series ... 12 : 0

All publications are demy 8vo in size.

Members of the Society are entitled to one copy of any of the above  
at a reduction of 25 per cent.

# ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

## MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

### OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR 1916-1917.

#### President:

J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D., D.L.

#### Vice-Presidents:

The Rt. Rev. the BISHOP OF BARKING,  
D.D., F.S.A.  
The LORD EUSTACE CECIL.  
The Rt. Rev. the BISHOP OF CHELMSFORD,  
D.D.  
The LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.  
The LORD RAYLEIGH, O.M., F.R.S.  
The LORD CLAUD HAMILTON, M.P.  
The Rt. Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER,  
D.D.

The Rt. Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.  
Colonel the Rt. Hon. M. LOCKWOOD,  
C.V.O., M.P.  
GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.  
CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.  
Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart., M.A.  
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.  
W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.

#### Council:

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).  
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.  
JOHN AVERY, Esq., C.A.  
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
PERCY M. BEAUMONT, Esq.  
W. GURNEY BENHAM, Esq.  
GEORGE BIDDELL, Esq.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.  
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S.  
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.  
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.  
R. C. FOWLER, Esq.  
The Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.

M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq., F.S.A.  
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
PHILIP G. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A.  
H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.  
The Rev. W. J. PRESSEY  
The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.  
W. J. SHEDRAKE, Esq.  
C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.  
J. D. TREMLETT, Esq.  
W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.  
The Rt. Rev. Monsignor E. J. WATSON.  
H. WILMER, Esq., F.S.A.

#### Treasurer:

The Rt. Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.,  
Birch Hall, Colchester.

#### Vice-Treasurer:

W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.,  
Loughton.

#### Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,  
Halstead Vicarage, Essex.

#### Editorial Secretary:

Mr. GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R. Hist. S.,  
38, Wellesley Road, Colchester.

#### Honorary Curator:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.,  
Colchester.

#### Curator:

Mr. A. G. WRIGHT,  
The Museum, Colchester.

#### Local Secretaries:

Braintree -  
Brentwood—Col. F. LONDON.  
Bishops Stortford—W. MINET, Esq., F.S.A.  
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq.,  
F.R.I.B.A.

Coggeshall—G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
Colchester—H. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
Halstead—The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.  
Loughton—H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.  
Maldon—PERCY M. BEAUMONT, Esq.

Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 8/-.

# TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

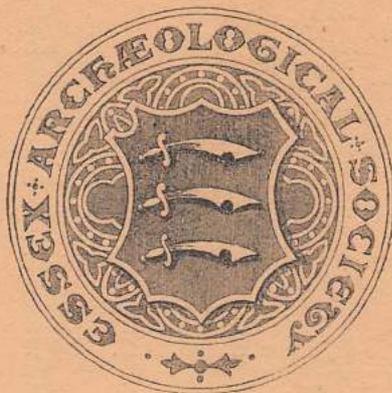
## Essex Archæological Society.

---

VOL. XIV., PART V.

NEW SERIES.

---



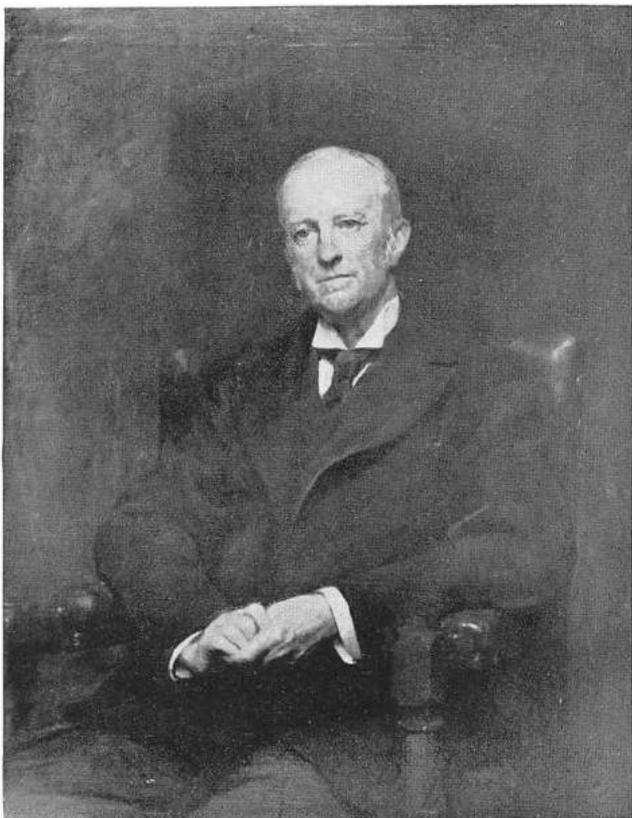
COLCHESTER :

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE.

1917.

CONTENTS OF PART V., VOL. XIV.

	PAGE
I. <i>Some Account of the Vanished Church of St. Nicholas at Loughton.</i> By WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER, F.S.A. ... ..	275
II. <i>Killegrews alias Shenfields.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	291
III. <i>Two Great Vere Documents.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	298
IV. <i>Seals of the Abbey of Waltham Holy Cross.</i> By Sir WILLIAM ST. JOHN HOPE, Litt.D., D.C.L.	303
V. <i>The College of Halstead or Bourchier's Chantry.</i> By DUNCAN W. CLARK, A.R.I.B.A. ... ..	311
VI. <i>Reviews: Public Works in Medieval Law (Selden Society), Vol. I.</i> Edited by C. T. FLOWER, of the Public Record Office. Notes by J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	338
VII. <i>Essex Ecclesiology.</i> By G. RICKWORD, F.R.Hist.S.	343
<i>Archæological Notes—</i>	
<i>Thoby Priory and Fryerning.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	360
<i>The Coggeshall Clothiers.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	361
<i>Wenlocks in Langham.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.	362
<i>Changing Landmarks.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.	363
<i>Birch 'Hall' in Kirby.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.	363
<i>Fryerning.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	364
<i>Boroughfield, Colchester (vol. xiv., p. 257).</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	365
<i>In Memoriam—</i>	
<i>The Right Hon. James Round, P.C.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.... ..	273
<i>William Chapman Waller, M.A., F.S.A., Treasurer of the Essex Archæol. Soc.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.... ..	356
<i>Henry Laver, F.S.A.</i> By G. RICKWORD, F.R.Hist.S.	366
<i>Annual Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society, held at the Church House, Witham, on Friday, 6th July, 1917</i>	367
<i>Report for 1916</i> ... ..	369
<i>Donations to the Society</i> ... ..	372
<i>Balance Sheet for 1916</i> ... ..	374



THE RIGHT HON. JAMES ROUND, P.C.  
BORN APRIL 6, 1842; DIED DEC. 24, 1916.  
*From the Presentation Portrait by A. S. Cope, R.A.*

## IN MEMORIAM.

THE RIGHT HON. JAMES ROUND, P.C.

✠ That the county of Essex has suffered no ordinary loss by the death of Mr. James Round was shewn by the widespread sorrow evoked by the news of his death. He had held for nearly half a century a leading place in its public life, and his name was a household word far and wide among us. His singularly unassuming nature, his entire devotion to duty and his unvarying kindness, had endeared him to all his friends and neighbours. "No man," as was finely said by the *Essex County Standard*, "could wish for a more stainless record of faithful public service; few men in Essex probably had given up more time to public duty. The head of a family which has been closely and honourably associated with Essex and with Colchester for nearly two centuries, Mr. James Round lived up to its traditions and added to its good name."

Here we can only speak of his connexion with our Society and of the debt which it owes him. Though Mr. James Round was not himself an archæologist, his father and his uncle had been prominent among those to whom our Society owes its birth. Mr. Waller's paper on "Our Diamond Jubilee"<sup>1</sup> reminded us that it was in the library of the late Mr. Round's father, and under his chairmanship, that were taken, at Colchester, the first steps towards forming such a Society; while his uncle, Mr. Round of Birch Hall, who was, like his brother, a fine classical scholar, was formally thanked by the Society for his 'munificent kindness' in providing it with a museum and a curator's house at Colchester Castle. He also acted as its Honorary Treasurer from at least as early as 1856 to his death. It was doubtless the deep respect felt by Mr. James Round for the memory of his father and uncle which led him, on the death of the latter, to accept in 1868 the post which he had occupied, with the result that they held it in succession for more than sixty years; in fact since the earliest days of our Society's existence. The increasing strain of his public work would have compelled him to retire in advancing years, had not Mr. Waller generously offered to act as

---

<sup>1</sup> Vol. xiii. (N.S.), 1-II.

Vice-Treasurer and so enabled the Society to retain the asset of Mr. Round's honoured name. In his notable funeral sermon at Birch the Rev. Percy Luard laid especial stress upon the value of that asset :

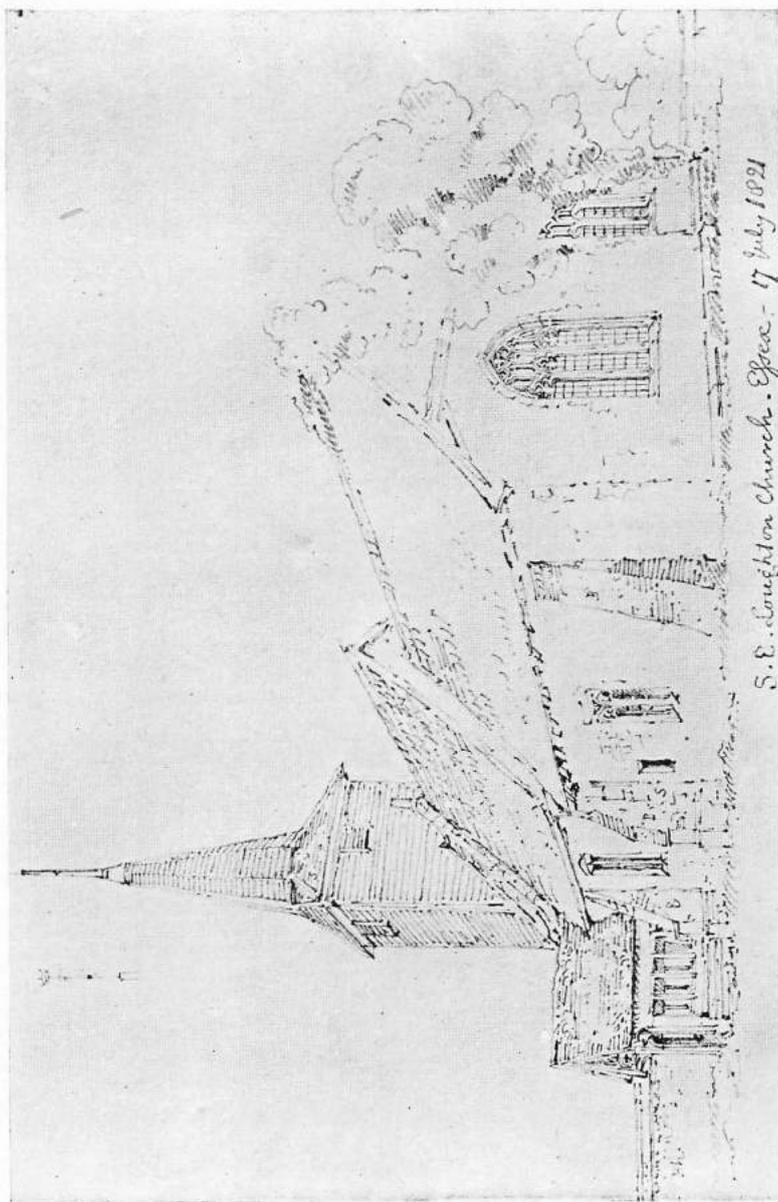
We all know how his name has always seemed to have a kind of magic influence, whether as Chairman or member of Committee. . . . People knew that he never allowed his name to be used without careful consideration of the cause to which he gave his support . . . so they acted upon the recommendation that he had given.

But he did more than allow his name to be used as Hon. Treasurer and as a Vice-President ; he extended in Colchester Castle the accommodation for the Museum granted by his uncle, and was always ready to give us the use of his spacious library adjoining it for our annual meetings.

The constant pressure on his time prevented him from attending these meetings, as a rule, but we are glad to think that, last year, he made a point of being present on the occasion when his kinsman was elected to the post of President. In acknowledging our vote of thanks for his services he told us that he hoped to remain our Treasurer until the war was over. We little thought, as we listened to his words, that, even before the year was out, the flag would be floating at half-mast above that ancient pile in which we had met once more, in token of his passing from us full of years and honour. He was not spared to see the close of that great conflict of which he spoke, a conflict which, in his own circle, had brought him personal sorrow ; but he had the consolation that his only son—he who had led his Essex troopers into the jaws of death—had passed scatheless through his baptism of fire and had lived to be with him at the last.

J. H. R.

---



From a Pencil Sketch by George Buckler.

FIG. 1. S. NICHOLAS, LOUGHTON.

# SOME ACCOUNT OF THE VANISHED CHURCH OF ST. NICHOLAS AT LOUGHTON.

BY WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER. F.S.A.

ALTHOUGH there is no mention in Domesday Book of the existence of a church at Loughton, it is quite possible that there was one even before the Conquest.<sup>1</sup> If, however, that was not the case, there is no doubt that one was built and endowed within the century following it; for in the first and original charter of Henry II., who ousted from Waltham abbey the secular canons of Harold's foundation in favour of a community of canons regular, we find confirmed to the latter in 1177, *inter alia*, 'Luketon with the church and shroudland, and their appurtenances,' together with Alwarton and Tippeden, manors since identified as lying within the parish of Loughton.<sup>2</sup> The shroudland, or scrutland, was land the revenue from which served to provide the dress of the canons. A few years later the church at Loughton, with others, is said to be devoted to the use of the sacristy of the monastery.<sup>3</sup> In the Taxation of Pope Nicholas (1291) it was placed among the smaller benefices and rated at three marks; in 1523 it had risen to 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; and in 1535 it stood at 18*l.* 3*s.* 9*d.*<sup>4</sup>

For other references to the church I shall now draw on my book, entitled *Loughton in Essex*, in which such wills and charters relating to the parish as I have been able to find, are given, for the most part, *in extenso*.<sup>5</sup> The earliest recorded benefaction to the church,

---

<sup>1</sup> *Soc. Antiq. of London*, Proc. xxvii. (ii.), p. 54. See also Appendix, p. 289 *infra*.

<sup>2</sup> Extents of the three manors of Alwarton, Luketon, and Tippeden, occur in succession in an early register of Waltham abbey, and at the end is given a statement of the rights and duties common to 'the three vills aforesaid.' Alderton Hall and Debben Hall still serve to recall the memory of the ancient manors. (*B. Mus. Bibl. Cotton. Tib.*, c. ix. fo. 203.)

<sup>3</sup> *Victoria County History*, Essex, ii. s.v. Waltham.

<sup>4</sup> *Ecclesiastical Topography*. London. 1811.

<sup>5</sup> This book, which was privately printed, the issue being limited to 12 copies, may be consulted at the British Museum, the Guildhall Library, and at the rooms of the Society of Antiquaries; or in the University Libraries at Oxford, Cambridge, and Harvard. It comprises two parts, separately indexed (pp. 166 + 71; indexes 21 + 40 pp. extra).

an undated one, is that of Edward, son of Geoffrey, the chaplain, who charged land in the parish with the provision of a lamp to burn before the altar of St. Nicholas, of Luketun, for ever. After the lapse of a century or more, we learn that Juliana Stokesby, in 1383, bequeathed to the work of the church of St. Nicholas de Loughton, xxs. What her connexion with the parish was, nothing remains to shew; but she and her husband also held land in Theydon.<sup>1</sup> The form of the bequest seems to indicate that work was going on at the church when it was made, and it is possible that the church was enlarged about that time.<sup>2</sup>

One of the numerous illustrations of the building, of which an account will be given later, shews a round-headed doorway on the north side; but its Norman origin is, as has been suggested to me, belied by the poverty of the stone-work which frames it. Another drawing shews the same doorway with a pointed arch, but the earlier one (1811) seems to have been executed with more care and less regard for pictorial effect. Unluckily, other sketches, which can be entirely relied on, were only made from the south side of the building.

Returning to the gifts made to the church, we find that John Malberthorpe, a former rector, who died in 1455, left to it 40s.; and, forty years later, a testator expressed a wish to be buried before the image of St. Nicholas, and left 6s. 8d. for the purchase of a cope. In the year 1532, John Stoner, or Stonard, a man of substance, farmer of the monastic lands in Loughton, made his will, which is one typical of the pre-Reformation period. He directs that his 'bodye be buryed in the parish church of Loughton aforesaid, where I am now parishioner, in the chapel of our lady there, before the Image of Saint Wenefrede, in the place where the body of Katheryn, late my wif, liethe buried'; and he further directs his executors 'to provide to laye a marble stone with Imagies and scripture convenient upon the place of sepulture, of the value or price of 53s. 4d.' Later on he refers to another late wife, by name Johanne, and also makes a bequest of 40s. sterling, 'towards the reparacions of the bodye and workes of the same church, where most nede shall requyre.' It is interesting to note that he left to the church, 'to thentent that the parishioners there shall have my soule recommended in their devoute prayers, a good cope and vestiment of white Damaske, with all thyngs thereunto Redy made, as it shall apperteyne; and that there shall be sett on either of the same cope and vestiment a convenient scripture in braudrye

<sup>1</sup> *Rot. Claus.*, 42 E. III., m. 6d.

<sup>2</sup> See Appendix, p. 289 *infra*.

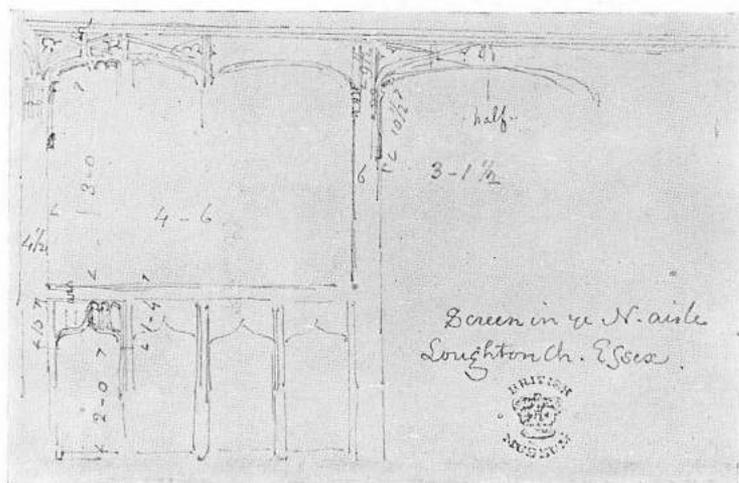


FIG. 2. S. NICHOLAS, LOUGHTON: SCREEN.

By George Buckler.

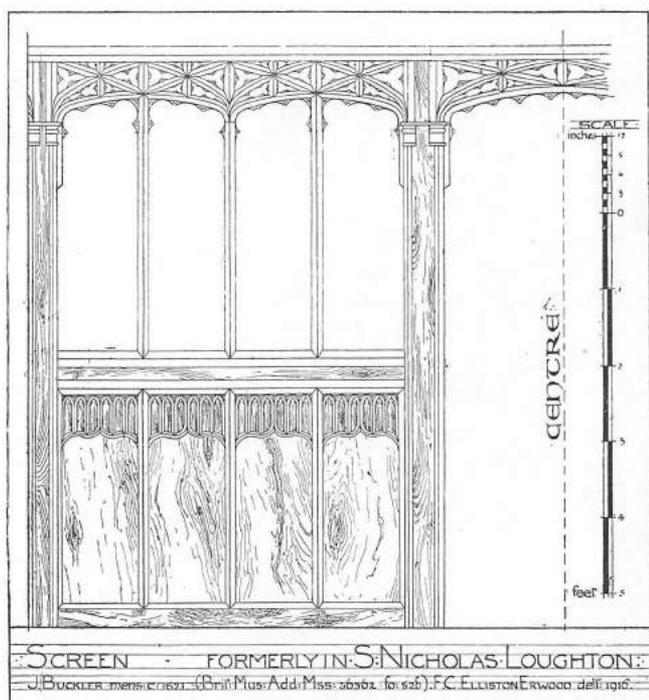


FIG. 3. S. NICHOLAS, LOUGHTON: SCREEN.

work, in this wise: Of your charite praye for the soules of John Stoner, Katteryn and Joanne, his wives, their faders and moders soules, thaire children soules, and all Christen soules,' a fairly comprehensive request.

John Stoner, gentleman, was succeeded by his son, George Stonerde, esquire, whose will, made and proved in Queen Mary's reign (1558), is also of pre-Reformation type. His body he desires to be 'buried in Christen buriall, *viz.*, in the newe chappell within the church of Loughton, neare where my late wif deceased.'<sup>1</sup> He gave unto the mother church, 12*d.*; and to the high altar of the parish church of Loughton, for tithes forgotten, 3*s.* 4*d.* Having left 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* towards the mending of the highways, the testator continues: 'Also I give and bequeath toward the well making and settinge upp of a newe frame within the church of Loughton, for the hanging upp of the belles there, 40*l.*; so that the parishioners do beare the residue of the chardges for the finishing and well doying of the same.'

In 1483, a farmer of the parsonage, after expressing his wish to be 'beriede in ye yancell off Lowthton,' left 2*s.* to the 'roode lyth'; and in 1533 a noble (6*s.* 8*d.*) was left 'to the gildyng of the rudde lofte of Lughton.' The existence of a 'poore mens box' is revealed by a reference in 1568, when a testator bequeathed 12*d.* to it.

Of the happenings during the centuries which elapsed between 1177, the year in which the existence of a church is first mentioned, and the construction of the 'newe chappell,' referred to in George Stonard's will, the record is, as we have seen, extremely meagre; and of whatever may have occurred in the succeeding century and a half there is no record at all. It is not until early in the eighteenth century that the veil is lifted.

<sup>1</sup> The history of the graves in Loughton church is a very confused one: several people set about describing them, but no one did so satisfactorily. John Stonard's ledger-stone can be identified with certainty. That of George may be the one, in the north-east corner of the north chapel (13 on the plan, facing p. 287); but, if so, Holman's description, which places the escutcheon above the figures, must be wrong. In 1892 I examined the stone, which was then much worn, but on which, above the three small matrices indicated on the plan, a fourth, measuring 30 inches by 20 inches, was still discernable. This may well have contained the existing brass described and figured by Mr. Miller Christy in our *Transactions*, ix. (n.s.) p. 29, with, in addition, a plate 6 inches wide bearing the inscription. The three matrices below would afford place for the escutcheon and the sons and daughters mentioned in the Holman MS. The only remaining slab shewing matrices (5 on the plan), has, it is true, an escutcheon-place at the head, but the space below would leave no room for an inscription; and, moreover, the evidence as to George Stonard's burial in the north aisle seems conclusive. He asked to be buried in the 'newe chappel,' and Mr. Holman found his brass 'in the north aisle, near the north wall.' This 'newe chappel' one inclines to identify with the chapel of Our Lady mentioned by John Stonard in his will, possibly renewed in some way and re-decorated, perhaps by the addition of the screen, of which an illustration accompanies this paper. But the discrepancy between Holman's description of George Stonard's brass 'near the north wall,' and the matrices of the existing ledger-stones now in that position, serves to make the identification not entirely conclusive.

In the year 1720, Holman, the well-known Essex antiquary, appears to have paid a visit to St. Nicholas, and made certain notes which have come down to us.<sup>1</sup> All that he tells us of the church is that it was small, the church and chancel being of one breadth, with a north aisle belonging to both.<sup>2</sup> He then passes on to the memorials it enshrined. Of most of these traces still remain; others have vanished, although some may still be hidden under the grass which now covers the site. Within the chancel-rails he found the 'strong black marble' covering the grave of Thomas Tuson (No. 10 on the plan).<sup>3</sup> The fact that another stone a century later in date (No. 11) lies alongside it, leads one to doubt whether either was originally, as now, under the altar-place itself. Lower down in the chancel he found a gravestone of white marble, with a brass, portraying a man and woman kneeling at a reading-desk, the man having behind him six sons and the woman . . . daughters; this being the memorial of Abel Gwilliams and his wife, Frances. Inlaid in the east wall of the chancel, on the south side, was a brass recording the Rampston charity to the poor of Loughton, which charity yet exists, though the brass is lost. Several other parishes having a like endowment still possess their contemporary record of it.

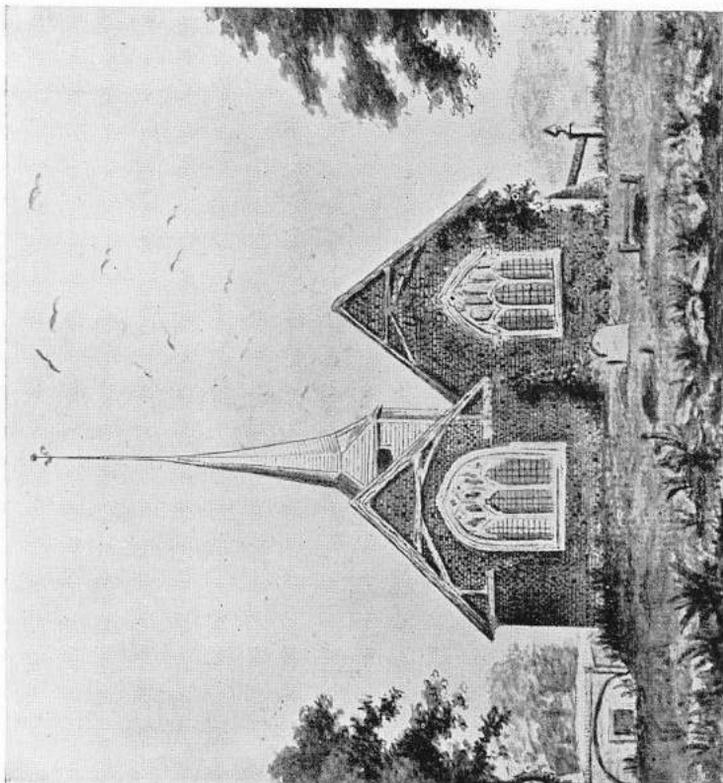
Turning into the north aisle of the chancel, Mr. Holman saw, 'just by the pillar that supports the arch, a large gravestone of gray marble'; and 'near the north wall a gravestone of gray marble.' These (Nos. 12 and 13 on plan) are the Purbeck slabs which once held the Stonard brasses, if we admit that Mr. Holman made a slip as to the place of the escutcheon on George Stonard's grave. Returning to the nave, the visitor noted 'just under the pulpit a large stone of coarse gray marble, with effigies thereon in brass of a man and woman,' having under them 'the effigies of twelve children, over their heads their Christian names.' The parents so commemorated were William and Elizabeth Nodes. 'In the same nave, just by the last, a gravestone of black marble,' which is still to be seen (No. 4 on plan), but not, we may be sure, where Mr. Holman saw it, for it now no longer lies east and west. Under it lay Jeffrey Lee, who died in 1670. Then the visitor returned to the north aisle, and, after recording a stone of black marble covering the mortal remains of Henry Osborne, gent.,<sup>4</sup> he

<sup>1</sup> Holman MSS. in our Society's Library, Colchester Castle.

<sup>2</sup> He should have added that the east end of this aisle was divided off into a chapel. See p. 279.

<sup>3</sup> The plan will be found facing p. 287 *infra*.

<sup>4</sup> In his will he desires to be buried at Loughton 'with a free-stone over his grave.' This is probably still *in situ*, under the turf which now covers the north aisle.



From a Water-colour Drawing by David Thomas Powell.

FIG. 4 S. NICHOLAS, LOUGHTON (1790 circa).

concludes with the following note: '*Memorandum est*: the Wroth family are buried in vault in north Isle.'

It is remarkable that neither here, nor at Enfield, are any memorials of the Wroth family to be found, and Mr. Holman's silence on the point would appear to prove that none ever existed, at any rate, at Loughton; for at the time when he wrote, the passion for so-called 'restoration' was undeveloped. It is also to be noted that another Loughton family, the Hamiltons, erected no memorials, though Alexander, the first of them to settle in Loughton, was careful to have removed thither the bodies of his first wife and three of her offspring. The date of their re-interment, as recorded in the parish register, was December 17th, 1744.<sup>1</sup> Another visitor, as we shall shortly see, also expresses his surprise at the absence of Wroth memorials in the church.

Some fifty years later, a youthful antiquary came to the church and made some notes on it. David Thomas Powell, who came of a family well-known in Loughton, was born in 1771, and, after a brief career in the army, took orders. In 1848 he was buried in the churchyard of St. Nicholas, and his topographical collections, skilfully illustrated, fortunately found their way into the National Collection.<sup>2</sup> Writing of the ancient church he thus describes it:

The church consists of a nave, divided from a north side aisle by some arches; a chancel, with a chapel or chantry off it, as I suppose, as it has a wood Gothic screen dividing it from the north aisle. At the west end is a pretty wood tower with a shingled octagonal spire rising from a square pyramid. On the south side the nave is entered by an ancient gabled porch, the pediment adorned with Gothic trefoils,<sup>3</sup> as usual in ancient porches, and a niche once containing a figure. The east windows of the chancel and chapel are the only windows worth observation: they are of the later Gothic of three compartments, with perpendicular muntings, subdivided on the arch in six Gothic compartments, as usual. I did not observe any signs of remote antiquity about the building. In the chapel on the north side of the chancel (which now belongs to Miss Whitaker, the lady of the manor<sup>4</sup>), against the walls, are several hatchments of the eminent family of Wroth, which are here drawn.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For a pedigree of the Hamilton family see *Loughton in Essex*, i., 101. When, in 1812, Alexander Hamilton's son Anthony, died, being then archdeacon of Colchester and rector of Much and Little Hadham, his body was, with much ceremony, carried to Loughton for interment, and the main facts were recorded on large mural tablets erected in both the Hertfordshire churches. But at Loughton nothing remains to shew where he is buried, nor is there any inscription to his memory. These Hamiltons were of the Belhaven and Stenton family.

<sup>2</sup> Brit. Mus., Add. MSS., 17, 460.

<sup>3</sup> These 'trefoils,' which really formed the verge-boards, now adorn the porch of the memorial chapel, and face northwards.

<sup>4</sup> It is to be noted that her penultimate predecessor, Elizabeth Wroth, in her will (*P.C.C.* 300, Brodrick) desires to be buried 'in my own chancel, by my late dear husband, in the parish church of Loughton aforesaid, in the brick grave by me made, close to the vault with the iron rails.'

<sup>5</sup> These were reproduced in our *Transactions*, vol. ix. (N.S.), p. 11.

Their burial-place is here, but there is no memorial or inscription whatsoever to them—not even the name—except these hatchments, some of which, decayed by age, have lately been taken down. The vault is only distinguished by an iron railing enclosing a small space on the north side. On the altar-step is a stone inlaid with a brass effigy of a man in armour . . . and in the nave is an old brass or two, which I had not time to examine.

It is unfortunate that Mr. Powell never completed his notes; but, brief as they are, they are valuable. In the first place, he would certainly have noted a Norman doorway, if he had found one, and allowed it to be a sign of 'remote antiquity'; in the second, he locates the Wroth burial-place, at least as being within the church; but it is to be observed that in Mr. Coney's drawing there is no sign of the iron railing spoken of, though, conceivably, this may have been further west than the drawing extends. We could so well have dispensed with the duplicated drawing of Mrs. Ann Whitaker's mural tablet, if Mr. Coney would have substituted for it a sketch of the iron railings.

The next recorded visit to the church is that which occurs in Ogborne's account of Loughton, a copy of which, annotated by the Rev. William Watson, of Loughton (*ob.* 1869), is in my possession. The historian, like her precursor, Holman, devotes herself to the memorials of the dead, many of which are to be found in the modern memorial chapel, erected in 1877, and it will suffice to quote here indications of their positions in the ancient church. The Lovat tablets were on the south wall; and on the same wall were tablets to the memory of N. Pearse, who died in 1825; of Mary, wife of G. Cook, esq.; and of John Ismay, esq., and family; also of John Maitland, esq. There were the still existing marble slabs to the memory of Robert and Barbara Styles (1739); and their son, William Styles (1724) (Nos. 9 and 8 on the plan). The Gwilliams' brass is said to be in the chancel; that of Mr. Nodes is located in the nave. The slabs commemorating Jeffery Lee (1670) and Susan Eyre (1731), also recorded, are Nos. 4 and 2 on the plan; and 'in the same aisle are two marble slabs to the memory of Richard Lomax Clay (1790), and Martha Clay (1803).' Reference is also made to the Stonard brasses (12, 13).

Another account of the church, with an illustration, occurs in the *Church of England Magazine* for May 6th, 1854, over the initials E.E.W. Although at that time the church had been demolished, the writer describes it from his recollection of a visit paid to it several years before. It was, he says, 'composed partly of old materials,' and it 'was supposed to have been erected during the sixteenth century.'

In 1873, Mr. J. Perry gave an account of the church and churchyard in a series of papers contributed to *The Antiquary*, and from them a few notes may be culled.<sup>1</sup> He tells us that one bell was sold at the end of the eighteenth century 'for repairing the church'; the second bell bore 'the date 1621 and the founder's name'; the third bore the date 1655 and the motto *Sonoro sono meo sono Deo*. The concluding articles are mainly devoted to the inscriptions in the old and new churches and churchyards, and to them I shall have occasion to refer later on for a few details discursively given.

Having exhausted the stream of personal evidence, never a very full-flowing one, we will turn to such local records as have survived and are available. The older records of the Loughton vestry are, unfortunately, extremely meagre, only one odd volume (1720 - 1741) having survived the changes and chances of bygone years. From this, however, we learn that on July 4th, 1737, a vestry was held to consider the question of church-repairs, and 'It was agreed that all the Shingling should be done after a workmanlike manner with new shingles, excepting those old ones which were fit for use, and likewise that the whole steeple, inside and out, be done in a workmanlike manner, the outside all new weather boarded, four-inch gage; the inside, new quarter'd and repaired, as wanting. Towards the payment of which expense it is agreed that a ninepenny instead of a sixpenny Rate shall be gathered of everybody except the Rector, who has nothing to do with Church repairs. Nottage to be employed, and paid according to his own estimate, being 26*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* The old boards to be nailed up against the stable,<sup>2</sup> inside and out, and the whole to be nailed with rose-headed nails. The laths to the shingles to be all good heart of oak, half an inch thick and three broad, or thereabouts.' Two years earlier, in 1735, it had been agreed that the churchwardens should 'enlarge some pews.'

In 1739, we read that John Eyre, esq., 'being seized in Fee of an Antient House,' and because 'he and all those whose estate he hath therein, have, time out of mind us'd and of right had a Pew or seat in the body of the said Church for themselves and their families as belonging to the said House'; and because John Eyre wishes to confirm this right 'by an Order of Vestry, and a Faculty to be granted thereon, we, the Minister, Churchwardens, and other parishioners, do by this our order give, grant, and confirm all right, title, or interest in the said Pew or seat to John Eyre, as belonging to the said House,' *etc.* The 'Antient House,' then known as

<sup>1</sup> *The Antiquary*, vol. iv., pp. 164 *et seq.*

<sup>2</sup> This was on the other side of the road. A similar one was, perhaps is still, to be found at Theydon Gernon church, for the use of parishioners.

Slyders, was in recent times dubbed Uplands, and this has given a name to the more recently developed building-estate. The Eyre family's connexion with Loughton dated back to 1619 and lasted down to 1856.<sup>1</sup> The pew in question must have been that numbered 2, on p. 284, as Sir George Carroll then occupied the house to which it was attached.

Only one grant of a site for a vault occurs, and that is to Mr. John Lawton, whose burial is recorded under the date, February 16th, 1754—some twenty years after the date of the grant. In 1734 it was agreed 'that Mr. John Lawton, Gent., should be allow'd room in the Churchyard of Loughton whereon to build a Vault, which Vault is to be appropriated to his use alone, and his heirs after him. Witness our Hands.'

The erection of some new pews caused a flutter in the parish, as appears from the following entry, dated October 25th, 1741: 'Att a Vestry held . . . on Sunday . . . we do Attest not to Pay anything concerning those Pews newly erected without the order of a Vestery, or anything that is done concerning the Parish Church of Loughton without a Vestry forwith for the time that is to come.' This spirited protest is followed by nine signatures, including those of the churchwarden and of a parishioner who made his mark. More recent events in Loughton have revealed that the vestry still remains, in ecclesiastical affairs, the 'power behind the throne,' though in matters secular it is shorn of its ancient powers.

One quaint little circumstance connected with the church reminds one of the uses to which St. Paul's cathedral used to be put. In 1618, according to a Court-roll, a reversion to land was acquired, on condition of the purchasers' paying to a woman, from the time of her husband's death, an annuity of 10*l.*, to be paid half-yearly at or within the door of the parish church of Loughton or Lucton.<sup>2</sup>

\* \* \* \* \*

Some seven centuries had passed, and the ancient church of St. Nicholas still stood on the site chosen by the earliest church-builders in Loughton. But with the lapse of time the tide of village-life had ebbed from church and manor-house, to break more vigorously on the fringes of the highway which intersects the great, straggling parish. This change led, quite naturally, to the wish for a church on what a contemporary notice terms 'a more convenient

<sup>1</sup> See ped. of Dawges, Eyre, and Whalley. *Loughton in Essex*, p. 144.

<sup>2</sup> This alternative name always appears in the Court Rolls, even to this day. The monastic owners of the manor spelt it 'Luketun,' and the rolls perpetuate that form slightly modified. Mr. Johnston, in *Place-names of England and Wales*, s. v. Lockington, cites the Essex D.B. form Lochintuna, and says 'town or village of *Loc*,' which, in the form Lock, is still a surname.

site,<sup>1</sup> and this wish found its legitimate fulfilment in the consecration, in 1846, of the existing parish church dedicated to St. John Baptist, which stands close to the main road. With this we should have no concern here and now, but for the unfortunate fact that the erection of a new church bore in its train the needless demolition of the old one. Moved, we must suppose, by an ill-timed spirit of economy, the Vestry (in which at the moment the dominant personalities were two Scotsmen, the rector, a fine old pluralist,<sup>2</sup> and the squire, who had behind him a long line of Presbyterian ancestors,<sup>3</sup>) consented to the application for a faculty, which was issued on February 26th, 1847. By it, Charles James, bishop of London, gave licence to the rector and churchwardens to take down the ancient parish church and appropriate the materials of the same, together with the money arising from its sale, to the completion of the church of St. John Baptist, in pursuance of a resolution of Vestry; and to transfer and remove all tombs, stones, monuments, and monumental tablets and inscriptions to, and fit them up in, the new church.<sup>4</sup> It would have been well if these carefully-worded instructions had been carried out in their entirety, and the continuity of church-life thereby to that extent secured. As a matter of fact, only the brasses, reft from their slabs, were transferred to the new church: what was done with the tombs, stones, *etc.*, will be seen later. The condition of the old church can hardly have been very bad; Mr. Perry, indeed, goes so far as to say that at the time of its demolition it was 'in perfect repair'; and it appears from a note on an official form that the original intention was to preserve it as a chapel-of-ease, without cure of souls.<sup>5</sup> Moreover, no later than July 14th, 1825, William, bishop of London, had given licence to Anthony Hamilton, rector of Loughton, to perform Divine service and preach in a house belonging to Mrs. Whitaker in the same parish, until the parish

<sup>1</sup> St. Nicholas' lay at the north-east end of the parish, and almost on the boundary.

<sup>2</sup> According to the Third Report of the Vestry Committee of St. Martin's-in-the-Fields, appointed July 24th, 1834, the Rev. Anthony Hamilton, D.D., was archdeacon of Taunton, residentiary canon of Lichfield, rector of St. Mary-le-Bow, rector of Loughton, chaplain-in-ordinary to the King, librarian to St. Martin's Library, and, since 1812, parish clerk of St. Martin's-in-the-Fields, a post worth 33*l.* *per annum*. His artistic and antiquarian sympathies may be gauged by what Mr. Perry tells us, when writing of the part of the church left standing until 1876. 'There is,' he says, '*a large iron window* [the italics are mine] at the east end, occupying the same position as in the original church, which window was put in the said church by Archdeacon Hamilton, the Rector, in place of the fine old stone one, which was crumbling with age.' (*The Antiquary*, iv. 187.) It is only fair to add that the parish was well looked after, Mrs. Hamilton being chiefly resident at the rectory, and her husband's kinsfolk at Debden Hall.

<sup>3</sup> See *A Genealogical Account of the Maitland Family*, by G. R. Harrison, Windsor Herald, 1869.

<sup>4</sup> Parochial papers in possession of the rector, 1895.

<sup>5</sup> *The Antiquary*, iv. 187; and Parochial Papers, *ut supra*.

church, which is in 'a dilapidated state' and needs 'thorough repair,' is put in a proper state to receive the congregation. And again, at a Vestry held August 28th, 1829, it was agreed with Mr. Henry Adams to undertake to lay a dry drain round the church from door to door (the still existing 'brick channel' shewn on the plan), with paving under the pews, according to the specifications drawn out by Mr. Hubert, the churchwardens paying 13*l.*, the rector 8*l.* 1*s.* 4*d.*, and Mr. Maitland 6*l.* 12*s.* 0*d.*—being a total of 27*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* For cementing the inside of the walls at the backs of the pews: churchwardens 4*l.*, the rector 4*l.* 8*s.* 0*d.*, Mr. Maitland 1*l.* 14*s.* 0*d.* And the 9 inch gun-barrel drain to meet the dry drains and across the road, at 2*s.* per running foot, supposed 95 feet, 9*l.* 10*s.* 0*d.* The whole to be done under Mr. Hubert's inspection, and to be finished in a workmanlike manner to his satisfaction. Total 47*l.* 5*s.* 4*d.*<sup>1</sup> The work authorised in 1825 had been carried into execution in 1827 (p. 285, note 4), and that now proposed was evidently additional to it.

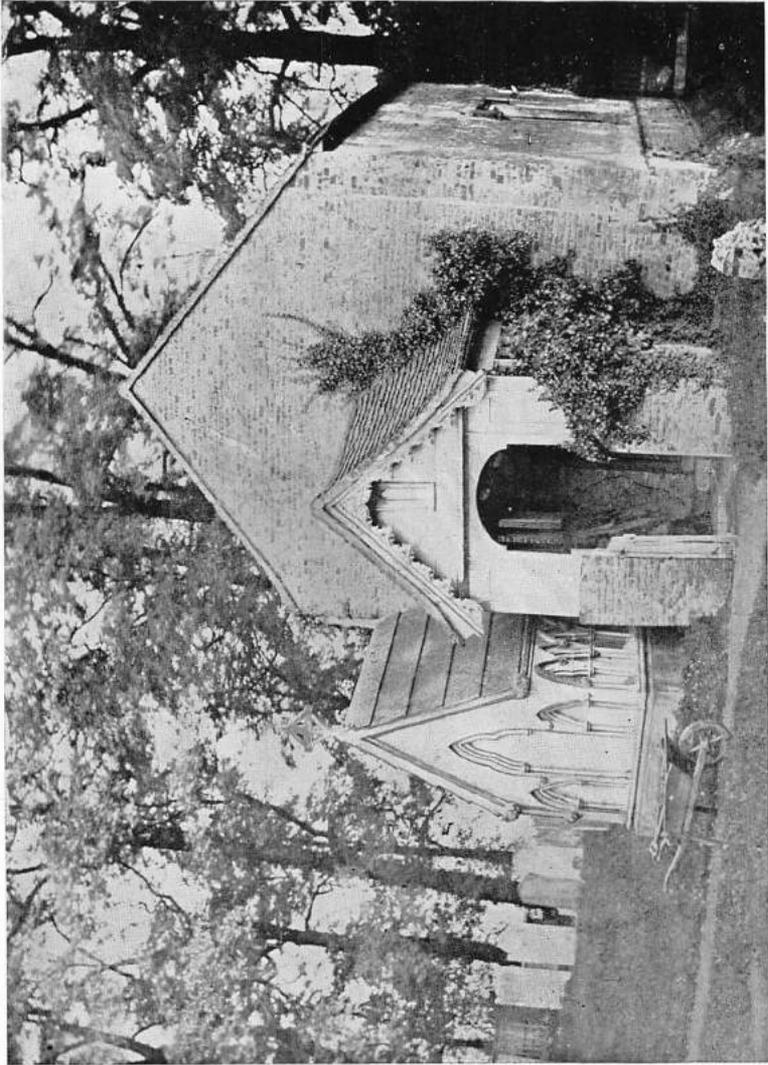
In 1828, a plan of the seats in the church was made, and we are able from it to locate the places occupied by several ancient inhabitants:—

<i>North.</i>	<i>Middle.</i>	<i>South.</i>
28 Wm. Turner	19 Heath.	1 Lane.
28 Witherby.	20 Powell.	2 Carroll.
30 Stevens.	21 Bazire.	3 Rogers.
31 Burrit.	22 Philby.	4 Smith.
32 Eniver and Fuller.	23 Adams.	5 Barber.
33 Wilks and . . .	24 Hart.	6 Habgood.
	25 Richmond.	7 Hatherill, <i>etc.</i>
	26 Open.	8 Stringer, <i>etc.</i>
	27 Open.	9 Churching.

For the poor there was, the late Mr. Nathanael Powell once told me, no room at the morning service, but they came in the afternoon. The seats, 26 and 27, were, however, apparently unallocated. Among the pew-holders named are the Bazires, to whom belonged the existing tomb, within iron rails, at the south-east corner of the church, against which it in part abutted. The gap made when, in 1877, the chancel was pulled down, has been filled up with the large Horsley mural tablet, formerly attached, as shewn in Ogborne's picture, to the east-end of the church itself.<sup>2</sup> Its present position falsifies the history of the grave, wherein sixteen members of the Bazire family are said to be interred. Their connexion with

<sup>1</sup> Endorsed: "Minutes of Vestry to be entered into book" (Par. Ch. Chest, 1895).

<sup>2</sup> *The Antiquary*, vol. iv., p. 211. Ogborne's *Essex*, p. 252.



*From a Photograph taken by C. J. Cutchey.*

**FIG. 7. S. NICHOLAS, LOUGHTON: THE MORTUARY CHAPEL (1876 circa).**

Loughton, so far as land-holding is concerned, appears to date from 1783. Sir George Carroll, who occupied the house, now demolished, which has given a name to the Uplands estate, was contractor for State Lotteries, and later (1846-7) Lord Mayor of London.<sup>1</sup> Mr. Lane was a retired London doctor, who subsequently occupied the pew immediately under the pulpit in St. John's church; and I conjecture, therefore, that the pulpit in St. Nicholas' was on the south side of the church, for it was doubtless due to Mr. Lane's deafness that a front sitting was accorded him in both old and new churches. The squire's family and servants, I take it, sat in the north-aisle chapel, and the rector's family in the chancel.

But to return from a somewhat lengthy digression. Acting under the licence for demolition the authorities caused the church to be put up for sale, a Mr. Champness acting as auctioneer. There were but two bidders, Mr. Savill, of Chigwell, and Mr. S. Wilks, of Loughton, and, at 89*l.* 6*s.* 6*d.*, the latter was declared the purchaser.<sup>2</sup> It had apparently been estimated that 250*l.* would be realized. There is nothing to shew whether it was before or after the sale that an arrangement was made whereby the chancel, with a part of the nave, was left standing, and new northern and western walls built up (at a cost of 36*l.* 14*s.* 10*d.*), the memorial tablets on the south wall being left *in situ*; but that was what happened. This fragment of the ancient church remained intact, until, in or about 1876, when Mr. Cutchey took the photograph now reproduced to illustrate this account, it was replaced by a Memorial Chapel, built by the mother of the then rector. It is to be noted that the 'Gothic trefoils,' noted by Mr. Powell as adorning the ancient porch, and seen in our illustration, still serve their ancient purpose;<sup>3</sup> and that the mural tablets, together with the brasses from St. John's, were removed to the new chapel, where they now rest respectively on the walls and on the floor of the sacarium.<sup>4</sup> The ledger-stones on the floor of the church

<sup>1</sup> He died at Loughton, December 19th, 1860, but was buried in Norwood cemetery. *Mod. Eng. Biog.* Boase.

<sup>2</sup> *Ex inform.* Mr. Samuel Wilks, who died in 1908. He assisted his uncle and namesake in the work of demolition.

<sup>3</sup> Mr. Perry was in error when he said that they formed a part of the rood-screen, as to the fate of which no record remains.

<sup>4</sup> An entry in the Vestry Minute Book relating to the removal of 'certain monumental brasses from their original position in the pavement of the old church dedicated to St. Nicholas in this parish, upon the repair of the sacred edifice in 1827,' tells us that these were preserved at one time in Loughton Hall and subsequently at the Rector's house. On the erection of the new church they 'together with one taken from a flat stone in the private aisle belonging to Loughton Hall,' were inserted in the pavement of the chancel of the said new church. A description of five 'series' of the brasses is given, and they are said to be 'indiscriminately placed upon the pavement.' This list includes the Rampston brass which, in a note book of 1829, is said to have been lost in 1817.

were left exposed to the weather and gradually became, for the most part, over-grown with grass and weeds. A recent writer in the *Essex Review* (vol. xxv., p. 172) calls attention to the neglected condition of the churchyard; but at the present time labour is scarce.

\* \* \* \* \*

In view of the small size and unpretentious character of the church of St. Nicholas, it is curious to note how many different illustrations of it are in existence. As to each of these I will say a word or two, premising that they are, so far as I am aware, eleven in number, nine being of the exterior and two of the interior. Reproductions of those marked with an asterisk have been made to illustrate this present account of the building.

- \*1. A small water colour drawing of the east end of the church, by David Thomas Powell (Add. MS. 17,460).
- 2. Another drawing, by the same artist, taken from the south-east.<sup>1</sup>
- 3. An engraving, giving a north view of the church, is included among the illustrations in a book entitled: *Ecclesiastical Topography: Collection of 100 views of Churches in the environs of London*. London. 1811.
- 4. An engraving, giving a south-east view, is found in Elizabeth Ogborne's *Essex*, the date of which is 1814. This shews the Hall railings, and the Horsley mural tablet attached to the east end of the church.
- \*5. A pencil drawing, by John Coney (12½ inches by 9½ inches), dated October, 1819, gives a south-west view, and shows the iron railings of the Whitaker tomb.<sup>2</sup>
- \*6. A pencil drawing, also by J. Coney (8½ inches by 1¾ inches), of the end of the north aisle, or chapel; with a carefully executed copy of the mural tablet to Anne, widow of William Whitaker, attached.
- \*7. A pencil drawing, made July 17th, 1821, by George Buckler, also a well-known ecclesiastical artist. This drawing, which furnishes a south-east view, is at the British Museum (Add. MS. 36,362, fo. 82).

<sup>1</sup> These sketches were probably made by Mr. Powell when on visits to his uncle, Mr. Baden Powell, who, in 1772, purchased Bench, now Newnham, House, in Loughton. Mr. Powell was a wealthy London merchant. (*Hist. of the Powell Family*, by Edgar Powell.)

<sup>2</sup> The artist was a well-known ecclesiastical draughtsman of the middle of last century, who illustrated the 1830 edition of *The Monasticon*. This drawing, with the next on the list, I bought some few years ago.

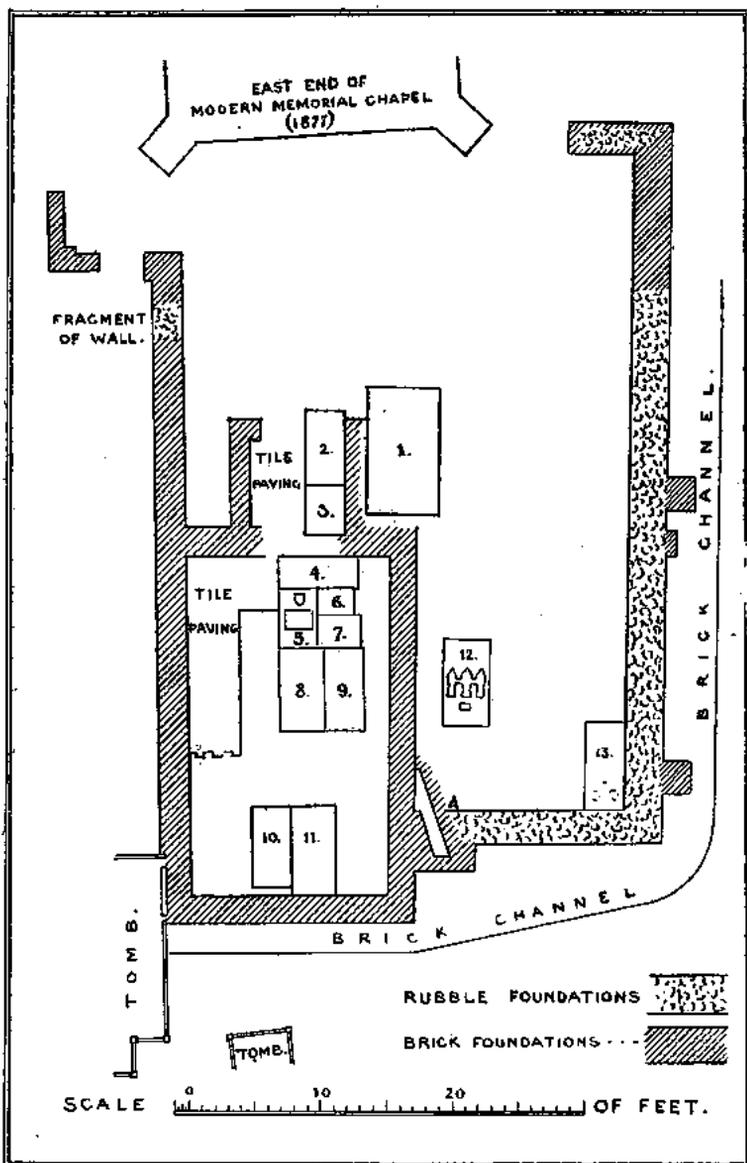


FIG. 8. S. NICHOLAS, LOUGHTON:  
PLAN OF THE FOUNDATIONS, MAY 18, 1916.

- \*8. A pencil drawing (6 inches by 4½ inches) by George Buckler, shewing the screen in the north aisle, and executed at the same time as the above (*Add. MS.* 36,362, *fo.* 82b).
- 9. An engraving which appeared in the *Church of England Magazine*, May 6th, 1864, giving a south-west view, and shewing the Hall railings.
- 10. An undated lithograph, giving a north-east view, and shewing the church embowered in foliage; and also exhibiting pointed arches where the engraving of 1811 shews them as rounded.
- \*11. A photograph of the mortuary chapel (being a part of the old church left standing in 1847 when the rest was demolished) with its porch, taken in or about the year 1876, by the late Mr. C. J. Cutchey, from whose representative I recently acquired the plate.

It only remains for me to add a few words as to the plan of the foundations of St. Nicholas, most kindly made for me by our fellow-member, Mr. Herbert Tooley, who, on a broiling day in late spring, energetically supervised a partial uncovering of the site. A more complete one should be made in times more favourable, when labour is less scarce.

The following is a key to the numbers shewn on the plan:—

- 1. The modern Gothic memorial to the memory of Mary, wife of Josh. French, of Little Burstead, in this county, esq., ob. February 11th, 1860, aetat. 77. She is also commemorated on the Ismay tablet in the memorial chapel as the eldest daughter of John and Mary Ismay.
- 2. A slab. Susan Eyre, 1731.
- 3. A slab of Purbeck marble: no inscription.
- 4. A slab. Jeffery Lee, 1670.
- 5. A slab, with two matrices.
- 6. A stone marking the site of the Ismay vault. I have been unable to learn how it came about that John Ismay, the miser, came to have a vault in the church. He is said to have left nearly 400,000*l.* to his daughter, Mrs. French; but the administration of his property reveals only 7,000*l.* His daughter also made no will, but the administration of her property is marked at 30,000*l.* Her son, in turn, followed the family practice, and his administrator disclosed an estate of 7,000*l.* A note on the subject will be found in *N. and Q.*, January 16th, 1892.
- 7. A blank stone.
- 8. A slab. William Stiles, 1727.

9. A slab. Robert and Barbara Stiles, 1739. It was marriage with a member of this family which brought Alexander Hamilton to Debden Hall. (See p. 279.)
10. A slab. Thomas Tuson, 1702.
11. A slab. David Thompson, 1793.
12. A Purbeck slab with three separate matrices. John Stonard and his two wives.
13. A Purbeck slab with four matrices (only three faintly indicated on the plan: a fourth was plainly visible in 1892). Conjectured to be the tomb of George Stonard. See note p. 277 *ante*.

Against the east wall of the memorial chapel were two other slabs, which were within the boundaries of the old church. They are still *in situ*, but broken and damaged. One was to the memory of Mary Bale, wife of Sackville Bale, gent., who died Sep. . . . 1733; the other to that of Mr. John Taylor, who died November 30th, 1825, aged 70 years, who is also commemorated on a tablet in the chapel.

Those interested in any of the names occurring in the above list will find such particulars as I have been able to gather concerning those who bore them, in the book already referred to in the note (5) on p. 275 *ante*.

Roughly speaking, the area enclosed by the boundaries was, according to measurements made in 1844, 56 feet by 35 feet, exclusive of a vestry, presumably under the church-tower, measuring 10 feet by 16 feet; and the chancel (no doubt the sacrarium is meant) occupied 6 feet by 16 feet.<sup>1</sup> Turning to the plan it will be noted that the foundations are partly rubble and partly brick. The occurrence of a small isolated patch of the former in the south wall is curious. For some reason or other it was left standing by the contractor and still remains above ground to the height of 18 inches or so. The drain shewn in the south-east corner of the north aisle (A on the plan) is a shallow one, of sixteenth century bricks; it dips south-westwards and the actual channel is about 4 inches wide. The tiles which originally covered this have disappeared. It appears to end in a sump-hole, and, if it were not for its being carried so far into the brick-work at the corner, one would incline to think that it belonged to a piscina.

<sup>1</sup> Parish Papers. The note continues:—Gallery, south, 28 feet by 7 feet; ditto, west, 7 feet by 16 feet, ditto, north, 28 feet by 7 feet; ditto, west, 6 feet by 4 feet. What the explanation of this entry is, I do not know. The height of the church would seem to preclude the existence of galleries in the commonly accepted meaning of the term. Is it possible that groups of pews were meant?

The foundations shewn within the area occupied by the original church indicate the limits of the part which remained standing until 1877. It was sometimes called 'the mortuary chapel,' though I doubt whether it was ever used as such. The removal of the arcade which sustained the roof of the nave and north aisle, necessitated the building of a north wall to carry so much of the nave roof as was left standing, and also, at right angles to it, a west wall to complete the enclosure. In this was the entrance, over which stood the porch formerly on the south side of the church, where traces of its foundations are still in existence. Mr. Perry, in his account of this building, says that it was still called St. Nicholas' church.<sup>1</sup>

\* \* \* \* \*

Since, though the old church was demolished nearly seventy years ago, it is still possible to experience a pang of regret at its un-called-for demolition, it may easily be imagined that there were many who, at the time, sincerely regretted it, and with the touching words of one of them I conclude this paper. In a letter (apparently addressed to the rector, his wife's uncle,) Mr. William Selwyn, a liberal subscriber to the building-fund of the new church, wrote: 'We are not at all convinced of the necessity of taking away the present church, and therefore cannot cordially approve of the plan which involves this step, especially as it is the church in which we were married, beside other reasons which make it sacred in our esteem; yet we are anxious to assist in the good work of providing a new church for the inhabitants of the parish, with which we have so many connexions, and where we have enjoyed so much happiness.'<sup>2</sup>

#### APPENDIX.

Since the foregoing notes were put together, I have had the advantage of a correspondence with the *doyen* of our Society, Mr. Chancellor, who has most kindly examined Mr. Coney's drawings, and written to me at some length on the subject. The date of the church, he says, might be anything between 1300 and 1500, and the chancel window is "a very good example of a window of the Transition period from Decorated to Perpendicular, that is, the latter end of the fourteenth century."<sup>3</sup> With reference to the porch

<sup>1</sup> *The Antiquary*, iv., 187; and see fig. 7, p. 285 *ante*.

<sup>2</sup> Juliana Elizabeth Cooke and William Selwyn were married by licence, dated August 14th, 1832. He was, later, canon of Ely, and died in 1878; she in 1891. *Ex inform.* J. C. Challenor Smith, F.S.A.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 276 *ante*.

as shewn in the drawing, Mr. Chancellor says: "I notice that it has a very elaborate verge, or gable-board, but the other details appear to be of much inferior design. I have found many of our fine old fourteenth or fifteenth century porches have been fearfully mauled, shewing that the criminal who did it was utterly unable to realize the beauty of the original construction." He notes also "a low-side window, which is interesting from its position and its diminutive appearance."

"It is not," Mr. Chancellor adds, "a very violent assumption to suggest that there was a church here in Norman times. Upon looking at the ground-plan, I noticed the nave and chancel were of the same width, and that the south-east quoin of the chancel is square, without any buttress, and that there is no plinth to the wall. These are all features which I have noticed in Norman churches, and the only two points against the theory I am about to suggest is that the foundations of both nave and chancel are stated to be of brick, and are only about 2 feet 6 inches wide, whereas I have invariably found that Norman walls are of rubble, and not less than 3 feet thick. In any case there cannot be any reasonable doubt but that the nave and chancel are older than the aisle, where the foundations are of rubble; and it may be that, for some reason or another, the others were finished off in brick at the demolition of the church; the isolated lump of rubble in the south side rather bears evidence that originally rubble was used in the foundations. Otherwise, if the walls had been constructed of rubble 3 feet thick, with square quoins, and no plinth, I should have submitted that these walls were the walls of a Norman church; the substitution of windows and doors of a later period for the original Norman ones, was a common practice."

My cordial thanks are due to Mr. Chancellor for his kind and helpful communication, and I gladly take this opportunity of offering them to him.

---

## KILLEGREWS *alias* SHENFIELDS.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

MR. MILLER CHRISTY, in his interesting and beautifully illustrated paper on this ancient Essex house, complains, not without reason, that, as to its history, "the evidence is confusing." For Morant, as I shall show, is, in this instance, an unsatisfactory guide. From the architectural evidence Mr. Miller Christy concludes "that Killegrews was constructed (most likely by a member of the Gedge or Gage family) during, or shortly before, the reign (1485-1509) of King Henry VII." He also holds that "As a matter of fact, it is, at latest, of early Tudor origin. Probably, indeed, it is slightly pre-Tudor, though it can hardly be as early as the middle of the fifteenth century." The architectural evidence is, in this case, of peculiar importance, because of the remarkable resemblance, to which he draws attention, between this house and New Hall in High Roothing.

In my inaugural address as President I had to claim for family history that, although it is only too often of no archæological value, it may sometimes prove directly helpful to other departments of research. A mere catalogue of the owners of a house may not, indeed, be of much service, but when we have to account for the erection of an important house or for the considerable alteration and enlargement of one already in existence, it is worth while to examine the circumstances and ascertain the estate of an owner to whose period the architectural evidence points. Now Mr. Miller Christy tells us of 'Shenfields':

That the house was, in its earlier days, a residence of considerable importance, there can be no doubt.

No doubt the county historians are quite correct in their statements that Killegrews was originally extensive; that it was originally surrounded by many large buildings, including a chapel; . . . .

There can be no doubt that the earliest house was much larger than the present house. Old foundations are found whenever digging takes place, especially on the island.

Nevertheless, the history of 'Shenfields' is carried back by Morant no further than the middle of the sixteenth century, when it was in

the hands of the Gedge family; the alleged manor was of no antiquity, and the estate, so far as he can tell us, was not of sufficient consequence to account for the erection of an important mansion.

When, however, we turn back to the previous page, we get a hint from Morant's account of the descent of Margaretting manor, which only came to the Gedges, as he shows, in 1514, through an heiress of the Bardfield family. He suggests quite erroneously, that this manor was not Margaretting, but Copfold Hall in that parish; the source of this erroneous suggestion I shall trace below. Some assistance is afforded by the *Essex Visitations*,<sup>1</sup> although they do not actually contain pedigrees of the Gedge or of the Bardfield family.

The really strange thing is that Morant was not only familiar with these visitations, but was even more fortunate than ourselves in having at his disposal a wonderful collection of the Inquisitions *post mortem* for Essex, of which he made, as his work shows, the fullest possible use. Among them is that of John Bardfield in 1497, which he duly mentions under Margaretting. This record is of value, not only as carrying back the history of the house into the fifteenth century, but also as establishing its status and its tenure, and as proving that John Bardfield, who was then its owner, had a quite considerable, though somewhat scattered estate. 'Shenfields' itself is thus described in this Inquisition:

A messuage called 'Shenfeldes' with 177 *a.* land and 15 *a.* meadow adjacent to it, and 118 *a.* pasture, 3 *a.* meadow in Gyng Margaret [*i.e.* Margaretting], Wideford, and Chelmesford . . . whereof the messuage, with 177 *a.* of land and 15 *a.* meadow, is held of the Earl of Oxford, service unknown; 14 *a.* pasture and 2 *a.* meadow called 'Pesez' are held of Edward Clovile as of his manor of Copfolde, service unknown; 40 *a.* pasture called 'Lightfotz' and 30 *a.* pasture called 'Bromwode,' in Writtle, are held of New College, Oxford, *etc., etc.*

The first point to be observed here is that 'Shenfields' is described as a 'messuage,' *not* as a manor. As it is similarly described in the Inquisition of 1571, quoted by Morant, it is evident that Shenfield was not a manor, though he accepts the statement that it was. For a 'messuage' is carefully distinguished from a 'manor' in these documents. There is also, I may add, no trace of tenure by knight-service, which makes the descent of the property additionally difficult to trace. The second point is that the 'messuage,' with 192 acres, was held of the Earl of Oxford, of whom the adjacent manor of Copfold was also held. We should, therefore, find

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Harleian Society.

further evidence in the 'Feodary' of Castle Hedingham, to which Morant had access, though we ourselves have not, but which I have identified as now at Oxford. The third point is that the manor of Copfold was then (1497) held by Edward Clovile (of the well-known West Hanningfield family), who is also mentioned by John Bardfield in the entail of his estate created by his will of lands (6th February, 1496/7). Consequently, Morant was quite mistaken in suggesting that the manor held by this John Bardfield was that of Copfold, and not (as the Inquisition proves it was) that of Margaretting.

The visitations enable us to see how his error arose. There were two manors in Margaretting, one which bore the name of the parish, and the other, north of it, named Copfold. This latter manor (of which the Earls of Oxford were overlords) was held in 1428, by knight-service (as a knight's fee), by an *earlier* John Bardfield,<sup>1</sup> whose daughter and heir, Christian, was the second wife of Henry Clovile of Clovile's Hall, who was living in 1443.<sup>2</sup> Their son and heir Edward Clovile, who married a sister of Sir James Tirrell, was the Edward Clovile who, as we have seen, held Copfold manor in 1497, when the *later* John Bardfield made his will and died. Morant strangely made into one the two John Bardfields and thus plunged into confusion.

The John Bardfield who died early (16th February) in 1497 is found to have left, in addition to 'Shenfields,' no fewer than five manors and several detached properties, such as we should now call 'small farms.' The manors were (1) Margaretting, (2) Hide Hall in Rettendon,<sup>3</sup> (3) Wares in Good Easter, (4) Hayrons in High Easter, and (5) Newland in Roxwell. This carries the history of some of them further back than in Morant's work. The testator left Newland manor, with his other lands in Roxwell, to his wife Margaret for life. Apart from his manors he seems to have held nearly 1340 acres in Margaretting, Widford, Chelmsford, Butsbury, Wakering, Woodham Ferrers, Rettendon, Little Burstead, Ingrave, Great Dunmow, High Easter, the Willingales, Roxwell, Writtle and Mashbury. I submit that we have here an estate of sufficient importance to justify the building of a substantial residence at the

<sup>1</sup> *Feudal Aids*, ii., 217. An earlier survey shows him holding it already in 1412.

<sup>2</sup> Her second husband was Thomas Leventhorpe, and she was still living in 1475 (*Visitations of Essex*, pp. 180-181). I have identified her marriage settlement as Ancient Deed A 11497. She is there described as 'Cristyne, that was the wife of Henry Clowvyle, squier,' and her husband as son of 'John Leventhorp, squier' (this family held the manor of Ugley, for more than two centuries, from 1409). The date of this deed is 13th November, 33 Hen. VI. (1454).

<sup>3</sup> Morant could discover nothing about the history of this manor.

very period to which, in Mr. Miller Christy's opinion, the architectural evidence points. As a final proof-of the position occupied by John Bardfield, we find him as John Bardfield, of Margaretting, esquire, (High) Sheriff of Essex in 7 Henry VII. (1491-2). He must, therefore, have been already living at 'Shenfields' at that date.

John Bardfield ('Berdefeld') entailed his estate on his nephew and namesake, John, son of his brother Thomas. The name is so rare that we may, safely enough, identify this Thomas with the 'Thomas Bardevile' who was admitted to Lincoln's Inn at Michaelmas, 1482. I think we may go further and recognise him also as the 'Thomas Berdefeld' who is named in a Writtle brass as the first husband of Thomasina Heveningham, heiress of Tye Hall in Roxwell.<sup>1</sup> Of him it is said by Mr. Miller Christy and his helpers, "of Thomas Berdefeld, indeed, we know nothing."<sup>2</sup> I think, however, that we can now modify this statement.<sup>3</sup> His son John, who succeeded to 'Shenfields,' etc., under the 'will of lands' of his uncle and namesake, was born, according to the Inquisition of 1497, 19th January, 1494/5. At this point Morant again becomes very confused, but this is of little consequence, for it is clear that the estate passed to this John's elder sister, on the decease of his infant son John, which followed quickly on his own.<sup>4</sup>

This sister was Margaret, wife of Robert Gedge. She had two younger sisters, Alice, and Thomasine, wife of William Daniell. In the Inquisition on their infant nephew, Margaret and Thomasine were found to be his co-heirs. The next owner of 'Shenfields' was James Gedge, 'surveyor to Queen Mary,' son and heir of Robert by Margaret 'Berdefeld,' daughter of Thomas 'Berdefeld.'<sup>5</sup> Morant comes once more to grief over the date of James Gedge's death, which he makes '1555' on p. 74, '1556' on p. 456, and '1555' on p. 459, relying throughout on the same Inquisition. The true date was 22nd August, 1556, so that the Gedges only held

<sup>1</sup> *E.A.T.* (N.S.), ix., p. 53.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 55.

<sup>3</sup> The fact that Thomasina was succeeded by her third husband's family may be accounted for by a special entail.

<sup>4</sup> The actual facts seem to be that, according to an Inquisition held at Great Dunmow 19th October, 6 Hen. VIII. (1514), John Berdefeld, the father, had died on 3rd June previous, and that his posthumous son and heir, John, was aged 8 weeks at the date of this Inquisition. A later Inquisition held at Chelmsford 28th August, 7 Hen. VIII. (1515), gives the date of this son's death as 15th March, 6 Hen. VIII. (1514/5), when he would have been rather under 7 months old. Morant has mixed up all the John Berdefelds in confusion.

<sup>5</sup> *Visitations of Essex* (Harl. Soc.). Morant actually gives, under Newland Hall in Roxwell, the right descent within square brackets, *viz.*: "James Gedge of Shenfield (*sic*), Esq. [son and heir of Margaret, wife of Robert Gedge, daughter and co-heir of Thomas Bardfield of Shenfield (*sic*), Esq.]. This seems to have been overlooked in Mr. Miller Christy's paper. But 'Thomas' was never of Shenfield himself."

'Shenfields' for some forty years. The Inquisition on him (19th November, 1556) states that he left three daughters and co-heirs, of whom Mary, the eldest, was then aged 14. She, who inherited Shenfields, can be shown to have married thrice. Her first husband was Christopher Harris, fourth son of William Harris of Southminster (who died, like her own father, in 1556). He is styled 'of Shenfield' in the visitation of 1558, and is there stated to have married Mary, "dau. and coheire to James Bridge (*sic*) of Shenfield."<sup>1</sup> So she, it would seem, was already his wife when 16 at most. From this marriage descended the Harris owners of Shenfields.<sup>2</sup> Thenceforth all is clear.

The second husband of Mary Gedge was John Butler of Toft in Sharnbrook, co. Beds., whose previous wife was a daughter of Lord St. John of Bletsho.<sup>3</sup> Her third husband was Leonard Berners, younger (third) son of William Berners of Thoby Priory and Fryerning.<sup>4</sup> This marriage is confirmed by the inscription to him at Fryerning, which Morant has printed in a footnote, and there are still preserved there the fragments of a brass to him and Mary his wife.<sup>5</sup> He died February 10th, 5 Eliz. (1563), leaving an infant son and heir, Anthony.<sup>6</sup>

Mary Gedge, the heiress of Shenfields, had a younger sister, Jane, who married Edward Elliott, of (Bishop) Stortford, and brought him her father's manor of Newland in Roxwell,<sup>7</sup> which he held in her right.<sup>8</sup> Mr. Chancellor, in a paper read at Writtle in 1906, gave the text of an important inscription on a brass to this Edward and Jane Elliott at Writtle, but without citing his authority.<sup>9</sup> It was, evidently, known to Morant, but is not mentioned in the paper on Writtle brasses by Mr. Miller Christy and his colleagues.<sup>10</sup> It records the marriage of Edward and Jane, the parentage of Jane, and the death of Edward, 22nd December, 1595, after 38 years "of

<sup>1</sup> *Essex Visitations* (Ed. Harl. Soc.), p. 59.

<sup>2</sup> This corrects the chronology of Mr. Miller's paper (*ante* p. 167).

<sup>3</sup> *Essex Visitations* (Ed. Harl. Soc.), p. 169. She is there described as "eldest dau. and coheire to James Gedge of Shenfilde, in com. Essex, Esq., and wydow to Christopher Harris, esquier."

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 4, 21.

<sup>5</sup> *E. A. Trans.* (N.S.), x., 191-3.

<sup>6</sup> *Inq. p. m.*

<sup>7</sup> *Essex Visitations*, pp. 49, 192. The *Inquisitio post mortem* on her father gives him two daughters named 'Joan,' one of them aged 13 and the other 10 in August, 1556. As Edward Elliott seems to have married in or about 1557, it is, perhaps, more likely that he married the elder one, who would, even then, have been only 14.

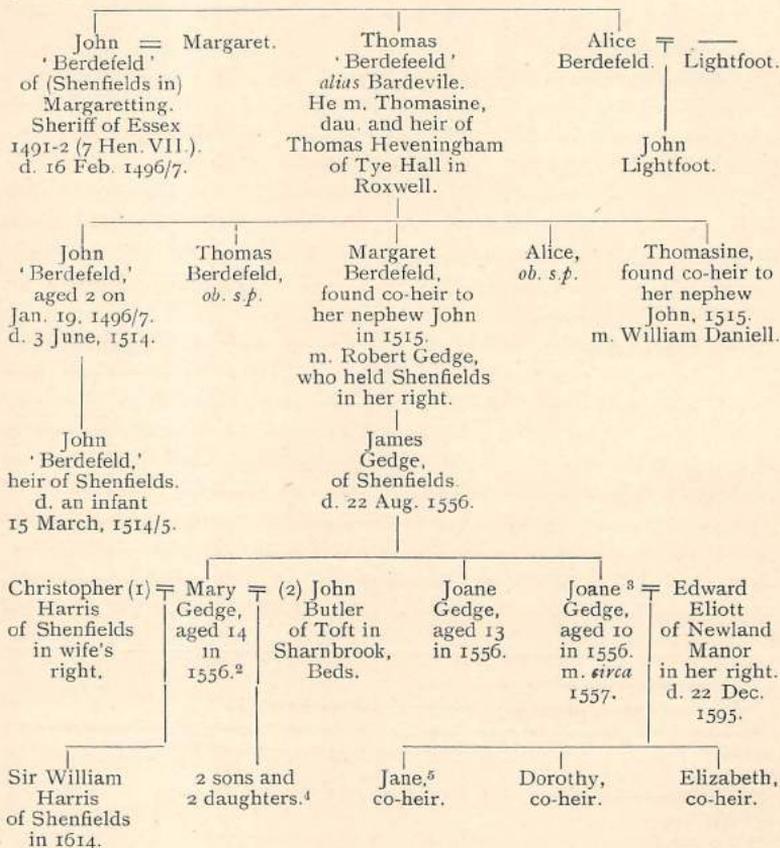
<sup>8</sup> Norden's *Essex* (1594) enters accordingly:—"Newlande Hall: Edward Elliott" (p. 33).

<sup>9</sup> *E. A. Trans.* (N.S.), x., 129.

<sup>10</sup> *Ibid.*, ix., 48-65.

married estate." They had four sons and six daughters, of whom a son and heir, Thomas, was aged 22 at his father's death. But only three daughters and co-heirs seem to have been living in 1612.<sup>1</sup> One of them married John Young of Youngs in Roxwell, gent., and another was the wife of John Butler 'of Little Birch,' a son, by his other marriage, of that John Butler who had married Mary Gedge.

The descent of Shenfields will be made clearer by this chart pedigree:



<sup>1</sup> *Essex Visitations*, p. 192.

<sup>2</sup> Her third husband was Leonard Berners.

<sup>3</sup> It is not certain which Joane m. Edward Elliott.

<sup>4</sup> See *Essex Visitations*, p. 170.

<sup>5</sup> See *Essex Visitations*, p. 192.

I do not feel at all confident as to whether 'Shenfields' or 'Shenfield' was the house's original name. For in popular parlance a terminal 's' was sometimes wrongly added in such cases.<sup>1</sup> But, in any case, the estate has the appearance of one that was accumulated by John 'Berdefeld' from various sources and had not descended as a whole. Nor, as I have said, was Shenfields a manor or old historic seat. I had hoped to obtain some light on this John Berdefeld's origin and career, but have not yet been able to do so; there certainly seems to be no indication of his obtaining through inheritance any part of his estate. There seemed to be just a chance that heraldry might throw light on the question; for the arms of Eliott are shown impaling Gedge;<sup>2</sup> and Gedge there quarters two unnamed coats, of which "Gules, on a bend argent three fleurs-de-lis or, a bordure ermine," must represent 'Berdefeld.' But I cannot connect any family bearing, approximately, the other—"Quarterly or and azure, a bordure engrailed sable,"—with either 'Berdefeld' or Gage. I should add that the shield of 'Thomas 'Berdefeld' shown on the Heveningham brass at Writtle shows no bordure and is blazoned by Mr. Miller Christy and his colleagues as "[Argent] on a bend [gules] three fleurs-de-lis [or],"<sup>3</sup> the tinctures being taken from the herald Charles' MS. collections.

---

<sup>1</sup> The latest mention of the name that I find among my books is that of 'Shenvills' in Greenwood's *Map of Essex* in 1824.

<sup>2</sup> *Essex Visitations*, p. 191.

<sup>3</sup> *E.A. Trans.* (N.S.), ix., 53-4.

## TWO GREAT VERE DOCUMENTS.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

ALTHOUGH the loss to Essex antiquaries is more than compensated by the gain to those in a far wider circle, one cannot but regret that our Society's very distinguished Hon. Member, Sir William St. John Hope, has published in *Archæologia*,<sup>1</sup> for the Society of Antiquaries, documents of such local interest as "The Last Testament and Inventory of John de Veer, 13th Earl of Oxford," and the inventory of the earl's goods and chattels, with his valuable comments.

The present writer had begun a paper on the earl's will for our *Transactions*, but recognised the far greater claims of Sir William to deal with the subject.

As he justly observes, these documents are of more than usual interest and importance from the great wealth and high rank of the testator, and from the elaboration of detail with which many beautiful and priceless objects are described. The fortunes of the 'Veers' had been rapidly restored on the triumph of Henry VII., and honours and great offices had been heaped upon this earl, who died at Castle Hedingham, a childless man, when about 70 years of age, and was buried in Colne Priory. His will was dated 10th April, 1509, and proved 10th May, 1513, two months after his death. In it he directed that his body should be "buried tofore the highe aulter of Our Lady Chappell in the Priory of Colne . . . . in a tombe which I have made and ordeyned for me and Margaret my late wif<sup>2</sup> where she nowe lieth buried." To the Priory monks he bequeathed sums for masses of requiem in Colne Priory and ordained that three secular priests should, for the space of two years, sing and pray for the souls of himself and his wife "that nowe is, when God shall call her," his late wife, his father and mother, his 'brethren' and 'sustren,' "all myn Auncestris soules, all my friends' and good doers' soules," *etc., etc.* To the Priory church—

---

<sup>1</sup> Vol. lxvi.

<sup>2</sup> She was his former wife, Margaret, daughter of Richard (Nevill), Earl of Salisbury.

“to the intent that Divine service hereafter shalbe the more reverently mynestrid there”—he bequeaths ornaments and jewels and vestments, altar cloths, copes, candlesticks, *etc.*, “pertheyning to my Chapell,” from which source are also bequeathed “unto the apparelling of the Chapell of our lady in the said Priory of Colne where my tombe and the tombes of myn Auncestres and frends tofore rehersid be now and hereafter shalbe made” altar plate, *etc.*, “now used belonging to my Chapell in my clossett.” To the “Highe Aulter of the Church and Priory of Colne” also the earl bequeaths altar cloths and “my Crosse . . . . the whiche is accustomed to stande upon the Aulter in my clossett,” and finally, the Priory and Convent received some of his stately pieces of plate “to the intent they shall the more hertely and more devoutly pray for me.” 20*l.* were bequeathed by the earl for the ‘Belfray’ of the Priory church. St. John’s Abbey, Colchester, was to receive two copes of crimson cloth of gold of Luccá, and the Priory of Hatfield ‘Broodoke’ (founded by his ancestors) “myne Image of Seynt James silver and gilt accustomed to stonde in my foreseid Chapell,” weighing 64 ounces. Several religious houses outside the county were remembered to a smaller extent.

We next come, in the earl’s will, to the long list of his bequests to his “most loving wif.”<sup>1</sup> As this lady’s brass is at Wyvenhoe, it may be well to explain that she was Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir of Sir Richard Scrope, and that she married firstly, as his second wife, William, Viscount Beaumont, in 1486. This peer was as ardent a Lancastrian as the earl of Oxford himself; they had together defended St. Michael’s Mount against Edward IV. up to so late a date as December, 1473, and had together regained their lands and peerage dignities after the victory of Bosworth Field (1485). But two years later, it appears, Lord Beaumont lost his reason, and the custody of his lands was entrusted to the earl, as was that of his person also in 1495. He thus came to die at Wyvenhoe Hall, then a mansion of the earl’s, 19th December, 1507,<sup>2</sup> which accounts for his monumental brass being found in Wyvenhoe church. Between this date and that (10th April, 1509) of the making of the earl’s will, his widow married the testator.<sup>3</sup> Childless, she survived both her husbands and, dying 26th June, 1537, was buried with the first at Wyvenhoe, where their fine brasses are well known.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Archæol.* lxxvi, 281-3, 313-4.

<sup>2</sup> I take this from *The Complete Peerage* (Ed. Gibbs), ii., 63.

<sup>3</sup> The earl must then have been considerably over 60.

<sup>4</sup> See, for instance, *E.A.T.* (N.S.) iii., 182.

To this lady the earl bequeathed 'chapel stuff' that, in Sir William's words, "would have made many a parish church rich," a noble array of table plate, beds and furniture in amazing profusion and a great array of "stuffe of the Kechyn." In the course of enumerating these bequests, the testator mentions "my lodgyng chamber at Hedingham," "the Wydraught<sup>1</sup> of my chamber," "my chamber called the King's Chamber at Hedingham," pieces of 'Rede Say' and of 'Rede Worstede.'

To his issue male, if such he should have, or, if not, to his issue female, "myn Image of the Trinitie, silver and gilt, and my Crosse of gold wheryn lyeth ij. peces of the Holy Cross, with the garnishing of the same," weighing 107 ounces, together with rich furniture, splendid plate and mass vestments were bequeathed. All these things were to be safely stored in the monastery at Bury St. Edmunds, and, failing issue male or female of his own, were to pass to his nephew (and eventual successor), John, son of Sir George 'Veer,' with further remainder to his 'Cousin John Veer,' cousin and heir to Sir Robert 'Veer.'<sup>2</sup> All these 'goods and juells' were (as we should now say) made heirlooms to pass with the title, and it is worth noting that the earl speaks of "hym or theym that shall succede me as heyre male in the Erledome," which shows at least that he believed the Earldom to be held in tail male, as was eventually decided to be the case. Another point to be noted is that the earl associates certain objects with his office of great Chamberlain. Such were "my bedde of Rootts which I had by reason of myn Office of the great Chamberleyntship of England at the Kyngs Coronacion" and bed furniture of "riche Arrais with a torney [tournament] therein whiche I had at the Coronacion of the Quene that dede is by reason of my said office." In the inventory of his goods also we find two "Basons silver and gilt with the King's arms in the Bothom, wiche my lord had at the coronacion of King Henry the eight by reason of his office," weighing 156 ounces, and "a gilt Cuppe of Saye [Assay] wiche my lord had at the coronacion of King Henry the 8th by reason of his office," weighing 9 ounces. There seems to have been, not unnaturally, some confusion about the earl's coronation offices. He held at least two distinct ones: the one was the great Chamberlainship of England, originally granted by Henry I. to his ancestor, Aubrey de Vere; the other was the chamberlainship to the Queen Consort, at coronations, which had come to the family later through the Sandford marriage and was

<sup>1</sup> Withdrawing Room.

<sup>2</sup> This John was, as a fact, *grandson* to Sir Robert 'Veer' and succeeded as earl in 1526.

attached to the tenure of certain manors in Essex and Herts. I was able to show, for the Crown, in the contest for the great Chamberlainship that the office of Ewer at the coronation, which carried with it the right to the two silver basons, was treated in the sixteenth century as distinct from that of great Chamberlain. The earl, in his will, mentions a breviary (*portues*) "in the which the graunt of the office of the Great Chamberlainship of England made in tyme passid unto Aubry de Veer Erle of Oxinford myn auncester is written in thende." Sir William has not drawn attention (p. 285) to the fact that this style is inaccurate; for Aubrey de 'Veer' to whom it was granted was never Earl of Oxford.

Keeping chiefly to matters of interest to Essex antiquaries, we observe that the earl bequeaths twenty marcs (13*l.* 6*s.* 4*d.*) towards "the biolding and making of the Church of Harwich" (p. 317). His executors, in addition to his "moost derest wif," are chiefly local knights and gentlemen, and the annuities he bequeaths are also largely to local men—three Tyrells, three Waldegraves, a Wentworth, three Teys, *etc.* The earl's bequests to smaller folk show us on what a stately scale his household was framed. We read of the 'groome' baker, the 'grome chariotman,' the 'groome' brewer, the 'groome' cator (*i.e.* buyer), the 'grome' of the scullery, and four men, evidently musicians—John Browne, 'lutor'; Stephen, 'taborett'; 'Guyllam, Fidellar'; and Richard, 'pipar.'

The very interesting and detailed inventory of the earl's goods and chattels is divided into sections according to the places in which the various items were deposited. Within Colne Priory, "in the White Chamber," were masses of bedding and bed furniture, including a hanging of 'Redde Saye' and coverlets of 'bery' making (apparently Bury St. Edmunds). We read also of "the Armery house," with its halberts and corsets and gorgets, its bills and bows and arrows; of the Ewery with its table linen and its store of torches and wax; of "my Lordes greate chamber," "the Inner chamber of my Ladies" and "the gentilwomen chamber." In "the chamber over the Porche" we again come to "a covering of bury werke." At Castle Hedingham and at Wyvenhoe there were 'organs,' and we meet with "a Case of Pypeis." Possibly the carpets decorated with "Redde Rosys and White" alluded to the union, in the reigning house, of the claims of York and Lancaster and the end of that strife in which the earls had taken so active a part.

Perhaps the most striking feature of both these documents is the amazing wealth of heraldry on plate and tapestry and furniture. The decorative use of Arms and badges must have met the eye at

every turn. This is a subject on which Sir William writes with rare learning. He first deals with the earl's Arms, illustrating the subject by photographs of his seals, and then discusses the numerous badges in the light of Tillotson's list of them (MS. IV. fo. 124) in the library of the Society of Antiquaries. The credit, one may add, of suggesting that "the De Vere badges and devices on Castle Hedingham church" were removed thither from the castle belongs, apparently, to the Rev. H. L. Elliot, who discussed the origin of the badges,<sup>1</sup> though his paper is not mentioned by Sir William. But in the light of the two documents now published it is possible to go rather further. The mysterious badge which baffled Tillotson, and which Mr. Elliot thought might be a 'jack,' in allusion to the earl's name John, now proves to have been then named a 'cranket,' an instrument used to stretch cross-bows, though this leaves its origin, as a badge of the earl, undiscovered. With regard to the famous 'blue boar' (*verres*) of the Veres being described in Tillotson's list as "under an oken tree," this combination is found in some ancient Welsh coats, and is, of course, merely allusive to his feeding on forest acorns. As to the harpy (as it seems to be), Sir William does not seem to feel quite satisfied; but his chief difficulty is found in the so-called 'antelopes,' which are found, not only as badges of the earl, but as supporters, on his seals of his coat of arms. This beast he describes as certainly "not an antelope," but a weird compound monster otherwise quite unknown. He can only suggest that it was the mysterious "calygreyhound which is so frequently mentioned in both testament and inventory." But the origin of the name and also of the use of this beast as a badge or supporter remains as yet unknown.

---

<sup>1</sup> *E.A.T.* (N.S.), ii., 325.

## SEALS OF THE ABBEY OF WALTHAM HOLY CROSS.

BY SIR WILLIAM ST. JOHN HOPE, Litt.D., D.C.L.

*From the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, Feb. 24th, 1916.  
Reproduced by kind permission.*

ALTHOUGH there is in existence a large number of mediæval seals of very great beauty and interest, it is only occasionally that there is justification for selecting a particular example for special examination.

Such a selection I have ventured to make at this present in the case of the seals of the abbey of Waltham Holy Cross in Essex, both on account of the peculiar treatment they have received and the tragic accident that befell the most interesting of them.

The abbey of Waltham Holy Cross owes its beginnings to the discovery in the eleventh century of a wonder-working cross at Montacute, far away in Somerset. It was brought to Waltham, where Tovi or Tofig, the lord of the place, built a church for its reception to which he gave endowments for the support of two priests.

On Tovi's death, Waltham was given by King Edward the Confessor to Harold son of Godwin (afterwards king), who rebuilt the church and established therein a college of seculars, consisting of a dean and twelve canons. The new church was hallowed in 1060, and some remains of the walling of the western side of its transepts may still be seen, at the east end of the existing parish church, which formed the nave.

In 1177 the college was converted by King Henry II. into a priory of regular or black canons, for whom he built a new presbytery, quire, *etc.*, now utterly destroyed.

In 1184, on the occasion of a visit to Waltham, the king raised the house to the dignity of an abbey, and Walter Gant was appointed first abbot.

If Harold's College ever had a common seal no impression of it is known at present.

The first seal used by the regular canons was a pointed oval one, 3 in. long, showing two angels holding between them the wonder-working Holy Cross, which they are planting in the top of a small hill or mount. The angels have short hair and are clad in what may be thin ungirded albes; they face one another as if talking about the cross. The cross itself has no figure, but is ornamented with a simple running pattern. The three upper limbs are all of equal length, and slightly expanded at the ends, which are cut off square (fig. 1).

The marginal inscription is :

✠HOC · GST · SIGILĀ ECCLĒSIE SANCTE CRVCIS DE  
WALTHAM



Fig. 1. FIRST SEAL OF THE CHURCH OF WALTHAM HOLY CROSS (†)

The earliest known impression of the seal is happily appended to a deed in the Public Record Office [A. 97] of Walter Gant, the first abbot, and his convent. It is undated, but since Walter was abbot from 1184 to 1201 there can be no question as to the seal dating from at least the foundation of the abbey. The general character of the seal, and of the style of the lettering with its open C's, as well as the legend, are, however, equally consistent with the

date 1177, when King Henry founded the priory; and the seal would not need any alteration when the house was made an abbey, since its legal status continued unchanged.

The next known example of the seal is also in the Public Record Office, appended to a charter of the year 1251 [LS. 91]. It differs from the earlier impression in having on the reverse a smaller counterseal, also a pointed oval, but only  $1\frac{7}{8}$  inch long (fig. 2). The subject is an imprint of an ancient gem, with a naked figure, perhaps of Minerva or Mars wearing only a helmet, with a large round shield slung upon the back, and apparently holding a spear.



Fig. 2. FIRST COUNTERSEAL OF THE CHURCH OF WALTHAM HOLY CROSS (†)

The impression is unfortunately partly obscured through the clumsy filling up of a crack across it with modern wax.

The legend is

✠ ANTE · SIGILLI SCÆ CRVCIS DE WALTHAM

Like the principal seal, the lettering of the counter has open C's, and this fact and the unusual formula of the inscription suggest an equally early date for it.

There is likewise in the Public Record Office a third example of the abbey seal, appended to a deed dated 7th May 1337 [A.S. 137]. This too has a counterseal, but of quite different character from the one found in 1251 (fig. 3). It is a pointed oval,  $2\frac{3}{8}$  inches long, having in the middle a large round antique gem, with smaller gems above and below.

The large gem is  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch in diameter and shows in bold relief the busts of two people facing each other. Between them is a star, with a waxing moon and two other stars below, and over the busts is a straight bar with twelve stiff-stalked flowers upon it. The small gem above is an oval one,  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch long, showing a naked



Fig. 3. SECOND COUNTERSEAL OF THE CHURCH OF WALTHAM HOLY CROSS (†).

man with a hat on his head, perhaps Mercury, standing behind an object like a large fish. The lower gem, which is set the other way, is also oval,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, with a beast, perhaps an ox, walking to the right with lowered head.

As I do not pretend to any knowledge whatever of antique gems, I must leave to others to comment on them and correct any misdescription of mine. Mr. Peers and Sir Hercules Read have suggested that the heads on the large gem represent Castor and Pollux. This is very likely, but on the other hand it is clear that



Figs. 4 and 5. SEAL AND COUNTERSEAL OF THE ABBEY OF WALTHAM HOLY CROSS AS NEW FASHIONED IN THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY (†).

the canons of Waltham regarded the heads as those of Harold and Tovi, for the marginal legends reads:

✠ HOC: CARTE FODVS: QVM  
TOVI: FIRMAT: HAROLD<sup>9</sup>

The spandrels left beside the gems are filled in with a rude kind of tracery.

This curious and interesting counterseal is by no means unique in having ancient gems embedded in the matrix to supply a subject, and much might be said about examples that could be cited in illustration. But that is a matter for some capable person to take up. My present concern is the probable date of the example before us. That it is earlier than the deed of 1337 to which it is appended goes without saying. The closed C's of the lettering point to a later date than the abbey seal, and the use of a different and smaller counterseal in 1251 suggests that the larger had not yet come into use. But that is not a point which may be laboured, since cases can be found where seals have different counterseals, and the one before us might well date from the middle of the thirteenth century.

At some time subsequent to 1337, which can more nearly be fixed when more impressions are discovered, the abbot and convent of Waltham dealt with their seal and its larger counterseal in a very remarkable and unusual manner.

The seal, which we may suppose was of latten or even silver, was enclosed and surrounded by a further mass of metal, so as to change its form from that of a pointed oval into a large round seal  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches in diameter. The added metal was engraved with traceried panels, abutting in the middle of each side upon a circular ring containing a cross paty (fig. 4).

The counterseal with the large and lesser gems was similarly treated, and enlarged to the same size as the seal, but the new engraving on the addition is of much bolder character, and shows on either side two pairs of leopards of England supporting between them a shield of arms (fig. 5). That on the left side bears the *three leopards* of the king of England, in allusion to the royal foundation of the house. That on the right has the arms, apparently, of the abbey itself: *a cross engrailed with five crosslets fitchy on the cross*. The two earlier seals thus become the obverse and reverse of practically a new double seal.

There seems to be little doubt as to the date of this interesting treatment of the two older matrices, namely, between 1337 when the additions had not yet been made, and 1340 when the fleurs-de-lis of France began to be quartered with the leopards of England by

King Edward III. The general character of the engraving and especially of the supporting leopards is all in favour of such a date. There is, however, just a possibility that the shield with the three leopards may be intended for the arms of the founder, King Henry II, which are actually so used on the seal of his son John as prince of Ireland as early as 1177, the same year as the foundation of the priory of Waltham. But this is not a point I wish to press, and I am quite content to regard the alterations to the seal as dating in any case from between 1337 and 1340.

There remains a further interesting question: Why did the abbot and convent treat their seals in this unusual fashion?

I think the answer is that they had a special regard for the large gem with the presumed heads of Harold and Tovi; and it was a desire to keep this from any harm that might befall it while in so frail a setting as the original which induced them to enclose it in a more massive matrix. It is quite obvious that the side with the gems has received special artistic and vigorous treatment, while the less important side with the Holy Cross has been dealt with more simply.

But the tragic story must now be told, that in spite of this precaution as to its safety the large gem was eventually cracked and splintered through an unhappy accident (fig. 6). Whether the prior or some other careless canon at a sealing let the matrix fall upon the chapter-house floor, or used too much force when the seal was in the press, we do not know, but henceforth the gem continued in its damaged condition.

Oddly enough the date of the accident can be fixed within a few years.

The best of the impressions of the Waltham Abbey seal in its enlarged state is preserved in the muniment room at Jesus College, Cambridge, attached to a grant by the abbey to the college as trustees of a yearly payment of 20 marks for the support of Sir Robert Reed's three University Readers. The Master of Jesus, Dr. Arthur Gray, has most kindly entrusted the deed to me for exhibition to the Society, and it now lies before you. It is dated 1st November 1524, and the very perfect impression of the seal shows no crack across the large gem on the reverse.

Another impression of the double seal is appended to a deed in the Public Record Office<sup>1</sup> dated 5th September 23 Henry VIII,

---

<sup>1</sup> Ancient Deed, AA. 452. Both this and the impression appended to the Deed of Surrender bear traces of the four pins on the reverse and the corresponding eyes on the obverse that served to keep the two matrices in place at a sealing.

and in this case the gem on the counterseal is undoubtedly cracked and splintered; so for the present we can definitely say that the accident to the seal happened on some day between 1st November 1524 and 5th September 1531. Another impression of the year 1537 is in the British Museum.



Fig. 6. COUNTERSEAL OF THE ABBEY OF WALTHAM HOLY CROSS, WITH THE LARGE GEM CRACKED (†).

The 'last scene of all that ends this strange eventful history' of the seal was the affixing of an impression of it in the chapter-house at Waltham to the deed by which the abbot and convent surrendered their abbey into the hands of the king's commissioners on the 23rd March 1540.

---

# THE COLLEGE OF HALSTEAD OR BOURCHIER'S CHANTRY.

BY DUNCAN W. CLARK, A.R.I.B.A.

THE original object of this article was to describe and illustrate the remains of the Chantry House at Halstead, built by Bartholomew, Lord Bouchier, for the accommodation of the priests attached to the college founded by him. The writer, however, has since received transcripts of the documents relating to the foundation of the chantry which were made some years ago by the Rev. Mngr. J. Moyes, and by his courtesy is permitted to make use of his labours and considerably extend the original scope of the paper.

## THE FOUNDERS.

A brief review of the history of the Bouchier family is necessary for a proper understanding of the conditions under which the chantry was founded.

The first of the family who can be identified with any certainty is Robert de Burser, who died in the reign of Henry III., and was succeeded by his son, Sir John de Burser, who was the first of the family definitely known to have settled at Halstead. By his marriage with Helene, daughter and heir of Walter de Colchester, he became owner of one moiety of the manor of Stansted, and in 1292 he purchased the other moiety from Roger de Monchensi, and from that time Stansted became the family seat. Sir John added considerably to his estates in the district, and notably purchased the manor of Halstead, called Abells, from Roger de St. Martine in 1312. He is buried at Halstead,<sup>1</sup> and was succeeded by his son, (Lord) Robert de Bouchier, who considerably advanced the fortunes of the family, being both a distinguished soldier and diplomat. He fought at the battles of Cadsant and Crecy, and after the latter was one of the ambassadors appointed to treat for peace with the French. In 1340 he was made Lord High Chancellor. He married Margaret, daughter of

---

<sup>1</sup> The effigies on the easternmost tomb on the south side of the Bouchier chapel at Halstead are probably to the memory of this Sir John. The base is, undoubtedly, part of that to his son, Lord Robert, as it bears the arms of Prayers.

Sir Thomas Prayers, of Sible Hedingham, and died of the plague in 1349.<sup>1</sup> He was buried in the Bouchier chapel in Halstead church, leaving two sons, John and William, the first of whom succeeded to the estates and title, and the latter became the founder of that branch of the family which settled at Little Easton. The idea of founding the chantry originated with (Lord) Robert de Bouchier, as he petitioned the Pope in 1340 for his consent to the foundation, but nothing further appears to have been done during his lifetime or during that of his eldest son, (Lord) John. This (Lord) John, second Baron Bouchier, was also an eminent soldier, fighting continuously in the wars against the French. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Coggeshall, and died May 1st, 1399,<sup>2</sup> leaving an only son, (Lord) Bartholomew, who revived the idea of founding the chantry, on a less extensive scale; and in accordance with his last wishes this was carried out three years after his death, in 1409. (Lord) Bartholomew, third Baron Bouchier, is buried under the brass in the Bouchier chapel with his two wives, Margaret, widow of Sir John de Sutton, and Idonea Lovee, widow, first of Edmund de Brooksburne and second of John Glevant. By his second wife he had one daughter, Elizabeth, who married, first, Sir Hugh Stafford, and afterwards, Sir Lewis Robsart. She died July 1st, 1433, without issue, and with her the direct line became extinct and the title and estates devolved to her cousin, Henry Bouchier, Earl of Ewe, and brother of Thomas Bouchier, Cardinal and Archbishop of Canterbury. This Henry Bouchier was grandson of Sir William, the brother to (Lord) John, second baron.

#### THE FOUNDATION.

As previously stated, the idea of founding the chantry originated with (Lord) Robert de Bouchier, and on May 20th, 1340, he petitioned the Pope for licence to found a college of eight priests at Halstead, and for leave to appropriate the church at Sible Hedingham, of which he (Lord Robert) was the patron, for the endowment of the college. Edward III. wrote two letters in support of the petition, the first dated May 20th, 1340, and the second only two months later.<sup>3</sup> The following is the text of the petition and the two letters:—

<sup>1</sup> The effigies on the easternmost tomb on the south side of the Bouchier chapel at Halstead are probably to the memory of this Sir John. The base is, undoubtedly, part of that to his son Lord Robert, as it bears the arms of Prayers.

<sup>2</sup> The fine canopied tomb against the south wall of the Bouchier chapel is to the memory of this Lord John. On the pedestal is carved a cockle shell, in punning allusion to Coggeshall.

<sup>3</sup> *Roman Rolls*, 14 Edw. III., m. 3 and 4.

PETITION OF ROBERT, LORD BOURCHIER.<sup>1</sup>

Beseecheth your Holiness your devoted son Robert de Burghch, Knight : Whereas he, designing to increase the Christian worship, intendeth to found a new College of eight Secular Chaplains in the Church of Halstede, in the diocese of London, to celebrate the Divine Offices therein for all future time ; and to assign for the maintenance of the same, certain possessions and revenues, which are too slender for their becoming support and for convenient discharge of the burthens incumbent on them : That your Holiness will graciously deign to grant to the said Robert a licence to found the said College, and by a further act of Grace, licence to appropriate to the aforesaid College when it shall have been established, the parish Church of Hengham Sible, in the said Diocese, in which the said Robert has acquired the right of patronage, and of which the yearly fruits and income, according to the taxation of the tithe, do not exceed thirty-five marks sterling, the pensions due out of the same therefrom deducted.

In such wise that upon the cession or decease of the Rector of the said Church of Sible Hengham it shall be lawful for the said Chaplains of the said College to take possession of the said Church in their own right, and without seeking the counsel or consent of the Bishop of the Diocese, or of any other person, whosoever, and to apply the fruits deriving from the same to their own uses for all time ; and that to someone of the aforesaid be delegated the Apostolic authority ; the fact that the diocesan and the Archdeacon of the said place are accustomed to draw emolument out of the said Church notwithstanding ; for the indemnification of whom he is prepared to provide as justice may require.

And that the said Grace may pass without a second reading.<sup>2</sup>

## THE FIRST LETTER OF EDWARD III. TO THE POPE ON BEHALF OF THE COLLEGE.

To the most Holy Father and lord in Christ, Benedict,<sup>3</sup> by Royal Proclamation, Sovereign Pontiff of the Most Holy Roman and Universal Church, Edward, by the Grace of God, King of France and England and Lord of Ireland, devoutly kissing the blessed feet.

We hold it to be a pious and meritorious act in the sight of God, to second the good desires of those who wish to extend the worship of God. Seeing that our well-beloved and faithful knight, Robert de Bourghch, our Chancellor, considering the transitory nature of this present life and thence wishful, by a happy exchange, to procure eternal things for temporal and for things that are fleeting those not pass not away, has desired to found a certain new College of eight chaplains in the parish Church of Halstede, in the Diocese of London, to celebrate Mass therein in perpetuity, and to assign certain possessions and revenues for their support and to meet the charges incumbent thereupon. We devoutly supplicate your holiness that you will graciously deign to grant a licence for the foundation of the said College, and by a further act of Grace, be pleased to appropriate to the said Chaplains the Church of Hengham Sibill, in which the said knight holds the right of patronage, according to the tenor of the petition of the said knight, enclosed in these letters. May the Most High preserve you for long and happy years to govern his Holy Church.

Given at Westminster the 20th day of May (1340).

<sup>1</sup> It cannot be said with certainty if this was included in the first or second of the letters which follows.

<sup>2</sup> Without remand for examination.

<sup>3</sup> Benedict XII., Pope 1334-1342.

THE SECOND LETTER OF EDWARD III. TO THE POPE ON BEHALF  
OF THE COLLEGE.

(Written two months after the last.)

To the Most Holy Father, etc., Edward, King, etc.

Most Holy Father.

It will be within your recollection that on a former occasion we petitioned your Holiness that whereas our trusty and well-beloved knight, Robert de Burghch, our Chancellor, wishful by a happy use of temporal goods to procure those which are eternal, proposed to establish a certain College of eight chaplains in the parish Church of Halstede, in the diocese of London, for the celebration of divine services in the same, you would deign to appropriate to the said Chaplains the parish Church of Hengham Sible, in the said diocese, in which the said knight has acquired the right of Patronage, according to the tenor of the petition then enclosed in our letters. Seeing that the said knight has now founded the said College, and has richly endowed it with his goods, and has deemed it well to confer the right of patronage in the said Church of Hengham Sible on the said Chaplains. We devoutly supplicate your Holiness that the glorious authority of the Apostolic bounty may graciously deign to approve of the said College, according to the tenor of the said knights' petition, which is herein enclosed.

May the Most High preserve your Holiness during long and happy years to come for the government of his Holy Church.

Given at Langley the twenty-eighth day of July (1340).

It is not known if this petition was granted by the Pope, but a precisely similar one, founded by Thomas Sibthorpe in the church of Sibthorpe, in the diocese of York, and in favour of which the king wrote at the same time, was granted on October 1st, 1345.<sup>1</sup> Even if the Papal consent had not yet been obtained, Lord Robert de Bouchier still proceeded with the foundation, as, on April 2nd, 1342 (two years later), he was granted a Royal Licence from the Statute of Mortmain to found the college.<sup>2</sup> The following is the text of this licence:—

ROYAL LICENCE FROM STATUTE OF MORTMAIN, GRANTED BY  
EDWARD III. TO SIR ROBERT BOURCHIER TO FOUND A  
COLLEGE IN HALSTEDE.

The King to all whom it may concern. Greeting.

Know ye, that we, recognising the discretion and proved fidelity of our beloved and faithful knight, Robert de Burghch, our Chancellor, and also the praiseworthy service which he has rendered us: Accordingly, we, being desirous of honouring his desires, especially as they tend to the increase of the worship of God, with our gracious favour have granted and given for ourselves and our heirs as far as in us lies, to the said Robert, Licence to found a College of eight secular chaplains in the town of Halstede and also to assign one

<sup>1</sup> *Papal Petitions*, vol. i., p. 87; *Calendar of Papal Letters*, vol. iii., p. 215; and *Patent Rolls*, 15 Edwd. III., pt. 1.

<sup>2</sup> *Patent Rolls*, 15 Edwd. III., pt. 1, mem. 23.

message and two acres of land with their appurtenances in Hengham Sibille together with the advowson of the church of the same village, the right of patronage of which has been acquired by the said Robert, which message and land, holden from us as tenants in chief, he may give and assign to the Warden and Chaplains of the said College founded by the said Robert, to be had and held by the said Wardens and Chaplains and their successors for ever for their sustentation and for the discharge of the burdens incumbent thereupon according to the ordinance of the said Robert made thereon. And (we grant) to the said Warden and Chaplains that they may receive the said message and lands with its appurtenances and also the advowson of the aforesaid Church from the before mentioned Robert and to appropriate the Church and to hold it thus appropriated for its proper uses together with the message and land aforesaid for themselves and their successors in perpetuity according to the tenor of these presents.

Likewise we have given special Licence by the published Statute of Land and Tenements not to be placed in Mortmain, so that the said message and land with its appurtenances and the advowson may be held from us as tenants (in chief), and, not wishing that the said Robert or his heirs, or the aforesaid Warden and Chaplains or their successors by reason of the premises of the aforesaid Statute, should be burdened, molested or in any way prejudiced by us of our heirs, Justices, Eschaetors, Sheriffs or other Bailiffs or Servants, saving nevertheless to ourselves and to other the chief lords of the same fief the accustomed services and dues.

Also, considering that whilst we advance the pious wishes of our faithful ones, which we share in perpetuity and also draw them to our love, out of the abundance of affection which we desire to show to the said Robert for his great worth and that he may be even more ready in our service We have granted and given licence for ourselves and our heirs, as much as in us lies, to the aforesaid Warden and Chaplains that they (shall have) land and rent to the value of twenty marks with the appurtenances according to the true value of the same from the fief of each, excepting the lands and tenements which they hold and may acquire from us in chief; to have and to hold to themselves and their successors in perpetuity, the aforesaid Statute notwithstanding.

Provided nevertheless that it shall be ascertained by inquisitions concerning those lands and tenements to be acquired, to be made in form aforesaid and to be duly returned in our Chancery or that of our heirs, that it may be done without injury and prejudice to us and our heirs and other persons whomsoever.

In Witness whereof, etc.

Given at Langley, April 2nd (1342).

It will be seen that the proposed college was to consist of eight chaplains, conditional, however, on leave being obtained to appropriate the revenues of Sible Hedingham church. As to the constitution of the proposed college we cannot say, but Mngr. Moyes points out that there were three chief ways of founding in England a collegiate church,<sup>1</sup> viz. :—

1. A college of chaplains who would live together in their chantry house and say the Divine offices in their own chapel, thus being practically separate from the parish church.

<sup>1</sup> *Dublin Review*, vol. cxxiv., No. 248, "A Chantry Foundation."

2. The college might be founded in the parish church itself, so that the parish church became a collegiate church, with the master or warden for its rector.

3. An intermediate course, the college of chaplains inhabiting their own residence, but having its services and celebrations in the parish church or some chapel in the same.

It will be seen later that the third course was adopted when the college was ultimately established. For reasons unknown—possibly the French wars—Lord Robert had not proceeded any further with the foundation when he died of the plague in 1349. Lord John, his son, does not appear to have done anything in the matter, and it was not until the death of his son, Lord Bartholomew, in 1409, that the foundation was again considered, when, in accordance with his last wishes, the Bishop of London and eight ‘coadjutors’ were appointed as trustees for the foundation of the college. On May 2nd, 1412, three years after the death of Lord Bartholomew, a royal licence was granted by Henry IV. for the founding of the chantry with five chaplains. The following is the text of the licence:—<sup>1</sup>

ROYAL LICENCE GRANTED BY HENRY IV. FOR THE FOUNDATION  
OF A COLLEGE AT HALSTEDE.

The King to all to whom these presents letters shall come. Greeting.

It shall be lawful, *etc.*—nevertheless of our special grace and for one hundred marks to be paid in our hanaper<sup>2</sup> (Chancery we have granted and given licence for us and our heirs, as much as in us lies, to our venerable Father, Richard, Bishop of London, John de Boys, Robert de Teys, Robert Rykedon, Robert,<sup>3</sup> Rector of the Church of Hengham Sibill, Richard Waltham, Thomas Rolf,<sup>4</sup> Thomas Berbowe, Adam Crisselowe, clerk, and William Bayley,—nine, eight, seven, six, five, four, three or two of them, that they may found and establish a certain perpetual and incorporate chantry of five chaplains in the divine church of Halstede to celebrate Masses for the Souls of Robert de Bourghchier, knight, and Margaret his late wife, John de Bourghchier, knight, and Matilda his late wife and Bartholomew de Bourghchier and Margaret and Idonea his late wives, for the Souls of all their relatives and benefactors and of all the faithful dead, on certain days according to the ordinance herein made of the said Bishop, John de Boys, Robert de Teye, Robert Rykedon, Robert, Rector of the Church of Hengham Sibill, Richard, Thomas, Thomas, Adam and William—nine, eight, seven, six, five, four, three or two of them. And that one of the said Chaplains shall be Master and shall be nominated Master of the said Chantry to be called

<sup>1</sup> *Patent Rolls*, 13 Henry IV., pt. 11, mem. 27.

<sup>2</sup> Hanaper is literally a place for holding the ‘hanapi’—a kind of gold or silver cup; technically it means the great purse of chancery, into which were placed the sums received from royal writs, *etc.*

<sup>3</sup> Robert Bannebury.

<sup>4</sup> Possibly the Thomas Rolf—“Legi P'fessius”—whose brass is in Gosfield Church. He died in 1418.

'Bourghchiers Chauntrie.' And that the aforesaid Bishop, John de Boys, Robert de Teye, Robert Rykedon, Robert, Rector of the Church of Hengham Sibill, Richard, Thomas, Thomas, Adam and William—nine, eight, seven, six, five four, three or two of them, after that the said Chantry, so founded and established is in existence, may give and assign to the aforesaid Master and Chaplains, six messuages, 702 acres of land, 29 acres of meadow, 71 acres of pasture, 57 acres of wood and 5*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.* of rent, with their appurtenances in Halstede, Hengham Sibill, Pebmerrsh, Twynsted and Myddleton, and also the advowson of the said church of Hengham Sibill and which are not held of us, to have and to hold to the said Master and Chaplains and their successors in perpetuity. And to the said Master and Chaplains we have given similar special licence that they may receive the said messuage, land, meadow, pasture, wood, rent and advowson with the appurtenances from the said Bishop, John de Boys, Robert de Teye, Robert Rykedon, Robert, Rector of the Church of Hengham Sibill, Richard, Thomas, Thomas, Adam and William—nine, eight, seven, six, five, four, three or two of them and may appropriate the said church of Hengham Sibill and hold it so appropriated to their own use, for themselves and their successors for ever, according to the tenor of these presents. Notwithstanding the aforesaid Statute, we, being unwilling that the said Bishop, John de Boys, Robert de Teye, Robert Rykedon, Robert, Rector of the Church of Hengham Sibill, Richard, Thomas, Thomas, Adam and William—nine, eight, seven, six, five, four, three or two of them—their heirs of the aforesaid Master and Chaplains or their successors, by reason of the aforesaid Statute, by us or our heirs, Justices, Escheators, Sheriffs, Bailiffs or servants of ours or our heirs, shall therein hamper or in anything burden them. Saving nevertheless to the chief lords of the fief, the services due and accustomed. Provided always that the vicarage of the said Church of Hengham Sibill shall be sufficiently endowed and that a certain adequate sum of money from the fruits and crops of the said church shall be annually distributed amongst the poor parishioners of that church by the ordinary of that place to be ordained, according to the form of the Statute thereon issued and provided.

In witness whereof, *etc.*

Witness the King at Westminster, May 2nd (1412).

The trustees (coadjutors) were the Bishop of London (Richard Clifford, 1407-1421), and eight personages notable among whom is John de Boys, or Bois, a well-known Halstead family whose name still survives in Bois Hall. It is noteworthy that the number of chaplains is now reduced to five instead of eight as originally intended, and also that no Bouchier appears amongst the trustees, the probable reason being that Lord Bartholemew was the last male in the direct line, although it seems remarkable that a representative of the branch at Little Easton does not appear in the list.

The Foundation Deed which follows was drawn up and signed at Halstead on November 12th, 1412, and is translated from the Register of Bishop Gray (fo. 56), Bishop of London (1426-1431), and had evidently been detached from that of his predecessor Bishop Clifford (1407-1421). At the end of the deed is a certificate

of exemplification to say that it agrees word for word with the original which was kept in the 'Common Chest' referred to in the deed.

COPY OF THE LETTER OF FOUNDATION OF THE COLLEGE OR  
CHANTRY OF HALSTEDE.<sup>1</sup>

To all the faithful of Christ, to whom this present writing may be shown or read: Richard Clifford, by the grace of God, Bishop of London, John de Boys, Robert de Teye, Robert Rykedon, Robert,<sup>2</sup> rector of the Church of Hengham Sibil, Richard Waltham, Thomas Rolf, Thomas Berbowe, William Bayley, health in the Lord.

(I. *Licence of Mortmain.*)

Whereas Henry, by the Grace of God, King of England and France, and Lord of Ireland, the Fourth after the Conquest, hath lately by his letters, dated at Westminster on the second day of May in the thirteenth year of his reign, for himself and his successors as much as in them lies, granted a licence to us the aforesaid Bishop, John, Robert, Robert, Robert, Richard, Thomas, Thomas, William, and to a certain Adam Crisselowe, cleric—to nine, eight, seven, six, five, four, three, or two of us—that we shall be able to make, found, and establish a certain perpetual and corporate Chantry consisting of five chaplains who are to celebrate Mass daily in the Church at Halstede for the souls of Robert de Bourghier, knight, and Margaret his late wife, of John de Bourghier, knight, and Matida his late wife, of Bartholomew de Bourghier, knight, and Margaret and Idonea, his late wives, and for the souls of their parents and benefactors, and of all the faithful departed, according to an ordinance to be drawn up for that purpose by us the aforesaid Bishop, John de Boys, Robert de Teye, Robert Rykedon, Robert, rector of the Church of Hengham Sybyll, Richard, Thomas, Thomas and William, and the aforesaid Adam—nine, eight, seven, six, five, four, three, or two of us:—

And that one of these Chaplains shall be the master, and shall be spoken of as Master of the Chantry called 'Bourghiers' Chaurtrie'; and that we the aforesaid Bishop, John de Boys, Robert de Teye, Robert Rykedon, Robert, rector of the Church of Hengham Sybyll, Richard, Thomas, Thomas and William, and Adam aforesaid—nine, eight, seven, six, five, four, three or two of us—after the said Chantry shall have been so founded and established, shall be able to give and convey to the said Master and chaplains.—

Six dwelling houses,  
702 acres of land,  
29 acres of meadow,  
71 acres of pasture,  
57 acres of wood,  
Rents amounting to 5*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.*,

with their appurtenances in Halstede, Hengham Sybyll, Pebemerrsh, Twynstede, and Middleton, and the advowson of the said Church of Hengham Sybyll, which are not held of the King, to be had and holden by the same master and chaplains and their successors for ever; and that the same master and chaplains

<sup>1</sup> The marginal headings and numbering of the clauses are not in the original and are inserted for convenience.

<sup>2</sup> Robert Bonneberry.

shall be able to receive our aforesaid dwelling-houses, land, meadow, pasture, wood, rents and advowson with their appurtenances from us the aforementioned Bishop, John de Boys, Robert de Teye, Robert Rykedon, Robert, rector of the Church of Hengham Sybyll, Richard, Thomas, Thomas, William and Adam—nine, eight, seven, six, five, four, three, or two of us—and to appropriate the church of Hengham Sybyll, and to hold it so appropriated for their own uses, for themselves and their successors aforesaid as already stated in perpetuity—namely, hath given special licence as by the aforesaid Letters Patent doth plainly appear.

(II. *Foundation.*)

And the said Adam, by a certain deed of his, hath surrendered and released both his whole title and claim in the tenements and advowson aforesaid, as well as the entire share which he had with us in the foundation and regulation of the Chantry aforesaid, unto us the aforesaid Bishop, John de Boys, Robert, Robert, Robert, Richard, Thomas, Thomas, and William.

Be it known that we the above-mentioned Bishop, John de Boys, Robert de Teye, Robert Rykedon, Robert, rector of the Church of Hengham Sible, Richard, Thomas, Thomas, and William, by virtue of the licence of the King aforesaid, and of the licences of the feudel lords of the said tenements and advowson to us made and granted, do, by these presents, found, make and establish a Perpetual and Incorporated Chantry of five chaplains to celebrate Mass daily in the aforesaid Church of Halstede for the aforesaid souls, the which we call, and desire to be called *Bourghiers-chauvrie*.

And we make and appoint by these present letters, the aforesaid Adam Crissellowe, master of the aforesaid Chantry.

And we give and grant, and by these our present letters, we confirm to the said Adam, master of the aforesaid Chantry, and to his successors in perpetuity, a certain tenement with appurtenances in Halstede called 'Ippeworthes,' and a certain other tenement in the same town with appurtenances, called 'John Fitzandrewe'; and a certain other tenement in the same town with appurtenances called 'Slohouse'; and a certain other tenement with appurtenances in Halstede and Mapilstede called Thomas Fitzjohn; and one dwelling-house and one croft in Hengham Sybyll called 'Churchehall'; and also the advowson with appurtenances to the aforesaid Adam, master of the aforesaid Chantry, and to his successors in perpetuity (to be held) of the feudal lords in chief of the same for the service therefrom due and after the manner accustomed for all future time.

(III. *Ordinance.*)

Moreover, we, the aforesaid Bishop, John de Boys, Robert de Teye, Robert Rykedon, Robert, rector of the church of Hengham Sybyll, Richard Waltham, Thomas Rolf, Thomas Berebowe and William Bayly, do by these presents make the ordinance of the aforesaid chantry in the form which follows, to wit:—

1. In the first place, we ordain that after the aforesaid church of Hengham Sybyll has been appropriated to the aforesaid Chantry, and a certain vicarage therefore endowed according to the form of the Statute for that effect promulgated, so that the warden and chaplains of the said Chantry have obtained corporal possession of the church aforesaid, from that time forward, one master and five chaplains shall be constantly resident in the said Chantry—and that before the corporal possession of the same thence obtained, there shall be

resident in the said Chantry only the master of the same Chantry, who for the time shall be, and one chaplain, the colleague of the said master.

Provided always that upon the endowment of the vicarage, the master aforesaid of the Chantry aforesaid, who for the time shall be, shall reserve for himself and his successors the advowson of the said vicarage.

2. We also ordain that whensoever and as often so ever  
 ELECTION OF after the appropriation of the Church of Hengham Sybyll,  
 MASTER. made in the manner aforesaid, the office of master of the  
 aforesaid Chantry shall by any lawful reason become vacant,  
 one other chaplain of the said Chantry, the more virtuous and discreet, shall be  
 elected by all the chaplains of the said Chantry, or by the greater or more  
 prudent number of the same, and shall be by them presented to the Bishop of  
 London, who for the time shall be, as the patron of the said Chantry.

And if the office of master of the aforesaid Chantry shall by any lawful cause  
 become vacant before the appropriation aforesaid shall have been made, then  
 the surviving chaplain who at the time shall be in residence at the said Chantry,  
 shall personally inform the Bishop of London, who for the time shall be, or his  
 Vicar-General in Spirituals, of the said vacancy.

Whereupon, if the Bishop or his Vicar shall be satisfied as to (the fact of)  
 vacancy, and of the suitability of the said chaplain, the said Bishop or his  
 Vicar shall confer the aforesaid office on the said chaplain.

But in the event of the office of the aforesaid master becoming vacant before  
 the appropriation aforesaid has been carried out, and of the then surviving  
 chaplain not being suitable, the Bishop or his Vicar shall bestow the above-  
 mentioned office on another chaplain who shall be suitable, according to his  
 discretion.

And that every such chaplain so elected and presented to the Bishop or his  
 Vicar after the appropriation aforesaid has been carried out, and every chaplain  
 of the said Chantry to whom the Bishop or his Vicar shall confer the aforesaid  
 office before the aforesaid appropriation has been carried out, shall, before he  
 has been instituted in the said Chantry, take a corporal oath in the presence of  
 the Bishop or his Vicar, that he will well and faithfully observe all the ordinances  
 and observancies upon the founding of the Chantry which are in this writing  
 contained.

And if any other Chaplain of the aforesaid Chantry shall die, or from any  
 reasonable cause shall be relieved from his office, then the master and chaplains  
 within the three months next ensuing, shall certainly, if they conveniently can,  
 provide another in his place.

3. In like manner; we ordain that if the aforesaid chaplains,  
 DEVOLUTION. after the aforesaid appropriation has been made, shall have  
 been remiss, negligent or in disagreement in the election of a  
 master of the Chantry according to the form of the aforesaid ordinance, for two  
 months from the time when the vacancy of the said office was made known, or if  
 the said office shall have become vacant before the said appropriation has been  
 made, and if the chaplain then surviving, resident in the said Chantry, shall  
 have been negligent in informing the Bishop of the place aforesaid, or his Vicar-  
 General, of the vacancy for two months counting from the time when the  
 vacancy of the said office became known, then and so often, for that turn, the  
 right of collation shall devolve to the Bishop of London.

And in like manner, if the aforesaid master and chaplains or their successors  
 shall have been remiss, negligent, or disagreed in the future in electing any

chaplain of the aforesaid Chantry according to the form of the aforesaid ordinance, after that any such place shall have been vacant for three months from the time of such vacancy, then and so often the right of collating and appointing another suitable chaplain in his place in the said Chantry shall for that turn devolve to the Bishop of London.

And not the less, the aforesaid master and his colleagues and their successors shall be punished according to the discretion of the said Bishop.

4. Also, we ordain that any chaplain in any whatsoever PROBATION AND ADMISSION. way to be appointed as fellow of the said Chantry, shall have a year of probation, after the lapse of which, if he himself and the master and brethren, or the greater or better number of them, are willing that he should be incorporated in the said Chantry, then he, to wit, before being admitted as a perpetual brother, shall be bound to take a corporal oath in the presence of the master and brethren concerning the observance of the Statutes of the Chantry in so far as they concern him or his person, as to keeping the secrets of the Chantry and the brethren aforesaid, and that he will attempt nothing against the Chantry, nor give countenance or assent to any one engaged in such attempt, but that he will to the best of his power preserve the privileges of the Chantry intact; then he shall be bound to profess obedience to the master, to wit, as to serving and obeying him in what he shall lawfully and rightfully command.

5. And further we ordain by these presents that we, PATRONAGE. Richard, the aforesaid Bishop of London and our successors, the Bishops of London who for the time shall be, during all future time, are and shall be Patrons of the aforesaid Chantry, provided always that neither we, the aforesaid Bishop nor our successors shall make, admit, or appoint any one master or chaplain in the aforesaid chantry other than the one whom the fellows of the Chantry aforesaid shall have wished to elect, if any of the said chaplains should be competent and discreet for the discharge of the said office, according to the judgment of the said chaplains.

6 In like manner, we ordain that the said Adam, master of DUTIES OF CHAPLAINS. the said Chantry, and all his colleagues and his successors shall celebrate Mass every day in the aforesaid Church of Halstede for the souls aforesaid, unless some lawful cause of excuse shall intervene, as in the following shall appear, and on Sundays and feast days, they shall be present at the solemn celebration of the Divine Offices.

Except in the case where it shall happen that one of the fellows is hindered by some serious illness, and then we desire that in the Oratory which they shall have in their residence on every day on which it can be, the Mass shall be celebrated in his presence by one of his fellow chaplains, and that as long as his illness shall last the Divine Office shall be recited either with him or in his presence.

7. We also ordain, by these presents, that the aforesaid RESIDENCE. Adam and his fellow-chaplains of the aforesaid Chantry, and their successors, shall dwell in the houses or buildings made and designed for their residence, or to be made and designed in the future, and there in the said houses and buildings and the Chantry, and not elsewhere, they shall be personally resident at all times, and that they shall not be stipendiaries or in the service of any one, but shall be solely occupied in the discharge of the duties of the said Chantry.

8. And for that reason they shall continually, and for all future time, maintain and keep in good repair the aforesaid houses and buildings belonging to the Chantry, without making or suffering to be made any waste or loss in the lands, houses, woods, or gardens, as far as in them lies.

And all the aforesaid tenements belonging or relating to the Chantry, or whatever in the future may be assigned to the same, they shall at their own cost preserve and maintain.

9. Moreover, that on the day of the anniversaries of the aforesaid Robert de Bourghier and Margaret his wife, and ANNIVERSARY John de Bourghier and Matilda his wife, and Bartholomew de MASSES. Bourghier and Margaret and Idonea, his late wives, the aforesaid Adam the master and his fellow-chaplains of the aforesaid Chantry and their successors shall celebrate the sung "*Mass for the Dead*" for the above-mentioned souls in the aforesaid Church in Halstede.

And also on the eves preceding all the anniversaries they shall sing the "*Placeto*" and the "*Dirige*" for the aforesaid souls.

And be it known that the anniversary day of the aforesaid Robert de Bourghier and Margaret his wife will always be, and shall be kept on the feast of St. Laurence, Martyr; and the anniversary day of the aforesaid John de Bourghier and of Matilda his wife always will be, and shall be kept on the 20th day of May; and the anniversary day of the aforesaid Bartholomew de Bourghier, and of his wives aforesaid will be, shall be celebrated on the 8th day of May.

In like manner, we ordain that on each day, after they shall have celebrated, those who are present at the time in the chapel in which the bodies are buried shall say for the souls of the aforesaid Bishop, Richard Clifford, and of the other coadjutors of the Chantry, and for the souls of all the faithful, the "*De Profundis*" with the prayer "*Deus Cui proprium est misereri semper et parcere, propitiare animabus famulorum Fundatorum nostrorum et omnium fidelium, Etc.*"

10. Moreover, we ordain by these presents that the aforesaid master and chaplains of the Chantry aforesaid and their COMMON SUCCESSORS shall have one common seal to be used for all future transactions of the aforesaid Chantry.

11. Likewise, we ordain by these presents, that neither the master of the Chantry aforesaid who now is, nor any of his EXCHANGE OF BENEFICES FORBIDDEN. successors, shall exchange his office with any benefice whether with or without cure of souls.

12. Likewise, we ordain by these presents that it shall be TERM OF LEASES. lawful for any master of the Chantry aforesaid to let out by lease any of the aforesaid lands or tenements, or any portion thereof, beyond the term of nine years.

13. Likewise, we ordain that all chaplains of the Chantry aforesaid shall be uncharged with any ecclesiastical benefices. AND CHAPLAINS AND BENEFICES. And if it shall happen that any of the fellows of the Chantry shall obtain an ecclesiastical benefice from elsewhere, then within six months he shall resign the Chantry, and another ought to be appointed in his place according to the form aforesaid. Except that if an ecclesiastical benefice shall be from elsewhere conferred on the Master, he shall not on that account resign his office.

ELECTION AND NOMINATION. 14. Likewise, we ordain that on the decease or resignation of the master, or on the vacancy of his office by whatsoever cause, the other chaplains aforesaid, having met together in a place for the purpose assigned, shall after due discussion nominate to that office one of their fellows, whom according to their conscience, and without favour or prejudice, they shall judge to be the more suitable for the well-being of the Chantry. Otherwise, they shall nominate as chaplain for this some one outside of their own body, upon whom they unanimously, or in greater or better part, shall agree, and whom they shall, as soon as conveniently possible, present with letters under the common seal of the Chantry to the Lord Bishop of London who for the time shall be, or to his Vicar-General in Spirituals, with a letter in the following form:—

To the Reverend Father and lord in Christ, the lord R. de C. by the grace of God, Bishop of London, his humble and devoted petitioners A. de B. and C. de F. Chaplains of the Chantry called Bourchier's Chantry in Halstede, in the Diocese of London, reverence and obedience and honour to so great a Father due.

The aforesaid Chantry having been lately voided by the death of Sir A., of good memory, the last master of the same, who on the 11th day of October, in the year of our Lord below written, departed from this world—(or otherwise, resigned)—we considering the disadvantages which might to us and to our Chantry ensue from a prolonged vacancy, and wishful as far as in us lies to obviate the same, have on this account met together in a place for the purpose assigned, and after diligent discussion by us had upon this matter, we finally deemed it well to give our votes in favour of Sir A., our fellow and co-chaplain, and according to the form of the ordinance of our founders of the Chantry aforesaid, we duly, by these presents, nominate him to your Reverend Fatherhood for the Office of Master of the said Chantry, and earnestly pray that you will deign to admit him, and that your Reverend Lordship will be pleased to institute and appoint him as master of our Chantry, and do all things else which to your office in this part may pertain. We invoke the Trinity to guide your Lordship long and happily in all prosperity to the honour of His Holy Church.

Written at Halstede aforesaid on such a day of such a month in the year of our Lord, One Thousand Four Hundred and Forty-four.<sup>1</sup>

MASTER'S OATH. 15. The Master of the said Chantry when he has been admitted and instituted, and before that he shall have presented himself to obtain the actual administration of his office, before he administers in any matter, shall take a corporal oath in the presence of his fellows, assembled for this purpose, to wit, by touching the sacred Gospels, that he will administer faithfully according to the best of his power, and that he will observe the statutes of the said Chantry which concern his office or person, and as far as in him lies, shall cause them to be observed by others.

FINANCE. 16. Likewise, we ordain that within a month from the time of his entering into administration he shall make to his fellow chaplains associated with him, a full and faithful inventory<sup>2</sup> of all the stock or stores live and dead belonging to the Chantry, also that he shall

<sup>1</sup> This date is for illustration only and has no bearing on the date of the Deed.

<sup>2</sup> Inventory includes Profit and Loss Account and Balance Sheet.

furnish a statement of the credits and debts to the treasure, if there be any, diligently investigated and drawn up in writing in such a form as to make it plain to all the chaplains in what state the master newly appointed has found the said Chantry; and at the end of each year of his tenure of office, he shall make up the same inventory in like manner and shall return a full account of the state of the Chantry and its goods with all its receipts and expenditure, in the presence of his aforesaid fellow chaplains, so that in this way, it may be made clear in what state the said master shall have maintained the Chantry and in what state he has left it at the expiry of his office. But if he shall be negligent or incompetent in the fulfilment of the foregoing, let it be presented in public in the visitation of the Bishop, or if in the meanwhile the matter should require to be promptly dealt with, let it be reported by some one or more of the chaplains to their patron the Bishop of London, who for the time shall be, or to his Vicar-General in Spirituals. Provided always that not less in store and treasure shall be given up by any master at the end of his administration than he found at the time when he entered into office, unless some reasonable cause shall excuse him; but rather shall he be found to secure an increase, and that the foregoing may be the more clearly carried out in a way above all suspicion, every inventory should be drawn up in duplicate, in the form of an Indenture; of which document one part shall remain in the possession of the master and the other in that of one of the elder and more discreet fellows, to be kept by him in a place of safety for the benefit of all the brethren.

17. Likewise, when the office of master shall from any cause become vacant, the full administration of the goods of the Chantry shall belong to that one of the fellows whom the other chaplains shall have elected as faithful and prudent in temporal matters, nor ought such fellow to refuse (to act) until a new master shall have been appointed, and then, after the latter has obtained the administration of his office, he (the fellow) shall within the space of fifteen days next ensuing, be bound to render to the said master, a full and faithful account of whatsoever expenses or receipts have been made by him during the vacancy of the office, so that the said master may be able within a month to draw up and to bring forward his inventory.

In the case that it should happen that the said master should remain absent for any lengthened space of time, as for instance, a month or longer, in like manner, let such person as the master shall depute, administer during the time of his absence. And thus in these two ways shall the Chantry for all future time be provided for during the vacancy of the office.

18. Likewise, after the said master or any of his successors shall have obtained corporal possession of the church of Hengham Sibyll, and some one as vicar shall have been instituted therein, from that time forward, if the said vicar or whosoever he shall be, shall have need of the help or assistance of another companion for reading or singing the Gospels, the sequences, to wit, the Book of the Genealogy of Jesus Christ at Christmas; the Gospel "*Factum est autem*" on the day of the Epiphany, the Gospel on Palm Sunday, the same on Good Friday, and on Holy Saturday, the "*Exultet jam Angelica*," then the said vicar who for the time shall be, shall approach the master of the said Chantry who for the time shall be and shall pray and request the said master to aid him by letting him have a man from amongst his fellows who shall be able and competent to give him, the vicar, the required help; and on the aforesaid

occasions, it will be allowable for the master, the aforesaid ordinances notwithstanding, to lend him to the vicar aforesaid, and the said vicar shall receive him at his own cost, both in eating and drinking during those days.

19. Likewise we ordain that the master of the Chantry aforesaid and his successors, the masters, of the same Chantry, shall find and supply from the common funds, bread, wine, wax altar-towels, and all things needed for the celebration of Mass in the chapel in which the bodies of the aforesaid Robert de Bourghier, John de Bourghier and Bartholomew de Bourghier are buried.

20. Likewise we ordain that the infirm brother chaplains, who are broken down by old age or by any other weakness shall have supplied to them both food and the other necessaries of life with all due kindness, nor shall they, on that account, have any part of their salaries withdrawn from them.

21. Likewise we ordain that the master of the Chantry aforesaid and his successors shall provide for themselves and their fellows from the funds of the Chantry, a common uniform once in each year, of one cut, and that the aforesaid master and his successors have from the aforesaid funds, for their yearly salary six marks, and every fellow of the aforesaid chaplains and their successors shall have four marks, if the aforesaid funds will admit of it, and that the balance of the said funds shall be set aside and reserved in their common treasury, to be kept for the common uses of the Chantry aforesaid.

And if the funds aforesaid are not sufficient for this, then the master aforesaid and his successors and the aforesaid chaplains his fellows, and their successors shall have and receive for their yearly salaries from the said funds each according to the discretion and agreement of the community. And (we ordain) that the said master and his fellow chaplains, and their successors, and their servants shall have from the common funds of the aforesaid Chantry food and drink in common: to wit, in their residence assigned for this purpose to the master and the chaplains.

22. Likewise we ordain that if any of the tenements or the advowson here above given to the said master and his brethren, or any other tenements to be given hereafter to the same master or his successors, should be by any means recovered against them or should be taken out of their possession, in such wise that the aforesaid number of five chaplains should not be able to be maintained out of the goods of the Chantry, then it will be lawful for the aforesaid master and his successors to reduce the aforesaid number of chaplains according to the quantity of the tenements thus passed out of their possession.

23. Likewise we ordain that no one of the chaplains, fellows of the Chantry aforesaid, shall go outside the town on his own affairs, unless he has first asked leave of the master. Nor should any of them alone frequent the town, or any place in the same from which sinister suspicion might be raised against him; but when they leave their residence, whether it be to go into the town, or into the fields for the sake of taking the air, let each of them have one of his fellows or some other honest companion: provided always nevertheless that all shall be inside their own residence while it is still daylight, and that they shall not any more go out that night save for some reasonable cause of which the master and the fellows shall approve.

24 Likewise we ordain that the aforesaid master and chaplains shall provide one good chest which they shall have in virtue of our ordinance, for themselves and their successors the chaplains of the Chantry aforesaid, in some safe place where best it shall seem to them: and that their common seal, and this present paper, vestments, jewels, and all the muniments pertaining to the aforesaid Chantry shall be placed in the said chest; and that it shall be shut by two locks with two keys, of which one key shall remain in the keeping of the master and the other in the keeping of the elder and wiser of the chaplains of the said Chantry, when the number of the chaplains as assigned above shall have been complete.

25. Likewise we ordain by these presents that if any of the chaplains of the Chantry aforesaid shall cause any waste or loss in the lands, houses, woods, or gardens belonging to the aforesaid Chantry, or shall in any way alienate any of the lands, tenements, revenues or furniture, or shall be guilty of any other crime on account of which he may become officially irregular, or incur perpetual suspension, or shall commit any whatsoever crime from which scandal shall arise amongst them, and shall have been from this account lawfully convicted before the master and his fellows, and shall appear to be incorrigible, let him be expelled from the said Chantry by the master and the said fellows, and another suitable person as chaplain put in his place. But if—which may God avert!—evil report or suspicion of any crime or excess should arise against the master, his fellow chaplains shall admonish him with all respect to remove the cause of scandal and suspicion, and if, after a second and third warning, he should fail to mend his ways, let him be denounced to the patron of the aforesaid Chantry, to wit, the Bishop of London, who for the time shall be, by one of his fellows duly appointed for matters of crime and excess, and let him be canonically punished by the Bishop himself or some one deputed by him, as according to God and to justice it shall seem good.

26. We especially reserve to the Bishop of London, who for the time shall be, the power of interpreting and settling all doubts that may in any sort of way in the future arise from or bear upon this present Ordinance; the substance, however, of our present Ordinance in such settlement or interpretation being always and in all things maintained intact.

In faith and witness of all whereof, we, the aforesaid Richard, Bishop, John de Boys, Robert de Teye, Robert Rykedon, Robert, rector of the church of Hengham Sybyll, Richard Waltham, Thomas Rolf, Thomas Berbowe, William Bayley have put our seal to these presents.

Given at Halstede on the 12th day of November in the year of our Lord One Thousand Four Hundred and Twelve, and the fourteenth year of the reign of King Henry the Fourth after the Conquest.

And we, the aforesaid Richard Clifford, by Divine permission, Bishop of London, adopting the foundation and Ordinance of the aforesaid Chantry as our own act, do by our ordinary authority as much as in us lies, confirm, approve and ratify the same.

In testimony whereof we have caused our seal to be put to these letters.

Given for issue under our seal in our Palace of London on the 20th day of November in the year of our Lord above mentioned, and the sixth year of our Episcopate.

And we, the Dean and Chapter of the Cathedral Church of London, confirm, ratify and approve the same. In testimony whereof we have put our common seal. Given in our Chapter House on the day and year of our Lord above mentioned.

S. WOTTON.

*(This is followed by a certificate of exemplification testifying that the copy agrees word for word with the original).*

The Foundation Deed is a characteristic specimen of its kind and very comprehensive in its clauses for the governing of the spiritual and temporal affairs of the chantry. It should be observed that the foundation was for a master and five chaplains, conditional however on the proposed appropriation of Sible Hedingham church and that the rector of that church, as a party to the Deed, agreed to the appropriation. We shall see later that this was not done and that consequently the number of priests in residence did not consist of more than a master and companion. It should also be pointed out that the first master was 'Adam Crisselowe,' one of the coadjutors.

#### THE ENDOWMENT.

Of the lands and tenements mentioned in the Foundation Deed and with which the chantry was endowed. 'Ippeworthes' was purchased by John Lord Bourchier; it is situated on the right hand of the road leading to Sible Hedingham, and is now known as Hipworth Hall. The property referred to as 'John Fitzandrew' I have not been able to identify, but the following note from Holman might assist in tracing it:—"Esc. 23, Edwd. III. Robert, Lord Bourchier, died 23rd. Edward III. seized of the tenement of John Fitzandrew, which he held of the Earls of Oxford as of his priory of Earls Colne." William Fitzandrew sold 'Slowhouse' to John de Bousser in 1317, the extent of the property being one messuage, eight acres of meadow, six of pasture, twenty-one of wood and 54s. of rent in Haulstede. This property is now called Sloe House and is situated on the right hand of Gosfield Road. 'Thomas Fitzjohn,' now known as Fitzjohn, is situated just north of Hipworth Hall, on the right hand of the road leading to Castle Hedingham.

It has been previously stated that the number of chaplains was conditional on the appropriation of the church of Sible Hedingham. By an ordinance of Bishop Gray, the successor to Richard Clifford, this appropriation was not made, and the constitution of the chantry considerably altered. The ordinance of Bishop Gray is not dated, but was evidently drawn up during the years of his

episcopate, 1426-1431. The text is given below, and is translated from the Register of Bishop Gray, fo. liii.

THE ORDINANCE OF BISHOP GRAY, BISHOP OF LONDON, RELATING  
TO THE BOURCHIER CHANTRY, HALSTEAD.

PREAMBLE To all sons of the Mother Church to whom these present letter and the contents thereof shall come and to whom the within written matters may affect or can in any way affect in the future, William, by Divine permission, Bishop of London, Greeting in the Lord Everlasting.

Those things which in the Church of God are established in perpetual memory of a matter, that the very great care which has been bestowed on it may not, in the course of time be in any way reduced to doubt, but that rather it may endure solid and unshaken in the lasting strength of its security.

Hence it is that we desire that by these presents may be brought to the knowledge of your university (?) what should be again brought to memory. The Lord Richard Clifford, formerly Bishop of London, our predecessor, John de Boys, Robert de Teye, Robert Rykedon, Robert Bannebury, rector of the parish church of Hengham Sibile, Richard Waltham, Thomas Rolf, Thomas Berebowe, and William Bayley established a certain perpetual Chantry of five<sup>1</sup> Chaplains in the divine parish Church of Halstede, in our diocese, to celebrate (Masses) every day, as far as human frailty allows, for the souls of Robert de Bourgchier, knight, and Margaret his wife, John de Bourgchier, knight, and Matilda his wife and Bartholomew de Bourgchier and Margaret and Idonea his wives and for the souls of their relatives and benefactors and of all the faithful dead, the Licence being obtained of King Henry IV., of worthy memory, formerly King of England. (They) making, founding and establishing the same Chantry and describing it in the common tongue as 'Bourgchier's Chauntrie' as is more fully described in the letters drawn up by them, Giving, granting, conceding and confirming goods, lands and tenements together with the advowson of the said Church of Hengham Sibill and, amongst other things, they ordained that the parish Church of Hengham Sibill with its rights and appurtenances of all kinds should be appropriated to the said Chantry for its sustenation and for that of the aforesaid Chaplains of whom one was to be Master of the Chantry, and provided that the consent (were obtained) of those who had a right to intervene in the appropriation, amalgamation and consolidation ..... they obtained the Royal Licence desiring that before the appropriation of the said Church and corporal possession had been obtained there should be resident in the said Chantry the Master and one Chaplain only and after the union, amalgamation and incorporation of the aforesaid Church and corporal possession had been obtained, entered on and continued and also of the vicarage in the said Church according to the form of the Statute made for the ordering of the said Chantry, (then) there were to be in the said Chantry, to abide there continually the aforesaid Master and four Chaplains, co-brothers and associates of the same.

<sup>1</sup> The Foundation Deed says a master and five chaplains.

SIBLE  
HEDINGHAM  
CHURCH NOT  
TO BE  
APPROPRIATED.

We, William, Bishop of London beforementioned, considering that the Divine worship of the aforesaid Church will probably be diminished, and also the cessation of the hospitality which before these times is known to have flourished, whereby the sustentation of the poor will be withdrawn and lest the ordinary and extraordinary rights belonging to the said Church be lost and lest our Church, which is charged with no slight duty in respect of the cure of souls be defrauded of its due services and the ministry be neglected and for other true and legitimate causes moving us, which we regard as sufficient and fitting.

We ordain, establish and define the aforesaid Church of Hengham Sibill to be ruled and governed by its accustomed Rector and that it be governed in like manner in perpetuity, notwithstanding the ordinances and statutes of our aforesaid predecessor or of any others whomsoever to the contrary.

Perceiving also that by reason and pretext of the hoped for appropriation of the aforesaid Church to the aforesaid Chantry not having been made, the number of four Chaplains and a Master in the said Chantry in Halstede can scarcely be maintained, (and) lest the souls of the dead be deprived of the desired services, we will, establish and ordain that the Rector of the parish Church of Hengham Sibille aforesaid, who now is, and his successors whosoever, rectors of the same church, shall provide in perpetuity at their own costs and in their respective times (as being rector) a faithful Chaplain every year, to celebrate in the aforesaid parish Church for the souls of the aforesaid dead for a like annual salary as is paid to the associate (chaplain) resident with the Master, namely four marks, with table (*i.e.*, with board) and one set of garments per annum as is contained in the ordinance and statutes of the same (Chantry). And We will that such Chaplain shall serve a year of probation and at the expiration of which, if he be found of praiseworthy life and honest conversation and if he shall desire to remain there we will that he shall accordingly become a Chaplain of the said Chantry and an associate of the same and shall have a vote in the election of and be eligible for the office and master of the said Chantry.

A MASTER AND COMPANION ONLY TO RESIDE AT HALSTEAD. Moreover in the Chantry in Halstede we establish that there shall reside a Master with his associate Chaplain, neither more nor less, because of the insufficiency of the endowment which has been made.

THE RECTOR OF SIBLE HEDINGHAM TO BE APPOINTED FROM THE CHANTRY. And because the advowson of the said church of Hengham is known to belong to the Master and associates of the aforesaid Chantry and this is manifestly clear to us, we add that whensoever and howsoever it shall become vacant, the Master and associate shall be bound to present, to us and our successors, the associate or the Master of the Chantry itself, if either be fit and suitable, all prayers, letters or applications of whomsoever to the contrary, in such matter, whether insistent or of greater or less urgency (to be disregarded) under penalty of suspension against those thus opposing, which penalty, we will, shall by such action be incurred.

But if, of the establishment of the said Chantry, a fit and suitable person for the ministry of souls or in other respects, be not found we ordain that they shall take seasonable steps to present a discreet man from outside their number to the said Church, whom, after his admission and institution by us or our successors

and after his induction into the corporal possession of the same, we order that he shall reside continuously (at Hengham Sibill) and also, we ordain by these presents that he shall be a member of the Chantry and shall have a vote in elections and in other matters concerning the advantage and usefulness of the said Chantry, but nevertheless at his own proper costs and charges, lest he should be burdensome to the revenues of the Chantry.

THE RECTOR AND CHAPLAIN TO BE MEMBERS OF THE CHANTRY. Lastly we ordain and define that the future Rectors of Hengham aforesaid, whosoever and the Chaplains who shall celebrate there, shall be bound to observe the matters contained in the ordinance of foundation of the said Chantry in regard to ceremonies and Masses to be said and celebrated for the aforesaid dead and for the souls of all the faithful as set forth to be observed by the Master and Associate, the distribution of pence and the ringing of bells being alone accepted, and that on the anniversary day of the Lord John de Bourgchier the Rector and Chaplain aforesaid shall yearly attend, or one of them at least, if by some impediment they shall have been reasonably hindered, so that both are not able conveniently to come, at the Mass in the Church of Halstede, in the common uniform of the Master and his associate as to which Mass we will that it be provided at the joint expense, equally, of the Master and the Rector.

RECTOR'S OATH. And that this new Ordinance be inviolably observed, we ordain and define that each future rector of the said Church, at his institution and before he is inducted into possession of the said church, before us or our successors, or any other person whomsoever who institutes the same, shall take his corporal oath for the observance of the Statutes of the said Chantry and that he will not contravene this our Ordinance in any way and also, that a special mention of this oath shall be made in his letters of institution.

PATRONAGE OF THE CHANTRY CONFIRMED. Being desirous also, as much as with God we can, to conserve unimpaired the rights of the said Chantry to the aforesaid Master and Associates, patrons of the said Church, lest any prejudice should arise, respecting their right and title of presentation to the same, as often and whensoever it shall be vacant, by any sort of authority, function or mandate, or lest the same be interfered with or impeded in any way in their presentation, We admonish, firstly, secondly, thirdly and peremptorily all and singular whomsoever impeding or about to impede, disturb or about to disturb the said Master and Associates in presenting to the said Church, that they desist effectively from further impediment and disturbance in that part, under penalty of greater excommunication, which we promulgate in these written deeds against disturbers of this sort whomsoever by their delay guilt and guilt.

APPOINTMENT OF MASTER. Further we establish, ordain and confirm that when from time to time the office of Master of the said Chantry shall become vacant, licence having been obtained from us, the patrons of the said Chantry of our successors for the time being, for proceeding to the election of a future Master, there shall be elected as Master of the aforesaid Chantry, by the Rector and Associates having votes at the election, one of the body of the said Chantry, if, in the same body is found one who is suitable, serviceable and discreet for the rule of the said Chantry. But nevertheless, the Rector of Hengham shall be least of all elected because we ordain that on that matter he is least eligible.

But if from the said body a proper and suitable man for the rule of the said Chantry and one circumspect in spiritual and in temporal matters cannot be found, it shall be rightly lawful for the aforesaid Rector and Associates to elect a man from outside, a man of judgment nevertheless, discreet and circumspect in spiritual and temporal matters, to whom as for us and our successors they may consider it right to choose for the same office.

In witness whereof we have caused our seal to be hereto affixed.

Given in our Palace at London.

This ordinance radically altered the original intentions of the founders. The effect was to prevent the appropriation of the revenues of Sible Hedingham church to the chantry, thus limiting the number of chaplains in residence at Halstead to a master and companion only. To compensate for this, an additional chaplain was ordered to be provided for out of the Hedingham revenues, who was to reside there, and in addition the rector himself was to be a member of the chantry, although not eligible as master. One half of the members of the chantry would therefore reside at Halstead and the other half at Hedingham, each being bound by the original statutes to perform the services in their respective churches, uniting, however, in Halstead for the greater anniversary masses.

It is remarkable that, at the end of fourteen years, the desired appropriation had not been effected, when it is considered that the King's Licence had been granted and that the bishop of the diocese and the rector of the church as parties to the Foundation Deed must have been in agreement with the proposed change.

#### THE DISSOLUTION.

After the last ordinance, finally settling the endowment, the chantry proceeded quietly and unobtrusively with its duties under the first master, Adam Crisselowe. Very few references are recorded of it, and the names of three other masters only are recorded, *viz.* :—

Thomas Swattock, 1458.

John Ashwell, 1525.

At the time of the Valor Ecclesiasticus,<sup>1</sup> John Reston was master and Gilbert Wygly companion, the value of the college being 23*l.* 16*s.* 5½*d.* less tenths. The same master was in residence when the survey of chantry lands was made in 1549, his companion then being Sir Robert Russell. The text of the certificate of the college is as follows :—<sup>2</sup>

Lands and tenements there put in feoffment by the Lord Bourchier to find two priests there, called Bourchiers Priests, the said Priests to sing in Halstead aforesaid and to pray for the soul of the said Lord Bourchier and his friends for

<sup>1</sup> 1534.

<sup>2</sup> *Cert. of Chantry Lands*, 2 Edwd. VI., Roll 19, No. 34. The *Cert.* of the Lands is on Roll 30, No. 46. The grant of these to the Marquis of Northampton is a copy.

ever, and Doctor Rostone and Sir Robert Russell of the age of . . . . . years, Literate and of good conversation be now incumbents thereof. The said town having in it by estimation 500 of houseling people and was a thorough-fare town, and also the said parish was wide, some part thereof farre distant from the church there, and there be but the curate and the said two priests which be scarce able to serve the same. The said Incumbents celebrate in the said church.<sup>1</sup>

The yearly value of the same doth amount to the sum of 3*l.* 4*s.* 3*d.* whereof in resolute to diverse lands by the 2*l.* 8*s.* 2*d.* And so remaineth to the King's Majesty's use 3*l.* 16*s.* 1*d.*

The value of the goods and implements, including a feather bed with a bolster thereunto belonging old and worn priced 6*s.* 8*d.*

Two pairs of sheets, 3 cushions of carpet work, 2 chairs, one of them turned, 3 old sayt clothes coloured red, and 3 latten candlesticks, 1 and iron, 2 great charges of pewter, 5 platters, 6 dishes, 3 salts and a chopping knife, 2 brass pots and an anderne, 2 kettles, a Latten bason, a pewter bason and ewer, a fire fork, pair of tongs, round table, 2 spitts, a chafing dish, pair of pot hooks, a stone, a grindstone, a frying pan and trivet, a table cloth of diaper and two old towels, 27*s.* 6*d.*

By Edward VI. the chantry was granted to William Parr, Marquis of Northampton and brother to Henry VIII.'s last wife. In the brief history of the Bouchier family it was shown how that the direct line became extinct with the death of Elizabeth, only daughter of Lord Bartholomew, and that the estates passed to Henry Bouchier, Earl of Ewe, and later, Earl of Essex. He married Isabel, daughter of Richard, Earl of Cambridge. His eldest son, William, died during his father's lifetime, having married, first, Isabel, daughter of John de Vere, Earl of Oxford, and second, Anne, daughter of Richard Woodville, Earl Rivers, by whom he had a son, Henry, and two daughters. Henry married Mary, daughter of Sir William Say, and died 1484, leaving an only daughter, Anne, who married William Parr, Marquis of Northampton, to whom the chantry was granted by Edward VI., and it thus reverted to the family of the founders. The following is a copy of the grant:—<sup>2</sup>

PARTICULARS FOR GRANTS, EDWARD VI.

*Marquis of Northampton, Grantes.*

Section 2.

IN CHIEF BY KNIGHT SERVICE.

The Chantry or College of Hallested is worth in:—

Rent of the Manor called Hipfordes with all lands, meadows, feedings and pastures, rents and services, with all and singular their appurtenances, in the tenure and occupuaion of John Wangeford, rendering therefore by the year	8 <i>l.</i>
Rent of one tenement called Slowhouse, with all lands, <i>etc.</i> , in the tenure of George Sexten, yearly	9 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>

<sup>1</sup> No mention is made of the chaplain of Sible Hedingham.

<sup>2</sup> Particulars of grants, 2 Edwd. VI., Sec. 2.

## THE REMAINDER IN FREE SOCCAGE.

Rent of one tenement with pasture called Slowhouse Brome, containing 16 acres of land, in the tenure of John Heyward, yearly	-	-	20s.
Rent of one tenement with all lands, <i>etc.</i> , called Highwood, in the tenure of Richard Bragge, yearly	-	-	46s. 8d.
Rent of one tenement and certain lands, parcell of Fitz Jones, in the tenure of William Horn, yearly	-	-	33s. 4d.
Rent of one tenement and parcel of land, parcel of Fitz Jones aforesaid, in the tenure of Richard Spurgeon, yearly	-	-	33s. 4d.
Rent of one pasture called le Brode leez pasture, yearly	-	-	6s. 8d.
Rent of one tenement and certain lands to the same appertaining called Alacre, in the tenure of William Grene, yearly	-	-	23s. 4d.
Rent of one tenement with its appurtenances called Spermesyspringe in the tenure of John Gosward, yearly	-	-	13s. 4d.
Rent of one pasture and 4½ acres of land in the tenure of John Assheton, yearly	-	-	5s.
Rent of one pasture called Brodelease Fenne in the tenure of — Sewall, yearly	-	-	10s.
Rent of one tenement with garden called The Collige House with one pasture called The Collige Close containing 4 acres, in the tenure of Thomas Boyes, yearly	-	-	40s.
Rent of assize there appertaining as well to the aforesaid Manor called Hipfordes as to the aforesaid lands and tenements, as appears by the Rental, yearly—with 35s. in cottages and 64s. 3d. in rent of assize	-	4l.	19s. 3d.

(Total 34l. 4s. 3d.).

(Another total, 29l. 5s. at 20 years' purchase, 585l.).

Rent of assize, 64s. 3d. at 20 years' purchase	-	-	64l. 5s.
Houses, 35s. at 12 years' purchase	-	-	21l.

## REPRISES IN :—

Rent resolute to the Earl of Oxford for the aforesaid lands called Fitz Jones, yearly	-	-	19s.
Rent resolute to Sir John Wenteworthe, Knight, for land called Southebrose, yearly	-	-	18s. 8d.
Rent resolute to the Queen as to her Honor of Clare, yearly (12d., struck out)	-	-	6d.
A moiety because the King in reversion (?).			
Allowance for the fee of Edward Molens, <sup>1</sup> bailiff there, for collection of the rent of assize aforesaid, yearly (6s. 8d. struck out)	-	-	3s. 4d.
Rent resolute to William, Marquis of Northampton, yearly	-	-	22d.
Rent resolute to the Sheriff of Essex at the Sheriff's Tourn, yearly	-	-	12d.

(Total 48s. 2d., struck out).

44s. 4d. at 20 years' rate	-	-	44l. 16s. 8d.
And it (the Chantry) is worth clearly by the year (31l. 16s. 1d. struck out)	-	-	31l. 19s. 11d.
Total of moneys	-	-	670l. 5s.
Reprises therefrom	-	-	44l. 6s. 8d.
And there remains to be paid	-	-	625l. 18s. 4d.

<sup>1</sup> Is this a corruption of Mollens who owned the Chantry House (*see later*).

Memorandum.—The premises be improved and increased since the Survey taken there the 29th of April in the 27th year of the reign of our most dread Sovereign Lord of famous memory King Henry the Eighth, before Sir John Smythe, Knight, and other Commissioners assigned for the Survey of all the Colleges, Chantries, *etc.*, to the yearly sum of 18s. 1d.

Item.—The said Town is a town much used, with many strangers riding by and through the same; and that there is in the same town a thousand three hundred or there-about of houseling people, and hath but one priest to minister and serve the said people; and that one of the said Chantry priests hath ever been used to serve and minister in the same Church according to the foundation thereof, which the Surveyor hath not seen, but by the report of the Master there; which said priest hath had yearly for his stipend the sum of 6l.

Item.—The parish is in compass by estimation eight miles, and a town of great youth.

Item.—There is in rent of cottages, parcel of the premises, the sum of 35s.; which cottages are very sore decayed in timber work and tiling.

Examined by Reginald Hollyngworth the King's particular Surveyor.

Further particulars of this grant will be found under the 17th July, 2nd Edward VI., whereby the king agrees to discharge the purchaser of all incumbrances, except leases. The purchaser to have the issues from Easter last, and to be bound for the woods. The lead, bells and advowsons to be excepted. This is signed Wa. Mildmay, Robt. Keylwey.

An inventory of goods follows, similar to that previously given in the certificate, but with some variations, and giving the price of each article and adding at the end 33s. 4d. for forty oaks and oak-spears cut down a year before in White Horse grove and Hightwood grove; total 70s. 6d.

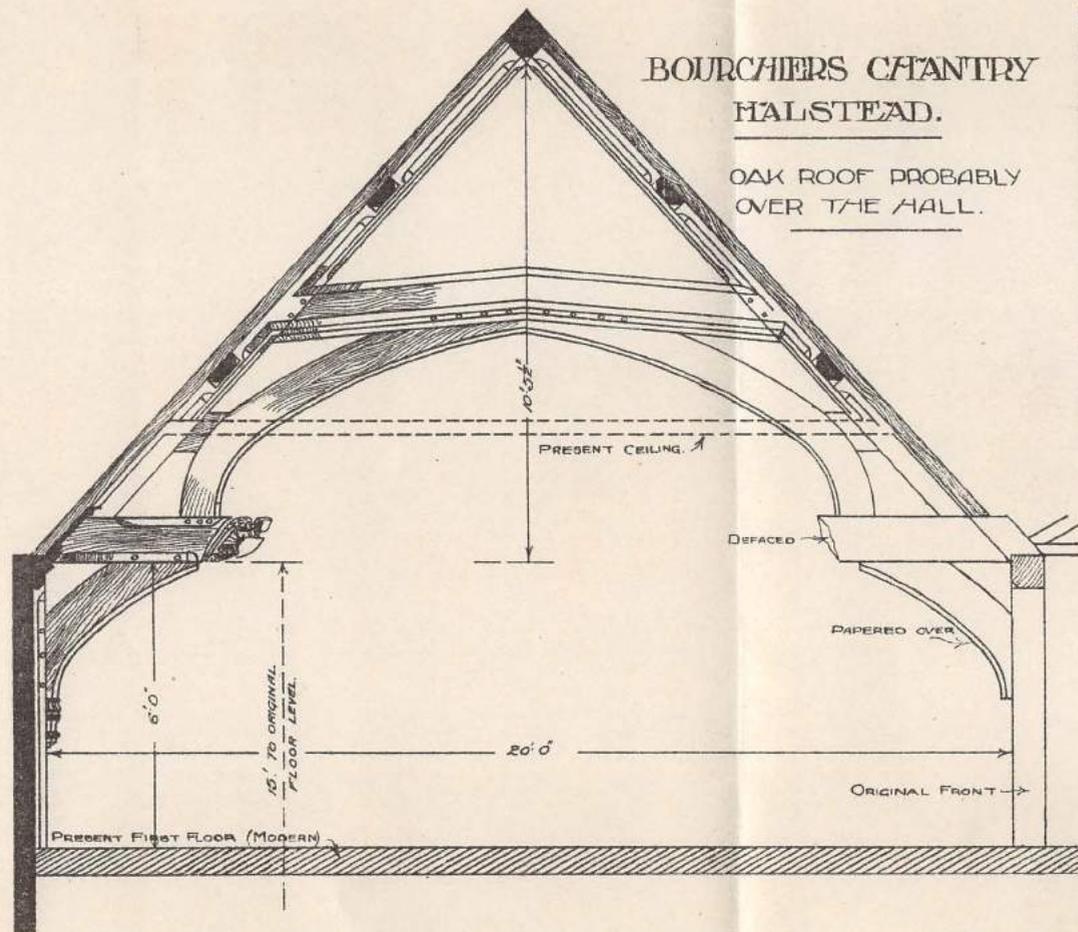
For supporting the cause of Lady Jane Grey, the Marquis of Northampton was condemned to death and his estates forfeited to the Crown. He was pardoned, however, but not restored to his title and estates until the third Queen Elizabeth. On October 28th, 1566, he sold the lordships of Stansted and Abells to Sir William Walgrave, of Smalbridge. Collectively the history of the chantry may be said to end here, and we will now deal with the remains of the Chantry House and its later history.

#### THE CHANTRY HOUSE.

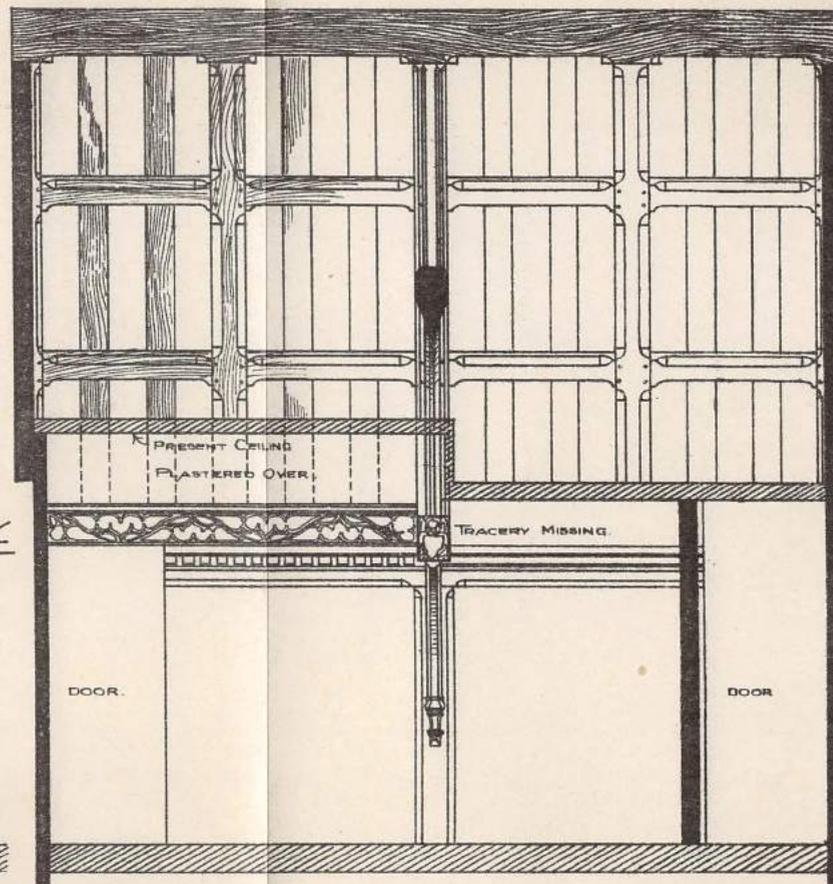
The chantry house is described in the deeds as "The College or Chantry of Halstede," and is situated on the north side of the High street, comprising the houses now numbered 26, 28 and 30. It has an additional interest from the fact that Holman, the county historian, resided for many years at what is now No. 26. From the deeds we find that he was living there in 1708 and 1728, and in the sympathetic atmosphere of the old college he compiled his historical

# BOURCHIERS CHANTRY HALSTEAD.

OAK ROOF PROBABLY  
OVER THE HALL.



ELEVATION OF PRINCIPAL



LONGITUDINAL SECTION  
ON LINE A-A OF SKETCH PLAN

SCALE OF FEET.



PLATE 1.

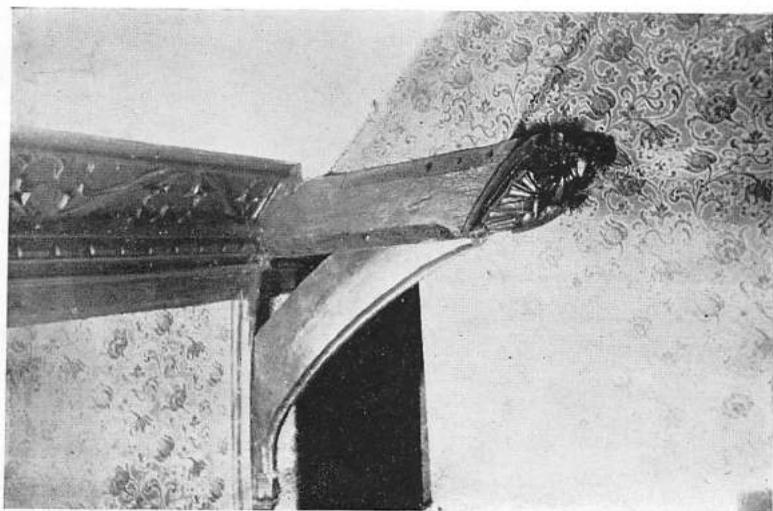
DUNCAN W. GLAVIN. ARCHT.  
MANSR ET DELT MAY 1916

BOURCHIER'S CHANTRY.  
HALL ROOF.



*From a Photograph by Pyke, Halstead.*

DETAIL ABOVE PRESENT CEILING.



*From a Photograph by Pyke, Halstead.*

DETAIL BELOW PRESENT CEILING.

PLATE III.

specimen of mediæval carpenters' work. Fragments of the original plaster still remain between the rafters. At the wall-plate is a moulded and embattled cornice with a tracery panel above. The latter remains only at the position shown in Plate I. On the side of the room marked 'A' on the sketch plan, a portion of the cornice is now used as the skirting. Above the present ceiling may be seen the gable-ends of the walls. The two ends are alike and are shown on Plate II.; the timbering is very fine and the original plaster remains. The photographs on Plate III. are taken respectively above and below the present ceiling. On Plate I. is shown a cross section and longitudinal section of roof; the former illustrates the main principal and the latter the general arrangement of the timber.

Nos. 28 and 30, High street, which are on the site of the remaining portion of the chantry, show very few traces of the original, having been reconstructed, if not actually rebuilt, in 1721.

#### THE LATER HISTORY OF THE CHANTRY HOUSE.

I am indebted to Mr. W. W. Cooper, the present owner, for kindly lending me the deeds from which the following notes are taken. The property is referred to throughout as "The College or Chantry of Halsted." They commence with the will of Thomas Mullines,<sup>1</sup> of Colne Engaine, dated July 10th, 1615, who bequeathed the chantry to Henry Mullines, son of his kinsman, John Mullines. In 1646, Mullines, and Sarah, his wife, sold it to Thomas Marrett, clothier, of Halstead, who bequeathed it to his eldest son Nicholas. In a mortgage dated May 6th, 1708, the premises are described as being in the occupation of Will. Holman, Nicholas Cooper and Elias Woods. On May 15th, 1697, Nicholas Marrett sold to John Tweed, gentleman, the adjoining owner on the west side, "3 parcells of ground belonging to the Chantry," viz.: "one parcell commonly called 'Gownslotts,' 11 acres in extent, part thereof being lately planted with hoppers"; another "parcell containing 12½ perches, being part of the orchard of the Chantry," and lastly a slip of ground, 5 feet wide, on which John Tweed erected his brewhouse, *etc.* The remainder he sold to Nicholas Humfrey the elder on September 25th, 1721, who in the same year settled it on his son and heir Nicholas the younger, who proceeded to reconstruct, if not actually rebuild, the western part.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A Thomas Mullines was churchwarden of Halstead in Edwd. VI.'s reign.

<sup>2</sup> This college most probably included the two houses on the south (west) side (of No. 26), as the old oak beams, *etc.*, at the back would indicate, on some of which are still to be seen specimens of ancient carving.—(*Old and New Halstead*, Evans, 1886.)

**BOURCHIER COUNTRY.  
HALSTEAD.**

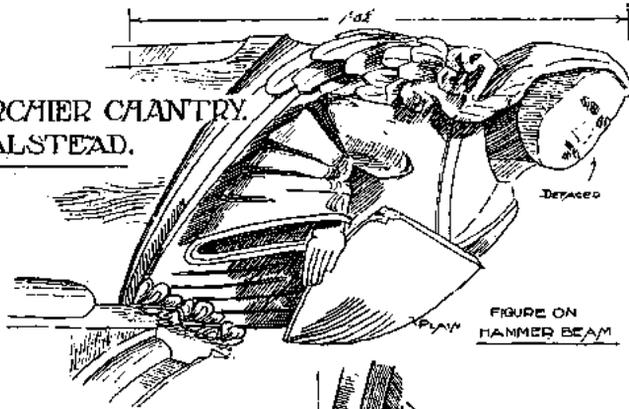
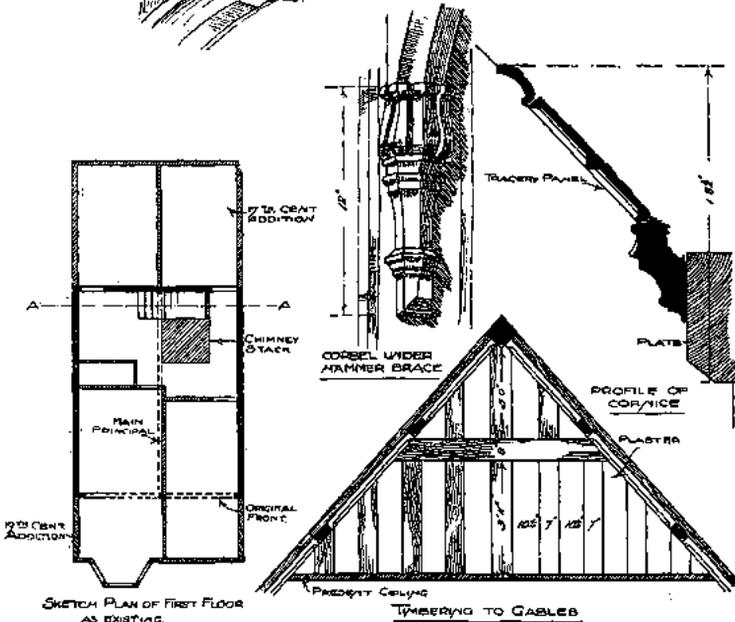


FIGURE ON  
HAMMER BEAM



SKETCH PLAN OF FIRST FLOOR  
AS EXISTING.  
*The Original Walls are shown Black*

PLATE II.

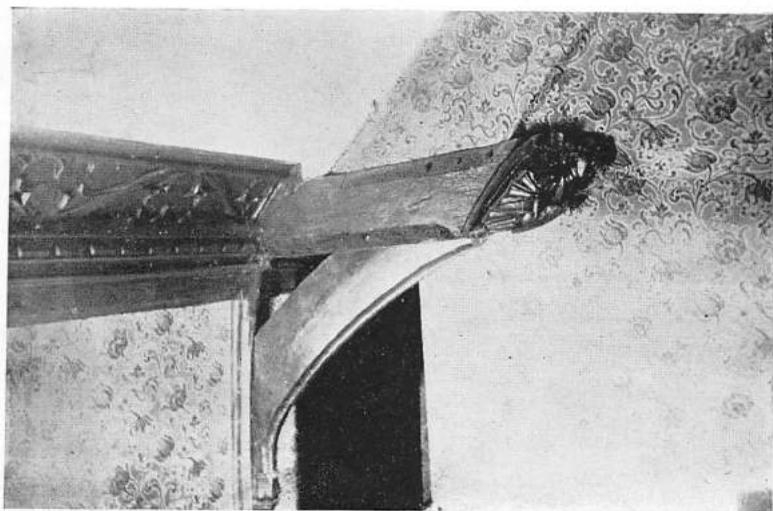
*Drawn by Mr. Clark 1881 &  
Hatched by Mr. Dill 1894*

BOURCHIER'S CHANTRY.  
HALL ROOF.



*From a Photograph by Pyke, Halstead.*

DETAIL ABOVE PRESENT CEILING.



*From a Photograph by Pyke, Halstead.*

DETAIL BELOW PRESENT CEILING.

PLATE III.

In the settlement it is stated that the messuage is now made and divided into two dwellings, and are now occupied by Nicholas Humfrey the younger, draper, and Will. Holman. On May 26th, 1731, Nicholas Humfrey the younger conveyed the east part, now No. 26, to George Brooke, and at the same time granted him the right to take out the old front and re-erect it in line with his new building. From this time the property was definitely divided into two distinct tenements, and the following applies only to what is now No. 26.

By his will dated September 15th, 1770, G. Brooke left the property to Mary Pifsey, of Sudbury, who, in 1771, married Mr. Bartholomew, jun., of Peldon, the premises then being occupied by Thomas Neave, peruke maker. This Mr. Bartholomew and his wife, on May 28th, 1773, sold it to Sam. Meddowes, jun., of Halstead, who by his will, dated October 16th, 1775, bequeathed it to Jane Brock, of Barking, afterwards Mrs. Martin Carter. On May 10th, 1780, Martin Carter and his wife sold it to John Greenwood, of Halstead, brazier, and ten years later he sold it to Thomas James, the then occupier.

From the certificate of the chantry lands it will be seen that Halstead was a prosperous town in the middle ages, due to the patronage of the Bouchier, de Vere, and other distinguished families residing in the neighbourhood. In spite of this it is remarkable that Halstead is almost destitute of examples of mediæval work, and such remains as are left have been sadly disfigured by indifferent repairs and neglect. As recently as 1747 one of the finest of the Bouchier tombs was destroyed to provide a few more seats. In the remains of the chantry house there is yet an opportunity to rescue from oblivion a beautiful example of mediæval domestic architecture intimately associated with the history of the town, and for many years the home of a distinguished antiquary.

I have already expressed my thanks to the Rev. Mngr. Moyes and to Mr. W. W. Cooper, and to these I must add Mr. Gurney Benham for his kind assistance in translating some of the documents.

REVIEWS :  
Public Works in Mediæval Law (Selden Society),  
Vol. I.

EDITED BY C. T. FLOWER, OF THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE.

IN a paper on "Books bearing on Essex history,"<sup>1</sup> I ventured to urge that—

Practical experience has shown me that it would be of great service to those archæologists who are working on the history and antiquities of a county if information bearing on the subject in somewhat unexpected quarters, although already in print, were 'noted up' for their use, and exact references given.

This suggestion, however, has not borne fruit and it is now, I believe, some ten years since any review of a book has appeared in the pages of our *Transactions*.<sup>2</sup> Mr. Robert Fowler, a member of our Council, has now drawn my attention to the work named above and suggested that the amount of fresh evidence which it contains on Essex roads and bridges makes it well deserving of notice. It is eminently a case of Essex topography receiving illustration in what I term above 'somewhat unexpected quarters'; for the object of the Selden Society's publications is to increase 'the knowledge of the history of English Law.' Nor is there anything in the title of this valuable work to suggest to Essex antiquaries its interest for themselves.

The Essex portion of the work extends from p. 57 to p. 103 and Mr. Fowler has assisted his colleague with what the latter rightly terms 'his profound knowledge of Essex topography.' As the records here printed extend only from 1351 to 1390 and are taken solely from *Coram Rege* Rolls or from 'Ancient Indictments' which record the presentment of Hundred Jurors, one can imagine how vast a mass of similar information on a subject of which little is known must still await examination. For manorial courts as

---

<sup>1</sup> *Essex Arch. Trans.* (N.S.), vol. xiii., pp. 12-24.

<sup>2</sup> The last were those in Volume x. (N.S.), pp. 55, 110.

well could and did present the condition of local bridges and the parties by whom they should be repaired. At Wethersfield, as Mr. Waller discovered, on its earliest Court Roll (1388) the lady of the manor was presented for not repairing Wethersfield bridge in accordance with ancient custom.<sup>1</sup> Mr. Gurney Benham also has found the Strood lands—which were charged with the upkeep of the Strood, the causeway to Mersea—mentioned under Elizabeth on the local Court Rolls.<sup>2</sup> Of Hundred Courts, I believe, the records are all too rare; but Mr. Renshaw, K.C., has just published some of those of the Sussex Hundred of Buttinghill, “because it has special interest, particularly in the findings as to bridges, from a topographical point of view.”<sup>3</sup> In Essex the Forest ‘Court of Justice Seat’ was another body which “dealt with the decay of bridges, . . . the broken bridges and foul ways, as preventing the lord the King from hunting in the forest without danger.” Bow Bridge and others were presented accordingly at the court of 1630.<sup>4</sup>

As I have in contemplation, for our *Transactions*, a paper on “the fords and bridges of Essex,” I will not here enter on a discussion of the various ways in which the upkeep of bridges and roads was provided for in the past, a subject far too wide for a review. Legally, it is by no means of only ‘academic’ interest, for there are manors or lands which are believed to be still liable for the repair of bridges in certain places. One of the difficulties of this subject is that there seems to have been so little record evidence. In one very remarkable document, of 1248-9, the construction and upkeep of a bridge between Cheshunt and Waltham Holy Cross, across the ‘lake’ there formed by the Lea is expressly provided for;<sup>5</sup> but, as a rule, the question was determined by the verdict of jurors, who had only tradition to guide them. The presentments in the Selden Society’s volume are made chiefly by ‘the jurors of divers Hundreds’ at Chelmsford, at Colchester, or at Stratford. Sometimes the liability is denied; sometimes it is pleaded that the bridge or road complained of is in proper repair, and again the justice of the presentment is in some cases admitted.

As might be expected, the liability was at times by no means clear; for there were several different ways of providing for repairs. At Chelmsford, for instance, in Michaelmas term, 1351, it was

<sup>1</sup> *E.A.T.* (N.S.), x., 247.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, xiii., 81.

<sup>3</sup> *Sussex Arch. Coll.*, lviii., 6-20.

<sup>4</sup> *Fisher's Forest of Essex*, pp. 85-86.

<sup>5</sup> *Essex Fines*, i., 182.

presented that Winckford Bridge (in Little Waltham) was broken and ought to be repaired by the townships of Little Waltham, Great Waltham, Great Leighs and Broomfield. The men (*homines in propriis personis*) of those townships (*villate*) came and denied liability. It was admitted that the bridge had been kept up till then by alms (*per elemosinam*), but the presenting jurors insisted that the townships, if alms failed, were bound to keep it up for their own advantage, Great Waltham repairing half the bridge, and the other townships the remainder in equal portions. At the same time and place it was presented that Chelmsford bridge, between Chelmsford and Moulsham, was broken and that the Bishop of London and the Abbot of Westminster were bound to repair it and had done so from time immemorial. It will be remembered that Chelmsford is alleged to owe its importance to the bridge constructed there *circa* 1100 by the Bishop of London, and that while the bishop held Bishop's Hall, the abbot held Moulsham Hall. It was further presented that 'Estreford' bridge, between Kelvedon and Feering was broken, and that Sir John de Bohun and the Abbot of Westminster was liable for its repair. Sir John held Filiols (Felix) Hall in Kelvedon, in right of his wife, and the abbot was lord of Feering, where he was also presented as liable for the entire repair of Feering bridge.

Easterford (Kelvedon) Bridge was of considerable importance, as the great London road passed over it; in the following century (1426) William Hanyngfeld, Esq., bequeathed 500 marcs to be expended "on the brigge betwixt Estreford and Chelmysford, if nede be, if hit so be that no man be bounde by his londe to make it." The same testator directed that 600 marcs (£400) should be expended on 'Laffarebrugge,' to "make hit all of stone, in esement of the comyns, if hit so be that no man be bounde by his londe to make hit."<sup>1</sup> Our former Hon. Sec., Mr. H. W. King, in recording the bequests, in 1494, of a rector of Laindon towards the repair of bridges and roadways in South Essex, reminded us that John Wodeham, Esq., in 1406, bequeathed the proceeds of the sale of his land to similar purposes.<sup>2</sup>

The records here printed bring to light some local names which have disappeared and are now difficult to identify. Uttlesford Bridge, however, which is presented as faulty by the jurors of Uttlesford Hundred, is duly found on Chapman and André's map as on modern ones, though Morant wrote of this Hundred that

<sup>1</sup> See *E.A.T.*, xliii., 18.

<sup>2</sup> *E.A.T.* (N.S.), iii., 291

"from what ford it took its denomination is not easy to ascertain," and wrongly thought it was on the Cam. John Elys, of Wenden, was presented as liable in respect of certain lands in Wenden.

A name as interesting as apparently novel, is that of 'the bridge of Stratford,' between Braintree and Coggeshall, which is found in an (unindexed) Appendix of earlier cases. It is there stated that the Abbot of Coggeshall is bound to repair it; but an abstract, seemingly, of the same case, in *Abbreviatio Placitorum* (p. 303), records that the abbot "non tenetur reparare pontem de Stratford," on the ground that there had never been anything more than a wooden plank there.<sup>1</sup> The name clearly, like that of Stanway, is derived from 'Stane street,' as Morant calls the great causey leading from Colchester to Stortford—"calcea inter Colcestriam et Storteford"—as we find it termed in 1204; and the site of the bridge must have been at Blackwater, where the road crosses the stream.

These causeways or 'causeys' were as much objects of public enquiry as the bridges; jurors were directed to make presentments "de pontibus et calceis fractis" in the thirteenth century, and encroachments on the King's highway are frequently punished in the twelfth. Probably the broad shallow valleys through which Essex rivers flowed made causeways very necessary as approaches to the actual bridges. In this volume there is a presentment at Colchester in 1364 concerning the liability of adjoining land for the repair of a causey (*calcetum*) at Chigwell, and the King's highway (*via regia*) at Berden is alleged to be flooded (*submersa*) by default of the Abbot of Walden. The repair or improvement of highways was deemed as much a work of piety as that of bridges. Morant tells us, under Epping, how John Baker, so late as 1518, charged an estate for the repair of the road between Harlow and London, and the public-spirited Serjeant Bendlowes, even in 1552, gave money "to make and mend a verie noxious waie, being the causey," at Great Bardfield.<sup>2</sup> Apart from the great arteries of traffic, the reputation of Essex roads, as readers of Arthur Young may remember, was by no means good at a far later date, though Morant sturdily asserted them to be "as good as any in the kingdom." Dr. Laver has contributed to our *Transactions* a valuable paper on those in Dengey Hundred, in which he has illustrated the fact, and has

<sup>1</sup> This return was made in Easter term 1 Edward II. (1308), and the one in Mr. Flower's volume seems to be taken from *Miscellaneous Inquts.*, vol. ii. No. 1. But an earlier return (*Ibid* vol. i., No. 1344) in 1284 asserted that no one was bound to repair the bridge of Stratford between the market of Coggeshall and Braintree.

<sup>2</sup> *Essex Review*, xxvi., 35.

cited from Essex Process books several indictments at Chelmsford Quarter Sessions, from 1783 to 1789, against the inhabitants of divers parishes for not repairing their highways.<sup>1</sup> I may add that, as to bridges, there is an important MS. among the county muniments at Chelmsford, known as the 'Bridge Book,' which contains many orders for the maintenance of bridges, taken from the Sessions Rolls, beginning in 1557.<sup>2</sup> From what I have said it will be evident that there is a wide and interesting field of research in the history of our local roads and bridges, to say nothing of sea-walls,<sup>3</sup> all of which find a place in this scholarly volume, which adds to the many obligations that the excellent Selden Society has conferred on English students of the past.

J. H. ROUND.

---

<sup>1</sup> *E. A. Trans.* (N.S.) v. 33-40.

<sup>2</sup> Fourteenth Report on Hist. MSS., App. ix., p. 46.

<sup>3</sup> *cf. Essex Tines*, vol. i. 26, 45.

## ESSEX ECCLESIOLOGY.

BY G. RICKWORD, F.R.Hist.S.

THE Essex Archæological Society has never felt it necessary to define the objects for which it exists, and perhaps this is as well, since the advantages of a written constitution are often over-rated. Ever since its foundation the Society has devoted itself to the study of our ancient ecclesiastical buildings, whether monastic or parochial, but up to the present no attempt has been made to show how far this has been systematically performed.

In the early years of the Society's existence its visits were confined to a few of the principal towns, communication was difficult, and facilities for visits to out-of-the-way villages by large numbers were non-existent. A list of the places where the annual meetings were held from 1853 to 1884 practically exhausts all that was done in this direction for the first thirty years.<sup>1</sup> Since then, however, three excursions have been held in each year, at each of which four or five churches have been visited, some several times.

It has occurred to me that a chronological list of these visits may be useful, not only to officers of the Society, but also to those members who are making a special study of any district, since, especially in later years, a visit to a church generally implies some more or less full description of it. The buildings being ecclesiastical, it seems appropriate that the churches should be arranged under the ecclesiastical divisions of the county. The two arch-deaconries, in their modern form, divide the county in two fairly equal parts, while the rural deaneries link neighbouring parishes together and thus show how far any particular district has been studied.

For the notes attached to the various lists no authority is claimed; they are not the work of an ecclesiologist, but of one who has availed himself of the labour of others and who has put down information which is possibly already common property.

The great indebtedness of the Society to two of its members has often been recorded, but in this connection we must once again call attention to the little known but valuable work of the late Mr. W. H. King, contained in his munificent bequest to the Society.

---

<sup>1</sup> *E. A. Trans.* (S.S.), vol. v., p. 121.

This yet awaits description by a competent pen, but it has been thought that it may be useful to indicate by an asterisk those churches which are described by him in the five volumes of his *Ecclesiæ Essexienses*.

Mention should also be made of the extremely valuable monographs by our veteran ex-President, Mr. F. Chancellor, which will generally be found attached to the accounts of the visits to churches undertaken in recent years.

### ARCHDEACONRY OF ESSEX.

#### *Canewdon and Southend Deanery.*

- |                                  |                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| *Ashingdon, 1879, 1904.          | *Prittlewell, 1879, 1891, 1907, 1914. |
| *Barling, 1896, 1907.            | *Rochford, 1879, 1891, 1904.          |
| *Benfleet, South, 1900.          | *Shoebury, North, 1896.               |
| *Canewdon, 1904.                 | *Shoebury, South, 1896.               |
| *Canvey, modern.                 | *Shopland, 1914.                      |
| *Eastwood, 1893, 1914.           | *Southchurch, 1896, 1907, 1915.       |
| *Fambridge, South, modern.       | *Stambridge, Great, 1904.             |
| *Foulness, old church destroyed. | *Stambridge, Little, rebuilt 1870.    |
| *Hadleigh, 1858, 1893.           | *Sutton, 1893, 1907.                  |
| *Hawkwell, 1904.                 | *Wakering, Great, 1896, 1907.         |
| *Leigh.                          | *Wakering, Little, 1896, 1907.        |
| *Paglesham.                      |                                       |

This deanery has been exceptionally well covered, the Perpendicular churches of Leigh and Paglesham being the only ancient edifices that have not been inspected by the Society, though possibly the former may have been a feature of the Annual Meeting of 1858, at Hadleigh. With the exception of Foulness, the former church of which parish is described in Benton's "Rochford Hundred," every church is carefully dealt with in the King MSS.; twelve are recorded in our *Transactions*, and the remainder, with the exception of Little Stambridge, have been noticed elsewhere. Hadleigh is included among Buckler's *Twenty-two Churches of Essex*.

#### *Wickford Deanery.*

- |   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| *Benfleet, North.                                     | *Ramsden Crays, restored 1881 |
| *Downham, rebuilt 1871, except Tudor tower.           | *Rawreth.                     |
| Hanningfield, East, burnt 1883, ruins.                | *Rayleigh, 1893, 1910.        |
| *Hanningfield, South, 1911.                           | *Rettendon, 1911.             |
| *Hanningfield, West, 1911.                            | *Runwell, 1911.               |
| *Hockley.   | *Stock Harvard.               |
| *Nevedon, 1900.                                       | *Thundersley, 1900.           |
| *Ramsden Belhouse, rebuilt 1880, except wooden tower. | *Wickford.                    |
|   | *Woodham Ferrers, 1899.       |

Although only seven of the seventeen churches in this deanery have been visited, there is apparently little of interest in most of the remainder. The Society has twice visited Rayleigh, but there is no record of any inspection of its church. Only East Hanningfield is not included in the King MSS., but more or less full accounts of the majority have been published.

*Orsett Deanery.*

- |  |                                |
|--|--------------------------------|
| *Aveley, 1875, 1893, 1911.               | *Pitsea, rebuilt 1871.         |
| *Bowers Gifford.                         | *Rainham, 1875, 1911.          |
| *Bulphan, 1894.                          | *Stanford-le-Hope, 1892, 1903. |
| *Chadwell, 1912.                         | *Stifford, 1875, 1892, 1903.   |
| *Corringham, 1903.                       | *Thurrock, East, 1890.         |
| *Fobbing, 1903.                          | *Thurrock, Grays, 1892, 1898.  |
| *Horndon-on-the-Hill, 1892, 1903.        | *Thurrock, West, 1875.         |
| *Laindon Hills, disused, 16 cent. brick. | *Tilbury, East, 1890, 1912.    |
| *Mucking.                                | *Tilbury, West.                |
| *Ockendon, South, 1896, 1911.            | *Vange.                        |
| *Orsett, 1892, 1903, 1912.               | *Wennington, 1911.             |

Fifteen churches out of twenty-two have been visited, the most interesting of those unvisited being the remote church of Mucking, described by Buckler, but several others have interesting features. All are included in the King MSS., and have, with the exception of Laindon Hills, a brick structure of sixteenth century date, been described in the various volumes of the *Home Counties' Magazine*. Mr. Palin's two volumes on *Stifford and its Neighbourhood* deal with most of the parishes in this deanery.

*Barstable Deanery.*

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| *Basildon.                              | *Ingatestone, 1865, 1886, 1903, 1916. |
| Billericay, tower only, 16 cent.        | *Ingrave, 1895, 1909.                 |
| *Brentwood, 1868, 1901.                 | *Laindon, 1909.                       |
| *Burstead, Great, 1895, 1909.           | *Margaretting, 1886, 1903.            |
| *Burstead, Little, 1895, 1909.          | Mountnessing, 1916.                   |
| *Buttsbury (Childerditch), rebuilt 1864 | Navestock, 1901.                      |
| *Doddinghurst, 1906.                    | Shenfield, 1895.                      |
| *Dunton, now destroyed, rebuilt 1873.   | Warley, Great, brick, restored 1860.  |
| *Fryerning, 1886, 1903, 1916.           | Warley, Little, 1868.                 |
| *Horndon, East, 1868, 1895, 1909.       | *South Weald, 1901.                   |
| *Hutton.                                |                                       |

Fifteen churches have been visited, and the remainder offer little of interest; four only are not included in the King MSS., or in print. Mr. Buckler includes eight in his *Twenty-two Churches of Essex*.

*Chafford, or Romford, Deanery.*

- |                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| *Cranham, rebuilt 1874.            | *Ockendon, North, 1896, 1911.           |
| Dagenham, rebuilt 1800 and 1878.   | *Romford, new church built 1850.        |
| Havering atte Bower, rebuilt 1877. | Stapleford Abbots, rebuilt 1815 & 1862. |
| *Hornchurch, 1896.                 | Upminster, 1896.                        |

None of the five unvisited churches retain any of their ancient interest. Mr. Wilson's *History and Topography of Upminster* contains a full account of that interesting church.

*Barking, West Ham, and Walthamstow Deaneries.*

- |                             |                                       |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| *Barking, 1859, 1887, 1905. | *Leyton, tower 1600, rest. 1821; 1864 |
| *Chingford, 1915            | Walthamstow, 1864, 1915.              |
| *Ham, East, 1864.           | *Wanstead                             |
| *Ham, West.                 | Woodford, tower 1720, rest. 1817 and  |
| *Ilford.                    | 1889.                                 |

Four of the nine churches have been visited, but the hand of the restorer has deprived the remainder practically of all interest.

*Chigwell Deanery.*

- |                  |                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Chigwell, 1910.  | Stapleford Tawney, 1908.              |
| Epping, 1889.    | Theydon Gernon, 1889, 1898, 1908.     |
| Lambourne, 1910. | Theydon Mount, 1908.                  |
| *Loughton, 1910. | Waltham Holy Cross, 1857, 1883, 1902, |
|                  | 1915.                                 |

It will be seen that this deanery has been completely covered. Farmer's *History of Waltham Abbey, and Theydon Mount, its Lords and Rectors*, by J. S. Howard, H. F. Burke, and L. N. Prance (1891), deal exhaustively with their respective churches.

*Harlow Deanery.*

- |                                 |                                |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Hallingbury, Great, 1874, 1900. | Nazing, 1883, 1915.            |
| Hallingbury, Little.            | Netteswell.                    |
| Harlow, 1894, 1900, 1911.       | Parndon, Great.                |
| Hatfield Regis, 1874, 1897.     | Parndon, Little, rebuilt 1868. |
| Latton, 1894.                   | Roydon, 1883, 1902.            |
| Matching.                       | Sheering.                      |

Of the four churches unvisited, Netteswell is the only one of exceptional interest.

*Ongar Deanery.*

- |                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Blackmore, 1886, 1903, 1915. | Moreton, 1909.                           |
| Bobbingworth, 1909.          | Norton Mandeville, 1915.                 |
| Fyfield, 1898, 1915.         | Ongar, Chipping, 1881, 1898, 1906, 1915. |
| Greenstead, 1881, 1906.      | Ongar, High, 1906.                       |
| Kelvedon Hatch, new 1895.    | Shelley, 1909.                           |
| Laver, High, 1909.           | Stanford Rivers, 1908.                   |
| Laver, Little, 1909.         | Stondon Massey, 1906.                    |
| Laver, Magdalen, 1911.       | Weald, North, 1911.                      |

This deanery has been completely covered, and with only two exceptions its churches are described in the Society's *Transactions*.

*Roothing Deanery.*

Abess Roothing.	Canfield, Great, 1897.
Aythorp Roothing.	Easter, Good.
Beauchamp Roothing.	Easter, High, 1894.
Berners Roothing.	Pleshey, 1871, 1894.
High Roothing.	Shellow Bowels, rebuilt 1754.
Leaden Roothing.	Willingale Doe, 1898.
Margaret, Roothing.	Willingale Spain, 1898.
White Roothing.	

“The churches (of the Roothings) are small and of no architectural merit, but at the same time they are by no means devoid of antiquarian interest.”—Cox. “This deanery has been very much overlooked.”—Godman’s *Mediæval Architecture in Essex*.

*Chelmsford Deanery.*

*Baddow, Great, 1888, 1906.	Leighs, Little, 1871, 1895, 1907, 1913
Baddow, Little, 1872, 1888, 1908.	Mashbury, 1894.
*Boreham, 1888.	Roxwell, 1898.
Broomfield, 1871, 1894, 1908.	Sandon, 1911.
*Chelmsford, 1853, 1861, 1871, 1884, 1888, 1906.	Springfield, 1888.
Chignal St. James.	Waltham, Great, 1871, 1894.
Chignal Smealey, 1894.	Waltham, Little.
Danbury, 1872, 1906.	Widford, built 1862.
Leighs, Great, 1913.	Writtle, 1906.

Only one church in this deanery has not been visited; three are undescribed. The visits to Little Leighs were mainly to the Priory.

*Maldon Deanery.*

Goldhanger.	Norton, Cold, erected 1853.
*Hazeleigh.	*Purleigh, 1899.
*Heybridge, 1907.	*Stow Maries, 1899.
*Langford, 1907.	Totham, Little, 1909.
*Maldon All Saints, 1854; and St. Mary, 1872, 1888, 1907.	*Woodham Mortimer.
Mundon.	Woodham Walter.

This deanery has been overlooked until recently.

*Dengie Deanery.*

Althorne.	*Latchingdon, nave and porch disused.
*Asheldam, 1897.	Mayland, built 1867.
*Bradwell, 1897, 1907.	*St. Lawrence, rebuilt 1879.
*Burnham, 1889.	Snoreham, destroyed.
*Cricksea, 1889.	Southminster.
*Dengie.	*Steeple.
*Fambridge, North.	Tillingham, 1907.

Practically only four of the eight unvisited churches contain any ancient features.

## ARCHDEACONRY OF COLCHESTER.

*Colchester Deanery.*

COLCHESTER.	
All Saints.	Abberton, 1916.
Holy Trinity.	Berechurch (West Donyland).
St. Botolph, modern.	Donyland, East, modern.
St. Giles.	Fingringhoe, 1885, 1916.
St. James.	Greenstead.
St. Leonard.	Langenhoe.
St. Martin.	Lay-de-la-Haye.
St. Mary.	Lexden, modern.
St. Mary Magdalene, modern.	Mersea, East.
St. Nicholas.	*Mersea, West.
St. Peter.	Myland, modern.
*St. Runwald, destroyed.	Peldon.
	Wigborough, Great.
	Wigborough, Little.
	Wivenhoe, 1885.

The sixteen parish churches of Colchester have probably all been inspected, though there is no official record of visits to any except St. Leonard, St. Giles, and Holy Trinity. St. Martin and St. Runwald's (destroyed) have been described by Buckler, and the remainder are very much modernized. Of the twelve country parishes recently added to the deanery, only three appear to have attracted attention.

*Harwich Deanery.*

Bentley, Little.	Manningtree.
Bromley, Great, 1901, 1912.	Mistley, modern; fragments of two earlier churches remain.
Bromley, Little, 1901, 1912.	Oakley, Great.
Bradfield.	Oakley, Little, 1890.
Dovercourt, 1890.	Ramsey.
Elmstead, 1891, 1906.	Wix.
Harwich (built 1820), 1890.	Wrabness.
Lawford, 1873, 1901.	

*St. Osyth Deanery*

Alresford.	Holland, Great.
Beaumont.	Kirby.
Bentley, Great, 1912.	St. Osyth, 1856, 1869, 1885, 1898, 1907.
Brightlingsea, 1869, 1898, 1907.	Tendring.
Clacton, Great, 1885, 1898, 1907.	Thorpe.
Clacton, Little.	Thornington, 1869.
Frating, 1912.	Walton, modern.
Frinton, modern.	Weeley.

These deaneries, which comprise the Tendring Hundred, have received very little attention.

*Coggeshall and Tey Deanery.*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| *Aldham, modern.                              | Laver Breton, destroyed.               |
| *Birch, Great, modern.                        | *Laver Marney, 1862, 1891, 1907, 1914. |
| *Chappel, 1882, 1910.                         | Markshall, modern.                     |
| *Coggeshall, 1882, 1888, 1902, 1906,<br>1907. | *Stanway (St. Albright), 1882.         |
| *Copford, 1882, 1907.                         | *Tey, Great, 1882, 1902.               |
| Easthorpe, 1912.                              | *Tey, Little, 1882, 1902.              |
| *Feering, 1906.                               | *Tey, Marks, 1882, 1902.               |
|   | Wakes Colne, 1910.                     |

This deanery has been thoroughly covered.

*Witham Deanery.*

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Braxted, Great, 1909,            | Terling, 1899.                   |
| Braxted, Little, 1877, 1909.     | Tollesbury, 1905.                |
| Fairstead, 1899.                 | Tolleshunt D'arcy, 1905.         |
| Faulkbourne, 1877, 1899, 1907.   | Tolleshunt Knights, 1905.        |
| Hatfield Peverel, 1872, 1888.    | Tolleshunt Major, 1891.          |
| Inworth, 1905, 1907.             | Totham, Great, 1909.             |
| Kelvedon, 1863, 1891, 1902.      | Ulting (restored 1873).          |
| *Messing, 1891.                  | Virley (ruinous and disused).    |
| Notley, White, 1877, 1899, 1913. | Wickham Bishops, 1909, 1917.     |
| *Rivenhall, 1877.                | *Witham, 1877, 1909, 1913, 1917. |
| Salcot (restored 1893).          |                                  |

Only three small churches are unvisited in this deanery.

*Dedham Deanery.*

- |                     |                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Ardleigh, 1907.     | Horkesley, Great.        |
| Bergholt, West.     | Horkesley, Little, 1898. |
| Boxted, 1897.       | Langham.                 |
| Dedham, 1873, 1901. | Mount Bures, 1891, 1902. |
| Fordham.            | Wormingford.             |

The four churches unvisited have each points of interest.

*Halstead Deanery.*

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| Alphamstone, 1891, 1902.                            | Lamarsh, 1891, 1902.                  |
| Colne, Earls, 1866, 1882, 1910.                     | Maplestead, Great, 1884, 1907.        |
| Colne Engaine, 1910.                                | Maplestead, Little, 1853, 1904, 1907. |
| Colne, White.                                       | Middleton, 1894.                      |
| Gosfield, 1870, 1892, 1912.                         | Pebmarsh, 1902.                       |
| Halstead, 1884, 1904.                               | Stambourne, 1878, 1900.               |
| Hedingham, Castle, 1853, 1868, 1893,<br>1904, 1907. | Toppesfield.                          |
| Hedingham, Sible.                                   | Twinstead, erected 1826.              |
| Henny, Great and Little.                            | Wickham St. Paul, 1908.               |
|   | Yeldham, Great, 1878, 1900.           |

Only four churches remain to be visited in this deanery, of which Toppesfield and Sible Hedingham deserve attention. Very little has been done in the way of recording the architectural features of the churches.

*Braintree Deanery.*

- |                              |                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Bocking, 1892, 1912.         | *Pattiswick.                |
| *Bradwell, 1877, 1906, 1907. | Rayne, 1904.                |
| Braintree, 1870, 1892, 1912. | Saling, Great, 1904.        |
| Cressing, 1877, 1899.        | Saling, Little, 1904.       |
| Felsted, 1895.               | Shalford, 1858, 1870, 1896. |
| Finchingfield, 1896.         | Stisted.                    |
| Notley, Black.               | Wethersfield, 1896.         |
| Panfield, 1870.              |                             |

The three unvisited churches are all interesting.

*Belchamp Deanery.*

- |                              |                                       |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Ashen.                       | Liston.                               |
| Belchamp Otten, 1908.        | Ovington.                             |
| Belchamp St. Paul, 1908.     | Pentlow, 1908.                        |
| Belchamp Walter, 1894, 1908. | Ridgewell.                            |
| Birdbrook, 1900, 1910.       | Sturmer, 1900.                        |
| Borley, 1894.                | *Steeple Bumpstead, 1878, 1900, 1910. |
| Bulmer, 1894.                | Tilbury.                              |
| Foxearth.                    | Yeldham, Great.                       |
| Gestingthorpe, 1894.         |                                       |

Of the eight churches unvisited several have features of interest.

*Dunmow Deanery.*

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| *Bardfield, Great, 1896, 1904, 1907.      | Dunmow, Little, 1867, 1907.      |
| Bardfield, Little, 1896.                  | Easton, Great, 1901.             |
| *Barnston.                                | Easton, Little, 1867.            |
| Broxted, 1901.                            | Lindsell, 1904.                  |
| *Canfield, Little, 1867, 1901.            | Stebbing, 1867, 1895.            |
| Chickney.                                 | Takeley, 1897.                   |
| Dunmow, Great, 1867, 1887, 1901,<br>1907. | Thaxted, 1887, 1897, 1907, 1913. |
|   | Tiltey, 1887, 1901, 1907.        |

Barnston church possesses some features of exceptional interest; the district has been well covered. The Tudor mansion of Horham hall, and the relics of the priory of Dunmow, account for the exceptional attention devoted to Thaxted and Dunmow.

*Newport Deanery.*

- |                       |                                      |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Arkesden.             | Manuden, 1892.                       |
| Berden, 1892.         | Newport, 1892, 1897, 1905.           |
| Birchanger, 1905.     | Quendon, 1905.                       |
| Clavering, 1892.      | Rickling, 1905.                      |
| Elsenham, 1890, 1897. | Stanstead Mount Fitchet, 1890, 1900. |
| Farnham.              | Ugley.                               |
| Henham, 1890.         | Wicken Bonhunt, 1892, 1905.          |
| Langley.              | Widdington.                          |

This deanery has been well covered, only five churches remaining unvisited.

*Saffron Walden Deanery.*

Ashdon, 1899.	Heydon
Chesterford, Great, 1903.	Littlebury, 1903.
Chesterford, Little, 1903.	Radwinter, 1910.
Chishall, Great.	Saffron Walden, 1859, 1880, 1895,
Chishall, Little.	1903, 1913.
Crishall, 1898.	Sampford, Great.
Debden	Sampford, Little.
Elmdon, 1898.	Strethall, 1898.
Hadstock, 1889, 1899.	Wendens Ambo, 1898.
Helion Bumpstead.	Wenden Lofts, 1898.
Hempstead, 1910.	Wimbish.

The eight unvisited churches in this district are rather remote, but several of them contain features of interest.

SYNOPSIS OF ANCIENT CHURCHES.

ARCHDEACONRY OF ESSEX.			ARCHDEACONRY OF COLCHESTER.		
Deanery of.	Visited.	Unvisited.	Deanery of.	Visited.	Unvisited.
Barking ..	3	1	Belchamp ..	10	7
Barstable ..	15	3	Braintree ..	12	3
Canewdon ..	17	2	Coggeshall ..	11	—
Chafford ..	3	—	Colchester ..	11	10
Chelmsford ..	15	1	Dedham ..	6	4
Chigwell ..	8	—	Dunmow ..	13	2
Dengie ..	5	5	Halstead ..	14	4
Harlow ..	6	5	Harwich ..	7	8
Maldon ..	7	5	Newport ..	11	5
Ongar ..	15	—	Saffron Walden	13	8
Orsett ..	16	5	St. Osyth ..	6	8
Roothing ..	5	9	Witham ..	18	3
Walthamstow ..	2	2			
West Ham ..	—	1		132	62
Wickford ..	8	5			
	<hr/>	<hr/>			
	125	44			
	<hr/>	<hr/>			

The chronological list of the excursions of the Society, mentioned on p. 343, follows. It includes some non-ecclesiastical buildings for the sake of completeness.

It is possible that unrecorded visits were paid to other churches, but from 1854 to 1866 inclusive the *Transactions* of the Society apparently contain no records of meetings.

### GENERAL MEETINGS AND EXCURSIONS.

1852	Dec. 14th.	Colchester. Inaugural.
1853	April 19th.	Chelmsford.
	July 21st.	Castle Hedingham (castle and church), Little Maplestead.
1854	Aug. 29th.	Maldon.
1855	No date.	Colchester.
1856	Oct. 23rd.	St. Osyth.
1857	Aug. 31st.	Waltham Abbey.
1858	Sept. 16th.	Hadleigh.
	Dec.	Shalford.
1859	June 24th.	Barking.
		Saffron Walden.
1860	Sept. 27th.	Colchester.
1861	Aug. 15th.	Chelmsford.
1862	Aug. 7th.	Layer Marney.
1863	Aug. 6th.	Kelvedon.
1864	Feb. 16th.	Walthamstow, East Ham, Leyton.
1865	July 27th.	Ingatestone.
1866	No date.	Earls Colne.
1867	July 30th.	Great Dunmow, Stow Hall, Little Canfield, Little Easton, Stebbing, Little Dunmow.
1868	July 28th.	Brentwood, Little Warley, East Horndon.
	Aug. 28th.	Castle Hedingham.
1869	July 27th.	St. Osyth (priory and church), Thorington, Brightlingsea.
1870	July 26th.	Braintree, Shalford, Panfield, Gosfield.
1871	Aug. 10th.	Chelmsford, Broomfield, Leez Priory, Pleshey, Great Waltham.
1872	Aug. 1st.	Maldon, Beeleigh Abbey, Danbury, Little Baddow, Hatfield Peverel.
1873	Aug. 5th.	Dedham, Lawford (and in Suffolk).
1874	July 30th.	Hatfield Broad Oak, Great Hallingbury.
1875	Aug. 4th.	Aveley, Rainham, West Thurrock, Stifford.
1876	Aug. 4th.	Colchester (in connection with the Royal Institute of Archaeology).
1877	Aug. 30th.	Witham, Faulkbourne, White Notley, Cressing, Little Braxted, Rivenhall, Bradwell.
1878	Aug. 8th-9th.	Steeple Bumpstead, Stambourne, Great Yeldham
1879	July 29th.	Prittlewell, Rochford, Ashingdon.
1880	July 21st.	Saffron Walden, Audley End.
1881	July 28th.	Chipping Ongar, Greenstead.
1882	Aug. 1st-2nd.	Colchester, Earls Colne, Chappel, Great Tey, Little Tey, Coggeshall, Marks Tey, Copford, Stanway.
1883	Aug. 9th.	Nazing, Roydon, Nether Hall, Waltham Abbey.
1884	July 29th.	Halstead, Dynes Hall, Great Maplestead.
	Nov. 27th.	Chelmsford.

- 1885 Aug. 11th. Colchester, St. Osyth, Great Clacton.  
Oct. 14th. Colchester, Fingringhoe, Wyvenhoe.
- 1886 Aug. 12th. Ingatestone, Margaretting, Fryerning, Thoby, Blackmore.
- 1887 Aug. 12th. Great Dunmow, Thaxted, Horham Hall, Tilty.  
Oct. 21st. Barking (Eastbury House).
- 1888 May 30th. Maldon, Beeleigh.  
Aug. 9th. Chelmsford New Hall, Boreham, Springfield, Hatfield  
Peverel, Great and Little Baddow.  
Oct. 19th. Coggeshall (church, abbey, and chapel—Paycock's).
- 1889 Feb. 28th. Colchester (St. Giles' church).  
May 24th. Bartlow Hills, Hadstock, Bartlow Church.  
Aug. 16th. Epping, Theydon Gernon, Albyns.  
Oct. 15th. Burnham, Cricksea Place.
- 1890 May 22nd. Tilbury (East) Church.  
Aug. 28th. Harwich, Dovercourt, Little Oakley, Ramsey.  
Oct. 31st. Elsenham Church, Henham, Stanstead Mountfitchet.
- 1891 Mar. 14th. Colchester, Elmstead.  
May 26th. Rochford Hall Church.  
Aug. 6th. Kelvedon, Layer Marney, Tolleshunt D'Arcy, Messing,  
Beckingham.  
Oct. 29th. Mount Bures, Alphamstone, Lamarsh.
- 1892 Feb. 29th. Colchester.  
May 31st. Manuden, Berden, Clavering, Newport, Wicken Bonant.  
Aug. 22nd. Grays Thurrock, Aveley, Stifford, Orsett, Horndon.  
Oct. 27th. Braintree, Bocking, Gosfield.
- 1893 May 9th. Colchester.  
May 25th. Castle Hedingham.  
Sept. 7th. Sutton, Eastwood, Rayleigh, Hadleigh.
- 1894 May 17th. Harlow, Latton.  
July 26th. Broomfield, Great Waltham, Pleshey, High Easter,  
Chignal Smealy, Mashbury.  
Oct. 27th. Borley, Middleton, Gestingthorpe, Bulmer, Belchamp  
Walter.
- 1895 May 11th. Little Burstead, Shenfield, Ingrave, East Horndon, Great  
Burstead.  
Aug. 1st. Saffron Walden, Strethall.  
Oct. 3rd. Felstead, Stebbing, Leez Priory.
- 1896 May 28th. Finchingfield, Shalford, Great and Little Bardfield,  
Wethersfield.  
July 23rd. Southchurch, Shoebury, North and South Wakering,  
Great and Little Barling.  
Sept. 7th. Hornchurch, Upminster, North and South Ockendon.
- 1897 Mar. 23rd. Langham Valley, Boxted.  
May 13th. Mersea.  
July 8th. Asheldham, Bradwell.  
Sept. 7th. Elsenham, Horham, Thaxted, Newport.  
Oct. 12th. Takeley, Great Canfield, Hatfield Broad Oak.
- 1898 April 14th. Little Horkesley.  
June 11th. Roxwell, Willingales, Fyfield, Ongar, Theydon Gernon.  
July 28th. Brightlingsea, St. Osyth, Great Clacton.  
Sept. 8th. Wenden Lofts and Wendens Ambo, Elmton, Chrishall,  
Strethall.

- 1898 Oct. 8th. Grays Thurrock (Field Club).  
 1899 May 27th. Crossing, White Notley, Fairstead, Terling, Faulkbourne.  
 July 18th. Ashdon, Hadstock, Bartlow.  
 Sept. 26th. Woodham Ferrers, Stow Maries, Parleigh, Beeleigh.  
 1900 June 9th. Nevendon, South Benfleet, Thundersley.  
 Aug. 22nd. Harlow, Great Hallingbury, Stanstead, Stortford.  
 Sept. 25th. Sturmer, Steeple Bumpstead, Birdbrook, Stambourne,  
 Great Yeldham  
 1901 May 23rd. Dedham, Lawford, Great and Little Bromley.  
 July 30th. Dunmow, Great Easton, Tilty, Broxted Chickney, Little  
 Canfield.  
 Oct. 5th. Brentwood, Navestock, South Weald.  
 1902 May 31st. Ryehouse, Roydon, Waltham Abbey.  
 Aug 7th. Coggeshall, Great Tey, Little Tey, Kelvedon, Marks Tey.  
 Sept. 25th. Mount Bures, Lamarsh, Alphamstone, Pebmarsh.  
 1903 May 25th. Ingatestone, Thoby, Blackmore, Fryerning, Margareting.  
 Aug. 6th. Stifford, Orsett, Horndon, Stanford, Corringham, Fobbing.  
 Sept. 24th. Saffron Walden, Great and Little Chesterford, Littlebury.  
 1904 May 14th. Halstead, Little Maplestead, Castle Hedingham.  
 Aug. 4th. Linsdell, Great Bardfield, Great and Little Saling, Rayne.  
 Sept. 24th. Rochford, Great Stambridge, Canewdon, Ashingdon,  
 Hawkwell.  
 1905 May 25th. Inworth, Tolleshunt Knights, Tolleshunt D'Arcy,  
 Tollesbury.  
 Aug. 26th. Birchanger, Quendon, Rickling, Wicken Bonant, Newport.  
 Sept. 30th. Barking.  
 1906 May 26th. Feering, Coggeshall, Bradwell.  
 Aug. 2nd. Chelmsford, Writtle, Danbury, Great Baddow.  
 Oct. 6th. Doddinghurst, Stondon Massey, High Ongar, Ongar,  
 Greenstead.  
 1907 April 30th. Ardleigh.  
 May 30th. Prittlewell, Southchurch, Great and Little Wakering,  
 Barling, Sutton.  
 July 23rd-31st. Visit of Royal Archæological Institute.  
 Sept. 19th. Little Dunmow, Leez Priory.  
 1908 June 4th. Belchamp Walter, Belchamp Otten, Belchamp St. Paul,  
 Pentlow, Wickham St. Paul.  
 July 9th. Theydon Gernon, Theydon Mount, Hill Hall, Stapleford  
 Tawney, Stanford Rivers.  
 Sept. 10th. Broomfield, New Hall, Little Baddow.  
 1909 June 3rd. Shelley, Bovinger, Moreton, High and Little Laver.  
 July 31st. Ingrave, East Horndon, Great and Little Burstead,  
 Laindon.  
 Sept. 30th. Witham, Great and Little Braxted, Great and Little  
 Totham, Wickham Bishops.  
 1910 June 4th. Birdbrook, Moyns Park, Steeple Bumpstead, Hempstead,  
 Radwinter.  
 July 21st. Lambourne, Rolls Park, Chigwell, Loughton.  
 Sept. 10th. Rayleigh Castle and Church.  
 Sept. 15th. Chappel, Wakes Colne, Colne Engaine, Earls Colne.  
 1911 May 29th. South and West Hanningfield, Runwell, Rettendon,  
 Sandon.

- 1911 July 10th. Rainham, Wennington, Aveley, North and South Ockendon.  
 Sept. 21st. North Weald, Magdalen Laver, Harlow.
- 1912 June 6th. Braintree, Bocking, Gosfield.  
 July 11th. Tilbury, Chadwell, Orsett.  
 Sept. 12th. Great Bentley, Frating, Great and Little Bromley.
- 1913 May 27th. White Notley, Faulkbourne Hall, Witham.  
 June 26th. Great Leighs, Little Leighs, Leez Priory.  
 Sept. 25th. Saffron Walden, Thaxted.
- 1914 June 8th. Colchester, Layer Marney.  
 July 28th. Southchurch, Prittlewell, Eastwood, Shopland.
- 1915 June 15th. Norton Mandeville, Fyfield, Chipping Ongar, Blackmore.  
 July 19th. Nazing, Nether Hall, Waltham.  
 Sept. 23rd. Walthamstow, Essex Hall, Chingford.
- 1916 May 17th. Abberton, Fingringhoe.  
 June 29th. Ingatestone, Mountnessing, Thoby, Fryerning.
- 1917 July 6th. Witham, Wickham Bishops.
-

## IN MEMORIAM.

WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER, M.A., F.S.A.

*Treasurer of the Essex Archæological Society.*

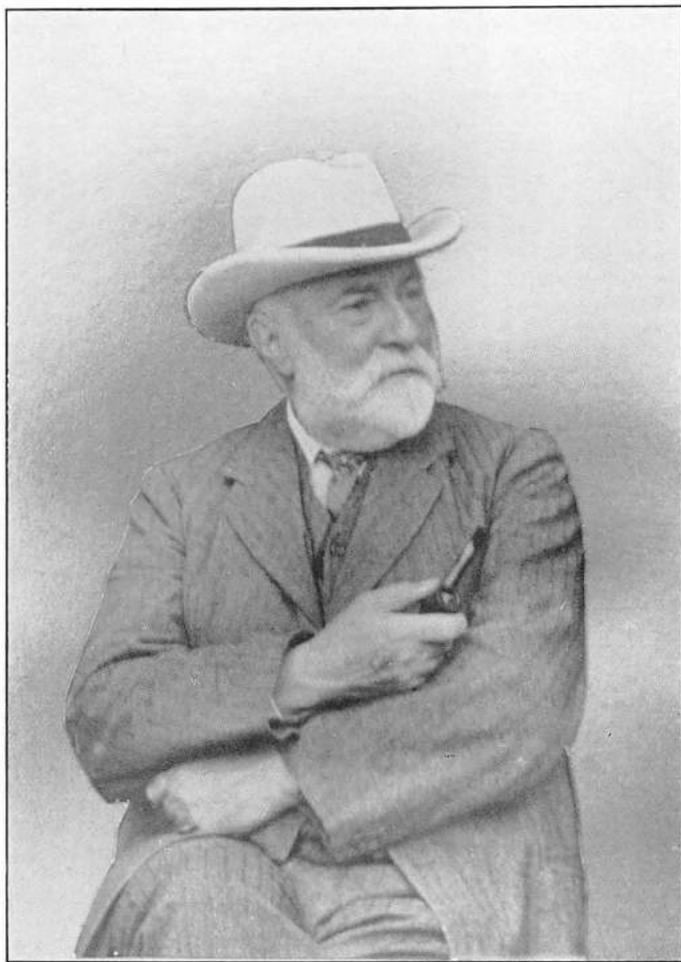
✠ It is with the deepest regret that we have to record the death on 28th July, 1917, of Mr. W. C. Waller, F.S.A., the highly esteemed Treasurer of our Society. For eleven years Mr. Waller had acted as Vice-Treasurer and, on the death of the Right Hon. James Round, he was unanimously elected by the Council on 29th March, 1917, to succeed him as Treasurer. The following notice of Mr. Waller's work for the Society has been contributed by the President :—

The Essex Archæological Society has suffered a grievous loss in the death of its late Treasurer, Mr. W. C. Waller, who had entered the Inner Temple, as a student, in 1877, and took his M.A. degree at Oxford in 1880. He became F.S.A. in 1892.

Elected a member of our Society in 1891, Mr. Waller set himself, from the first, to further its interests in every way and to increase its usefulness. He lived to see a remarkable development in its output of archæological work, largely due to his own energy. Nor was that energy shown only in his valuable literary work; in 1894 no fewer than fourteen new members were secured by his efforts, and a real stimulus thus imparted to the labours of the Society in his own district of the county. Again, when he undertook the function of acting treasurer, he was absolutely indefatigable in recovering arrears of subscriptions, a thankless task, for which the Society owes him a debt of gratitude.

In 1899 our annual Report stated that, on Dr. Laver's retirement from the office of Auditor, Mr. Waller had been appointed in his place, and, three years later, it was recorded (vol. ix., p. 185) that, on the death of Mrs. Parish, Mr. Waller, "who has been in so many ways helpful to the Society, kindly consented to act as Honorary Receiver of Subscriptions, and was in August last (1902) appointed by the Council to that office," thereby enabling the Society to effect a substantial saving. He thereupon resigned the duties of Honorary Auditor.

His contributions to our *Transactions* extend from the very beginning of their fifth volume (N.S.) to the last part of vol. xiv., ending, appropriately enough, with a paper on his own Loughton. "An old



WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER, M.A., F.S.A.  
BORN AUG. 27, 1850; DIED JULY 28, 1917.

church chest," with which they opened,<sup>1</sup> dealt with the contents of one which is preserved at Theydon-Garnon and illustrated alike his patient learning and his familiarity with ancient law. It was followed by one of a similar character, on "Some Essex Manuscripts," belonging to Mr. Chisenhale-Marsh, in vols. v. and vi.

When he was elected a member of our Council in 1897, Mr. Waller had already begun two laborious undertakings. One of these was a systematic collection, under Hundreds, of "Essex field-names," transcribed from the Tithe Commutation Awards and grouped in alphabetical order.<sup>2</sup> It may, perhaps, be doubted whether the results were as valuable as he had been led to expect, or justified the work involved; for it would seem that only a small proportion of interesting names had survived. The other, entitled "Some additions to Newcourt's *Repertorium*,"<sup>3</sup> was an undoubted and welcome addition to Essex parochial history. Those who have not read Mr. Waller's modest 'Foreword'<sup>4</sup> would never suspect that these "Notes made by Mr. J. C. Challenor Smith" were transcribed and edited by Mr. Waller and would not, but for his labours, have been found in our *Transactions*. To vol. viii. (1900-1902), Mr. Waller contributed papers on the record of "Ship Money in Essex," at the Public Record Office, which badly needs printing, containing, as it does, the assessments of Essex men to that impost in 1636; on the Tiltey Abbey records preserved at Easton Lodge;<sup>5</sup> and on the extinct Wroth family of Loughton Hall.<sup>6</sup> His most important paper in vol. ix. was on the famous Wardstaff of the Hundred of Ongar (pp. 213-219), in which he transcribed and edited the original MS. belonging to our late Treasurer, Mr. James Round; but his contribution on Chigwell (pp. 173-9) was no less admirable a specimen of the value of his work.

In vol. x. will be found his short but instructive studies on court rolls of the manors of Wethersfield and Wivenhoe in the critical reign of Richard II. Such studies are prized by historians and may well remind us of the stores of material lurking in private repositories. Of more general interest are his papers on old Chigwell wills, edited with his usual care and skill.<sup>7</sup> These he continued in a subsequent

<sup>1</sup> This paper is omitted, under his name, in our *General Index* (p. 82).

<sup>2</sup> See vol. v. (8 s.), pp. 144-7.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. vi. (n.s.), 126, 228, 298; vii., 153, 272, 356.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. vi. (n.s.), pp. 126-7.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. viii., p. 353; vol. ix., p. 118.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. viii., pp. 145, 345; vol. ix., p. 1.

<sup>7</sup> Vol. x., pp. 237, 312 (the second reference is omitted under his name, in the Index).

volume.<sup>1</sup> At this time, also, he set himself, with all a scholar's devotion, to fill a serious gap in Essex ecclesiastical history, by transcribing and editing the "Inventories of Church Goods," in 1552, for the Hundreds of Uttlesford, Freshwell, and Clavering, which our former Hon. Sec., Mr. H. W. King, had been obliged to omit from his series of these famous returns, as being, when he closed it in 1889, "still in private possession."<sup>2</sup> In four papers, enriched by his notes, he completed this important undertaking.<sup>3</sup>

In 1911 Mr. Waller read at a Harlow meeting a paper on one of its mediæval rectors, "a fourteenth century pluralist," which was followed by one on "Friday Hill (in Chingford) and the Boothbys," (xiii., 113) and by a steady output of those short 'Notes,' all of which testify to his learning, though space will not allow of their individual mention. This survey of his work in our *Transactions* may fitly close with the mention of his own survey of our Society's life and work entitled "Our Diamond Jubilee," with which vol. xiii. appropriately opened (pp. 1-11). It will have been gathered that Mr. Waller devoted himself more especially to the laborious transcription and careful editing of original records and MSS. bearing on our local and family history, whether preserved at the Public Record Office, the British Museum, or Somerset House, or disinterred from the archives of Essex houses. The solid and lasting value of such work as he has done should serve to remind us that, in this field, there is yet much to be accomplished by those who follow in his steps.

It is one of the penalties attached to archæological research that its results are usually doomed to appear in many scattered papers and to be practically 'buried' in the pages of learned *Transactions*.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. xi., pp. 10, 150, 335.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. iii. (N.S.), p. 62. As a matter of fact, the volume containing them is among the Stowe MSS. purchased by the British Museum in 1883 (J. H. R.).

<sup>3</sup> Vol. xi., pp. 90, 202, 310, 367. It is, at first sight, extremely puzzling that this series opens (pp. 92-4) with the long and important inventory of (Saffron) Walden which Mr. King had printed at the close of his own series (iii., 60-62), a fact which seems to have escaped Mr. Waller's notice. The explanation is, I think, that Mr. King printed it, not, as the reader might suppose, from the MS. itself, but from a printed version of it appended by Morant, as a foot-note, to his Introduction (p. xxiii.). Morant took it, as he explained, "from an original . . . formerly in the possession of Humfrey Ferrers, Esq., now in the valuable collection of Thomas Astle, Esq., F.R.S." This was the volume now in the Stowe collection at the Museum, with Astle's other MSS. While on this subject it may be useful to add a reference to Mr. Sperling's note (vol. vi., p. 278) showing that twenty-three of the inventories belonging (I find) to Lexden Hundred are now preserved among the Suffolk ones and have been printed in the *East Anglian*. Mr. King claimed that, out of thirty-one, twenty were missing and eleven remain. The discrepancy seems to be more than accounted for by the fact that those for Dedham, Great Horkesley, Feering, and Colne Engaine were printed by Mr. King, and yet are included in Mr. Sperling's list. It is, however, more puzzling if, as I reckon them, Mr. King only printed ten, not eleven of the inventories for this Hundred (J. H. R.).

An attempt has been therefore made to give, as a tribute to our late Treasurer, some idea of the extent and the value of his work for our Society. Happily, however, it is not only to be found in scattered papers. The published volume of *Essex Fines* will form his permanent memorial. For we ought to place on record the fact that its compilation was wholly due to Mr. Waller's initiative. In our Society's Report for 1896 (vi., 287), the recommendation that he should be elected as a member of the Council was followed by one that "the Feet of Fines for Essex, which form the basis of the manorial history of the county" should be published by instalments. Mr. Waller saw the volume through the press and was virtually its editor, though his name will not be found in it.

Our members, we are sure, would not wish us to pass over in silence Mr. Waller's important collections for his own parish of Loughton. Indeed, it is a duty to Essex antiquaries to make them better known, in view of the mode of their publication. Appearing originally in serial form, in the Parish Magazine of Loughton, they now constitute a volume of some 230 pages, with an elaborate index. Only twelve copies of this volume exist, but copies will be found in the British Museum, the Guildhall Library, and in that, we believe, of the Society of Antiquaries. It is by a sad coincidence that his posthumous paper deals with the vanished church of that Loughton of which he made himself the historian and where he lived and died.

J. H. ROUND.

Essex genealogists owe a deep debt of gratitude to the late Mr. W. C. Waller for his laborious work in connection with the Huguenot Society, recognized at the seventh Annual Meeting of the Society, 13th May, 1891, by his election to its Council.

In 1891, with our member Mr. W. Minet, F.S.A., he transcribed and edited the "Registers of the Protestant Church at Guisnes" (329 pp. 4to); and, in 1898, the "Registers of the Church known as La Patente in Spittlefields."

On the death of Mr. W. J. C. Moens, F.S.A., in 1904, he took up his uncompleted task of editing the "Registers of the Dutch Church at Colchester, 1645-1728," published in 1905, and in 1912 he edited the "Registers of the French Church at Thorpe-le-Soken," and wrote a valuable monograph on its brief history, 1684-1726, the details being verified by a personal visit to the parish. Mr. Waller was still pursuing his investigations into this subject on the occasion of his attendance at the Society's Annual Meeting at Witham in July last.

G. RICKWORD.

## ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

**Thoby Priory and Fryerning.**—Mr. Chancellor's interesting paper on Thoby Priory perpetuates a curious error made by Morant, who seems to have derived it from Newcourt. They all describe the founder of the Priory as "Michael de Capra." This completely mistakes his name, which was a French nickname *Chèvre*, i.e. Goat. Oddly enough Morant himself admits this on the opposite page, in dealing with the manor of Chevers, though he there erroneously gives the name as *originally* "de Capra." The truth, of course, is that *Capra* was merely the usual scribal Latinization of the real name, *viz.* Chèvre. There is an early mention of the founder, as 'Michael Capra,' a witness to a west country charter about 1127.<sup>1</sup> I have also devoted a note to him and his family in my *Geoffrey de Mandeville* (p. 169). In 1166 Michael and William 'Capra' held four and four and a half fees respectively of the Dunmow fief under Walter fitz Robert,<sup>2</sup> so that they were knightly tenants of some importance. It appears, however, more probable that the half fee held by William 'Capra,' in 1166,<sup>3</sup> of the Countess of Gloucester, was the manor of Chevers in Mountnessing. In a fine of 1242<sup>4</sup> Ernulf de Munteny acknowledged the right of the Prior of Thoby to the advowson of 'Ginges Munteny' church, as given by "Michael Chevere," Ernulf's ancestor, "*whose heir he is.*" There seems to be no satisfactory pedigree of the Chèvre family, but there is an interesting suit of 1276, in which 'Hamo Chevre' is impleaded by the Prior of Stoke for fishing in the mere of Sturmer. Hamo contended that he was fishing on the Suffolk side—evidently in right of his manor of Wixoe,<sup>5</sup> on the Suffolk border, opposite Birdbrook—but the Prior retorted that Hamon's grandfather, "Michael Capra," had given to Stoke Priory for the weal of his soul all his alleged right of fishing in the mere (*in piscaria maris de Sturmere*).<sup>6</sup> It may have been this Hamon's grandfather who, as

<sup>1</sup> See my *Ancient Charters* (Pipe Roll Society), p. 23.

<sup>2</sup> *Red Book*, pp. 347-8.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 407.

<sup>4</sup> *Essex Fines*, i. 141.

<sup>5</sup> The Chevres held there of the Dunmow fief (*Testa*, p. 292).

<sup>6</sup> *Abb. Plac.*, p. 190a. See also for this family, *Ibid.*, p. 38; *Bracton's Notebook* (Ed. Maitland), cases 1244, 1743; *Essex Fines*, p. 179.

"Michael Capra," is found in the cartulary of St. John's, Colchester (p. 304), confirming, by his charter, the gift by William de Muntenei of rent in London to Symon, son of Marcian, who gave it to St. John's. Henry, Prior of St. Botolph's, and Ralf, Prior of Thoby ('Ginges'), are the first witnesses to this Michael's charter.

There is an interesting mention of the Priory, overlooked apparently by everyone, in a plea of Mich. term 6 Ric. I. (1194):— "Prior Sancti Leonardi de Guines (*sic*) petiit . . . molendinum de Wigesho, quod captum fuit in manu Domini Regis pro ejus defectu versus Willelmum filium Galfridi Chevre."<sup>1</sup> I propose to read 'Guines' as 'Ginnes' (*rectius* Ginges). We have here yet another early name for Thoby Priory. For Mr. Robert Fowler writes (*V.C.H. Essex*, ii. 163): "The name of this Priory appears first as Ginges, then as Gingetobye . . . It was dedicated to St. Mary and St. Leonard." 'Wigesho' is, of course, Wixoe.

Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, in his short paper on Fryerning Hall (*ante*, p. 239), states that at the time of the General Survey "the manor was in the possession of the Gernon family, who granted it to the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem." This is a very strange error, for Morant rightly assigns the grant to the Montfichet family, who succeeded the Domesday holder. His error was in making William de Montfichet a son of "Robert de Gernon," as he styles him, which is now known to be contrary to fact. I would venture respectfully to suggest that these instances support my plea (*ante* pp. 218-9) against printing in our *Transactions* statements on manorial history which merely repeat and perpetuate the bygone errors of Morant.

J. H. ROUND.

**The Coggeshall Clothiers.**—In the letter book of Mr. Abel Barker (afterwards created a Baronet), whose estate was at Hambleton in the centre of Rutland, are preserved copies of letters which he wrote to Mr. Henry Johnson and John 'Buston' at Coggeshall.<sup>2</sup> They range from October, 1648, to August, 1660, and are concerned with his despatch of wool to them as a flock-master. It is evident that the second name has been misread and must have been that of John Bufton (father of the Coggeshall diarist), who, these letters show, must have been in partnership with Henry Johnson. Both their names occur as Coggeshall clothiers in the petitions of 1652, cited from the State Papers by Mr. Beaumont in his *History of Coggeshall* (pp. 188, 190).

<sup>1</sup> *Abb. Plac.*, p. 2b.

<sup>2</sup> *3th Report on Historical MSS.*, pp. 391-5.

It is interesting to discover, in this instance, the locality from which came the wool for making the famous Coggeshall cloths. The first letter in one series is of September, 1642, and is written to Mr. Barker's "loving friend," Mr. William Gladwine, in whom we recognise another of our Coggeshall clothiers (*Ibid.*, pp. 188-190). Mr. Barker's letter states that he had sold 530 tods of wool of the value of 530*l.* The largeness of the sum prepares us for his request to Messrs. Johnson & Bufton, in 1648, when sending them 350 tods, that they would pay him 500*l.* and lend him 500*l.* owing to his great need. He was then receiving 29*s.* a tod, or much higher price than in 1642. He also mentioned (in October, 1648), that the last 50 tods of his wool contain 376 fleeces (*i.e.* seven or eight each) and 12½ tods of his brother's wool contain 97 fleeces, all but eight each.<sup>1</sup> This gives us an idea of the numbers of his flock, which must have run into thousands. The sheep were probably of the heavy Lincolnshire breed which flourished on rich pastures. Wool growing is still of such importance in the district that I remember the late Duke of Rutland telling me at Belvoir that in that district farming prosperity depended on the price of wool.

J. H. R.

**Wenlocks in Langham.**—In a valuable paper on this message and on the family from which it derived its name,<sup>2</sup> Mr. Sier was able to identify the place as now Hill House Farm in Langham, and to trace back the Wenlocks on the court rolls of Langham Hall manor to 1408. Subsequently in a note on the subject I pointed out that there was nothing to support Morant's statement (accepted by Mr. Sier) that these Wenlocks were "a younger branch of the noble family of Wenlock in Shropshire,"<sup>3</sup> as they alleged.

I now find that the Wenlocks acquired their land in Langham at a much earlier date than 1408. In 1255 and 1257 Adam de Wenlak (*sic*) purchased, by two separate transactions, from Nigel le Chamberleng and Alice his wife, of Langham, a message and 101 acres in Langham and 18 acres in Boxted, paying in all, for what he acquired, twenty eight marcs.<sup>4</sup>

One at least of his family is found afterwards in Colchester, namely Mathew Wenlock, who occurs there as a juror in 1318.<sup>5</sup>

J. H. R.

<sup>1</sup> The tod (28lbs.) of wool had already risen in price to 20*s.* under Edward VI., according to Thorold Rogers. It will be observed that the weight of Mr. Barker's fleeces was just under 4lbs.

<sup>2</sup> *Essex Arch. Trans.* x., 334-340.

<sup>3</sup> *ibid.*, 54-5.

<sup>4</sup> *Essex Fines*, i., pp. 209, 217.

<sup>5</sup> *Red Paper Book* (Ed. Benham), p. 45.

**Changing Landmarks.**—I would appeal to members of our Society to place on record in our *Transactions*, in this age of transition, the changes consequent on developments for building or the break-up of historic estates and also alterations in the ownership of estates through sale or through the extinction of their owners' families. I am confident that such information will be most useful in the future, for anyone who has worked on local history must know that changes in recent times are often more difficult to trace than those in the Middle Ages.

As an example of what is needed I may note the short paper by Mr. J. H. Burrows on Southchurch, read at the Society's excursion of 28th July, 1914 (vol. xiv., pp. 79-80). Or again, the numerous maps of estates or even farms in the eighteenth century, now in private hands, may often be made to yield most useful information. For this I may instance the note by Mr. Howard Flanders on "Some field-names in the parishes of Latchingdon and Snoreham" (vol. xiv., pp. 66-8). As for old Essex families, the oldest remaining of them all, that of Gent of Moyns Hall (in Steeple Bumpstead), which it had held since the fifteenth century, passed away not long ago without any mention of the fact in our *Transactions*, and this remark applies also to the Honywoods of Markshall, who had held that seat for three centuries and had played a considerable part in the history of the county.

Another source of useful information may be found in the particulars of sale issued by auctioneers when estates, large or small, change hands. The names of farms, with their acreage, and particulars of manorial rights, *etc.*, *etc.*, are to be found therein, and I am convinced that if copies were stored in our Society's library they would often prove invaluable to future topographers and antiquaries.

J. H. R.

**Birch 'Hall' in Kirby.**—Since advancing my suggestion that archæological information might be sometimes obtained from the particulars of sale issued by auctioneers when an estate changed hands, I have noted a remarkable instance in point. Bircho—corrupted long since to 'Birch Hall'—in Kirby-le-Soken, offered for sale by Messrs. Fenn on 16th June (1917), must be, surprising though it may seem, an estate older than Domesday Book. Partly bordered by two creeks, its boundaries are not likely to have changed.

In Domesday 'Birichou'—a name with the same termination as 'Sciddinchou' (Manningtree), 'Breddinchou,' 'Plesinchou,' *etc.*—was a manor assessed at three hides, which was held by 'Ingelric' of (the Dean and Chapter of) St. Paul's on the eve of the Conquest and which was secured, with other of his lands, by Eustace, count of Boulogne, who, as was the way with the magnates of the Conquest, must have repudiated the rights of St. Paul's. According to the particulars of sale, it is now reckoned to contain some 408 acres, of which rather over 75 acres are saltings. Apportioned to the 'Birch Hall' property, it is stated, is a quit rent of 12s. 6d., payable to the adjoining manor of Sneating, an ancient estate which gave name to one of the prebends of St. Paul's.

In the *Victoria History of Essex* (i., 470 note) I pointed out that Bircho "had clearly been part of the soke of Eadwulfsness," which had been given to St. Paul's, but I did not draw attention to the fact that when its 3 hides are added to the 27 hides at which 'Eadwulfsness' is assessed in Domesday, we obtain a total of 30 hides. Now when Eadwulfsness was given to St. Paul's—it is said, by King Æthelstan,—it was reckoned at "thirty manses." This is a point of considerable importance, for, as I have pointed out (*Ibid.*, p. 334), the ancient church manors of Essex had similar assessments, *viz.*: Barking 30 hides, Southminster 30 hides, Littlebury 25 hides, Rettendon and Clacton 20 hides each, *etc.* This, it will be seen, certainly suggests the prevalence of what I have termed the ten-hide and five-hide units in the county in early days.

On pp. 195-6 of vol. viii. (N.S.) I was able to show that, under Henry I., 'Bircho' was given to St. Osyth's by Walter Mascherel and Ermingarde his wife, who held it (with Horsey Island), as one knight's fee, of the Count of Boulogne.

J. H. R.

**Fryerning.**—In case my remarks on the derivation of this name (*ante*, p. 233) should be misunderstood, I should be glad to explain that the point on which I wished to satisfy myself was whether the prefix Fryern would be applied to a manor belonging to the brethren of the Hospital. The analogy of Friern Barnet, to which I referred, proves that it could be. It is noteworthy that the only other 'Friern' (*sic*) mentioned by Morant seems to be a manor in Dunton belonging to the brethren of St. Bartholomew's Hospital.

J. H. R.

**Boroughfield, Colchester** (vol. xiv., p. 257).—There is, I find, a further allusion to this locality, of which the name has gradually been forgotten, in Morant's *History of Colchester*. On p. 1 he speaks of the local soil being "gravelly in some part of the Borough-fields." My attention was first drawn to the name when studying the battle with which the Siege of Colchester opened. We read of the Royalists being forced back from the Crouched Friars, which enabled Fairfax's men to occupy "all that ground called Sholand and Borough-field" (Morant, p. 58). An old estate map identified the locality. The name 'Boroughfield,' I would suggest, might well be preserved, in accordance with the admirable practice of the Colchester authorities, by giving it to some thoroughfare on the ground, when it is developed for building.

J. H. R.

---

## IN MEMORIAM.

HENRY LAVER, F.S.A.

✠ The Essex Archæological Society has again sustained a very severe loss by the death, on August 31st last, of Mr. Henry Laver, F.S.A., for forty years a member of its Council, and from 16th April, 1903, to 23rd April, 1908, President of the Society. Dr. Laver's reputation as a naturalist and an archæologist was well established far beyond the confines of the county he loved and knew so well, and in some departments he was admittedly in the front rank of English antiquaries, so that his death, at the ripe age of 87, leaves a gap it will be difficult to fill. He will be equally missed in the public life of Colchester, of which town he was elected Mayor in 1885, and which was for more than half a century the scene of his many activities. The Society was represented at the funeral service held in the church of St. Mary-at-the-Walls, on September 4th, by the Hon. Sec., Rev. T. H. Curling, who took part in the Burial Office. It is hoped that a fuller appreciation of Dr. Laver's great services to the cause of Essex archæology may appear in the next part, but it seemed only due to his long connection with the Society that some slight tribute to his memory should find a place here.

G. R.

---

ANNUAL MEETING OF THE ESSEX  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, HELD AT  
THE CHURCH HOUSE, WITHAM, ON  
FRIDAY, 6th JULY, 1917.

In the much regretted absence of the President, owing to illness, the chair was taken by the Deputy-President, the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Barking, D.D., F.S.A.

On the proposition of the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Barking, J. Horace Round, Esq., M.A., LL.D., D.L., was unanimously re-elected as President of the Society for the ensuing year.

The minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

A vote of thanks to the President, Vice-Presidents, and Honorary Officers, including the Editorial Secretary and the Auditor, was moved by the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Colchester, D.D., and unanimously accorded to them. The Deputy-President responded.

The Hon. Secretary read a message to the Society from the President, expressing his great regret at being unable to be present.

The Hon. Secretary read the Annual Report and moved its adoption. Mr. W. Gurney Benham seconded, and the motion was carried.

The Treasurer, Mr. W. C. Waller, F.S.A., brought forward the Annual Statement of Accounts and moved its adoption. Canon Galpin seconded, and the motion was carried.

The Editorial Secretary, Mr. G. Rickword, F.R.Hist.S., moved the re-election of the Vice-Presidents and Council, with the addition of the Rev. H. L. Elliot, M.A., Vicar of Gosfield, to the list of Vice-Presidents, in the place of the late Sir Kenelm E. Digby, K.C.B., and of Dr. E. P. Dickin to the Council, in the place of the Rev. H. L. Elliott. The Rev. E. Maxlow seconded, and the motion was carried.

The re-election of the Honorary Members was moved by Mr. Philip Laver, F.S.A., seconded by Mr. Walter Clark, and carried.

The re-election of Messrs. Philip Laver, F.S.A., Duncan Clark, A.R.I.B.A., and Hamilton Lazell as the Society's representatives on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Colchester Corporation, was moved by Mr. W. Gurney Benham, seconded by Mr. G. Rickword, and carried.

The following were elected as members of the Society:—

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

DICK, Major, Josselyns, Lt. Horkesley, Colchester.	} The Hon. Secretary.
DICK, Mrs., Josselyns, Lt. Horkesley, Colchester.	
HAM, Mrs., Helpestons Manor House, Felstead.	Mr. J. French.
HAYDON-BACON, PERCY C., Priests, Romford.	Mr. H. W. Lewer, F.S.A.
NELSON, ROLAND, Durwards, Witham.	Mr. Christopher Parker.
TANCOCK, The Rev. Canon, Little Waltham Rectory, Chelmsford.	The Rev. W. J. Pressey.
THE COLCHESTER PUBLIC LIBRARY.	Mr. W. Gurney Benham.

The Hon. Secretary announced that the Bishop of Barking had kindly signified his willingness to act as Deputy-President for the ensuing year, and the announcement was greeted by hearty applause.

The Hon. Secretary read a paper by the President on the "Origin of Essex Parishes," and at its conclusion Mr. Waller moved that the best thanks of the Society be conveyed to Dr. Round for his very able and interesting paper, and that he be asked to grant his permission for it to be printed in the *Transactions*.

At the conclusion of the meeting the party visited the parish church of Witham, which was described by the Vicar, the Rev. Canon Galpin, and after lunching in the Vicarage garden proceeded to Wickham Bishops, where they visited the disused church, which was described by the Rev. T. G. Dixon, a former rector, and Wickham Hall, where a paper by Mr. G. Biddell was read in his absence by the Hon. Secretary. Subsequently the members were entertained at a "Wayfarers' War Tea" at the Church House, Witham, by the kindness of the Rev. Canon and Mrs. Galpin.

## REPORT FOR 1916.

---

The Council has pleasure in presenting its sixty-fourth Annual Report.

During the year the Society has lost twenty-three members by death, resignation, and amoval. Nine new members have been added to its roll. The losses by death include the Right Hon. James Round, Treasurer of the Society for forty-eight years; Sir Kenelm E. Digby, K.C.B., a Vice-President; Mr. Douglass Round, M.A., formerly a Member of the Council; Mr. A. P. Humphrey, M.V.O.; Mr. David Howard, D.L.; Mr. C. E. Green; and Mr. R. R. Lewer, F.G.S.

The total membership, which on 31st December, 1915, was 385, on 31st December, 1916, stood as follows:—

Annual members .....	324
Life members .....	41
Honorary members .....	6
	<hr/>
	371
	<hr/>

The Council desires to record its sense of the great loss sustained by the Society through the death of its Treasurer, the Right Hon. James Round. Elected to that office on 28th July, 1868, Mr. Round retained it until the day of his death, and, although he was not an archæological student, he always took a most sympathetic interest in the Society, and whenever the Annual Meeting was held at Colchester, was kind enough to place the Library of the Castle at our disposal for the meeting. The Council has elected Mr. William Chapman Waller, M.A., F.S.A., as the new Treasurer of the Society.

The Council recommends the re-election of the Vice-Presidents, with the addition of the Rev. Henry Lettsom Elliot, M.A., in the place of the late Sir Kenelm E. Digby, K.C.B.; and of the Council, with the addition of Dr. E. P. Dickin in the place of the Rev. H. L. Elliot.

The Treasurer reports:—

#### FINANCE.

Omitting shillings and pence, the nett general receipts for 1916 were £189, as against an expenditure of £104, leaving a credit balance of £85 to meet two unpaid accounts, amounting to £45 2s. 2d., which were rendered too late, to be included in the present Statement of Accounts.

The annual subscriptions, including arrears paid up and one Life Composition payment, exhibit a falling off of £3 only, as compared with last year's receipts. The arrears recovered amounted to £11 11s. od. as against £16 5s. 6d. in 1915; those outstanding at the end of 1916 amounted, I regret to say, to £38 17s. od., all accumulated within the past three years.

#### MUSEUM.

As anticipated in last year's report, no meeting of the Museum Sub-Committee was held; nor is one likely to be held until the War is over.

#### LIBRARY.

The Librarian was able, early in the year, to obtain and exchange the following parts of our *Transactions*:—

*Old Series* (1858-1873).

Vol. II. Part IV.

*New Series* (1878-onwards).

Vol. I. Part III.

Vol. II. Parts II., III. and IV., with 2 indexes.

He further reports that Dr. Laver has given thirty-six copies of his paper on Copford Church to be sold for the Society's benefit; that no more odd parts of the *Transactions* have been acquired either by purchase or exchange; and that two members have during the year taken out three books from the Library. It would appear that an advertisement as to odd Parts of the *Transactions* might with advantage be inserted in the *Essex Review*.

It has also to be recorded that during the year, the Council, on representations made to it, drew up a scheme under which Local Associations might become affiliated to the Essex Archæological Society. Copies of this scheme have been printed, and will be furnished to members of the Society on application to the Hon. Secretary.

During the year Parts 3 and 4 of Vol. XIV. of the *Transactions* were published.

On 29th June, 1916, an Excursion was held in the neighbourhood of Ingatestone; but, owing to the War, no further excursions took place.

The Council recommends that no Excursions be planned for 1917.

---

## DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

---

Mr. W. C. Waller, F.S.A. (the late)—

Illustrations to Paper on St. Nicholas Church, Loughton.

Rev. E. F. Hay—

Descriptive Sketch of Ancient Statues, Busts, *etc.*, at Felix Hall. Chelmsford, 1833.

The Essex Literary Journal, Nos. 1-8 (all published). Chelmsford, 1839.

Mr. R. C. Fowler, M.A.

Canterbury and York Society, vol. XXXII., 1917.

Walthamstow Antiquarian Society—

The Rectory Manor of Walthamstow, by George F. Bosworth. Official Publication No. 4, 1917.

*From Societies in union for exchange of Publications.*

Society of Antiquaries of London—

Proceedings, 2nd series, vol. XXVIII.

Society of Antiquaries of Scotland—

Proceedings, vol. L.

Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne—

Proceedings, vol. VII., parts 18-20.

Royal Archæological Institute—

Archæological Journal (N.S.), vol. LXXII. (two last).

British Archæological Association—

Journal (N.S.), vol. XXII., parts 2 and 3.

East Herts Archæological Society—

Transactions, vol. VI., part 1.

Kent Archæological Society—

Archæologia Cantiana, vol. XXXII.

Somerset Archæological and Natural History Society—

Proceedings, vol. LXII.

Surrey Archæological Society—

Collections, vol. XXIX.

---



FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1916.

## Cr.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
By Colchester Corporation—						
Curator's Salary (part) .....	35	0	0			
Fire Insurance.....		12	0			
Museum Catalogues .....	5	0	0			
					40	12 0
„ Transactions—						
Printing Vol. XIV. (Part 3) .....	26	0	6			
Illustrating „ „ .....	5	13	0			
					31	13 6
„ Circulars and addressing same .....					2	2 0
„ Postage and Parcels.....					8	5 0
„ Excursion Disbursements .....					8	2 7
„ Subscription to Congress of Archæological Societies					1	0 0
„ Stationery and Sundries.....					1	16 0
„ Editorial Secretary— one year's honorarium.....					10	0 0
„ Purchase of Exchequer 5 per cent. Bond .....					50	0 0
„ Placed on Deposit Account .....					50	0 0
„ Balances carried forward—						
In Bankers' hands .....	82	4	4			
In Hon. Secretary's hands .....	3	6	10½			
					85	11 2½
					£289	2 3½

2nd day of February, 1917, and found correct.

G. F. COOPER. Auditor.

# ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

## MUSEUM : COLCHESTER CASTLE.

### OFFICERS AND COUNCIL.

#### President :

J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D., D.L.

#### Vice-Presidents :

The LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.  
The LORD EUSTACE CECIL.  
The LORD CLAUD HAMILTON, P.C., M.P.  
Colonel the LORD LAMBOURNE, P.C., C.V.O.  
The LORD RAYLEIGH, O.M., F.R.S.  
The Rt. Rev. the BISHOP OF CHELMSFORD,  
D.D.  
The Rt. Rev. the BISHOP OF BARKING,  
D.D., F.S.A.

The Rt. Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER,  
D.D.  
Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart., M.A.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.  
GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.  
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.  
CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.

#### Council :

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).  
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.  
JOHN AVERY, Esq., F.C.A., F.S.S.  
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
PERCY M. BEAUMONT, Esq.  
W. GURNEY BENHAM, Esq.  
GEORGE BIDDELL, Esq.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.  
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S.  
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.  
E. P. DICKIN, Esq., M.D.  
R. C. FOWLER, Esq., B.A., F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S.

The Rev. Canon F. W. GALPIN, M.A.,  
F.L.S.  
M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq., F.S.A.  
PHILIP G. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A.  
H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.  
The Rev. W. J. PRESSEY, M.A.  
The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.  
W. J. SHELDRAKE, Esq.  
C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.  
J. D. TREMLETT, Esq.  
The Rt. Rev. Monsignor E. J. WATSON.  
HORACE WILMER, Esq., F.S.A.

#### Treasurer :

CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.,  
Faulkbourne Hall, Witham.

#### Vice-Treasurer :

H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.,  
Priors, Loughton.

#### Honorary Secretary :

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,  
Halstead Vicarage, Essex.

#### Editorial Secretary :

Mr. GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R.Hist.S.,  
38, Wellesley Road, Colchester.

#### Honorary Curator (*pro tem.*) :

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,  
Halstead Vicarage, Essex.

#### Curator :

Mr. A. G. WRIGHT,  
The Museum, Colchester.

#### Local Secretaries :

Braintree—H. J. CUNNINGTON, Esq.  
Brentwood—Colonel F. LONDON, V.D., D.L.  
Bishops Stortford—W. MINET, Esq., F.S.A.  
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq.,  
F.R.I.B.A.

Coggeshall—G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
Colchester—  
Halstead—The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.  
Loughton—H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.  
Maldon—PERCY M. BEAUMONT, Esq.

1917.

# Rules.

REVISED 14TH APRIL, 1894.

---

1. The Society shall be called the ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, and shall consist of a President, Vice-Presidents, a Council, and Members.

2. Candidates for admission must be proposed and seconded by Members, and may be elected at any General or Council Meeting.

3. When considered advisable, the Council may elect as Honorary Members for one year, persons who are not Subscribing Members of the Society. Honorary Members shall be entitled to all the privileges of membership during the current year of their election, and they shall be eligible for re-election.

4. The subscription of ordinary Members shall be 10/6 per annum, payable on election, and annually in advance on the 1st of January. £5. 5s. may be paid as a Life Composition in lieu of the Annual Subscription.

5. The President, Vice-President, and Council shall be elected annually at the Annual General Meeting of the Society. Vacancies may be filled up at any General Meeting.

6. Any Member who has been elected to the Presidency for five successive years, shall *ipso facto* be ineligible for re-election to that office for a period of three years.

7. The President and Council (of whom three shall form a quorum) may elect a Secretary, Treasurer, Curators, Bankers, Auditors, and other Officers, and shall conduct the affairs of the Society.

8. Local Secretaries shall be elected annually by the Council for such districts as the Council shall prescribe, and it shall be the duty of the Local Secretaries to promote the objects of the Society and to report to the Council discoveries in, and matters of archæological interest connected with, their respective districts.

9. General Meetings of the Society shall be held at such times and places as the Council may determine, for the following among other purposes:—the transaction of business, reading papers, receiving communications, exhibiting antiquities, discussing subjects of archæological interest, and making excursions.

10. The Council shall (with the permission of the authors) select such of the papers read at the Meetings of the Society and of the communications received, as it thinks proper, for publication in the *Transactions* of the Society or otherwise. The *Transactions* shall also comprise reports of the Society's Meetings, and such other matters of interest as the Council shall select. The editing of this volume shall be entrusted to the Secretary or such other person as may be appointed by the Council.

11. Every Member whose subscription is not in arrear shall be entitled to one copy of such parts of the *Transactions* as may be issued during the current year of his Membership; and the issue of such parts shall be discontinued in the case of any Member whose subscriptions are more than two years in arrear.

12. No alteration in, or addition to, these Rules shall be made except by a majority of the Members present at a General Meeting, 14 days' notice of any proposed alteration or addition having been previously given to the Council.

## Library Rules.

---

1. Every Member of the Society, whose subscription is not more than three months in arrear, shall be entitled to have out from the Library, printed volumes not exceeding three in number at any one time

2. Every application for the loan of any book or books by members not attending in person, shall be in writing, and shall be made to the Assistant Curator of the Museum, at the Castle, Colchester.

3. The title of every book borrowed, the name of the borrower, and the date of the borrowing, shall be entered in a book provided for the purpose, and the entry shall be signed by the borrower or his agent. The return of books borrowed shall be recorded in the same book.

4. The carriage of books and all expenses, from the time of their dispatch from the Library to the time of their return, shall be borne by the borrower.

5. Every member who borrows any book, shall be responsible to the Society for its safe custody and good condition, from the time of its issue from the Library till its return; and, in case of loss or damage of any book, it shall be replaced or made good by the borrower; or, if required by the Council, the borrower shall supply a copy of the entire work of which it formed a part.

6. No manuscript, drawing, print, or rubbing, nor any book which the Council considers is of peculiar value, shall be borrowed from the Library, except with the written permission of the President for the time being of the Society, or any two Members of the Council.

7. No Member shall be entitled to retain any book for a longer period than one month, if application for the same book is made by another Member.

BY ORDER OF THE COUNCIL.

19th March, 1916.

# List of Subscribing Members.

*The sign \* indicates Life-Compounders. The sign † indicates Vice-Presidents.*

REVISED TO SEPTEMBER, 1917.

Year of Election	
1906	Abdy, Colonel A. J., C.B., Bryncemllyn, Dolgelly, North Wales
1912	Alston, Alfred E., Manningtree
1894	Andrewes, Rev. J. B., M.A., St. Mary's Vicarage, Harlow
1906	Anstead, Oliver R., Wall End House, East Ham
1905	Ashwin, The Rev. Hamilton J.E., LL.D., The Lecture House, Dedham
1905	Ashwin, Miss Hilda G. E., The Lecture House, Dedham
1890	*Avery, John, F.C.A., F.S.S., 63, Windsor Road, Forest Gate, E. 7
1917	*Bacon, Percy C. Haydon, Priests, Romford
1895	Baker, S. S., Bullwood House, Hockley
1905	Ball, E. A., Egg Hall, Epping
1906	Ball, R. F., Theydon Copt, Epping
1894	Bamford, Captain A. B., V.D., 224, Moulsham Street, Chelmsford
1894	Barclay, R. L., Gaston House, Little Hallingbury
1891	†BARKING, THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF, D.D., F.S.A. ( <i>Deputy-President</i> ), Grove Cottage, Wanstead
1911	Barnard, J., Alston Oak, Harlow
1905	Barnard, Miss P., Marigolds, Harlow
1906	Barnard, William, M.A., LL.B., 3, New Court, Carey Street, Lincolns Inn, W.C. 2
1910	Barns, Stephen J., Frating, Woodside Road, Woodford Wells
1878	*†Barrett-Lennard, Sir Thomas, Bart., 7, Lewes Crescent, Brighton
1903	Barrett-Lennard, Thomas, Horsford Manor, Norwich
1912	Barrett, Miss L. J., Jessops, Blackmore
1912	Barrett, Miss F. W., Jessops, Blackmore
1911	Bastard, Mrs., The Friars, Chigwell Row
1883	Beaumont, G. F., F.S.A., The Lawn, Coggeshall
1895	Beaumont, Percy M., Danescroft, Maldon
1903	Benham, W. Gurney, 9, Lexden Road, Colchester
1897	Bentall, E. E., The Towers, Heybridge, Maldon
1913	Benton, Rev. G. Montagu, B.A., Saffron Walden
1894	Beridge, Rev. B. J. H. S., Gosfield Place, Halstead, Essex
1897	Biddell, George, The Hawthons, Udney Park, Teddington
1900	Birmingham Central Free Library, Birmingham

Year of  
Election

- 1916 Blyth, Ormond, 1, Park Square, Regents Park, N.W. 1  
— Board of Education—*see* Education, Board of
- 1909 Bocking, The Very Rev. the Dean of, The Deanery, Bocking
- 1914 Bonner, Arthur, F.S.A., 23, Streathbourne Road, Upper Tooting, S.W. 17
- 1911 Bosworth, G. H., Hillcote, Church Hill Road, Walthamstow, E. 17
- 1898 Botterell, J. Dumville, Colne Park, Earls Colne
- 1913 Bourke, Mrs. H. E. M., Feltimeores, Harlow; *and* 69, Grosvenor Street, W. 1
- 1903 Bradridge, Thomas, Park Gate, Great Bardfield, Braintree
- 1899 Brand, F. J., Darlington, High Beach Road, Loughton
- 1905 †Braybrooke, The Lord, Heydon, Royston, Herts
- 1914 Brewster, C. E., Maplestead Hall, Halstead, Essex
- 1914 Brewster, Mrs., Maplestead Hall, Halstead, Essex
- 1903 Bridge, J. C. E., Peverel Court, near Aylesbury
- 1903 \*Brocklebank, Rev. C. H., Bartlow House, near Cambridge
- 1889 Brooke, Edward, Ufford, Woodbridge, Suffolk
- 1895 Brown, Arthur Henry, Brentwood  
— Brown—*see* Gordon-Brown
- 1900 Browne, Robert Hollingworth, sen., Stapleford Abbots, Romford  
— Brownrigg—*see* Bocking, Dean of
- 1911 Bruce, G. L., Woodberrie Knoll, Loughton
- 1905 Buckham, The Rev. F. H., Tiptree Rectory, Kelvedon
- 1915 Bull, Mrs. M., Radwinter, Saffron Walden
- 1903 Burrows, J. W., Aylesford House, Warrior Square, Southend-on-Sea
- 1916 \*Buxton, Sir T. F. Victor, Bart., Woodredon, Waltham Abbey
- 1899 \*Buxton, Alfred Fowell, Fairhill, Tonbridge, Kent
- 1899 Buxton, Edward North, Knighton, Buckhurst Hill
- 1894 Buxton, Gerald, Birch Hall, Theydon Bois
- 1906 Buxton, Noel E., 2, Princes Gate, S.W. 7
- 1917 Cape, H. J., M.A., B.Sc., The Royal Grammar School, Colchester
- 1904 Carter, Miss, Dunmow
- 1866 \*†Cecil, Lord Eustace, 111, Eaton Square, S.W. 1
- 1902 \*Challis, A. J. B., Clatterford Hall, Fyfield, Chipping Ongar
- 1852 †Chancellor, Frederick, F.R.I.B.A., Bellefield, Chelmsford
- 1905 Chancellor, Mrs. F., Bellefield, Chelmsford
- 1915 Chancellor, Wykeham, M.A., F.R.I.B.A., Chelmsford
- 1914 †Chelmsford, The Right Rev. the Bishop of, D.D., Bishops court, Chelmsford
- 1899 Chetham's Library, Hunt's Bank, Manchester
- 1896 Chisenhale-Marsh, W. S., Gaynes Park, Epping
- 1911 Christy, Mrs. Archibald, Wellmead, Fryerning, Ingatestone
- 1895 Christy, Miller, F.L.S., Broomwood Lodge, Chignal St. James, Chelmsford
- 1911 Christy, Mrs. R., Boyton Hall, Chelmsford
- 1910 Clapham, Miss M. E., The Bower, Epping

Year of  
Election

- 1913 Clark, D. W., A.R.I.B.A., 3, High Street, Colchester
- 1913 Clark, W., Victoria Cottage, Colchester Road, Halstead, Essex
- 1903 Clarke, A. Laver, Beverley House, Maldon
- 1906 Clifford, H., Hazel Cottage, Bourton-on-Water, Gloucestershire
- 1909 †Colchester, The Right Rev. the Bishop of, D.D., Derby House, Colchester
- 1917 Colchester Public Library, The
- 1902 Colvin, Colonel R. Beale, C.B., M.P., Monkham, Waltham Abbey
- 1914 Cook, Mrs. L., Trapps Hill House, Loughton
- 1912 Cooper, G. F., M.B., Longcroft St. Mary
- 1916 Cornhill, F. W., 75, Duke Street, Chelmsford
- 1899 Courtauld, Miss M. R., Evegate, Bocking, Braintree
- 1869 \*†Courtauld, George, Cut Hedge, Halstead, Essex
- 1910 Courtauld, S. A., The Howe, Halstead, Essex
- 1913 Courtauld, W. J., Penny Pot, Halstead, Essex
- 1902 Coverdale, F. J., Brentwood
- 1910 Cramphorn, Miss Jessiec, St. George's, Chelmsford
- 1911 Creed, G. J., Epping
- 1907 Cressall, Walter, St. Peter's Chambers, Colchester
- 1903 Cunnington, H. J., Queenborough, Braintree
- 1902 CURLING, Rev. T. H., B.A. (*Hon. Sec.*), The Vicarage, Halstead, Essex
- 1885 Curtis, Rev. A. F., M.A., The Vicarage, Feering, Kelvedon
- 1902 Curtis, Randolph, 23, Pembroke Square, Kensington, W. 8
- 1883 Cutts, J. Edward K., Hill Crest Farm, Glen Williams, Ontario, Canada
- 1903 Dale, Rev. H., The Chaplaincy, Hornchurch
- 1894 Dawson, Rev. William, M.A., F.R.Hist.Soc., Susancroft, Loughton St. Mary.
- 1897 Dawson, C. J., East Street, Barking
- 1884 Deedes, The Rev. Prebendary Cecil, 32, Little London, Chichester
- 1900 Dent, Francis, Hatfield, Loughton
- 1889 Dewick, Rev. E. S., M.A., F.S.A., F.G.S., 26, Oxford Square, Hyde Park, W. 2
- 1917 Dick, Major F. W., Josselyns, Little Horkesley, Colchester.
- 1917 Dick, Mrs., Josselyns, Little Horkesley, Colchester.
- 1905 Dickenson, The Rev. F. W., Inworth Rectory, Kelvedon
- 1906 Dickin, E. P., M.D., Brightlingsea
- 1891 Dixon, The Rev. T. G., Holton Park, Lincoln
- 1910 Dixon, Mrs., The Chase, Wickham Bishops, Witham
- 1911 Eaton, J. E. C., Messing Park
- 1913 Education, The Board of (*Address*: O.H.M.S., The Director and Secretary, Victoria and Albert Museum, South Kensington, S.W. 7)
- 1899 Edwards, F. G., Faircroft, Harlow,
- 1913 Egerton-Green, Mrs. Horace, Waldegrave Cottage, East Mersea
- 1905 Eisdell, The Rev. J. W., The Rectory, Orsett
- 1901 Eld, Rev. F. J., F.S.A., Polstead Rectory, near Colchester
- 1883 \*Elliot, Rev. F. E., Gosfield Vicarage, Halstead, Essex

Year of  
Election

- 1873 \*†Elliot, Rev. H. L., M.A., Gosfield Vicarage, Halstead, Essex  
 1903 Emler, F. G., Murton Villa, Chelmsford Road, Woodford  
 1901 Essex Institute, The Salem, Mass., U.S.A.  
 1902 Evans, P. M., M.A., 20, Westbourne Terrace, W. 2  
 1906 Finch, A. R., 41, Ladbroke Grove, Notting Hill, W. 11  
 1912 Finch, Mrs., 41 Ladbroke Grove, Notting Hill, W. 11  
 — Flanders—*see* Howard-Flanders  
 1898 Foakes, E. T., Westbury House, Dunmow  
 1911 Foot, W. J., 4, High Street, Southend  
 1914 Forrest, G. ., The Temples, Witham  
 1914 Forrest, Mrs. G. T., The Temples, Witham  
 1913 Foster, Mrs. J. P. T., The Grange, Ingatestone  
 1900 Fowler, R. C., B.A., F.S.A., F.R.Hist.Soc., Public Record Office,  
 Chancery Lane, W.C. 2  
 1901 Francis, E. B., Raleigh  
 1912 Francis, R. G., The Old Rectory, West Bergolt, Colchester  
 1909 Freeman, Colonel E. J., Tymperleys, Colchester  
 1908 French, John, 182, High Street, Waltham Holy Cross  
 1909 Frost, A. W., Tilney House, North Hill, Colchester  
 1913 \*Frost, Mrs. A. W., Tilney House, North Hill, Colchester  
 1914 Fry, Captain C. A., Brooklyn, Trapps Hill, Loughton  
 1914 Fry, Mrs. C. A., Brooklyn, Trapps Hill, Loughton  
 1911 Fryer, The Rev. A. G., The Rectory, Rayleigh  
 1908 Galloway, Commander J. H. P., R.N., 27, Rutland Gardens, Hove, Sussex  
 1891 Galpin The Rev. Canon F. W., M.A., F.L.S., The Vicarage, Witham  
 1909 Geare, Rev. J. G., Farnham Rectory, Bishops Stortford  
 1910 Gibbons, Thomas, Great Dunmow  
 1908 Gilbert, William, F.R.N.S., 35, Broad Street Avenue, E.C. 2  
 1915 Gilbey, Mrs. Guy, Sheering Hall, Harlow  
 1904 Gladstone, Miss Mary, Colne Engaine, Earls Colne  
 1895 Glasscock, J. L., Fyfield, Grange Road, Bishops Stortford  
 1910 Godlee, J. Lister, Wakes Colne Place, Earls Colne  
 1903 Gordon-Brown, F., Tailours, Chigwell  
 1909 \*Gosling, Alfred H., Barrington Hall, Hatfield Broad Oak, Harlow  
 1909 Gould, Miss Isabel Lucy, Chigwell Lodge, Chigwell  
 1912 Grant, E. H., Ecclesdon, Thorpe-le-Soken  
 1912 Green, Mrs. P. R., 17, Beverley Road, Colchester  
 Green, *see* Egerton-Green  
 1899 Gregson, Frederic, M.A., Bampton House, Pembury Road, Westcliff-  
 on-Sea  
 1896 Gregson, William, 8, Royal Terrace, Southend  
 1910 Grimston, Mrs. Walter, Colne Place, Earls Colne  
 1906 Grubbe, The Rev. R. H., The Vicarage, Ardleigh, Colchester  
 1902 Guildhall Library, The, London, E.C. 2  
 1895 Gurteen, D. M., The Mount, Haverhill

Year of  
Election

- 1914 Halsey, Rev Gerald, Pebmarsh Rectory, Bures  
 1917 Ham, Mrs., Helpstons Manor House, Felstead  
 1897 †Hamilton, The Right Hon. the Lord Claud, M.P., 28, Cambridge  
 Square, W. 2  
 1917 Hammond, The Rev. Anthony, M.A., The Vicarage, Earls Colne  
 1913 Harrison, The Right Rev. Bishop W. T., D.D., Olivers, Colchester  
 1896 Harvard, University Library, Cambridge, Mass., c/o Messrs. Allen and  
 Son, Ltd., 14, Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, W.C. 2  
 1898 Haslam, G. U., 68, Cranbrook Road, Ilford  
 1901 Hasler, Robert, Dunmow  
 1900 Hasler, W., Dunmow  
 1895 Hay, Rev. E. F., The Vicarage, Kelvedon  
 1906 Hayes, Rev. J. W., The Vicarage, West Thurrock, Grays  
 1913 Healey, Colonel Charles, C.M.G., Bishops Stortford  
 1906 Heyworth, Mrs. R. K., The Priory, Earls Colne  
 1917 Hilken, J. H., Ashdene, Prospect Hill, Walthamstow, E. 17  
 1898 Hill, Rev. Roland Beevor, Colne Engaine Rectory, Earls Colne  
 1905 Hill, Reginald Duke, Holfield Grange, Coggeshall  
 1909 Hill, Francis C., Wardenhurst, Wanstead  
 1913 Hoare, Mrs. Geoffrey, Meadham, Harlow  
 1911 Holdsworth, J. J., 30, Hamfrith Road, Stratford, E. 15  
 1884 Hope, G. P., M.A., Havering Grange, Romford  
 1910 Hope, Collingwood, K.C., Crix, Hatfield Peverel, Witham  
 1910 Hope, Miss Theresa Mary, Crix, Hatfield Peverel, Witham  
 1914 House, Rev. W. J., The Vicarage, Dunmow  
 1899 Howard, Eliot, D. L. Ardmore, Buckhurst Hill  
 1914 Howard, Rev. G. F. W., Stansted Montfitchet, Essex  
 1902 Howard-Flanders, W., Tyle Hall, Latchingdon  
 1917 Hughes, The Rev. Leonard, M.A., B.D., The Vicarage, Saffron Walden  
 1906 Hughes-Hughes, Montague E., F.S.A., Leez Priory, Chelmsford  
 1915 Hughes-Hughes, Mrs. M. E., Leez Priory, Chelmsford  
 1900 Hulton, The Rev. Canon, Boreham Manor, Chelmsford  
 1863 Hunt, Reuben, Earls Colne  
 1892 \*Hurnard, Samuel F., Lexden, Colchester  
 1890 Ingram, Rev. D. S., Great Oakley Rectory, Harwich  
 1906 Irwin, Miss Beatrice H., The Lindens, Lexden Road, Colchester  
 1905 Jackson, George, Ivy Cottage, Barking  
 1902 Jarmin, A. M., East Hill, Colchester  
 1914 Jeayes, I. H., Writtle Green, Chelmsford  
 1909 Johnson, R. B., M.A., The Hope House, Little Burstead, Billericay  
 1887 Joslin, Henry, Gaynes Park, Upminster  
 1910 Kershaw, Mrs., Kingswood, South Borough, Chelmsford  
 1901 Kirk, Major Alastair, Bryn-y-Mor, Leopold Road, Felixstowe  
 1905 Konstam, E. M., 142, Ebury Street, S.W. 1  
 1916 Kuypers, The Rev. T., Thorndon Hall, Ingatestone

- Year of Election
- 1895 Lake, The Rev. Canon H. A., Guy Harlings, Chelmsford
- 1917 \*Lambert, Uvedale, M.A., F.R.Hist.Soc., South Park Farm, Bletchingley, Surrey
- 1894 †Lambourne, Colonel the Right Hon. the Lord C.V.O., Bishop's Hall, Romford
- 1899 Lance, Mrs., The Red House, Kelvedon
- 1885 Landon, Colonel Frank, V.D., D.L., Red House, Brentwood
- 1913 \*Laver, H. E., c/o Messrs. Butterfield & Swire, Shanghai, China, *via* Siberia
- 1913 Laver, Mrs. J., Dedham, Essex
- 1897 \*Laver, Philip G., F.S.A., Colchester
- 1895 Lazell, Harrington, Westgrove, Fitzwalter Road, Lexden Road, Colchester
- 1905 Leader, R. E., Thorndene, Oakleigh Park, N.
- Lennard—*see* Barrett-Lennard
- 1902 LEWER, H. W., F.S.A., (*Vice-Treasurer*), Priors, Loughton
- 1905 Leyton Public Library, Leyton, Essex
- Libraries—*see* Birmingham, Chetham's, Colchester, Board of Education, Essex Institute (U.S.A.), Guild-hall, Harvard, Leyton, London, New York, Philadelphia, Public Record Office, Royal Institution, Saffron Walden Institution, Walthamstow, and Yale
- 1898 London Library, The, St. James' Square, London, S.W. 1
- 1909 MacCormick, The Rev. F., F.S.A. Scot., Wrockwardine Wood Rectory, Wellington, Salop
- 1914 Major, Mrs. J., Albion Street, Rowhedge, Colchester
- 1874 Marriage, Wilson, Alresford Grange, near Colchester
- 1912 Marriage, Miss Helen, The Parsonage Farm, Broomfield, Chelmsford
- 1913 Marriage, Miss Nellie, Ayletts, Broomfield, Chelmsford
- 1914 Marsh, Rev. J. B., St. Giles' Rectory, Colchester
- Marsh—*see* Chisenhale-Marsh
- 1911 Martin, J. W., Northend Place, Felstead
- 1914 Maryon-Wilson, Rev. J., Great Canfield Rectory, Dunmow
- 1910 Mathews, Miss Marion, Chigwell
- 1915 Mathews, Mrs. Hugh, Pleshey Grange, Chelmsford
- 1912 Maule, H. P. G., F.R.I.B.A., 309, Oxford Street, W.
- 1908 Maxlow, Rev. E., Great Braxted Rectory, Witham
- 1902 Meyer, H. J., The Grange, Little Laver, Chipping Ongar
- 1896 \*Minet, William, M.A., F.S.A., 48, Gloucester Square, Hyde Park, W. 2;  
*and* Hadham Hall, Herts
- 1899 Monson, Philip, Ivyhault, 45, Mill Hill Road, Acton, W. 3
- 1914 Montagu, Miss, Lackham House, Colchester
- 1914 Mowbray, Rev. J. R., Toppesfield Rectory, Castle Hedingham
- 1912 Neild, Mrs., Broomfield House, Chelmsford
- 1917 Nelson, Roland, Durwards, Witham
- 1896 New York Public Library, The, c/o Messrs. Stevens & Brown, 4, Trafalgar Square, W.C. 2
- 1910 Newton, Miss Edith, The Vicarage, Brentwood

Year of  
Election

- 1915 Newton, E. E., Hampstead, Esdaile Gardens, Upminster  
 1895 Nicholas, J. H., M.A., Green Close, Springfield Road, Chelmsford  
 1912 Noyes, Rev. J. P., Finchingfield Rectory, Braintree  
 1906 Oates, Mrs. W. E., Gestingthorpe Hall, Castle Heddingham  
 1904 O'Hagan, The Lord, Pyrgo Park, Havering, Romford  
 1898 Oliver, Andrew, 5, Queen's Gardens, Lancaster Gate, W. 2  
 1910 Oliver, Edmund Ward, New Place, Lingfield, Surrey  
 1910 Omond, Miss Edith M., Countess Cross, Colne Engaine  
 1915 Orpwood, The Rev. Harry Charles, Fyfield Rectory, Chipping Ongar  
 1911 Orr, Henry Scott, St. Anthony's, Mornington Villas, Woodford Green  
 1889 †PARKER, CHRISTOPHER W., D.L. (*Treasurer*), Faulkbourne Hall, Witham  
 1895 \*Parker, Charles A., Rochetts, South Weald, Brentwood  
 1913 Parry, Owen, Brooklands, Broomfield, Chelmsford; and Pulpit Rock,  
 Bonchurch, Isle of Wight  
 1886 \*Partner, Rev. R., White Gables, Hutton, Brentwood  
 1897 Patrick, George, Ivanhoe, Woodborough Road, Putney, S W. 15  
 1917 Pelly, The Rev. Canon R. A., M.A., The Rectory, Wickham Bishops  
 1895 Pelly, J. G., Theydon Place, Epping  
 1904 Pertwee, Rev. Canon A., The Vicarage, Brightlingsea  
 1916 Petre, The Lady, Thorndon Hall, Ingatestone  
 1916 Petrie, The Rev. W. L., Blackmore Rectory, Ingatestone  
 1902 Philadelphia, The Library Company of, c/o Allen & Son, American  
 Agency, 14, Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, W.C. 2  
 1911 Phillips, Miss E., 85, London Road, Chelmsford  
 1900 Pierce, Rev. Canon F. Dormer, F.R.Hist.Soc., The Vicarage, Brighton  
 1914 Pigot, C. B., 272, Norwich Road, Ipswich  
 1900 Porteous, W. W., 42, Grosvenor Road, Tunbridge Wells  
 1908 Porter, The Rev. Canon R. W., The Vicarage, East Ham, E. 6  
 1902 Potter, Frederick Charles, 26, West Street, Colchester  
 1907 Preece, Mrs., Rathlin Hall Place, St. Albans  
 1910 Pressey, The Rev. W. J., Moulsham Vicarage, Chelmsford  
 1898 Price, Thomas P., Marks Hall, Coggeshall  
 1910 Public Record Office, The, Chancery Lane, W.C. 2 (c/o Wyman and  
 Sons, Ltd., Ireland Yard, St. Andrew's Hill, E.C. 4)  
 1891 Pulteney, Miss F., Sion House, Birchchanger, Essex  
 1906 Ransom, Miss C., Tiptree Cottage, near Kelvedon  
 1906 Ransom, Miss M., Tiptree Cottage, near Kelvedon  
 1906 Ransom, Miss S. E., Tiptree Cottage, near Kelvedon  
 1913 Ravenshaw, Colonel, Nether Priors, Halstead, Essex  
 1875 †Rayleigh, The Lord, O.M., F.R.S., Terling Place, Witham  
 1906 Reader, Francis W., Watford, Herts  
 1895 Reeve, Rev. E. H. L., M.A., R.D., Stondon Massey Rectory, Brentwood  
 1910 Rhoades, James, Kings Thorpe, Kelvedon  
 1897 RICKWORD, GEORGE, F.R.Hist.S. (*Editorial Secretary*), 38, Wellesley Road,  
 Colchester

Year of Election	
1914	Rimington-Wilson, The Hon. Mrs., Abberton Manor, Colchester
1904	Rolleston, Miss, Little Laver Hall, Chipping Ongar
1914	Rooke, Mrs. Creswell, Monks Horton, Colchester
1906	Round, Francis R., C.M.G., Avenue House, Witham
1885	*ROUND, J. HORACE, M.A., LL.D., D.L., ( <i>President</i> ), 15, Brunswick Terrace, Brighton
1909	Round, Miss Julia F., The Gate House, Colchester
1903	Royal Institution, The, 21, Albemarle Street, W. 1
1895	*Russell, Rev. A. F., M.A., R.D., The Chantry, Chingford
1912	Saffron Walden, The Literary and Scientific Institution at
1914	Sands, Mrs., High Street, Colchester
1915	Sant, The Rev. Edward, Elsenham Vicarage, Stansted Montfitchet
1896	Savill, Alfred, 24, Great Winchester Street, E.C. 2
1907	Savill, H. N., 24, Great Winchester Street, E.C. 2
1907	Schreiber, The Rev. A. D., Lamarsh Rectory, Bures S.O., Suffolk
1905	Scott, Arnold, M.D., Bocking, Braintree
1909	Scott, J. W. Robertson, Great Canfield, Dunmow
1910	Scott, Mrs. W. E., 81, Westbury Road, Brentwood
1908	Searle, Norman, A.R.I.B.A., Paternoster House, E.C.
1912	Shallow, A. W., Pahar, Church Hill, Loughton
1894	*Sheldrake, J. E., Farm Hill, Kelvedon
1895	*Sheldrake, H. J., White Barn, Kelvedon
1895	*Sheldrake, W., White Barn, Kelvedon
1906	*Sheldrake, Colonel E. N., 15, St George's Square, S.W. 1
1906	Shepherd, Rev. Father, The Presbytery, Stock
1910	Sherwood, Edward, Prested Hall, Feering, Kelvedon
1912	Sier, L. C., 15, St. Alban's Road, Colchester
1912	*Simpson, William, Polmennor, Snakes Lane, Woodford Green
1908	Skeet, Major, 8, Park Square W., Regents Park, N.W. 1
1915	Skinner, Mrs., The Firs, High Road, Rayleigh
1899	Smith, Dr. E. Bertram, The Gables, Stisted, Braintree
1913	Smith, Rev. E., Chadwell St. Mary's Rectory, Grays
1899	Smith, Miss C. Fell, 25, Chenies Street Chambers, W.C. 1
1905	Smith, Vivian Hugh, Rolls Park, Chigwell
1917	Smith, The Rev. J. H. Gordon, Arkesden Vicarage, Newport, Essex
1917	Smith, J. R. Moore, F.R.I.B.A., Clova Road, Forest Gate, E. 7
1876	*Sperling, C.F. D., M.A., Oxford and Cambridge Club, Pall Mall, S.W. 1
1910	Squire, Mrs. E. H., 50A, Dennington Park Road, W. Hampstead, N.W. 6
1914	Stanley, Rev. S. M., Stapleford Tawney Rectory, Romford
1897	Steele, Rev. Canon John Thornton, The Rectory, Marks Tey
1916	Stevens, The Rev. A. H., The Rectory, Little Parndon, Harlow
—	Stevens— <i>see</i> Barking, Bishop of
1903	*Stone, W. Eben, 15, Hawthorne Street, Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A.
1916	Stoneham, R. T. D., Beredens, Great Warley, Brentwood

Year of  
Election

- 1915 Strachey, Charles, Colonial Office, Downing Street, S.W. 1  
 1914 Swabey, Rev. M. R., Little Sampford Rectory, Braintree  
 1910 Swallow, The Rev. Canon R. D., 3, Morpeth Mansions, Ashley Place,  
 S.W. 1  
 1891 Tabor, Henry S., Fennes, Braintree  
 1899 \*Tabor, James, The Lawn, Rochford  
 1903 Tabor, John Clement, Anderson Manor, Blandford, Dorset; *and* 3,  
 Herbert Crescent, S.W.  
 1914 Talbot, Miss, Plashet Cottage, East Ham, E. 6  
 1917 Tancock, The Rev. Canon, Little Waltham Rectory, Chelmsford  
 1905 Tapp, W. M., LL.D., F.S.A., Queen Anne's Mansions, S.W. 1  
 1907 Taylor, Henry, F.S.A., Birklands, Birkdale, Lancs.; *and* Braeside,  
 Tunbridge Wells  
 1906 \*Taylor, Thomas J, 16, Maddox Street, Hanover Square, W. 1  
 1906 Tench, Mrs. Montague, Great Dunmow  
 1912 Theobald, J. Anwyl, Widdington House, Newport, Essex  
 1910 Thomas, Lady, Wynter's Grange, Harlow  
 1902 Todhunter, Joseph, Kingsmore House, Harlow  
 1900 Tomson, Rev. E. L., Great Yeldham  
 1905 Tooley, Herbert, F.R.I.B.A., Fairstead, Buckhurst Hill  
 1895 \*Tremlett, James D., Dalethorpe, Dedham  
 1902 \*Tritton, J. H., Lyons Hall, Great Leighs, Chelmsford  
 1911 Turner, H. B., The Hall, Barnston, Dunmow  
 1914 Turner, Dr. John, The Asylum, Brentwood  
 1878 Unwin, T. Fisher, 1, Adelphi Terrace, W. C. 2  
 1915 Valpy, The Rev. J. H., The Vicarage, Fingringhoe, Essex  
 1911 Vaughan, Miss E., Turners, Rayne, Braintree  
 1891 \*Wagner, Henry, F.S.A., 31, Half Moon Street, Piccadilly, W. 1  
 1912 Wall, J. Charles, Lyndhurst, Canterbury Road, Leyton  
 1905 \*Wall, R. Howard, Brook House, Chigwell  
 1906 Wallace, Miss M. A., The Cottage, West Bergholt, Colchester  
 1909 \*Waller, Captain Ambrose J. R., M.A., Loughton  
 1911 Waller, Mrs., Thorneybrook, Chelmsford  
 1917 Walthamstow Central Library, High Street, Walthamstow, E. 17  
 1917 Ward, The Rt. Rev. Bishop, F.R.Hist.S., Bishop's House, Brentwood  
 1916 Ward, G. C., 3, Victoria Road, Colchester  
 1904 Warner, Stephen A., Lincoln College, Oxford  
 1911 Warren, F. Hazzledine, F.G.S., Sherwood, Loughton  
 1909 Warren, The Rev. W., Black Notley Rectory, Braintree  
 1911 Watson, The Right Rev. Monsignor E.J., Chelmsford  
 — Watts-Ditchfield—*see* Chelmsford, Bishop of  
 1894 Wauhope, Edward, Goldings Hill House, Loughton  
 1903 Way, Herbert William Lewis, Spencer Grange, Halstead, Essex  
 — Whitcombe—*see* Colchester, Bishop of  
 1906 White, The Rev. W. Beale, 4, Canterbury Road, Colchester

Year of  
Election

- 1914 Whitton, J. Penrose, B.A., The Friends' School, Saffron Walden  
 1910 Wilde, Mrs. E. E., 21, College Hill, London, E.C.  
 1892 \*Wiles, W. G., 41, St. John's Street, Colchester  
 1906 Wiles, Miss A. H., 26, Trinity Street, Colchester  
 1907 Williams, H. E., High Street, Colchester  
 1913 Williams, Rev. H. Alban, Sheering Rectory, Harlow  
 1890 Wilmer, Horace, C. E., F.S.A., Sunhurst, Derby Road, Woodford  
 1913 Wilmer, Major L. W., 23, Ireton Road, Colchester  
 1913 \*Willmott, Miss E. A., Warley Place, Great Warley  
 — Wilson—*see* Maryon-Wilson ; Rimington-Wilson  
 1893 Winch, John Miller, 19, Wellesley Road, Colchester  
 1910 Woolford, Arthur, F.R.P.S., 11, Richmond Road, Ipswich  
 1901 \*Worrin, Hastings, Priory Lodge, Little Dunmow  
 1914 \*Wrightson, Mrs. H., Felix Hall, Kelvedon  
 1895 \*Wythes, Ernest J., Copped Hall, Epping  
 1913 Yale University Library, c/o E. G. Allen & Son, 14, Grape Street,  
 Shaftesbury Avenue, W.C. 2  
 1914 Yates, E. E., 171, Hertford Road, Lower Edmonton, N. 9

---

## Honorary Members.

*(Elected annually under the provisions of Rule 3.)*

- 1873 Brabrook, Sir E. W., F.S.A., M.R.S.L., Langham House, Wallington,  
 Surrey  
 1914 Burghclere, The Lord, Royal Commission on Historical Monuments,  
 Scotland House, Victoria Embankment, S.W. 1  
 1914 Duckworth, G. H., R.C.Hist.Mon., Scotland House, S.W. 1  
 1911 Hope, Sir William H. St. J., M.A., Litt.D., LL.D., Galewood, Great  
 Shelford, Cambs.  
 1907 Johnston, Andrew, Woodford Green  
 1873 Smith, J. C. Challenor, F.S.A., Calleva, Silchester Common, Reading

---

The Council desires to record that the revision of this list, and the insertion of the postal numbers of members living in the metropolitan area, were the work of its late Treasurer, Mr. W. C. WALLER, F.S.A., whose loss it greatly deplures.

Annual Subscription, 10s. 6d.; Life Composition, £5 5s.

*Subscriptions are due January 1st, and should be paid to the Society's Bankers, BARCLAYS BANK LIMITED, Colchester; or to the Vice-Treasurer, H. W. LEWER, ESQ., F.S.A., Priors, Loughton, Essex.*

Persons desirous of joining the Society, are requested to communicate with the Honorary Secretary.

Should any errors, omissions of honorary distinctions, *etc.*, be found in the List of Members, it is requested that notice thereof be given to the Hon. Sec., the Rev. T. H. CURLING, Halstead Vicarage, Essex; or to the Vice-Treasurer, as above.

---

Contributions of objects and documents illustrative of the History and Archæology of the county are solicited for the Museum, to be addressed to 'The Archæological Society, the Museum, Colchester.'

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
The Rt. Hon. James Round, P.C. (In Memoriam) ...	273
St. Nicholas, Loughton. (Fig. 1) ... ..	275
St. Nicholas, Loughton: Screen. (Fig. 2) ... ..	277
St. Nicholas, Loughton: Screen. (Fig. 3) ... ..	277
St. Nicholas, Loughton (1790 <i>circa</i> ). (Fig. 4) ... ..	279
St. Nicholas, Loughton: The North Aisle (1819). (Fig. 5)	280
St. Nicholas, Loughton: From the South-West (1819). (Fig. 6)... ..	280
St. Nicholas, Loughton: The Mortuary Chapel (1876 <i>circa</i> ). (Fig. 7) ... ..	285
St. Nicholas, Loughton: Plan of the Foundations, May 18, 1916 (Fig. 8) ... ..	287
Bourchier's Chantry, Halstead: Oak Roof, probably over the Hall. (Plate I.) ... ..	335
Bourchier's Chantry, Halstead: Architectural Sketches. (Plate II.) ... ..	336
Bourchier's Chantry, Halstead: Detail above present Ceiling. (Plate III.) ... ..	337
Bourchier's Chantry, Halstead: Detail below present Ceiling. (Plate III.) ... ..	337
William Chapman Waller, M.A., F.S.A. (In Memoriam)...	356

## ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

### LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

**Transactions.** The Society's un-issued stock of the First Series (1858-73) was destroyed by fire in the year 1874.

Of the Second Series (thirteen volumes, 1878-1914), a few complete sets only remain in stock. To be had in parts or in volumes.

**Register of the Scholars admitted to Colchester School, 1637-1740**, edited, with additions, by J. H. Round, M.A., from the transcript by the Rev. C. L. Acland, M.A. cloth boards 3 : 6

**Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Periodicals, MSS. and Scrap Collections in the Society's Library** 1 : 0

**General Index to the Transactions of the Society.**  
Vols. I. to V., and Vols. I. to V., New Series ... 12 : 0

All publications are demy 8vo in size.

Members of the Society are entitled to one copy of any of the above at a reduction of 25 per cent.

# ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

## MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

### OFFICERS AND COUNCIL.

#### President:

J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D., D.L.

#### Vice-Presidents:

The LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.  
The LORD EUSTACE CECIL.  
The LORD CLAUD HAMILTON, P.C., M.P.  
Colonel the LORD LAMBOURNE, P.C., C.V.O.  
The LORD RAYLEIGH, O.M., F.R.S.  
The Rt. Rev. the BISHOP OF CHELMSFORD,  
D.D.  
The Rt. Rev. the BISHOP OF BARKING,  
D.D., F.S.A.

The Rt. Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER,  
D.D.  
Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart., M.A.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.  
GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.  
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.  
CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.

#### Council:

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).  
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.  
JOHN AVERY, Esq., F.C.A., F.S.S.  
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
PERCY M. BEAUMONT, Esq.  
W. GURNEY BENHAM, Esq.  
GEORGE BIDDELL, Esq.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.  
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S.  
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.  
E. P. DICKIN, Esq., M.D.  
R. C. FOWLER, Esq., B.A., F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S.

The Rev. Canon F. W. GALPIN, M.A.,  
F.L.S.  
M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq., F.S.A.  
PHILIP G. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A.  
H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.  
The Rev. W. J. PRESSEY, M.A.  
The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.  
W. J. SHELDRAKE, Esq.  
C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.  
J. D. TREMLETT, Esq.  
The Rt. Rev. Monsignor E. J. WATSON.  
HORACE WILMER, Esq., F.S.A.

#### Treasurer:

CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.,  
Faulkbourne Hall, Witham.

#### Vice-Treasurer:

H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.,  
Priors, Loughton.

#### Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,  
Halstead Vicarage, Essex.

#### Editorial Secretary:

Mr. GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R.Hist.S.,  
38, Wellesley Road, Colchester.

#### Honorary Curator (*pro tem.*):

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,  
Halstead Vicarage, Essex.

#### Curator:

Mr. A. G. WRIGHT,  
The Museum, Colchester.

#### Local Secretaries:

Braintree—H. J. CUNNINGTON, Esq.  
Brentwood—Colonel F. LONDON, V.D., D.L.  
Bishops Stortford—W. MINET, Esq., F.S.A.  
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq.,  
F.R.I.B.A.

Coggeshall—G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
Colchester—  
Halstead—The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.  
Loughton—H. W. LEWER, Esq., F.S.A.  
Maldon—PERCY M. BEAUMONT, F.S.A.

1917.